

Dr (CDR) N K Natarajan

SECOND EDITION  
REVISED & UPDATED

# SSSB

## INTERVIEW

The Complete Guide



### Simplifying All The Steps:

- Screening Test
- Psychological Test
- Group Testing
- Interview
- Conference Procedure

### With Dynamic Topics:

- Service-related Information
- Geopolitics
- National Issues

# SSB INTERVIEW

The Complete Guide

SECOND EDITION  
REVISED & UPDATED

Dr (CDR) N K Natarajan



JAICO PUBLISHING HOUSE  
Ahmedabad Bangalore Bhopal Chennai  
Delhi Hyderabad Kolkata Lucknow Mumbai

Published by Jaico Publishing House  
A-2 Jash Chambers, 7-A Sir Phirozshah Mehta Road  
Fort, Mumbai - 400 001

[Jaicopub@Jaicobooks.com](mailto:Jaicopub@Jaicobooks.com)

[www.Jaicobooks.com](http://www.Jaicobooks.com)

© Dr. N. K. Natarajan

SSB INTERVIEW: THE COMPLETE GUIDE

ISBN 978-81-8495-569-9

First Jaico Impression (First Edition): 2014

32<sup>nd</sup> Jaico Impression: 2021

First Jaico Impression (Second Edition Revised & Updated): 2021

No part of this book may be reproduced or utilized in  
any form or by any means, electronic or  
mechanical including photocopying, recording or by any  
information storage and retrieval system,  
without permission in writing from the publishers.

# Preface

The Defence services offer one of the most challenging and yet meaningful careers. A soldier is a respected citizen of any country because he/she lives for the virtues of sacrifice, commitment and selfless devotion. Ironically, though it is such a coveted profession, there have been severe shortages in the officers' cadre of the armed forces. While most believe that talented youth do not want to join the armed forces for lack of patriotic fervour, I realised during my tenure at the Services Selection Board (SSB) that this is not true. I have seen several bright young candidates failing in the SSB just because they were not their natural self and were behaving in the ways described in various books. This prompted me to go through some of the books myself and also several internet sites on the SSB. Having reviewed them, I realised how unfounded these contents were. Most books are written by people who have not been associated with the SSB in any way and hence, the books are clearly misleading. Almost all internet sites are moderated by candidates who once appeared in the SSB and do not know the science behind the selection process. This prompted me to write a book and share my insight with all the defence aspirants. I have not provided any tips to fool the system because I firmly believe that the system cannot be fooled. All that I have attempted is to bring out the relevance of each task and given tips on what to project and how to project it. I urge all the readers of

this book not to replicate the stories or any other ideas from here. Instead, understand the underlying principles and prepare hard to face the SSB. I reiterate that there is no shortcut to success. Only systematic practice and hard work will help.

I set on the journey of writing this book sometime in May 2011 with a leading publishing house agreeing to publish the same. It had taken me over six months to complete it and this journey was full of learning. In the very first year, my work found instant acceptance in the market and a lot of students were benefiting from it.

I thought of reviewing the contents as it's been seven years since the first edition was published. Since various changes have occurred in the environment, I extensively revised the current affairs section to make it more contemporary and added several quality articles that would prove handy for the aspirants to prepare for the SSB. I also recommend that aspirants read my blogs at [www.afpa.in](http://www.afpa.in) to remain updated about recent developments.

I owe my sincere thanks to Jaico Publishing House for agreeing to publish the second edition of my work. I also owe my sincere thanks to my wife and children for their unflinching support and cooperation without which this could not have been possible.

I hope this book continues to help all the defence aspirants!

## **Disclaimer**

The author has made every possible effort to locate the source of the photos to obtain permissions for reproduction but did not succeed. However, the author declares that he does not own the rights for the pictures and gratefully acknowledges the original copyright owner.

# Contents

[Cover](#)

[Title Page](#)

[Preface](#)

[Part One](#)

[Introduction](#)

1. [Introduction to SSB](#)
2. [What is Seen in a Candidate?](#)
3. [Personal Information Questionnaire \(PIQ\)](#)
4. [Pilot Aptitude Battery Test PABT](#)

[Screening Tests](#)

5. [Intelligence Tests Verbal](#)
6. [Intelligence Tests \(Non-Verbal\)](#)
7. [Picture Perception and Discussion Test \(PP&DT\)](#)

[Psychological Tests](#)

8. [Basis of Psychological Testing](#)
9. [Thematic Apperception Test TAT](#)
10. [Word Association Test \(WAT\)](#)
11. [Situation Reaction Test SRT](#)
12. [Self-Description Test SDT](#)

[Group Testing](#)

13. [Basis of Group Testing](#)
14. [Group Discussion GD](#)
15. [Group Planning Exercise GPE](#)

16. [Progressive Group Task PGT](#)
17. [Group Obstacle Race \(GOR\)](#)
18. [Half Group Task HGT](#)
19. [Lecturette](#)
20. [Individual Obstacles](#)
21. [Command Task](#)
22. [Final Group Task](#)
- [Interview](#)
23. [Basis of the Interview Technique](#)
24. [Interview Questions](#)
- [Conference Procedure](#)
25. [Dos and Don'ts in the Conference](#)

## [Part Two](#)

### [Service-Related Information](#)

- [Indian Army](#)
- [Indian Navy](#)
- [Indian Air Force](#)
- [National Cadet Corps \(NCC\)](#)
- [Honours and Awards](#)

### [Geopolitics](#)

- [Indo-Pak Relations](#)
- [Indo-China Relations](#)
- [India-Bangladesh Relations](#)
- [India-Nepal Relations](#)
- [India-Bhutan Relations](#)
- [India-Sri Lanka Relations](#)



- [Indo-US Nuclear Deal](#)
- [Hamas & Hezbollah – Israel, Palestine, Lebanon](#)
- [Iran-Pakistan-India Gas Pipeline](#)
- [Seat for India in UN Security Council](#)
- [Nuclear Non-Proliferation Treaty\\_\(NPT\)](#)
- [Nuclear Programme of Iran and North Korea](#)
- [Sethusamudram Shipping Canal Project](#)
- [Major World Organisations](#)

### [National Issues](#)

- [Reservation in India](#)
- [Lokpal Bill](#)
- [Women’s Reservation Bill](#)
- [Women in India](#)
- [Indian Economy](#)
- [Food Security Bill](#)
- [Naxalism in India](#)
- [Mahatma Gandhi National Rural Employment Guarantee Act \(MGNREGA\)](#)
- [Rights of Children to Free and Compulsory Education Act](#)
- [Terrorism in India](#)

### [Current Affairs](#)

- [Mission Indradhanush](#)
- [National Ayush Mission \(NAM\)](#)
- [Goods and Services Tax \(GST\) in India](#)
- [Juvenile Crime](#)

- [Women Empowerment](#)
- [Demonetisation](#)
- [Aadhaar and the Right to Privacy](#)
- [Smart Cities Mission](#)
- [Swachh Bharat Abhiyan](#)
- [Dalit Atrocities Act](#)
- [Justice Delayed is Justice Denied](#)
- [Falling Value of Indian Rupee in context of US Dollar](#)
- [Sex Education](#)
- [Triple Talaq in the Indian Context](#)
- [India-China Relations](#)
- [World Trade Organisation \(WTO\)](#)
- [String of Pearls](#)
- [Foreign Direct Investment \(FDI\) in Defence Sector of India](#)
- [Rafale Deal](#)
- [Reforms in UN Security Council](#)
- [Internal Situation of Pakistan](#)
- [National Register for Citizens \(NRC\)](#)
- [Defence Budget](#)
- [Naxalism](#)
- [Why China fears attacking India even after being a Superpower](#)
- [Indian Naval Women Mountaineers Summit Mount Deo Tibba](#)

- [BrahMos Missiles](#)
- [China-Pakistan Economic Corridor \(CPEC\)](#)
- [Higher Education in India](#)
- [Indian Democracy — is it a force or flawed?](#)
- [ISRO vs NASA](#)
- [Pradhan Mantri Yuva Yojana](#)
- [Pravasi Kaushal Vikas Yojana](#)
- [Udan Scheme](#)
- [Urja Ganga Yojana](#)
- [Crimes against Women in the Indian context](#)
- [The Doklam Standoff](#)
- [India and Singapore signed Second Protocol amending Comprehensive Economic Cooperation Agreement \(CECA\)](#)
- [ISIS](#)
- [Medical Science](#)
- [COMCASA](#)
- [Duties and Responsibilities of the Indian Police](#)
- [India: A Global R&D Destination](#)

## PART ONE

- **Introduction**
- **Screening Tests**
- **Psychological Tests**
- **Group Testing**
- **Interview**
- **Conference Procedure**

# Introduction

## Introduction to SSB

The Defence Services, namely Indian Army, Indian Air Force and Indian Navy are among the finest institutions of our country. These institutions are looked up to by everyone for several virtues like discipline, dedication, commitment, adventure, etc. These institutions provide a very clean and healthy environment to work and live in with a sense of pride and honour. In the yesteryears, only the elite sections of society could join the services as officers and it was a matter of prestige to be associated with the armed forces. However, post the 1990s, the lustre of working abroad or working in multinational companies and earning huge sums of money diverted the youth to these lustrous jobs and fewer numbers aspired to join the defence forces. However, within a span of two decades, reality has dawned upon our youth and the latest trend is that engineers working in the best of companies like TCS, WIPRO, etc., aspire for defence careers. Thus, the armed forces have stood the test of time.

### Highlights of Career as an Officer

- As an officer, one enjoys a great sense of purpose of serving the motherland
- Wearing the uniform gives a sense of pride and honour

- Opportunity to lead a large team at a very young age
- Fantastic camaraderie and teamwork
- Disciplined and orderly lifestyle
- Best of training and education
- Sports and adventure
- Work-life balance and overall well-being

## **Pay and Perks**

Thanks to the Seventh Pay Commission and Promotion Reforms implemented in the last few years, the pay and perks and promotion aspects have made defence careers indeed very lucrative. The highlights are:

- Starting salary of ₹85,000 +
- Fantastic perks like Canteen, Free Medical, Clubs, Sports, Free Travel including by air (for Commanders and above), etc.
- Fast time scale promotion up to the rank of Lt Col/Commander/Wing Commander
- Reach the rank of Lt Col/Commander/Wing Commander in just 13 years
- Easy exit after pensionable service of 20 years
- Very handsome pension and full financial security post-retirement
- Flexible terms of tenure in the form of short service commission

## **Entry Eligibility**

The entry-level qualification ranges from 12<sup>th</sup> class to post-graduation. Some of the more common entries are described below:

- **National Defence Academy (NDA)/Naval Academy Entry:** Boys studying in 12<sup>th</sup> Science (PCM) stream can enter the NDA/Naval Academy. At the NDA, candidates are put through graduation (B.Sc.) whereas at the Naval Academy candidates go through a four-year B.Tech. Programme. The complete expenses towards lodging/boarding/education are borne by the government. In addition, the candidates are paid a stipend of ₹21,000 per month. The aspiring candidates are required to go through an entrance test conducted by the Union Public Service Commission (UPSC), which is held twice a year and thereafter pass in the Services Selection Board (SSB).
- **Graduate Entry Scheme:** Candidates who are graduates in any stream can join the Indian Army, whereas in the Indian Navy and the Indian Air Force, science graduates are considered for the main branches. However, in-ground duty/admin branches of the Air Force and the Logistics Branch of the Indian Navy, graduates of BBA, B.Com. or BA (Eco), etc. are considered. The aspiring candidates are required to go through an entrance test conducted by the UPSC which is held twice a year and thereafter pass in the SSB. For joining the Logistics Branch of the Indian Navy, no entrance examination is conducted. Call letters for SSB are issued based on the percentage scored in the graduation/post-graduation examination of the university. However, the Air Force conducts a Common Aptitude Test (AFCAT).
- **Technical Entry Scheme:** There is a very high demand for technical officers in the armed forces. Candidates of almost any stream of engineering are eligible to join the armed forces. Engineering graduates do not have to appear for any entrance

test but are required to pass in the SSB. However, the Air Force conducts an Engineering Knowledge Test (EKT).

- **NCC Special Entry Scheme:** NCC 'C' certificate holders are eligible to join and do not have to go through the UPSC entrance examination. They just have to pass in the SSB.
- **Women Entry Scheme:** Women candidates are also being inducted into some branches of the armed forces. In the Indian Air Force, they are also being inducted in flying arms. In the future, slowly and steadily the armed forces will become an equal opportunity employer offering more significant roles to the women of India in serving the nation.

## **Selection Centres**

The Indian Army has three selection centres across the country. These are Selection Centre East at Allahabad, Selection Centre Central at Bhopal and Selection Centre South at Bengaluru. In all, there are 10 Services Selection Boards of the Army which are organised as follows:

- Selection Centre East, Allahabad – 11 SSB, 14 SSB, 18 SSB, 19 SSB, 34 SSB
- Selection Centre Central, Bhopal – 20 SSB, 21 SSB, 22 SSB
- Selection Centre South, Bengaluru – 17 SSB, 24 SSB

The Navy has two SSBs, one each at Bhopal and Bengaluru. In addition, there are two Naval Selection Boards, one each at Coimbatore and Visakhapatnam and three more boards are under formation at Visakhapatnam. The Army has boards in Gaya and Kapurthala. The Air Force has three boards namely,

- No. 1 Air Force Selection Board at Dehradun
- No. 2 Air Force Selection Board at Mysore



- No. 3 Air Force Selection Board at Varanasi

In addition, the Air Force has a selection board at Gandhinagar. Since the pool of aspirants is constantly increasing, the armed forces are gradually increasing the number of selection boards to test as many candidates as possible. Further, efforts are also on to reduce the duration of selection to three days from the present five days schedule.

As it stands today, the Indian Armed Forces offer some of the finest careers of all. Ironically, while the youth in our country is struggling to find employment, there are thousands of vacancies in the armed forces that are not being filled year after year. What is believed is that talented youth are not coming to join the armed forces. But what is true is that there is an absolute lack of awareness and knowledge about the selection process. Interaction with the student population across the country reveals that a lot of myths exist in the environment about what happens in the SSBs. Even the internet is full of unfounded information shared by candidates based on what they perceive of the selection process. To add to the confusion, there are several coaching centres across the country that are run by people who have never worked in the selection system or are not aware of the current practices. Still more, there are SSB books which are far from reality. The selectors at SSBs often come across candidates who are otherwise good but have not performed well at the SSB because of bad coaching. Having been part of the selection system, I can say this is the easiest route to becoming a first class gazetted officer of the Government of India.

This book aims to present the entire procedure in a lucid and easy to comprehend manner, which will greatly help the candidates in gaining familiarity with the selection system and the various tests that are conducted there. The tips offered by the author in each section are based on vast experience and will prove very handy in projecting your true personality in a better way.

This book has been arranged in a chronological sequence in which various tests are conducted at the SSB. Before going on to describe the various tests, one chapter (Chapter 2) has been dedicated to providing a detailed descriptions of the various Officer Like Qualities (OLQs) that are seen at the SSBs. A good understanding of these will help the candidates project these qualities better. The information covered in each section is as follows:

Section 1 covers the stage 1 testing. In this stage, three different tests are conducted, namely Intelligence Test (Verbal), Intelligence Test (Non-Verbal) and Picture Perception and Discussion Test (PP&DT). Using the results of the intelligence tests, both verbal and non-verbal, the Intelligence rating of the candidate is deduced. Then the candidates are put through the PP&DT test in which they are shown a hazy or vague picture and asked to write a story. Thereafter, they are seated in a group of 15 to 18 and asked to narrate their respective stories one by one and finally discuss among themselves to arrive at a common story of the group. Using the intelligence rating and the performance in the PP&DT, roughly about 40 to 50% of the candidates are retained for stage 2 testing.

Section 2 deals with psychological testing. In this section, a total of four tests are conducted, namely the Thematic Apperception Test (TAT), Word Association Test (WAT), Situation Reaction Test (SRT) and Self-Description Test (SDT). In the TAT, 11 hazy pictures plus one blank picture are shown one after the other and candidates are asked to write a short story. In the WAT, 60 words are flashed on the screen one after the other and candidates are asked to write a short sentence using the words shown. In the SRT, candidates are given 60 practical and commonly occurring situations in a booklet form and asked to react to each of the situations. Finally, in the SDT, the candidates are asked to write five short paragraphs. The first three paragraphs are about what his/her parents, friends/colleagues and teachers think of him/her. The fourth paragraph is about what does he/she think of himself/herself and the fifth paragraph is about what

kind of person he/she wishes to become and what improvements are needed. Based on the responses in these tests, the psychologist will arrive at his assessment.

Section 3 deals with Group Testing. In this part of the test, a total of 9 different tests are conducted, namely two rounds of Group Discussion (GD), Group Planning Exercise (GPE), Progressive Group Task (PGT), Group Obstacle Race (GOR), Half Group Task (HGT), Lecturette, Individual Obstacles (IOs), Command Task (CT) and Final Group Task (FGT). Each of these tests has been explained in great detail in the relevant section of the book.

Section 4 deals with the Personal Interview. In this section of the test, the Interviewing Officer, by using six sets of Comprehensive Interview Questionnaires (CIQs) arrives at his assessment of the candidate. All the six CIQs have been explained and a suggestive answer for each one of them has been provided. In addition, the Dos and Don'ts have also been explained.

Section 5 deals with the Conference Procedure. Typically at the SSB, the assessment is three-dimensional and is done by the Psychologist, Group Testing Officer (GTO) and the Interviewing Officer (IO). It is only during the board conference that these assessors discuss each case carefully and arrive at a final decision. This section of the book elaborates on the conference procedures in detail.

The last part of the book includes service-related information, topics on geopolitics and national issues.

## **General Guidelines**

It is often noted that candidates, upon receiving a call letter, rush to the nearest coaching centre to do a crash course, or pick up any book on SSB and try to mug up ideas and views given in them. This leads to definite failure as assessors are experts in discriminating

between candidates who are genuinely good and those who are superficial. A word of caution therefore, is that there are no shortcuts to success. It calls for dedicated and systematic preparation. To start with, one must build awareness about what is going on in the environment. Selectors are not interested in knowing the dates, numbers, statistics, etc. that are straight from books on general knowledge. The general expectation is awareness about what is happening in the country and its neighbourhood. This calls for reading newspapers regularly and maybe supplementing it with a good magazine. Alternatively, watch any good English news channel to keep yourself abreast of the latest developments. In addition, it is recommended to watch popular TV shows like '*We the People*', '*Big Fight*,' etc., on NDTV 24x7 where current topics are debated by eminent personalities of society.

Secondly, it may also be a good idea to start speaking in English with friends and family members. It is unfortunate but true that the medium of communication is English and many candidates hesitate and hence, do not express themselves adequately and thus fail in the initial screening itself. Hence, it is important to develop English language skills and it is possible provided you practice regularly by speaking with friends and family members. Towards this, reading newspapers and listening to the news will also help build your vocabulary.

Thirdly, build knowledge of the service/arm that you are aspiring to join. For example, if you have opted for the Executive Branch of the Indian Navy or Technical Branch of the Indian Army, find out details of the service, the various arms, their roles, your likely job profile, etc. More often, it is seen that candidates do not even know what they have applied for and this is a sure cause for rejection.

Fourthly, you must exercise regularly and keep fit. Simple exercises like jogging, sit-ups, pull-ups and push-ups will help to build strength and stamina. This will come handy in the physical tasks.

Fifthly, remember the old adage, “First Impression is the Last Impression”. The way you present yourself will matter a lot to the assessors. While it may be normal to have a ponytail and a tattoo in the civil world, understand the likes and dislikes of officers of the armed forces. Though you are not expected to take a zero cut, any abnormal dressing or accessories will draw everyone’s attention towards you, which may not be very desirable. Hence, dress up in a normal and decent way. Gentlemen should shave and ladies must keep their hair bundled and not left loose. Service personnel are particular about rules, regulations and discipline. Hence, be conscious of the Dos and Don’ts that are told to you and make sure you adhere to them meticulously. Though these are not stated, they are expected of any gentleman and lady and hence, keenly observed by all the assessors during the tests and otherwise.

## **Testing Schedule**

Unlike other organisations, the selection process in the armed forces is very elaborate and is done over five days. Three different assessors, namely the Interviewing Officer, Group Testing Officer and the Psychologist, test each candidate from three different perspectives and arrive at their respective decisions. Thereafter, on the last day in the board conference, they all sit together and discuss each case to arrive at the final decision. The schedule of testing is described below.

**Reporting Day–** Normally, candidates are made to report in the afternoon and are picked up by a bus from the railway station. On reporting, they are given an opening briefing by the duty GTO covering the testing schedule, dos and don’ts, etc. After that, the candidates are asked to fill up a Personal Information Questionnaire (PIQ) form. The PIQ forms the basis of psychological testing and the

interview. The importance of this form and how to go about filling this are covered later.

**Day 2–**

Candidates are put through a screening test which comprises intelligence tests followed by a picture perception and discussion test. Based on the performance in these tests, some of the candidates are retained for stage 2 testing and others are allowed to return home the same day. Hence, qualifying in this test is most important.

**Day 2–**

On day 2, candidates screened in on day 1 are put through psychological tests which comprise Word Association Test (WAT), Thematic Apperception Test (TAT) and Situation Reaction Test (SRT). In addition, the candidates are asked to describe themselves (Self-Description). On completion of these tests, the interview will start.

**Day 3–**

Candidates go through Group Testing on day 3 and 4. They are divided into groups of 6 to 10 each depending upon the total candidates screened in. On day 3, Group Discussion (GD), Group Planning Exercise (GPE), Progressive Group Task (PGT), Group Obstacle Race (GOR), Half Group Task (HGT) and Lecturette are conducted. In some cases, even the Individual Obstacles can be conducted on day 3 itself depending upon the weather and engagements of the assessor. On completion of the GTO testing, the interviews of the remaining candidates are done.

**Day 4–**

On day 4, the remaining tasks of the Group Testing like Individual Obstacles, Command Task and Final Group Task are conducted. On completion of group

testing, interviews of the remaining candidates are done.

**Day 5–**

The last day is the conference day wherein each candidate is called in one by one for a final look and a final decision is arrived at. The results are announced by afternoon and candidates not recommended are allowed to leave.

**Day 6 to 10 –**

Successful candidates are put through medicals in the nearest military hospital and on an average, it takes five days to complete. Those who fail in the medicals are allowed to appeal to the nearest military hospital within 45 days.

# Introduction

## What is Seen in a Candidate?

Candidates often asked me at the end of all the tests what the assessors look for at the time of selection. It is unfortunate that they do not even know what are they tested for. This chapter will deal with the 15 Officer Like Qualities (OLQs), arranged in four factors, that are assessed in the SSBs. Incidentally, all three assessors measure the same 15 qualities using their respective tools/techniques as described in the later chapters. Hence, it is important for the candidates to know what is seen at the SSB.

### **Factor I: Planning and Organising**

This factor includes four qualities which are associated with the mental aspect of the person.

1. **Effective Intelligence (EI):** This is the ability of a person to evolve solutions to practical problems. It is different from basic intelligence which is measured using the intelligence tests (Verbal and Non-Verbal). In EI, the assessor wants to see if you can solve day-to-day problems and cope with the minor difficulties of daily life.



2. **Reasoning Ability (RA):** It is the ability of a person to grasp a given situation and arrive at a conclusion by rational thinking. In RA, the assessors are looking for your receptivity, inquiring attitude, logical reasoning and the ability to see the essentials of a problem.
3. **Organising Ability (OA):** It is the ability to use resources systematically to produce effective results. In OA, the assessors are interested in seeing how you use the various resources to produce results.
4. **Power of Expression (POE):** It is the ability to put across one's ideas adequately and with ease and clarity.

## **Factor II: Social Adjustment**

This factor includes three qualities which are associated with the heart/conscience of the person.

5. **Social Adaptability (SA):** It is the ability of a person to adapt himself/herself to the social environment and adjust well with persons and social groups. The assessor is interested in your abilities to adapt to the members of the group, how you interact with them and with the assessor, are you tactful in your dealings with others, etc.
6. **Cooperation (Co):** It is the attitude of an individual to participate willingly and in harmony with others in a group to achieve the group goal. It is important to be a team player and one must not be selfish. The group aim and objectives should be most important as compared to individual aims and objectives. The assessors will be keen on seeing your team attitude.
7. **Sense of Responsibility (SOR):** It is the thorough understanding of the values of duty, social standard, and of what

is expected of an individual and then giving it one's energy and attention on one's own accord. The assessor is keen on knowing if you understand your duty as a child/student/citizen of a country and whether you have a right sense of what is the social standard and know what is expected of you as an individual, and then whether you give your best energy and attention towards it without anybody having to remind you or tell you. For example, if as a student you have not done well in school/college and do not have a valid reason for poor performance, it will be interpreted as a low sense of responsibility. Because, as a student, your duty is to study hard, and if you have failed to do that, it will obviously mean that your sense of responsibility is low.

### **Factor III: Social Effectiveness**

This factor includes five qualities which are an outcome of the dynamic interaction of the above two factors, i.e. the head and the heart.

8. **Initiative (Inv):** It is the ability to originate an action. The assessors see if you take the lead in the right direction and sustain it till the result is achieved.
9. **Self-confidence (SC):** It is the faith in your own abilities to meet stressful and unfamiliar situations.
10. **Speed of Decision (SOD):** It is the ability to arrive at a workable decision quickly. There are two components of this, namely, appropriateness of the decision and quickness in arriving at a decision.
11. **Ability to Influence the Group (AIG):** It is the ability of a person to influence others in the group to achieve the objectives

set by him/her. What is seen is, whether you can convince others to do things that you want them to do willingly, without the use of any force.

12. **Liveliness (Liv):** It is the capacity of a person to remain calm and cheerful when faced with difficulties, and bring about a cheerful atmosphere in the group. What is seen is, whether you get unduly worried or disturbed when faced with difficult situations.

## **Factor IV: Dynamism**

This factor includes three qualities which are associated with the limbs or the coordination between the mind and the body.

13. **Determination (Det):** It is the ability to put in sustained efforts to achieve objectives in spite of obstacles and setbacks. The assessors see whether you are focused, able to concentrate on the task and continuously work towards achieving the objectives.
14. **Courage (Cou):** It is the ability to appreciate and take purposive risks. What is important is to take risks only where required and that too after careful thought. Some candidates tend to make rash decisions which may endanger the life of subordinates and that is undesirable. Hence, what is important is 'calculated risks when required'.
15. **Stamina (Sta):** It is the capacity to withstand protracted physical and mental strain. It includes both physical and mental endurance.

In the subsequent chapters, a brief description of how assessment of these qualities is done will be discussed.

Even though officially, only 15 OLQs are tested, there is an unstated quality which is of great interest to the assessors, namely the “Urge and Motivation” of the candidate. Hence, your zeal in pursuing a military career is extremely important.

## Introduction

# Personal Information Questionnaire (PIQ)

PIQ is a very important document to be filled up on your arrival. The information that you furnish becomes the basis for the Interview. Any mismatch between the information written in the PIQ and what you say during the interview can be viewed very critically. For example, if you write in the PIQ that your favourite sport is basketball and it is found later during the interview that you play some other game and do not know much about basketball, then it is not a very good situation. Hence, what you write in the PIQ is very important and requires a lot of deliberation. The PIQ format is given below for guidance. Carefully read the same and fill it in such a way that whatever you write in this is maintained during the interview and you are prepared to answer questions about some of the information in the PIQ. For example, if you write your hobby as 'reading', then you must know the author and publisher of some of the books that you have read recently.

## Personal Information Questionnaire

1. Name (in capital letters):  
.....(as in the  
Application Form)

2. Father's Name:  
.....

3. Place of maximum residence:  
.....

4. Present Address (with approximate population of the  
city/town/village):  
.....  
.....  
.....  
.....

5. Permanent Address (with approximate population of the  
city/town/village):  
.....  
.....  
.....  
.....

6. Fill in the details below:

a. State & District :  
.....

b. Religion :  
.....

c. Whether SC/ST/OBC :  
.....

d. Mother Tongue :  
.....

e. Date of Birth :

.....

f. Parents alive :

.....

g. If not, your age at the time of father's/mother's death :

.....

7. Parents'/Guardians' Occupation/Income (as applicable):

<b>Particulars</b>	<b>Education</b>	<b>Occupation</b>	<b>Income per month</b>
(i) Father	.....	.....	.....
(ii) Mother	.....	.....	.....
(iii) Guardian	.....	.....	.....

8. Educational Record (Commencing from Matriculation)

<b>Exam</b>	<b>Year</b>	<b>Div &amp; Marks</b>	<b>Medium of Instruction</b>	<b>Boarder/Day Scholar</b>
(i) Matric/Hr Sec				
(ii) 10+2 Equivalent				
(iii) BA/B.Sc./B.Com./BE				
(iv) Professional				

9. (a) No. of Brothers

.....

(b) No. of Sisters

.....

(c) Your No. in Siblings

.....

10. Age (Years+Months) ..... Height (in metres)..... Weight (in kg) .....

11. Present Occupation and personal monthly income, if any .....

12. (a) NCC Training : Yes/No  
Total Training – .....  
(b) Total Trg (if any, give details) : Wing – .....  
Division – .....  
Certificate Obtained – .....

13. (a) Participation in games & sports:

.....  
.....  
.....  
.....  
.....  
.....  
.....

(b) Hobbies/Interests:.....  
.....  
.....  
.....  
.....  
.....  
.....



(c) Participation in extra-curricular activities:

.....  
.....  
.....  
.....  
.....  
.....  
.....

(d) Position of responsibility/Offices held in NCC/Sports/ Extra-curricular Group and other fields:

.....  
.....  
.....  
.....  
.....

## Introduction

# Pilot Aptitude Battery Test (PABT)

All candidates aspiring to become pilots are put through a battery of tests to check if they have the aptitude to be a pilot. This is a mandatory test for all candidates wanting to be a pilot irrespective of their choice of service. PABT is conducted only at Air Force Selection Boards (AFSB), and even if the candidate wants to join the Army/Navy, he will be sent to one of the AFSBs for PABT as only the Air Force has this facility.

Earlier, candidates were not put through any such tests. However, during World War II, the NATO forces realised that not all pilots were successful on the job and that there were many accidents and crashes. Resultant research suggested that to be a successful military pilot the person should have certain innate attributes like agility, good reflexes, judgement, presence of mind and nerve to withstand severe mental and physical strains. This resulted in the development of PABT. It is believed that if a candidate does not have the aptitude naturally, he cannot be trained on these and hence, a candidate who fails in these tests once is permanently rejected to be a pilot and no second chance is given to him/her. It is in the interest of both the candidate and the service not to take chances with such

a high-risk profession. Hence, across the country, no coaching is available for this test.

Even though one cannot be trained for PABT, it could be of some use to know the procedure and the various tests that are done so that the candidate is prepared mentally to approach the test. PABT includes the following:

- Written test based on instrument reading
- Light control test based on sensory-motor apparatus
- Drum test to check control of velocity

## **Instrument Reading Test**

Aircraft have several instruments that indicate various parameters which the pilot is required to monitor. This test is to see if the candidate can read the instruments and make mental calculations. Each instrument used in the test is described briefly in the subsequent paragraphs.

- **Magnetic Compass (Gyroscope):** This gauge indicates the direction of the flight. It has a suspended needle that always points towards true North and with respect to the true North, one can read the direction in which the aircraft is flying.
- **Air Speed Indicator:** This instrument provides the speed of the air, which is a vital parameter for flying operations. This instrument will provide the indicated Air Speed that is required to be corrected for certain instruments and positional errors to arrive at True Air Speed in kilometres or miles.
- **Altimeter:** This instrument provides the height at which the aircraft is flying. It is measured in feet or yards. This instrument has three needles like a wristwatch. Of this, the smallest needle indicates height in multiples of 10,000 feet, the middle needle

indicates height in multiples of 1,000 feet and the larger needle indicates height in multiples of 100 feet.

- **Artificial Horizon:** This instrument provides a reference in terms of the horizon for indicating climb, descent, right turn and left turn of the aircraft.
- **Turn Indicator:** This instrument indicates the turn on either side of the aircraft. In turning left, the black ball remains in the middle and the white needle moves right, and when turning right, the needle shifts to the left.
- **Climb and Descent Indicator:** This instrument indicates the position of the aircraft in terms of climb or descent. When the aircraft is climbing, the needle moves upwards and when the aircraft is descending, the needle moves down.

## Light Control Test

In this test, the candidate is made to sit in front of a CRT monitor. The chartered path of the flight is defined in that and the candidate is asked to fly along the chartered path by keeping the light which represents the aircraft on the monitor, on the chartered path. The instrument will simulate real-time situations of losing height, tilting, etc., and the candidate is expected to control the aircraft using the joystick, foot pedals and lift lever, which are similar to actual controls available on-board an aircraft.

## Drum Test

This is another test to check the control/motor skills of the candidate. In this, there is a drum of about eight feet length and one foot diameter. There are lines marked on the surface of the drum with some holes on each line. The candidate is given a knob to control, which is very sensitive. The drum is rotated and the candidate is

expected to align the knob with the lines on the drum as it rotates. Since the knob is very sensitive, it is not so easy to do this. Only candidates who have very good reflexes will be able to do it. This aptitude is required to maintain the flight under normal and turbulent weather conditions when the wind velocity disturbs the flight trajectory and even causes the flight to lose height suddenly.

While the above tests have been described to some extent, it is not possible to explain the entire process as it is very unconventional and unfamiliar. Further, there is no way that a candidate can practise and improve his performance and hence, it suffices to know the broad details of this test.

More recently, the conventional PABT has been replaced by a computer-based system called the CPSS. However, the tests remain the same, except that they are computerised and are no longer conducted using a pencil-paper format.

## Section 1 – Screening Tests

# Intelligence Tests (Verbal)

### Introduction

Normally, SSBs call around 300 candidates per batch, of which around one-third report for testing. The entire lot is put through Stage 1 testing, which comprises Intelligence Tests (Verbal and Non-Verbal) followed by a Picture Perception and Discussion Test (PP&DT). The intelligence tests are similar to IQ tests conducted in any admission/entrance exam and many of them are available on the internet and in other IQ test books. Based on your performance in these two tests, your Intelligence Rating is derived and this, put together with your performance in the PP&DT, will decide your selection for the second stage testing. To give you an idea of the same, a few sample tests are given below with their solutions.

These tests usually involve grammar, verbal analogies, synonyms, antonyms, etc. Because they depend on understanding the precise meaning of words, idioms and the structure of the language, they require practice and regular reading of newspapers and books. This test may contain anywhere between 30 to 60 questions and, depending upon the number of questions and their difficulty level, the time allowed to attempt it will vary. You will usually find questions on all of the following:

- Spelling
- Grammar
- Sentence Completion
- Analogies
- Word Groups
- Instructions
- Critical Reasoning
- Verbal Deductions

Examples of each of the above categories are provided as illustrations and thereafter, some sample tests are provided with answers for practice.

## Spelling Questions

- Which of the following words are incorrectly spelt?
  - Separate
  - Ordnance
  - Success
  - None of these
- Choose the pair of words that best completes the sentence:  
 The \_\_\_\_\_ of the timetable caused some \_\_\_\_\_
 

(A) rivation	(A) inconvenince
(B) revision	(B) inconvenience
(C) revission	(C) inconvenence
(D) revition	(D) inconvenceince

**Answers**

1. B 2. B

## Missing Word Questions

These questions are designed to measure your vocabulary, specifically your understanding of precise word meanings. You will usually be offered a choice of four or five words, any of which could complete the sentence. These questions are relatively straightforward but because more than one of the words will complete the sentence satisfactorily, you must read it carefully and choose the best word.

### Example Questions

Which of these words completes the sentence in a way that makes most sense?

3. A spirit-level should be used to ensure that the surface is

- \_\_\_\_\_
- A. Straight
  - B. Flat
  - C. Horizontal
  - D. Parallel
  - E. Aligned

4. He avoided \_\_\_\_\_ because he was \_\_\_\_\_

- A. Redundant
- B. Indispensable
- C. Redundancy
- D. Indispensible



5. The plan must be \_\_\_\_\_ to make the project

- A. Probable
- B. Revived
- C. Revised
- D. Feasible

### Answers

3. C 4. CB 5. CD

## Related Word Questions

To answer this, you need to understand word relationship or a precise meaning of the words in the question and establish what exactly the relationship is between them. You should then look at the answer options and decide which one is the most appropriate. These questions test your reasoning ability as well as your vocabulary.

### Example Questions

Which of these is the missing word?

6. Kick, \_\_\_\_\_, walk

- A. Throw
- B. Toes
- C. Shin
- D. Feet
- E. Hand

7. Key, \_\_\_\_\_, walk

- A. Lock
- B. Stand
- C. Board
- D. Fob
- E. Stone

8. Water, \_\_\_\_\_, over

- A. Ice
- B. Derive
- C. Wet
- D. Flow
- E. Fall

### Answers

- 6. D - Feet are used for both kicking and walking
- 7. C - Board forms the words 'keyboard' and 'boardwalk'
- 8. E - Fall forms 'waterfall' and 'fall over'

## Synonym and Antonym Questions

These are words which have either the same or opposite meanings. Once again, these word meaning questions test your vocabulary—you need to know the precise meaning of the words given in order to select the appropriate synonym (same meaning).

## Example Questions

9. Which two of these words are opposite in meaning?

- A. Lose
- B. Winner
- C. Victor
- D. Loser
- E. Vanquish

10. Which of these words is the odd one out?

- A. Swindle
- B. Harass
- C. Provoke
- D. Annoy
- E. Pester

11. Which of these words is the odd one out?

- A. Verify
- B. Authenticate
- C. Confirm
- D. Ask
- E. Substantiate

### **Answers**

- 9. BD - Are exact opposites
- 10. A - The others are synonyms
- 11. D - The others are synonyms

## **Word Pair Questions**

Firstly, you need to establish the relationship between 'X is to Y' words before you can arrive at the answer. Some people find it

helpful to mentally express the relationship before they look at the answer option. This can short-circuit the process of considering and rejecting each option because you know in advance exactly what you are looking for.

## Example Questions

12. Dog is to canine as wolf is to \_\_\_\_\_
- A. Vulpine
  - B. Ursine
  - C. Piscine
  - D. Bovine
  - E. Lupine
13. Sadness is to happiness as defeat is to \_\_\_\_\_
- A. Joy
  - B. Victory
  - C. Tears
  - D. Victor
  - E. None of these
14. Paper is made from timber, as \_\_\_\_\_ is made from hide
- A. Tree
  - B. Seek
  - C. Ox
  - D. Animal
  - E. Leather

## Answers

12. E 13. B 14. E

## Comprehension Questions

These questions consist of a short passage and some related questions. They will often be about a topic which is unfamiliar to you, but this is an advantage rather than a disadvantage because you need to answer the questions based only on the information that you are given—not using any knowledge that you already have. Most people find the best way to tackle these verbal comprehension questions is to scan the text fairly quickly to get a general idea and then attempt each question in turn, referring back to the appropriate part of the text.

### Example Question

15. Read the following short passage and say whether or not the statements are true.

There are seven species of deer living wild in Britain. The Red Deer and the Roe Deer are native species. Fallow Deer were introduced by the Romans and, since the seventeenth century, have been joined by three other non-native species: Sika, Muntjac and Chinese Water Deer, which have escaped from parks. In addition, a herd of Reindeer was established in Scotland in 1952. Most of the Red Deer in Britain are found in Scotland, but there are significant wild populations in southwest and northwest England, East Anglia and the north Midlands. Red Deer can interbreed with the introduced Japanese Sika deer and in some areas, hybrids are common.

i. All of the Red Deer in Britain are found in Scotland.

(A) True (B) False (C) Can't say

- ii. Red Deer can interbreed with Fallow Deer.  
(A) True (B) False (C) Can't say
- iii. The Fallow Deer is not native to Britain.  
(A) True (B) False (C) Can't say
- iv. There are no Reindeer in England.  
(A) True (B) False (C) Can't say

### Answers

i. B ii. C\* iii. A iv. C

\*Note that you must answer these verbal comprehension questions using only the information supplied. Red Deer cannot interbreed with Fallow Deer but, because this is not stated in the text, you must answer 'can't say' even if you know that the statement is technically false.

## Reasoning Questions

These questions are not concerned with measuring your fluency in English. They are designed to test your ability to take a series of facts expressed in words and to understand and manipulate the information to solve a specific problem.

### Example Question

16. Working together, Tom, Dick and Harry need 9 hours to paint a 400-metre-long fence. Working alone, Tom could complete the task in 18 hours. Dick cannot work as fast and needs 36 hours to paint the fence by himself. If Tom and Dick take the day off, how many hours will it take Harry to paint the fence by himself?

(A) 9    (B) 12    (C) 18    (D) 36

### Answer

D – In 9 hours, Tom would have painted half of the fence and Dick would have painted one quarter of it. This leaves one quarter to be painted by Harry who must work at the same speed as Dick.

## Coding-Decoding

Coding is a method of transmitting a message between the sender and the receiver that no third person can understand. These questions are designed to test your mental ability to grasp the logic and decode the coded words.

### Examples

17. If 'ZYXW' is coded as 'ABCD', then 'STUV' will be coded as

### Answer

Z – A,	Y – B,	X – C,	W – D
V – E,	U – F,	T – G,	S – H
STUV = HGFE			

18. If 'bcd' is coded as 'def', then 'True' is coded as

### Answer

b – d (+2)	c – e (+2)	d – f (+2)
------------	------------	------------

+2 letters are considered in this code.

True – Vtwg

19. If 'Hyderabad' is coded as 'lxedszcze', then 'Chennai' is coded as

**Answer**

H – I (1+), Y – X (1–), D – E (1+), E – D (1–), R – S (1+),  
A – Z (1–), B – C (1+), A – Z (1–), D – E (1+)

∴ Chennai → dgfmozj

20. Apple is coded as 25563, Rung is coded as 7148. Then Purple is coded as

**Answer**

A	P	P	L	E
2	5	5	6	3

R	U	N	G
7	1	4	8

PURPLE – 517563

21. In a language A is coded as 1, B is coded as 2, then FACE is coded as

**Answer**

A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8

Then FACE = 6135, Answer = 6135.



22. PUSH is coded as 1234, ROUGH is coded as 65274. Then SOUP is coded as

P-1	R-6
U-2	O-5
S-3	U-2
H-4	G-7
	H-4

**Answer**

SOUP = 3521

23. 'Man' is coded as 'woman', 'woman' is coded as 'girl', 'girl' is coded as 'boy', 'boy' is coded as 'worker'. Then 6-year-old female is known as?

**Answer**

6-year-old female = girl, but 'girl' is coded as 'boy'. Answer = boy.

24. 'Reds' are 'blues', 'blues' are 'whites', 'whites' are 'yellows', 'yellows' are 'oranges', 'oranges' are 'pinks', then what is the colour of the sky?

**Answer**

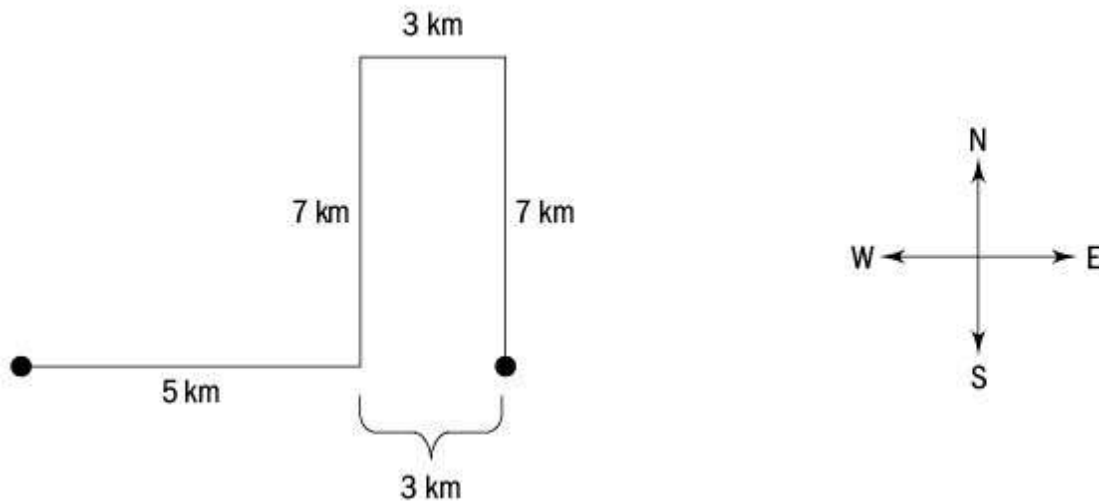
Sky is blue, but blues are whites. Answer = white.

## Direction Sense Test

In these questions, we will see persons or things moving in E, W, N, S directions from an initial point. We have to plot the diagram for their movements and give the appropriate solutions to the given questions.

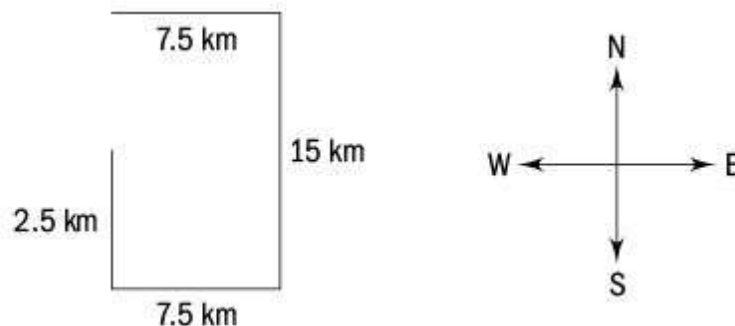
1. A man walks 5 km east and turns left, then he walks 7 km and turns right and walks 3 km, then turns right and walks 7 km. Find the shortest distance he traveled and find the direction he is now from the starting point.

**Solution:** Diagrammatic representation of the given data



$\therefore$  The shortest distance he is from the starting point = 5 km + 3 km = 8 km. The direction he is from the starting point is east.

2. A car travels 2.5 km towards south, then turns left and travels 7.5 km and then turns left and travels 15 km and then turns left and travels 7.5 km. Then find the distance and direction of the car with respect to the starting point.



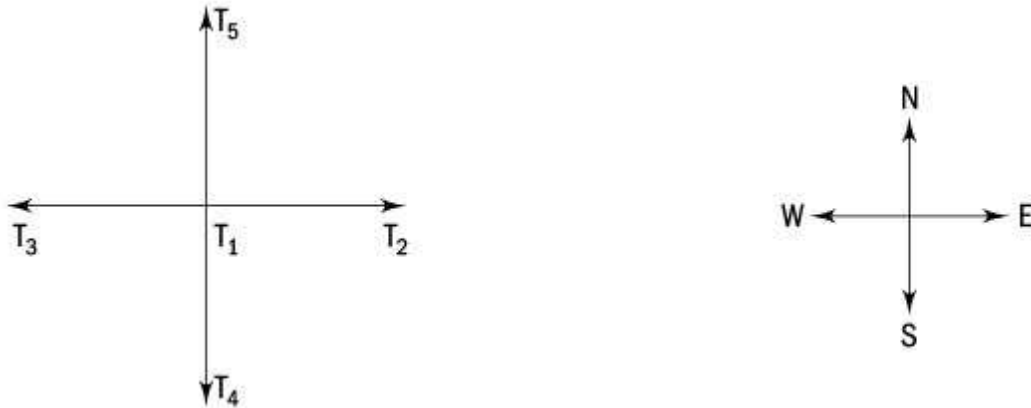
**Solution:** Diagrammatic representation of the given data

The final position of the car is north direction with respect to the starting point.

The distance from the starting point = 15 km – 2.5 km = 12.5 km.

3. A town T1 is in the centre of four other towns T2, T3, T4 and T5. They are in the direction east, west, south and north respectively from T1. Find the direction of T4 from T2.

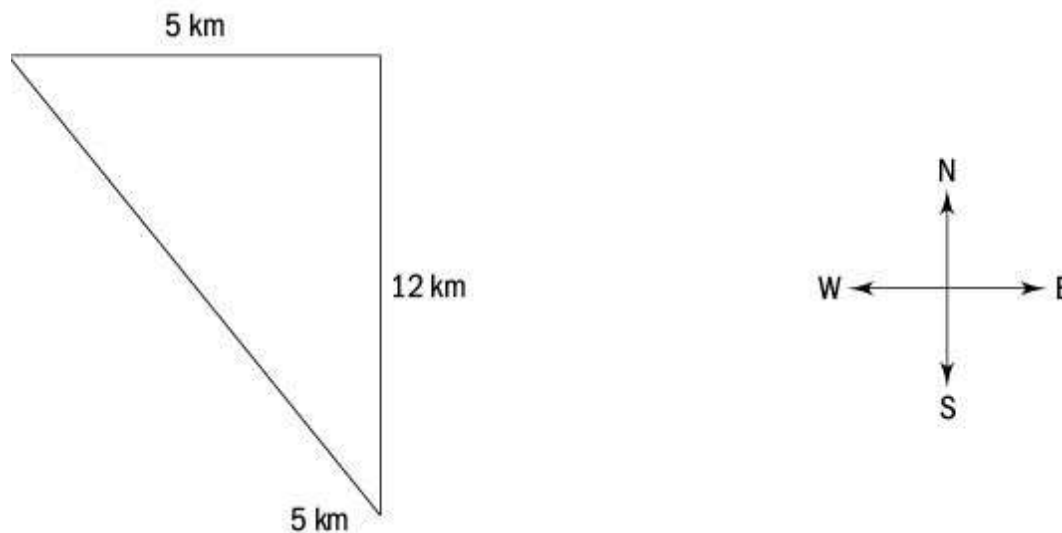
**Solution:**



From the diagram, T4 is in southwest direction.

4. A person travels 12 km towards north and turns left and travels 5 km. Find the direction and distance he is now from the starting point.

**Solution:**



From the diagram, he is in northwest direction.

Distance he is from the starting point  $= \sqrt{12^2 + 5^2} = \sqrt{144 + 25} = \sqrt{169} = 13$  km

## Exercise 1

1. Sanitation is related to disease as \_\_\_\_\_ is to accident.

- A. Doctor
- B. Hospital
- C. Bandage
- D. Cleanliness
- E. Precaution

2. Which of the following numbers in this row appear a second time nearest to the beginning?

423156346473215869

- A. 1
- B. 3
- C. 5
- D. 2
- E. 6

3. Fill in the blank with the most appropriate word from amongst those given below:

A young man is \_\_\_\_\_ wiser than his father

- A. Never
- B. Rarely
- C. Much
- D. Usually
- E. Always

4. One of the numbers in the following series is wrong. Which number is it?

1 6 2 7 3 8 4 9 5 10 7 11

- A. 3
- B. 1
- C. 7
- D. 9

5. The first two statements given below are true. But the truth or falsehood of the third one is to be determined.

All children in this class are good students. John is not a good student. Is John a member of this class?

- A. Yes
- B. No
- C. Full details not given
- D. Difficult to say

6. A Thermometer is related to Temperature as a Speedometer is to \_\_\_\_\_

- A. Fast
- B. Automobile
- C. Velocity
- D. Time
- E. Heat

7. Fill in the blank with the help of the list of words given below so as to make a reasonably correct statement.

Women are \_\_\_\_\_ shorter than their husbands.

- A. Usually
- B. Much
- C. Always
- D. Never
- E. Rarely

8. Choose from amongst the words given below the one that is most nearly an antonym of the first word in the sentence.

i. Full is the antonym of

- A. Hollow
- B. Light
- C. Thin
- D. Empty
- E. Loan

ii. Dry is the antonym of

- A. Cold
- B. Slim
- C. Wet
- D. Flooded
- E. Cloudy

iii. Unaided is the antonym of

- A. Befriended
- B. Helped
- C. Watched
- D. Alone
- E. Lonely

iv. Unlike is the antonym of

- A. Similar
- B. Equal
- C. Inseparable
- D. Twin

v. Exceed is the antonym of

- A. Shame
- B. Shrink
- C. Just
- D. Miss
- E. Fall short of

vi. Allow is the antonym of

- A. Refuse
- B. Deny
- C. Forbid
- D. Punish

vii. Common is the antonym of

- A. Strange
- B. Rare
- C. Valuable
- D. Peculiar

viii. Grow is the antonym of

- A. Die
- B. Return
- C. Starve
- D. Diminish

ix. Apology is the antonym of

- A. Refusal
- B. Insult
- C. Satisfaction
- D. Dissatisfaction

x. Complete is the antonym of

- A. Partial
- B. Empty
- C. Small
- D. Indefinite

9. Indicate whether the following are true or false.

- A. Physics is a science
- B. Jenner introduced vaccination
- C. London is situated on the banks of the Spruce
- D. Smoke was coming out of the electric train
- E. Congo is situated on the Nile

10. Give the opposite (antonym) of the following:

- A. Rise -
- B. Credit -
- C. High -
- D. Multiply -
- E. Take -
- F. Add -

11. Supply the missing numbers

(A)	2	6	12	20	30	?	56
(B)	1	4	9	16	25	?	49
(C)	3	11	8	16	13	?	18
(D)	38	35	31	26	20	?	5
(E)	0	1	5	6	10	?	15

12. The spelling of the following words is jumbled up. Write them correctly so as to make them correspond to the meaning given in the hints against each one of them.

- A. DHRULE (obstacle)



- B. RPOEPLERL (a thing which rotates)
- C. REVADISYT (opposite of prosperity)
- D. LABNEG (a province)
- E. BLIRETY (freedom)
- F. LNKEA (a part of body)
- G. MARRAICH (furniture)
- H. REPORT (a labourer)
- I. RISTARAM (a famous city)
- J. CANENIT (relating to time)

13. Draw three equal circles side by side. On the left side of the first circle on the left, write the number of inches in a foot, and on the right-hand side of the right-hand circle, write the digit which is the wrong answer to twice 5.

14. Choose amongst the words alongside the one that is either “opposite” or as “nearly opposite” in meaning to the word that is mentioned first in the row.

- i. Bitter (a) Sour (b) Sweet (c) Acid (D) Tart
- ii. Empty (a) Hungry (b) Nothing (c) Full (D) Thin
- iii. Slope (a) Slant (b) Slide (c) Level (D) Look
- iv. Liquid (a) Turpentine (b) Solid (c) Water (D) Food
- v. Smart (a) Popular (b) Sluggish (c) Ugly (D) Clean
- vi. Love (a) Cherish (b) Hate (c) Friend (D) Free
- vii. Smile (a) Laugh (b) Grown (c) Frown (D) Grin
- viii. Life (a) Zeal (b) Live (c) Death (D) Breath
- ix. Arrest (a) Police (b) Thief (c) Release (D) Stop
- x. Float (a) Wood (b) Left (c) Swim (D) Sink

15. The letters of the words in the following question are jumbled up. Find out the words and write them down correctly.

- i. SBABELAL
- ii. RAPORT
- iii. ATORRC
- iv. KRPEO
- v. LAPEP
- vi. TLOFA
- vii. WOELRF
- viii. CAMERAI
- ix. TAPOTSOE
- x. ETA
- xi. RENODM
- xii. ENEK
- xiii. RETHAF
- xiv. SRITYAEVD
- xv. EBRTILY

16. The following are pairs of words which have the same meaning. The letters of the words are however mixed up. Rearrange them according to their correct spelling.

- i. rdpo lfla
- ii. hwirl pish
- iii. wrsam rwoed
- iv. ylsa likl
- v. tif lelw
- vi. crepe rwlca

vii. neo igslen

viii. wifst uqick

17. From the words in brackets, choose one that would complete the comparisons.

i. Milk is to White as Sky is to \_\_\_\_\_ (Green, Red, Pink, Blue)

ii. Wife is to Husband as Mare is to \_\_\_\_\_ (King, Horse, Fish, Cow)

iii. P is to Q as R is to \_\_\_\_\_ (L, M, B, S, A)

iv.  $\frac{1}{2}$  is to  $\frac{1}{4}$  as  $\frac{1}{8}$  is to \_\_\_\_\_ (2,  $\frac{1}{16}$ ,  $\frac{2}{6}$ ,  $\frac{3}{8}$ )

v. Rich is to Wealthy, as Mars is to \_\_\_\_\_ (Sin, Planet, Wind, Seal)

vi. Stop is to Go, as Smooth is to \_\_\_\_\_ (Soft, Calm, Poor, Rough, Slow)

vii. Petal is to Flower as Arm is to \_\_\_\_\_ (Weapon, Body, Law, Ear)

viii. Butter is to Bread, as Dark is to \_\_\_\_\_ (Skin, Shed, Tree, House)

18. In the set of words given below, there is a word which does not belong to the class. Spot that word.

i. Bananas, Oranges, Apples, Cabbages, Plums

ii. Man, Boy, Woman, Husband, Father

iii. Arm, Leg, Ankle, Wrist, Thigh

iv. Coat, Waistcoat, Trousers, Boost, Frock, Stockings

v. Bus, Taxi, Tram, Motor-car, Cradle

19. In each group of numbers given below, fill in the missing digits.

i. 19 18 ...

- ii. 9 18 27 36 45 ...
- iii. 1 2 3 4 2 3 4 5 3 ...
- iv. 3 4 6 7 9 10 12 ...
- v. 1 8 7 2 9 6 3 10 5 ...

20. If Soldier is to General, then Sailor is to \_\_\_\_\_

- A. Ship
- B. Admiral
- C. Submarine
- D. Sea

21. If a party consisted of a man and his wife, their two sons and their wives and four children of each son, how many persons were there in all in the party?

22. Which one of the following statements corresponds more closely to the meaning of the proverb "The early bird catches the worm"?

- i. It is foolish to fret about things we cannot help.
- ii. Do not worry over troubles before they come.
- iii. Do not do the impossible.
- iv. Early birds like worms best.
- v. Prompt persons often secure advantages over lazy ones.

23. If 12 men can live on certain rations for 6 days, how long will it take 8 men to live on the same rations?

24. Find the odd word in each of the following lines.

- A. Needle, Tackle, Nail, Knife, Pin
- B. Feathers, Hair, Grass, Wool, Fur
- C. Circle, Square, Triangle, Hexagon, Pentagon
- D. Coke, Coal, Bread, Wood, Paper

- E. Benevolence, Charity, Kindness, Affection, Hatred
25. Fill in the blanks with the opposite meaning:
- A. Music is Harmonious, Noise is \_\_\_\_\_
- B. Ability is Native, Education is \_\_\_\_\_
- C. Most of the time he talks sense, but sometimes he talks \_\_\_\_\_
- D. Tortoise is slow but hare is \_\_\_\_\_
26. Which of the numbers does not belong in the following series?  
1-3-5-7-9-10-11-13
27. Which of the following is least like the other four?  
Night watchman – Googly – Chinaman – In-swinging – Castling

## Answers Exercise 1

1. E
2. B
3. B
4. C
5. B
6. B
7. A
8. i. D ii. C iii. B iv. A v. E vi. C vii. B viii. D ix. B x. A
9. (A) True (B) True (C) False (D) False (E) False
10. (A) Fall (B) Debit (C) Low (D) Divide (E) Give (F) Subtract
11. (A) 42 (B) 36 (C) 21 (D) 13 (E) 11
12. (A) Hurdle (B) Propeller (C) Adversity (D) Bengal (E) Liberty (F) Ankle (G) Armchair (H) Porter (I) Amritsar (J) Ancient

13. 120009

14. i. Sweet ii. Full iii. Level iv. Solid v. Ugly vi. Hate vii. Frown viii. Death ix. Release x. Sink

15. i. Baseball ii. Parrot iii. Carrot iv. Poker v. Apple vi. Float vii. Flower viii. America ix. Potatoes x. Tea xi. Modern xii. Knee xiii. Father xiv. Adversity xv. Liberty

16. i. drop fall  
ii. whirl spin  
iii. swarm crowd  
iv. slay kill  
v. fit well  
vi. creep crawl  
vii. one single  
viii. swift quick

17. i. blue  
ii. horse  
iii. S  
iv. 1/16  
v. Planet  
vi. Rough  
vii. Body  
viii. Tree

18. i. Cabbages  
ii. Woman  
iii. Wrist  
iv. Boost  
v. Cradle

19. i. 17  
ii. 54

- iii. 4
  - iv. 13
  - v. 4
20. B — Sailor is to Admiral (it is the lowest and highest rank in the Navy)
21. 14
22. v
23. 9 days
24. A. Tackle  
B. Grass  
C. Circle  
D. Paper  
E. Hatred
25. A. Disharmonious  
B. Foreign  
C. Nonsense  
D. Fast
26. 10
27. Castling — All the others are used in Cricket except castling, it is used in Chess.

## Exercise 2

1. In a certain code language, WINDOW is coded as 452364, SHADE as 17839. Then HIDDEN is coded as?
- A. 763392
  - B. 743392
  - C. 765595

D. 756696

E. 753392

2. MANAGER is coded as 'klyzlmyzefcdpq', then TYPIST is coded as?

A. rsxyxohgqrrs

B. rswxnoghqrrs

C. stxyxohgqrrs

D. stwxuogwqrr

E. rswxxohgqrrs

3. ORANGE is coded as 'LOXKDB', then GRAPES is coded as?

A. DOYMBP

B. DOXNBP

C. DOXMBP

D. DPXMBP

E. DOXMBQ

4. 'Badminton' is coded as 'cricket'. 'Cricket' is coded as 'volleyball'. 'Volleyball' is coded as 'long jump'. 'Long jump' is coded as 'hockey'. 'Hockey' is coded as 'running race'. 'Running race' is coded as 'badminton'. Then find the game which is played by two teams of six players each.

A. Volleyball

B. Hockey

C. Cricket

D. Running race

E. Long jump

5. MONEY is coded as 'Innpmodfxz', then RUPEE is coded as?

A. qstvoqdfdf



- B. qsvtoqdtfd
- C. qstvqodfdf
- D. qstvoqtdfd
- E. qstvoqtddf

6. 'NIGRE' is coded as 'ADOQC', then 'ENGINEER' is coded as?

- A. CAODCACQ
- B. CADOACCQ
- C. CAODACQC
- D. CODACACQ
- E. CAODACCQ

7. 'hik mnl ikml' is coded as 'she eats apples'. 'hik srtw ikml' is coded as 'she cooks food'. Then what is the code for 'she eats food'?

- A. hik mnl ikml
- B. ikml bdc mnl
- C. bdc mnl ikml
- D. mnl bdc ikml
- E. srtw hik ikml

8. '345' is coded as 'Sunday is Holiday', '674' is coded as 'come on Sunday', 751 is coded as 'Holiday will come'. Then what is the code for 'is'?

- A. 1
- B. 5
- C. 4
- D. 3
- E. 6

9. 'LEAVE HIM' is coded as 'JCYTC FGK' then 'CATCH URGENTLY' is coded as?
- A. AXRYG SPECLRJW
  - B. AYRAF SPECLRJW
  - C. AXRYF SPECMRJW
  - D. AYRAF SRDCLPJW
  - E. AYRAG SPDCLRJW
10. 'DANCE' is coded as '12345' and 'DANGER' is coded as '123657'. Then 'EAGERED' is coded as?
- A. 5465751
  - B. 5275651
  - C. 5365751
  - D. 5265751
  - E. 5635751
11. 'SURVEY' is coded as 'TTSUFX', then 'WISDOM' is coded as?
- A. XHTCPL
  - B. XHTEPL
  - C. XHRCPL
  - D. XHTCNL
  - E. XHTCPN
12. 'WISE MAN' is coded as '1324 658', 'WINTER' is coded as '138749', then 'SAME WATER' is coded as?
- A. 2764 15849
  - B. 2764
  - C. 2563 15849
  - D. 2456 15749

E. 2564 15749

13. 'mouse' is called 'keyboard', 'keyboard' is called 'CPU', 'CPU' is called 'monitor', 'monitor' is called 'UPS', 'UPS' is called 'floppy'. Then find the article which is useful in entering inputs.

- A. mouse
- B. keyboard
- C. monitor
- D. UPS
- E. CPU

14. '456' means 'she is beautiful'. '632' means 'he is handsome'. '517' means 'she works hard'. '486' means 'flower is beautiful'. Then find the code for the word 'flower'.

- A. 4
- B. 6
- C. 5
- D. 2
- E. 8

15. 'ROUGH' is coded as '45312', 'SAME' is coded as '7698'. Then 'MOUSE' is coded as?

- A. 95387
- B. 95378
- C. 95738
- D. 93587
- E. 59387

16. 'pqost ygx mnlia' is coded as 'manager is there', 'xyrs kixt ygx' is coded as 'clerk is here', 'ygx srtv pqost' is coded as 'manager is genius'. Then 'there' is coded as?

- A. xyrs
- B. kixt
- C. ygx
- D. mnlia
- E. pqost

17. 'Trees' are called 'birds', 'birds' are called 'creatures', 'creatures' are called 'snakes', 'snakes' are called 'tortoises', 'tortoises' are called 'hares', 'hares' are called 'hens'. Then find which of these do not move from one place to another.

- A. tortoises
- B. hares
- C. birds
- D. snakes
- E. creatures

18. 'Lions' are called 'tigers', 'tigers' are called 'bears', 'bears' are called 'donkeys', 'donkeys' are called 'foxes', 'foxes' are called 'leopards', 'leopards' are called 'tigers'. Then find the animal which has more hair.

- A. lions
- B. donkeys
- C. tigers
- D. deer
- E. leopards

19. 'Kings' are 'queens', 'queens' are 'aces', 'aces' are 'jacks', 'jacks' are 'spades', 'spades' are 'diamonds', 'diamonds' are 'kings'. Who are the ladies supreme in the kingdom?

- A. aces

- B. diamonds
- C. kings
- D. queens
- E. jacks

20. 'Doors' are 'mats', 'mats' are 'walls', 'walls' are 'floors', 'floors' are 'windows', 'windows' are 'grills', 'grills' are 'beams', 'beams' are 'doors'. Then find which is covered by carpet.

- A. door
- B. mat
- C. wall
- D. floor
- E. window

## Answers Exercise 2

- |         |         |         |         |         |         |
|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| 1. (E)  | 2. (B)  | 3. (C)  | 4. (E)  | 5. (A)  | 6. (E)  |
| 7. (A)  | 8. (D)  | 9. (B)  | 10. (D) | 11. (A) | 12. (E) |
| 13. (E) | 14. (E) | 15. (B) | 16. (D) | 17. (C) | 18. (B) |
| 19. (A) | 20. (E) |         |         |         |         |

## Exercise 3

U is towards east from T and R. But T is towards west from R and U. S is located at northwest when we observe from R. And V is located at southwest when we observe from U. P is located at east when we observe from S. U is towards south from P.

1. Find the direction of T from P.

- A. Southwest
- B. West
- C. Westeast
- D. South
- E. North

2. Find the direction of S from T.

- A. Southeast
- B. Northeast
- C. North
- D. South
- E. East

3. Find the direction of U from V.

- A. North
- B. Northeast
- C. Southeast
- D. South
- E. West

4. Find the direction of V from S.

- A. North
- B. Westnorth
- C. Westsouth
- D. Northeast
- E. Southeast

5. Find the direction of T from S.

- A. Southwest
- B. Northeast

C. North

D. South

E. East

6. A man walks 10 kms towards east, then turns  $60^\circ$  angle left, walks 6 kms and turns right, walks 5 kms and turns  $30^\circ$  angle right and walks 4 kms. Then, in which direction is he from the starting point?

A. Northeast

B. Northwest

C. Southeast

D. Southwest

E. North

7. A man walks 4 kms towards north and turns right, walks 7 kms and turns right, walks 4 kms and turns left, walks 9 kms, turns left and walks 4 kms then turns right, walks 6 kms and turns right and walks 4 kms. Find the distance he is from the starting point and in which direction is he from the starting point?

A. 20 km, west

B. 22 km, east

C. 32 km, south

D. 22 km, south

E. 22 km, north

8. A person walks 7 km towards south and turns right, walks 3 km and turns left, walks 13 km and then he turns left, walks 3 km and turns right, walks 4 km and turns left, walks 4 km and then turns right, walks 6 km and turns right, walks 4 km. Find in which direction he is from the starting point and the distance he is from the starting point.

- A. South, 23 km
- B. East, 23 km
- C. South, 30 km
- D. North, 23 km
- E. North, 30 km

9. A man walks 3.5 km towards east, then turns right and walks 2.5 km, turns left and walks 4 km, turns right and walks 3 km, turns right and walks 7.5 km, turns left and walks 5.5 km. Then find the distance and direction he is from the starting point to the finally reached point.

- A. 12 km, north
- B. 11 km, south
- C. 12 km, south
- D. 10.5 km, north
- E. 10.5 km, south

10. A man walks 9 km towards east and turns right and walks 2 km and then turns right and walks 3 km and turns left and walks 4 km. Then find the direction of the starting point from the finally reached point and also find the distance from the starting point.

- A. North, 7 km
- B. Southeast, 6 km
- C. Northwest, 5 km
- D. Southwest, 5 km
- E. Northeast, 5 km

11. A man walks 7 km towards south, then turns left  $60^\circ$  and walks 15 km, then turns right and walks 12 km, then turns right and



walks 15 km, then turns left and walks 5 km. Then find the direction he is from the starting point.

- A. Southeast
- B. South
- C. East
- D. North
- E. West

12. A girl walks 25 metres towards east, then turns right ,walks 45 metres and turns right and walks 25 metres right and turns right and walks 78 metres. Then find the distance she has walked from the starting point and find the direction she is from the starting point.

- A. 33 m, south
- B. 33 m, north
- C. 45 m, north
- D. 25 m, north
- E. 78 m, north

### Answers Exercise 3

- |        |        |        |         |         |         |
|--------|--------|--------|---------|---------|---------|
| 1. (A) | 2. (B) | 3. (B) | 4. (E)  | 5. (A)  | 6. (A)  |
| 7. (B) | 8. (C) | 9. (B) | 10. (B) | 11. (B) | 12. (B) |

## Section 1 – Screening Tests

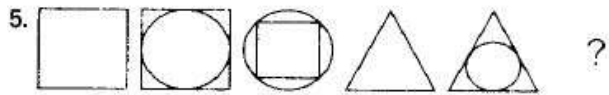
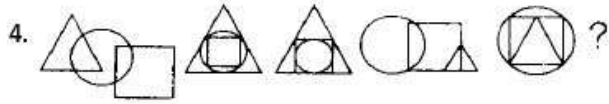
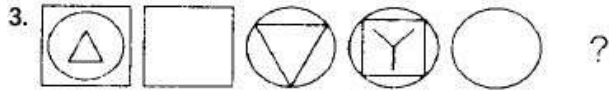
### Intelligence Tests (Non-Verbal)

Non-Verbal Intelligence Test involves a series of patterns and figures. You are expected to identify the relations and pick the right alternative from the given choices. This test may contain anywhere between 30 to 60 questions and depending upon the number of questions and their difficulty level, the time allowed to attempt will vary. A sample test paper is given below for practice. There are many such papers available on the internet and candidates are advised to practice more on this.

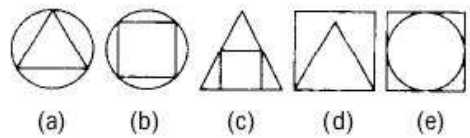
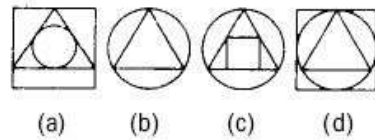
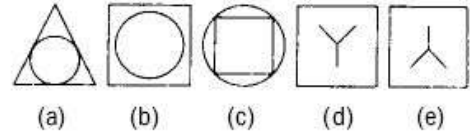
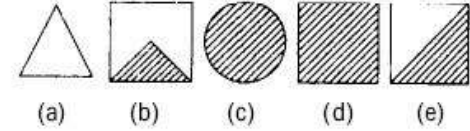
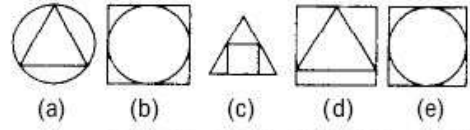
#### Test Paper 1

**Directions** (Q.Nos. 1–16) *In the following questions, select the figure from the choices that comes next in the series.*

**Problem Figures**

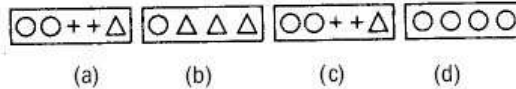
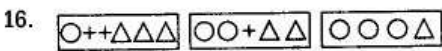
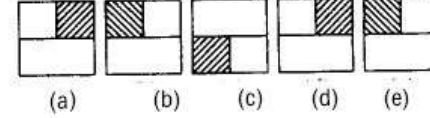
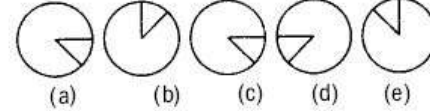
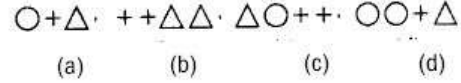
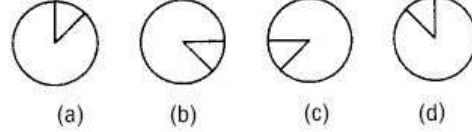
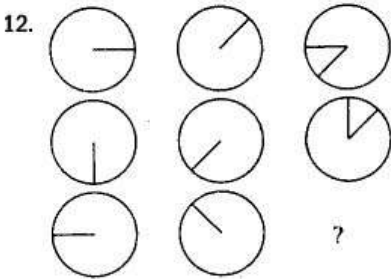
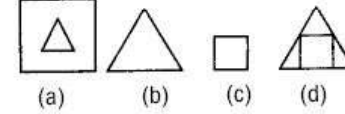
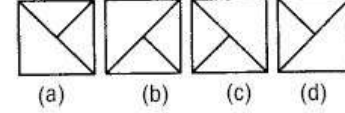
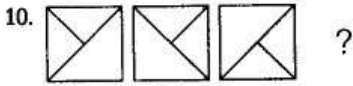
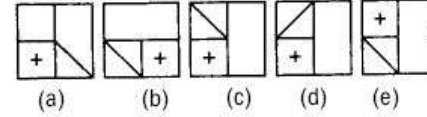
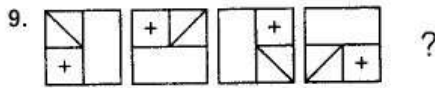
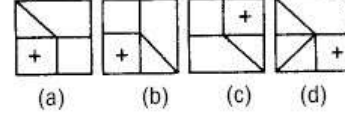
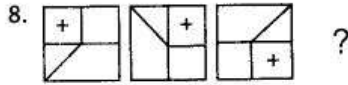
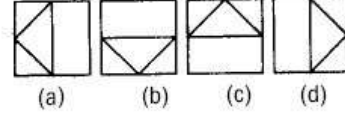
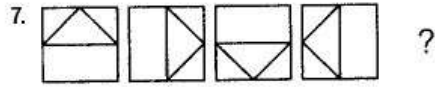
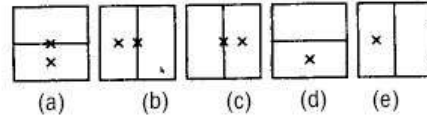
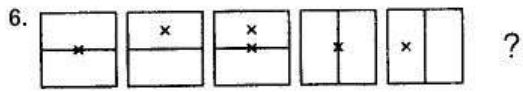


**Answer Figures**



**Problem Figures**

**Answer Figures**

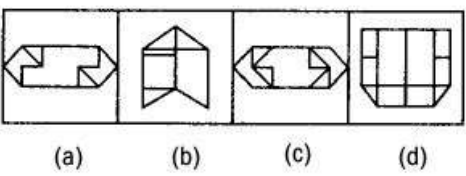
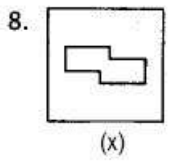
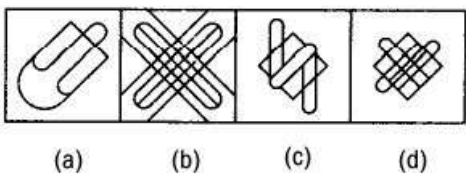
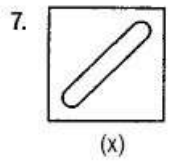
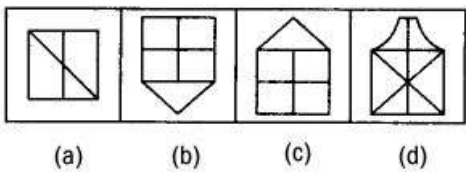
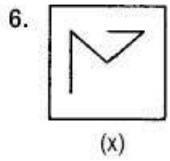
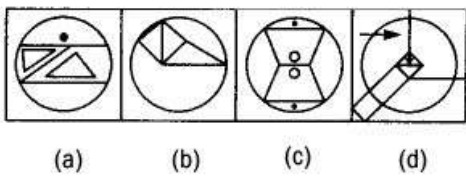
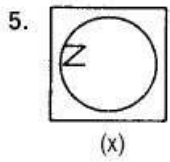
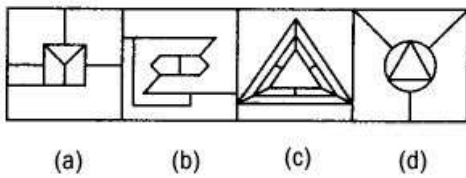
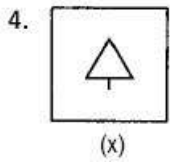
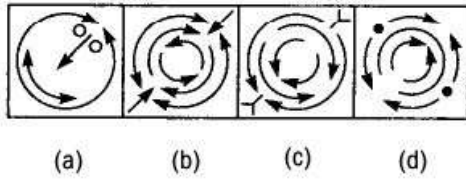
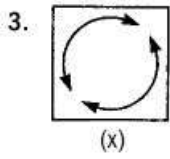
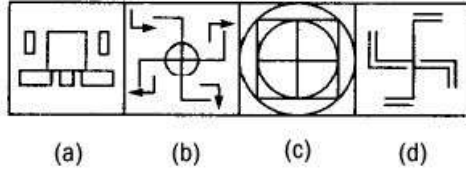
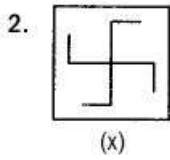
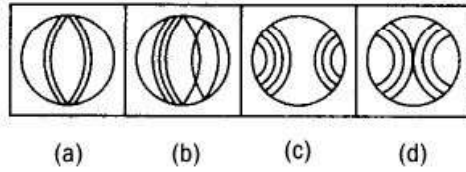
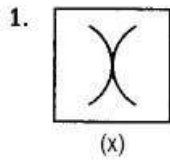


## Test Paper 2

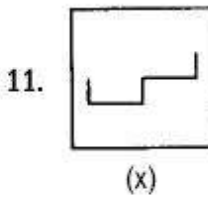
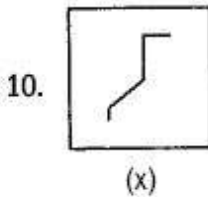
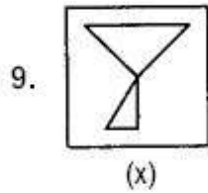
**Directions** (Q.Nos. 1-11) *In each question below, you are given a figure (x) followed by four figures (a), (b), (c) and (d) such that (x) is embedded in one of them. Trace out the correct alternative.*

**Problem Figures**

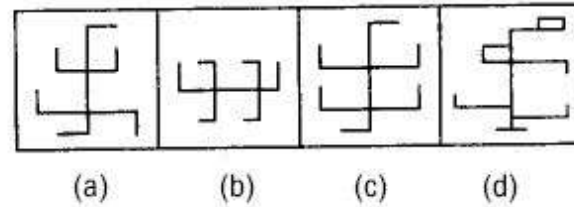
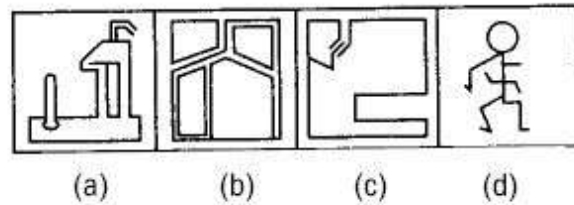
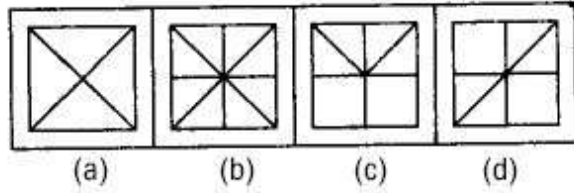
**Answer Figures**



**Problem Figures**



**Answer Figures**



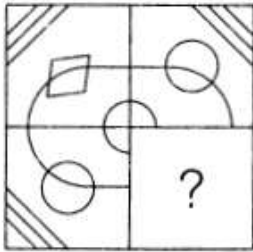
**Test Paper 3**

**Directions** (Q.Nos. 1-16) *In each of the following questions, complete the missing portion of the given pattern by selecting from the given alternatives.*

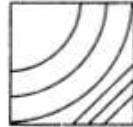
**Problem Figures**

**Answer Figures**

1.



(x)



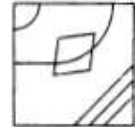
(a)



(b)

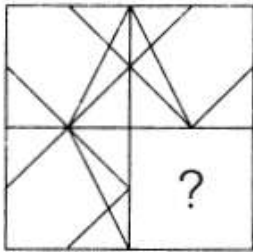


(c)

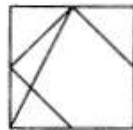


(d)

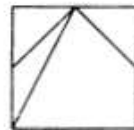
2.



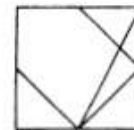
(x)



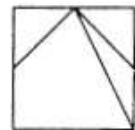
(a)



(b)

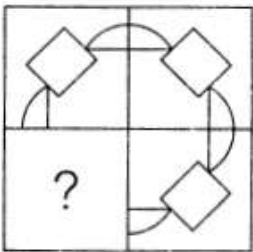


(c)



(d)

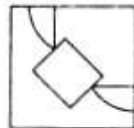
3.



(x)



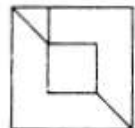
(a)



(b)



(c)

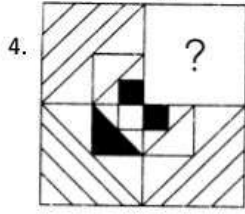


(d)

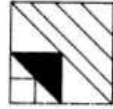


**Problem Figures**

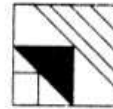
**Answer Figures**



(x)



(a)



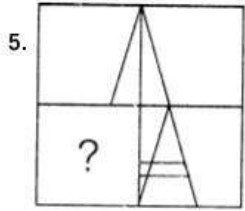
(b)



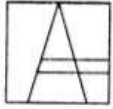
(c)



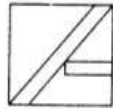
(d)



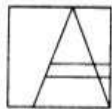
(x)



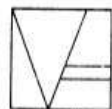
(a)



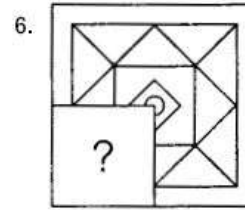
(b)



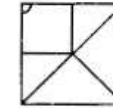
(c)



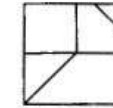
(d)



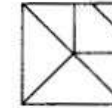
(x)



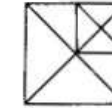
(a)



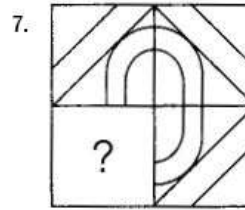
(b)



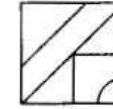
(c)



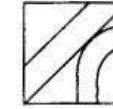
(d)



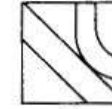
(x)



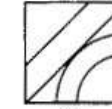
(a)



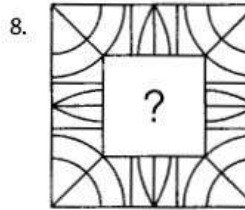
(b)



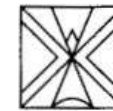
(c)



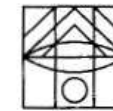
(d)



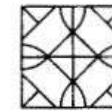
(x)



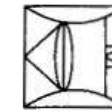
(a)



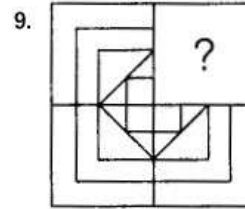
(b)



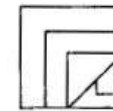
(c)



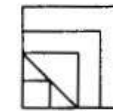
(d)



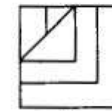
(x)



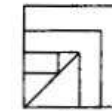
(a)



(b)



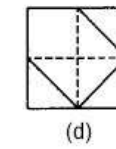
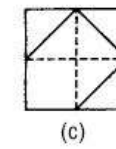
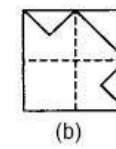
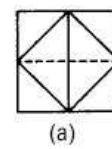
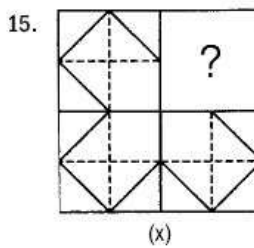
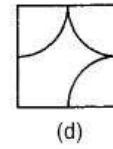
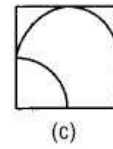
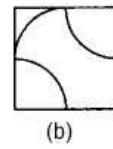
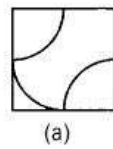
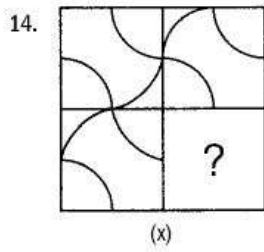
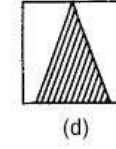
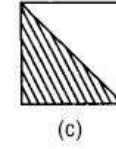
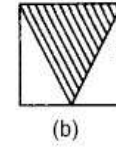
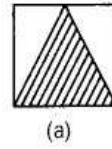
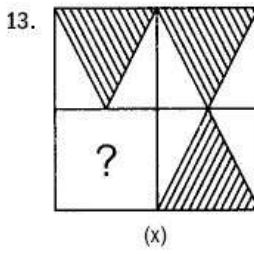
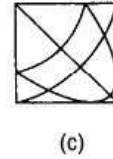
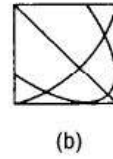
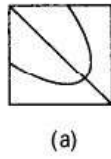
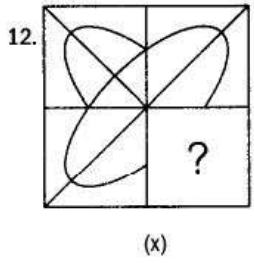
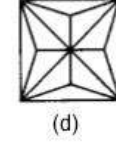
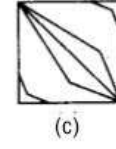
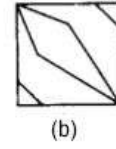
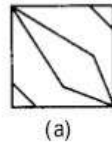
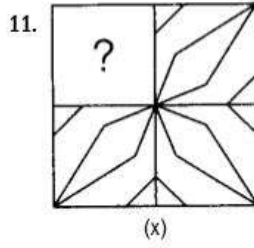
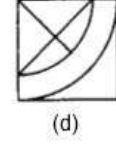
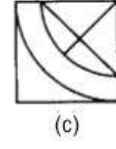
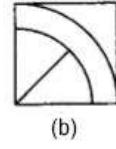
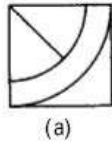
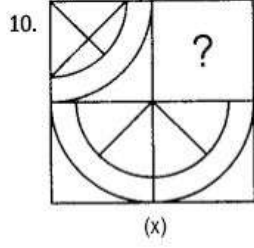
(c)



(d)

Problem Figures

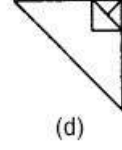
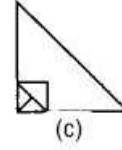
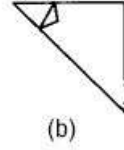
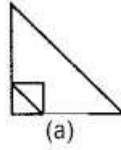
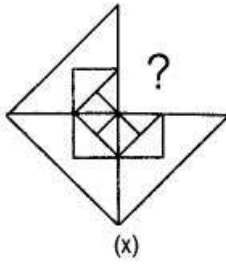
Answer Figures



Problem Figures

Answer Figures

16.

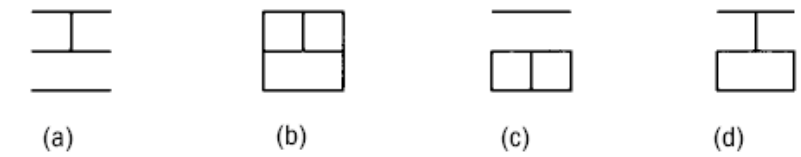
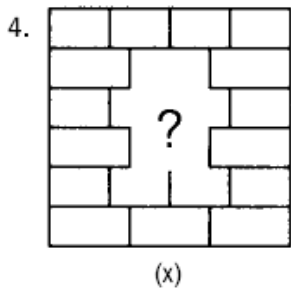
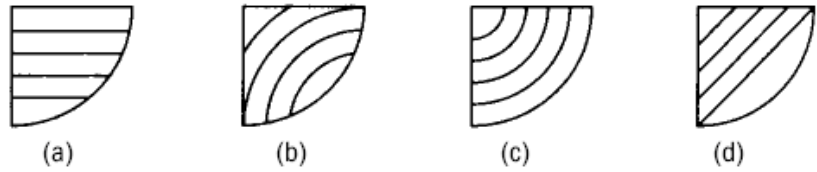
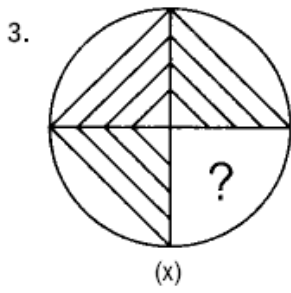
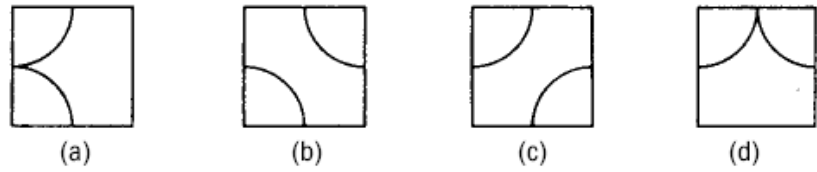
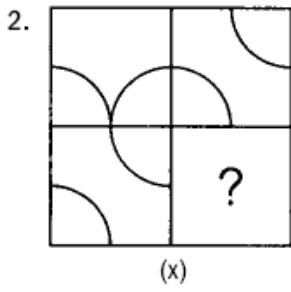
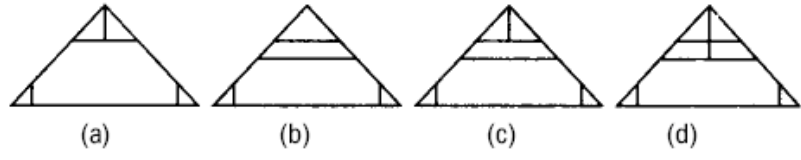
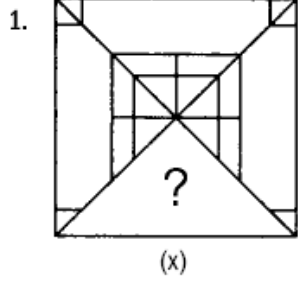


## Test Paper 4

**Directions** (Q.Nos. 1-8) *In each of the following questions, complete the missing portion of the given pattern by selecting from the given alternatives.*

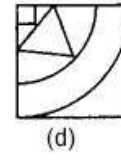
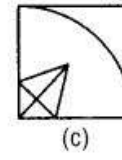
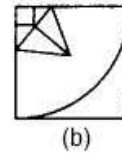
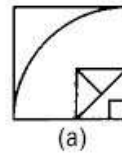
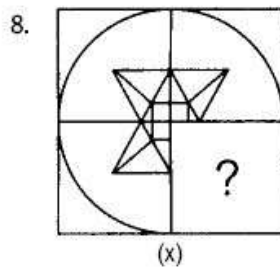
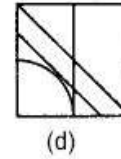
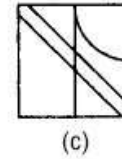
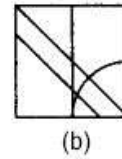
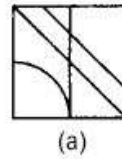
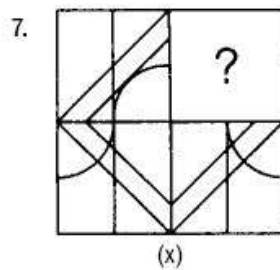
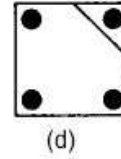
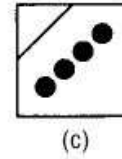
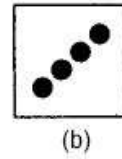
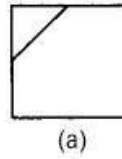
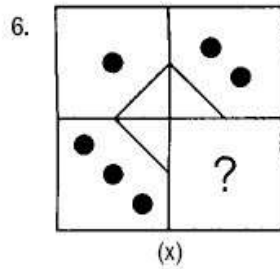
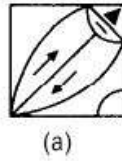
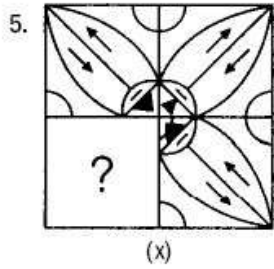
**Problem Figures**

**Answer Figures**



**Problem Figures**

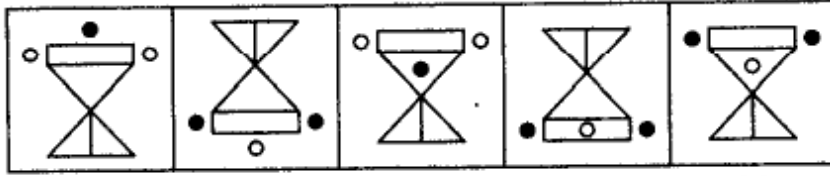
**Answer Figures**



## Test Paper 5

**Directions** (Q.Nos. 1-16) *Out of the five given figures, four are similar in a certain way. One figure is not like the other four. That means four figures from a group are based on some common characteristics. Find out the figure which does not belong to the group, i.e., which does not share the common features/characteristics with the other four figures.*

1.



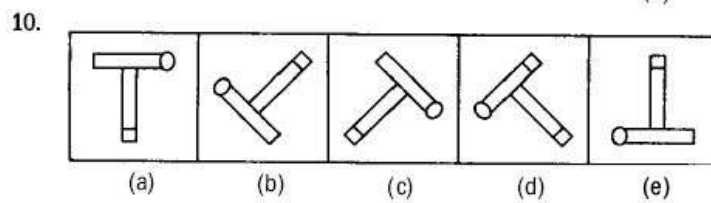
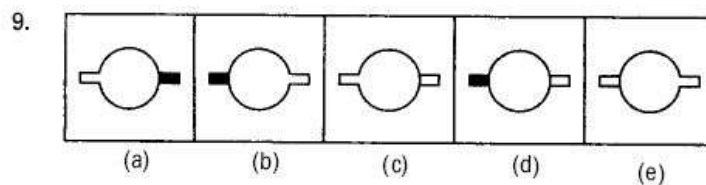
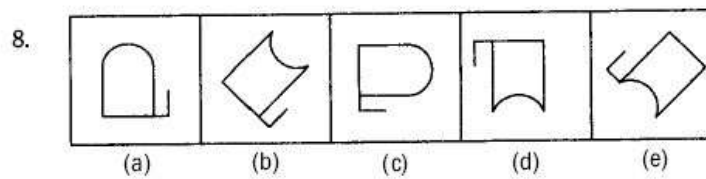
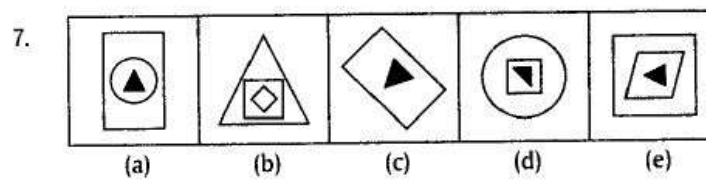
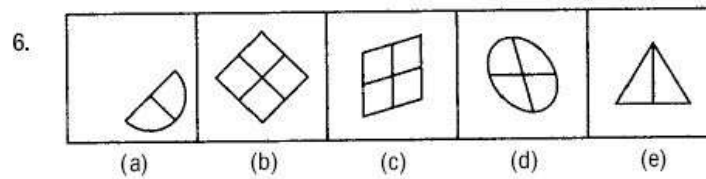
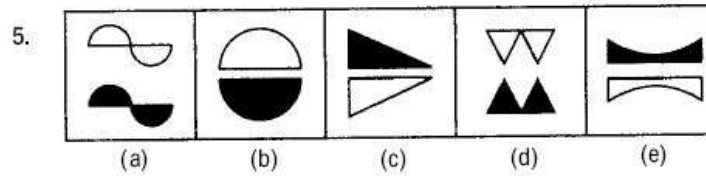
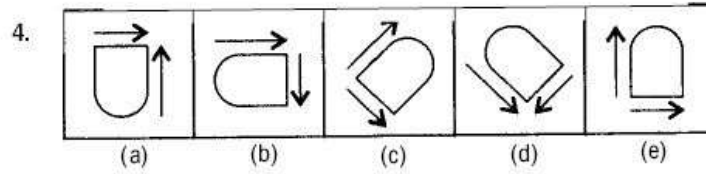
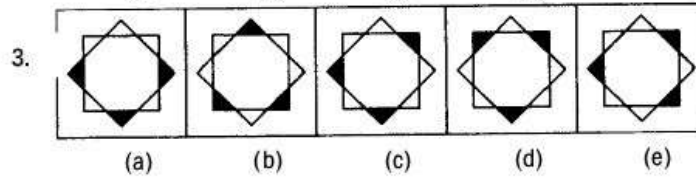
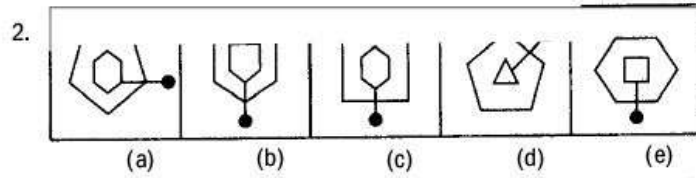
(a)

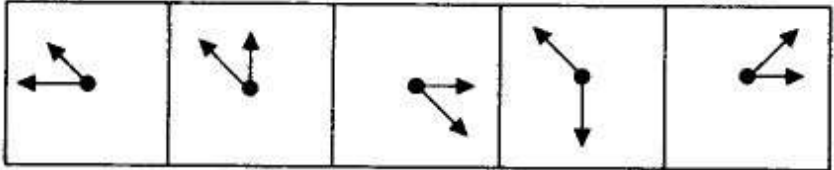
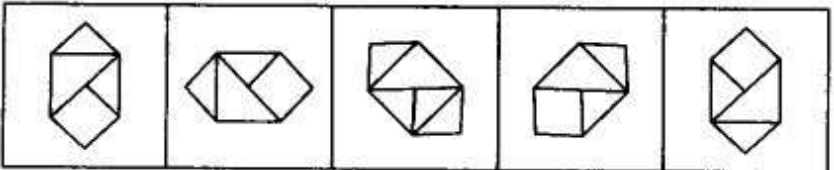
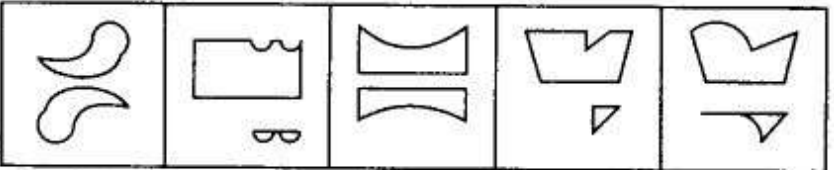
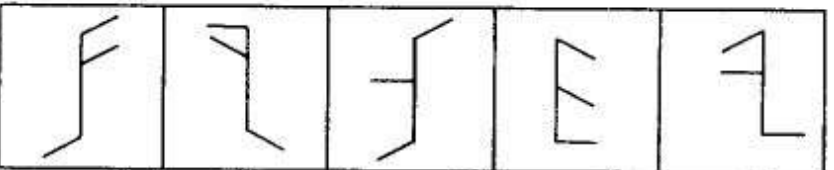
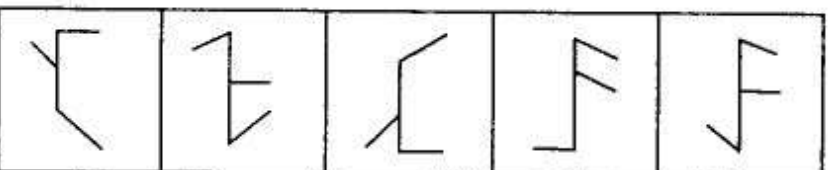
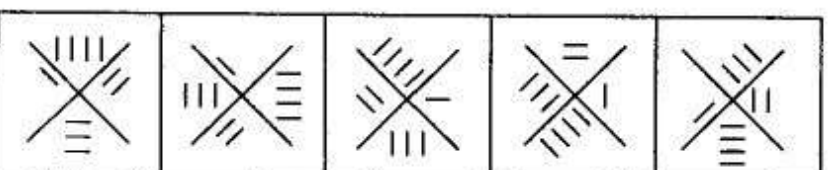
(b)

(c)

(d)

(e)



11. 
- (a) (b) (c) (d) (e)
12. 
- (a) (b) (c) (d) (e)
13. 
- (a) (b) (c) (d) (e)
14. 
- (a) (b) (c) (d) (e)
15. 
- (a) (b) (c) (d) (e)
16. 
- (a) (b) (c) (d) (e)

## Test Paper 6

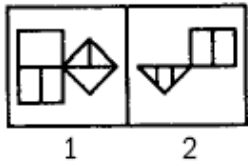


**Directions** (Q.Nos. 1-14) *The second figure the first in part of the problem figures bears a certain relationship to the first figure. Similarly, one of the figures in the answer figures bears the same relationship to the first figure in the second part. You have to select the figure from the set of answer figures that would replace the question mark(?).*

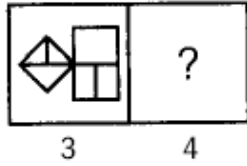
Problem Figures

Answer Figures

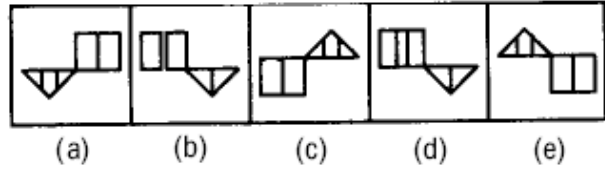
1.



1 2



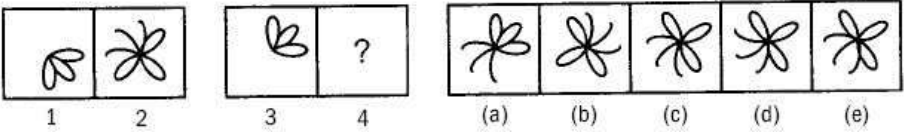
3 4

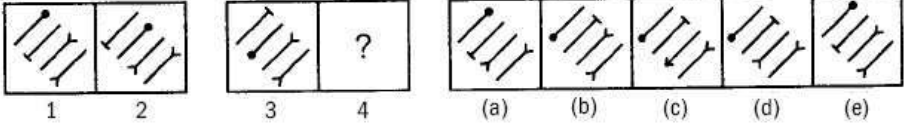


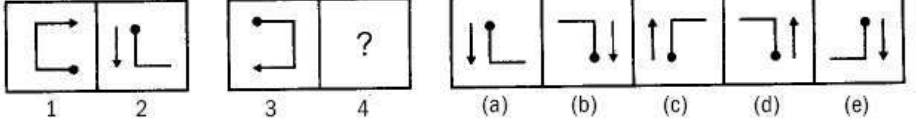
(a) (b) (c) (d) (e)

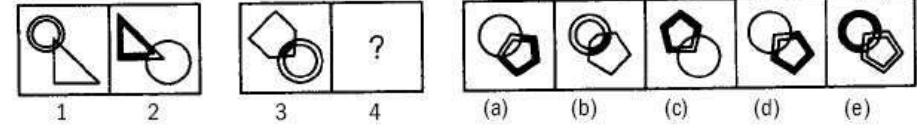
Problem Figures

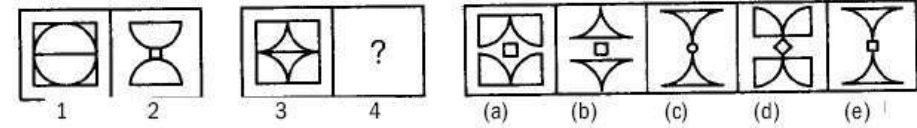
Answer Figures

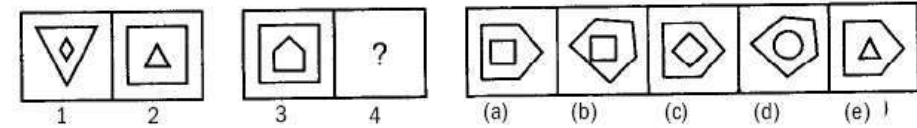
2. 

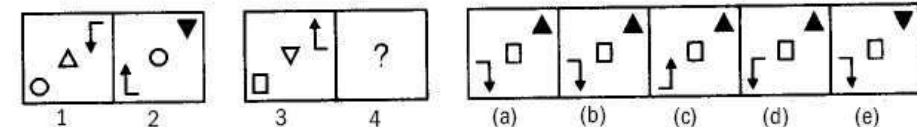
3. 

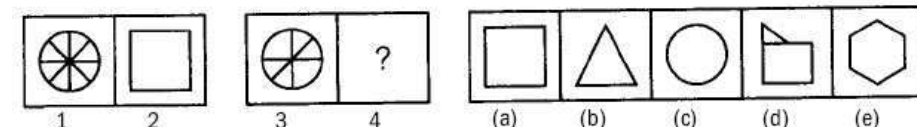
4. 

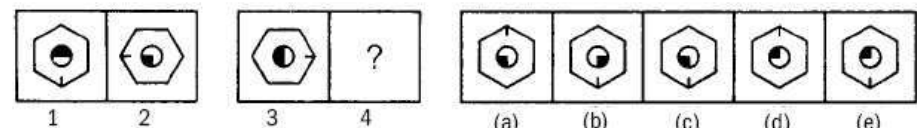
5. 

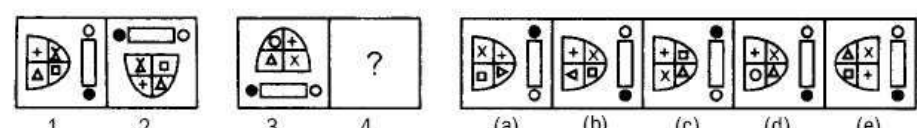
6. 

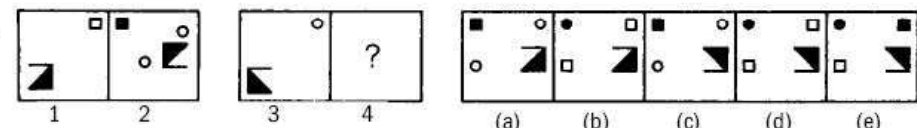
7. 

8. 

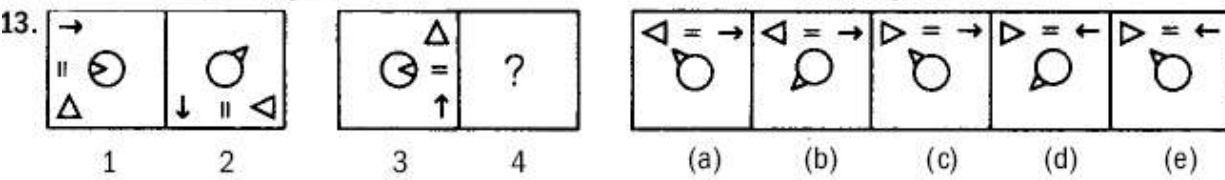
9. 

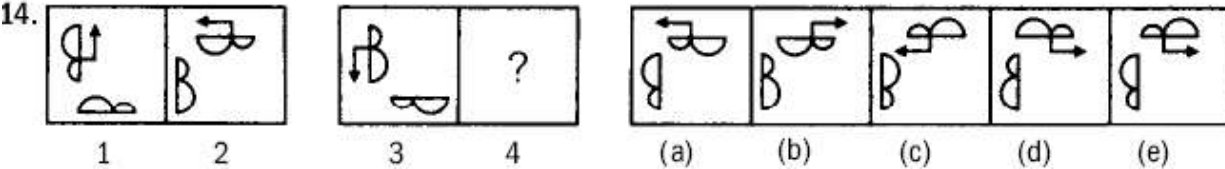
10. 

11. 

12. 

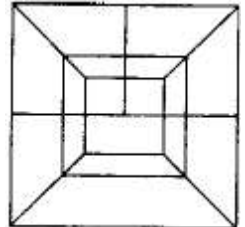
Problem Figures                      Answer Figures

13. 

14. 

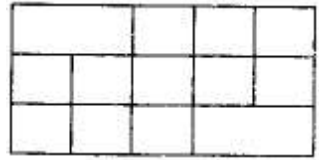
## Test Paper 7

1. How many squares are there in the following figure?



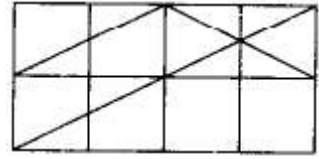
- (a) 5    (b) 9    (c) 7    (d) 8    (e) None of these

2. How many squares are there in the following figure?



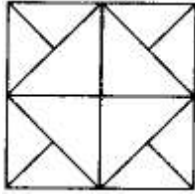
- (a) 10    (b) 16    (c) 14    (d) 12    (e) None of these

3. How many triangles are there in the following figure?



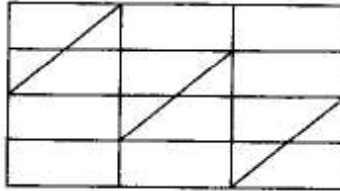
- (a) 29    (b) 23    (c) 19    (d) 21    (e) None of these

4. How many triangles are there in the following figure?



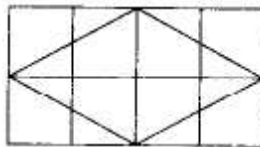
- (a) 16 (b) 20 (c) 12 (d) 22 (e) None of these

5. How many triangles are there in the following figure?



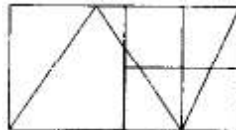
- (a) 10 (b) 14 (c) 12 (d) 11 (e) None of these

6. How many triangles are there in the following figure?



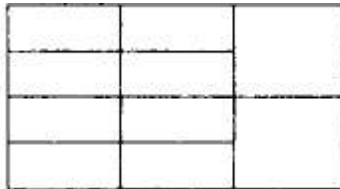
- (a) 22 (b) 18 (c) 8 (d) 16 (e) None of these

7. How many triangles are there in the following figure?



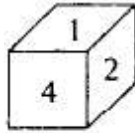
- (a) 10 (b) 13 (c) 8 (d) 16 (e) None of these

8. How many rectangles are there in the following figure?

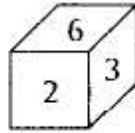


- (a) 10 (b) 13 (c) 8 (d) 16 (e) None of these

9. What will be the number at the bottom if 5 is at the top? The two positions of the dice are being given below:



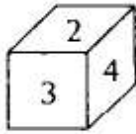
(i)



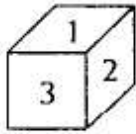
(ii)

- (a) 3 (b) 4 (c) 2 (d) 6 (e) None of these

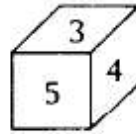
10. A dice is thrown four times and its four different positions are given below. Find the number on the face opposite the face showing 2.



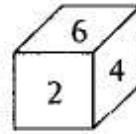
(i)



(ii)



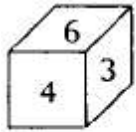
(iii)



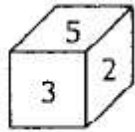
(iv)

- (a) 3 (b) 4 (c) 5 (d) 6 (e) None of these

11. Two positions of a block are shown below. When 2 is at the bottom, which number will be at the top?



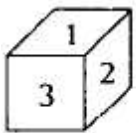
(i)



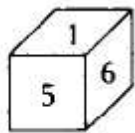
(ii)

- (a) 4 (b) 2 (c) 3 (d) 6 (e) None of these

12. Two positions of a dice are shown. When 4 is at the bottom, what number will be on the top?



(i)



(ii)

- (a) 1 (b) 2 (c) 5 (d) 6 (e) None of these

## Answers

### Test Paper 1

- |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |
|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| 1. (d)  | 2. (d)  | 3. (e)  | 4. (c)  | 5. (a)  | 6. (b)  | 7. (c)  |
| 8. (b)  | 9. (c)  | 10. (c) | 11. (c) | 12. (b) | 13. (c) | 14. (e) |
| 15. (c) | 16. (d) |         |         |         |         |         |

### Test Paper 2

- |        |        |         |         |        |        |        |
|--------|--------|---------|---------|--------|--------|--------|
| 1. (d) | 2. (c) | 3. (b)  | 4. (c)  | 5. (a) | 6. (d) | 7. (b) |
| 8. (c) | 9. (b) | 10. (d) | 11. (d) |        |        |        |

### Test Paper 3

- |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |
|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| 1. (d)  | 2. (a)  | 3. (b)  | 4. (a)  | 5. (c)  | 6. (c)  | 7. (c)  |
| 8. (c)  | 9. (b)  | 10. (c) | 11. (a) | 12. (d) | 13. (a) | 14. (b) |
| 15. (c) | 16. (c) |         |         |         |         |         |

### Test Paper 4

- |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |
|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| 1. (d) | 2. (d) | 3. (d) | 4. (a) | 5. (d) | 6. (c) | 7. (d) |
| 8. (b) |        |        |        |        |        |        |

### Test Paper 5

- |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |
|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| 1. (d)  | 2. (b)  | 3. (a)  | 4. (d)  | 5. (a)  | 6. (d)  | 7. (b)  |
| 8. (e)  | 9. (d)  | 10. (d) | 11. (d) | 12. (c) | 13. (c) | 14. (d) |
| 15. (d) | 16. (d) |         |         |         |         |         |

### Test Paper 6

- |        |        |         |         |         |         |         |
|--------|--------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| 1. (d) | 2. (c) | 3. (d)  | 4. (d)  | 5. (e)  | 6. (e)  | 7. (b)  |
| 8. (d) | 9. (b) | 10. (b) | 11. (d) | 12. (d) | 13. (b) | 14. (e) |

### Test Paper 7

- |        |        |         |         |         |        |        |
|--------|--------|---------|---------|---------|--------|--------|
| 1. (b) | 2. (e) | 3. (d)  | 4. (b)  | 5. (c)  | 6. (e) | 7. (e) |
| 8. (e) | 9. (c) | 10. (c) | 11. (d) | 12. (a) |        |        |

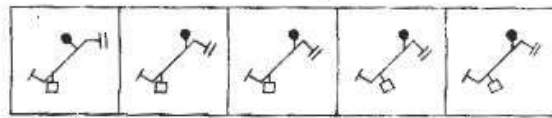
## Non-Verbal Optical Image Recognition (OIR) Test 1

In each of the questions given below, which one of the five answer figures on the right should come after the problem figures on the left if the sequence were continued?

Problem Figures

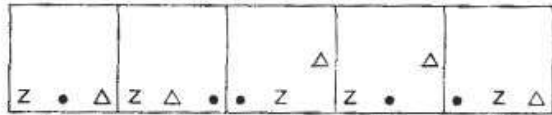
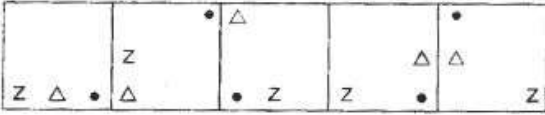
Answer Figures

1.



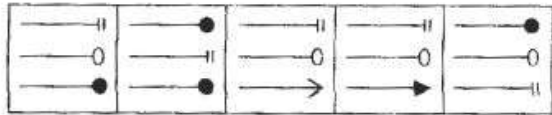
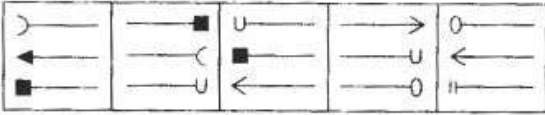
(a) (b) (c) (d) (e)

2.



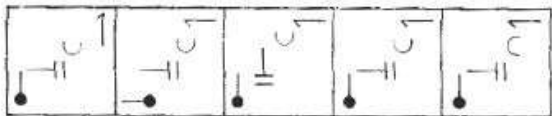
(a) (b) (c) (d) (e)

3.



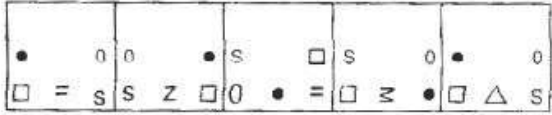
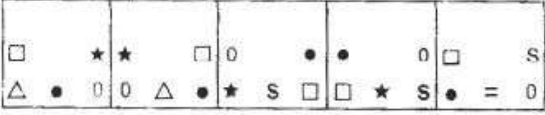
(a) (b) (c) (d) (e)

4.



(a) (b) (c) (d) (e)

5.



(a) (b) (c) (d) (e)

6.



(a) (b) (c) (d) (e)

7.



(a) (b) (c) (d) (e)

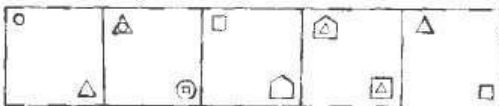
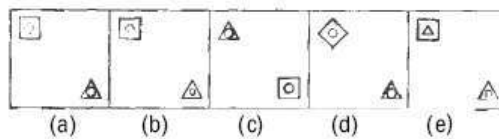
8.


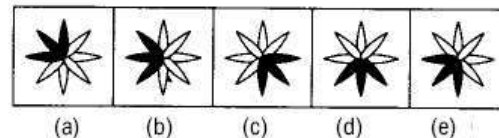


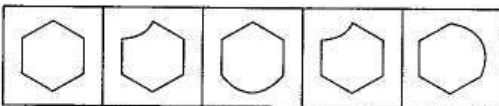
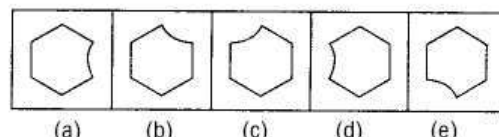
(a) (b) (c) (d) (e)

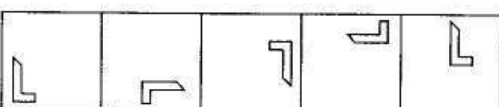
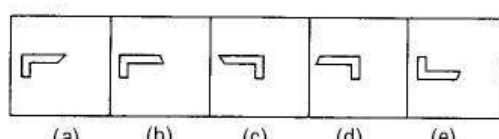
**Problem Figures**

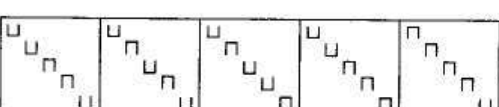
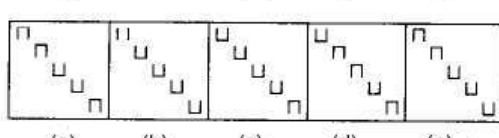
**Answer Figures**

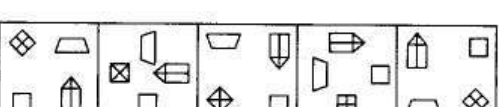
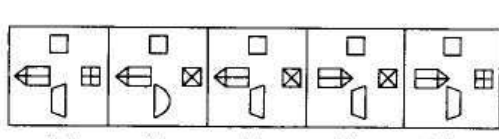
9.  

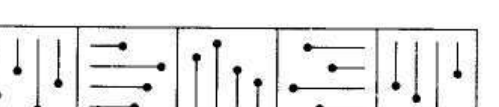
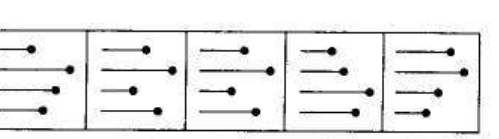
10.  

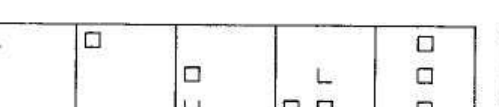
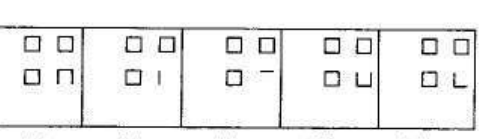
11.  

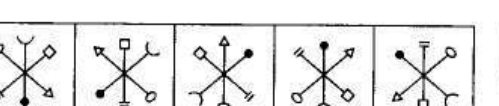
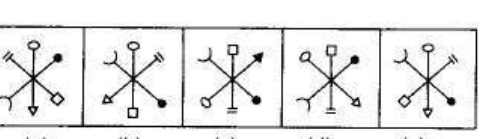
12.  

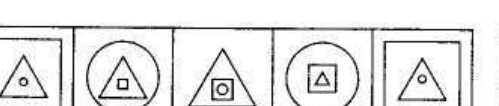
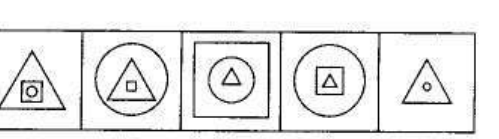
13.  

14.  

15.  

16.  

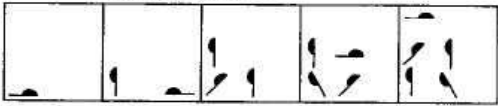

17.  

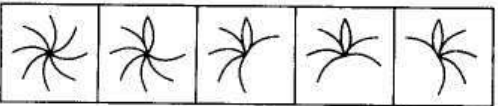
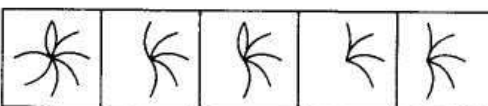
18.  

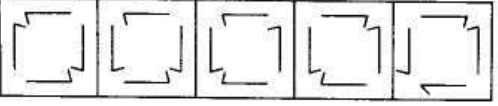
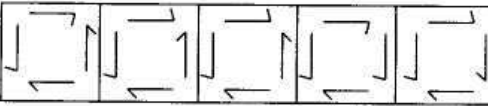


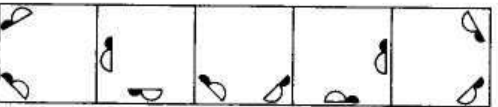
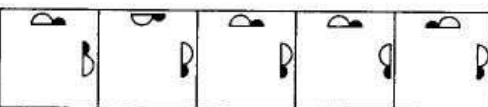
**Problem Figures**

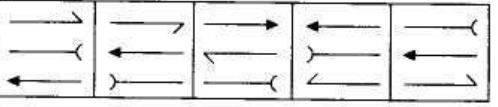
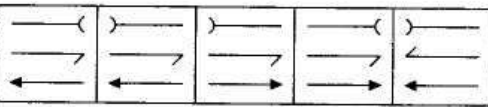
**Answer Figures**

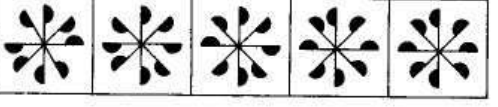
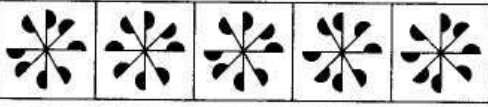
19.  

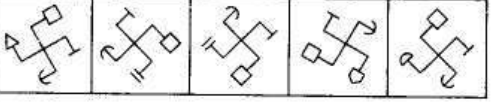
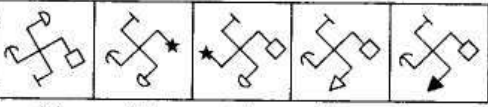
20.  

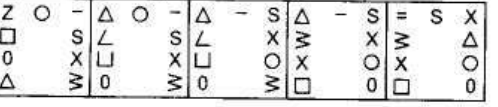
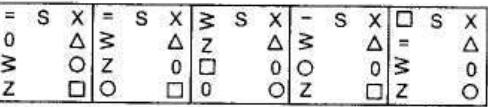
21.  

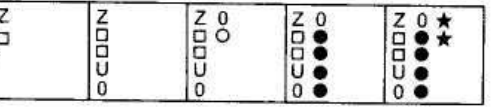
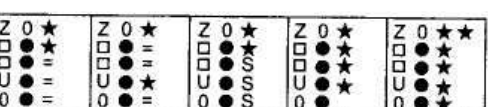
22.  

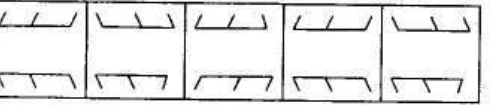
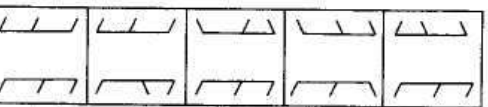
23.  

24.  

25.  

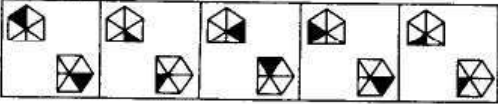
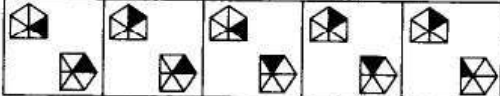

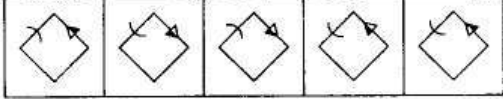


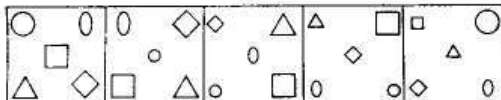
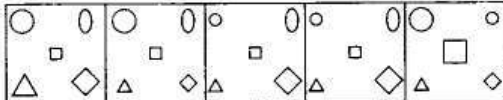
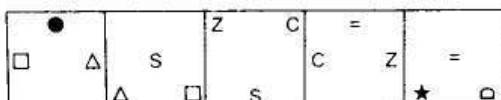
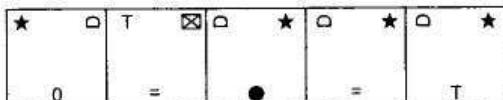
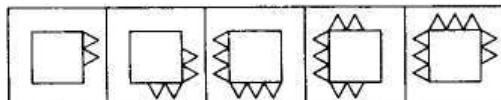
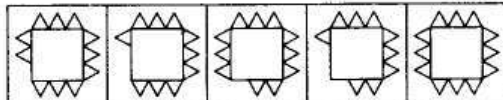
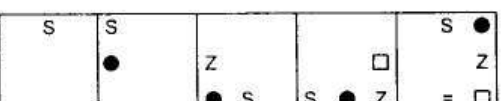
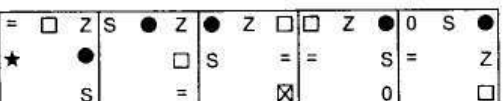
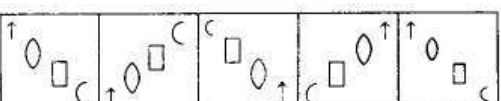
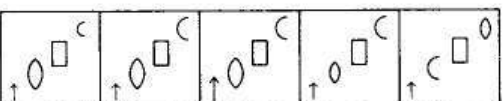
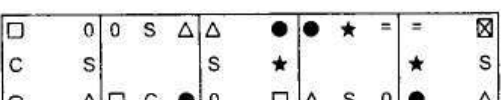
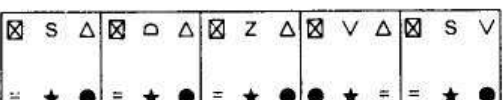
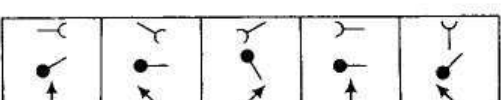
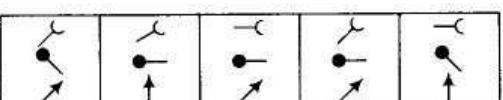
26.  

27.  

28.  

Problem Figures

Answer Figures

29.  
30.  
31.  
32.  
33.  
34.  
35.  
36.  
37.  
38.  

**Problem Figures**

**Answer Figures**

39.

40.

41.

42.

43.

44.

45.

**Answers**

- |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |
|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| 1. (b)  | 2. (e)  | 3. (a)  | 4. (d)  | 5. (c)  | 6. (a)  | 7. (c)  |
| 8. (b)  | 9. (a)  | 10. (e) | 11. (c) | 12. (b) | 13. (a) | 14. (a) |
| 15. (e) | 16. (d) | 17. (e) | 18. (b) | 19. (d) | 20. (c) | 21. (a) |
| 22. (c) | 23. (c) | 24. (a) | 25. (e) | 26. (d) | 27. (b) | 28. (c) |
| 29. (d) | 30. (e) | 31. (e) | 32. (b) | 33. (e) | 34. (c) | 35. (a) |
| 36. (b) | 37. (c) | 38. (d) | 39. (b) | 40. (c) | 41. (b) | 42. (a) |
| 43. (c) | 44. (e) | 45. (c) |         |         |         |         |

## **Non-Verbal OIR Test 2**

In each of the questions given below, which one of the five answer figures on the right should come after the problem figures on the left, if the sequence were continued?

Problem Figures

Answer Figures

1.

2.

3.

4.

5.

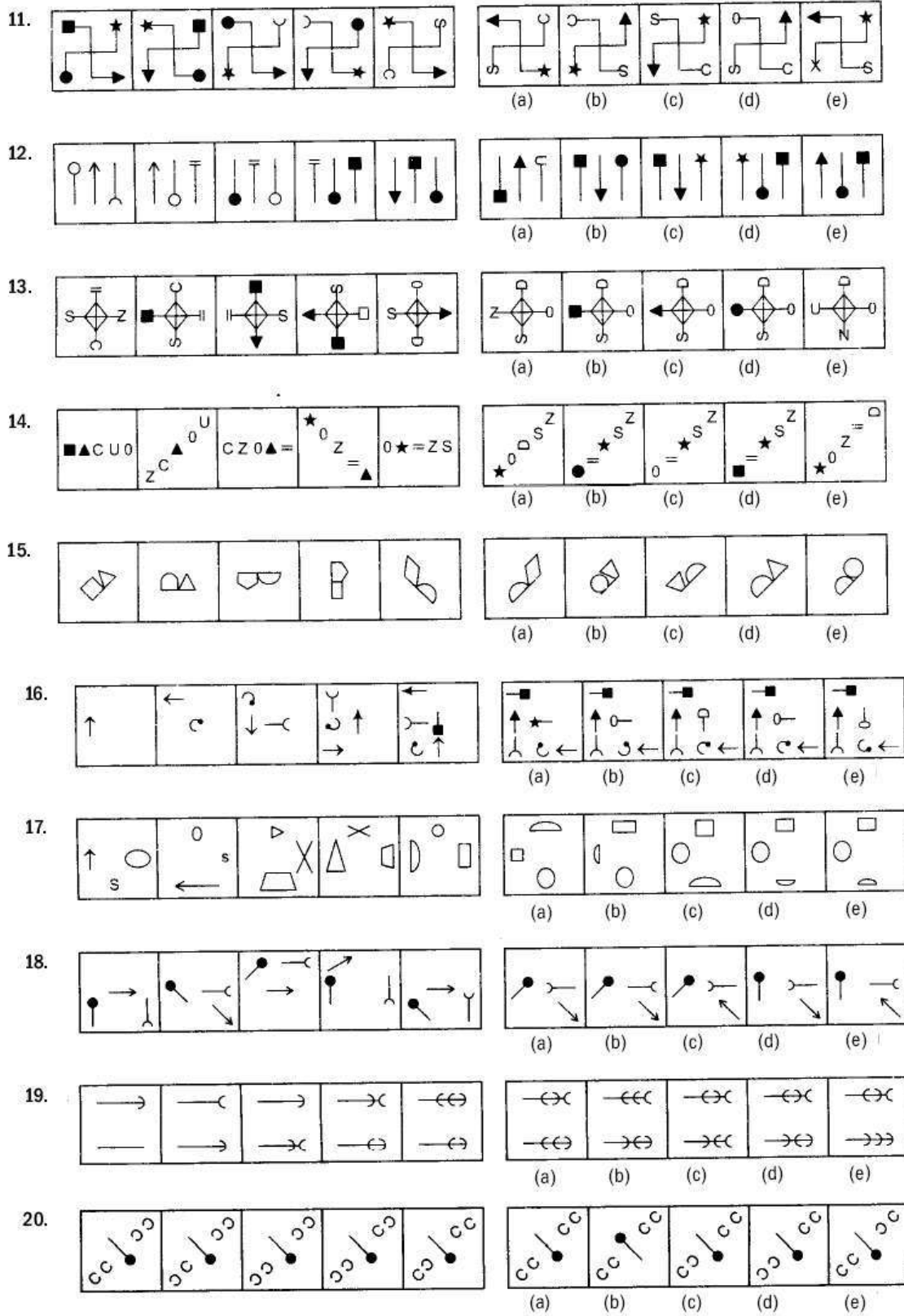
6.

7.

8.

9.

10.



21. (a) (b) (c) (d) (e)

22. (a) (b) (c) (d) (e)

23. (a) (b) (c) (d) (e)

24. (a) (b) (c) (d) (e)

25. (a) (b) (c) (d) (e)

26. (a) (b) (c) (d) (e)

27. (a) (b) (c) (d) (e)

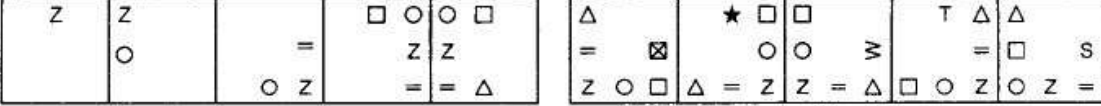
28. (a) (b) (c) (d) (e)

29. (a) (b) (c) (d) (e)


30. (a) (b) (c) (d) (e)

31. (a) (b) (c) (d) (e)
32. (a) (b) (c) (d) (e)
33. (a) (b) (c) (d) (e)
34. (a) (b) (c) (d) (e)
35. (a) (b) (c) (d) (e)
36. (a) (b) (c) (d) (e)
37. (a) (b) (c) (d) (e)
38. (a) (b) (c) (d) (e)
39. (a) (b) (c) (d) (e)
40. (a) (b) (c) (d) (e)




41. 

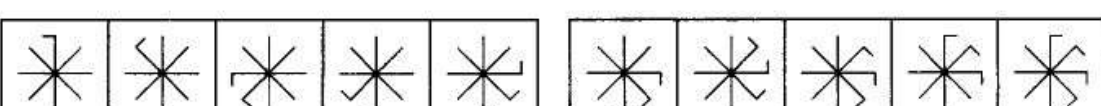
(a) (b) (c) (d) (e)

42. 

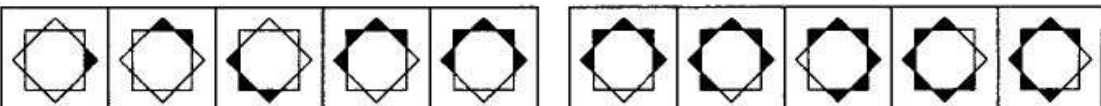
(a) (b) (c) (d) (e)

43. 

(a) (b) (c) (d) (e)

44. 

(a) (b) (c) (d) (e)

45. 

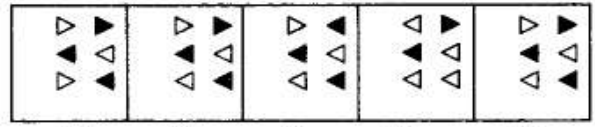
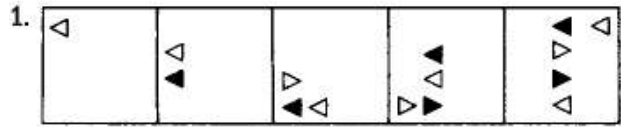
(a) (b) (c) (d) (e)

### Answers

- |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |
|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| 1. (c)  | 2. (b)  | 3. (d)  | 4. (d)  | 5. (e)  | 6. (1)  | 7. (e)  |
| 8. (e)  | 9. (b)  | 10. (c) | 11. (c) | 12. (c) | 13. (d) | 14. (2) |
| 15. (e) | 16. (a) | 17. (e) | 18. (a) | 19. (d) | 20. (b) | 21. (e) |
| 22. (5) | 23. (b) | 24. (b) | 25. (c) | 26. (e) | 27. (e) | 28. (d) |
| 29. (c) | 30. (2) | 31. (b) | 32. (d) | 33. (a) | 34. (e) | 35. (c) |
| 36. (a) | 37. (e) | 38. (1) | 39. (d) | 40. (b) | 41. (a) | 42. (a) |
| 43. (d) | 44. (b) | 45. (d) |         |         |         |         |

## Non-Verbal OIR Test 3

In each of the questions given below, which one of the five answer figures on the right should come after the problem figures on the left, if the sequence were continued?



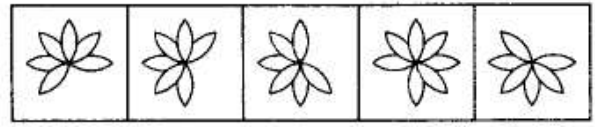
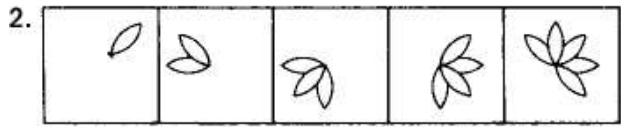
(a)

(b)

(c)

(d)

(e)



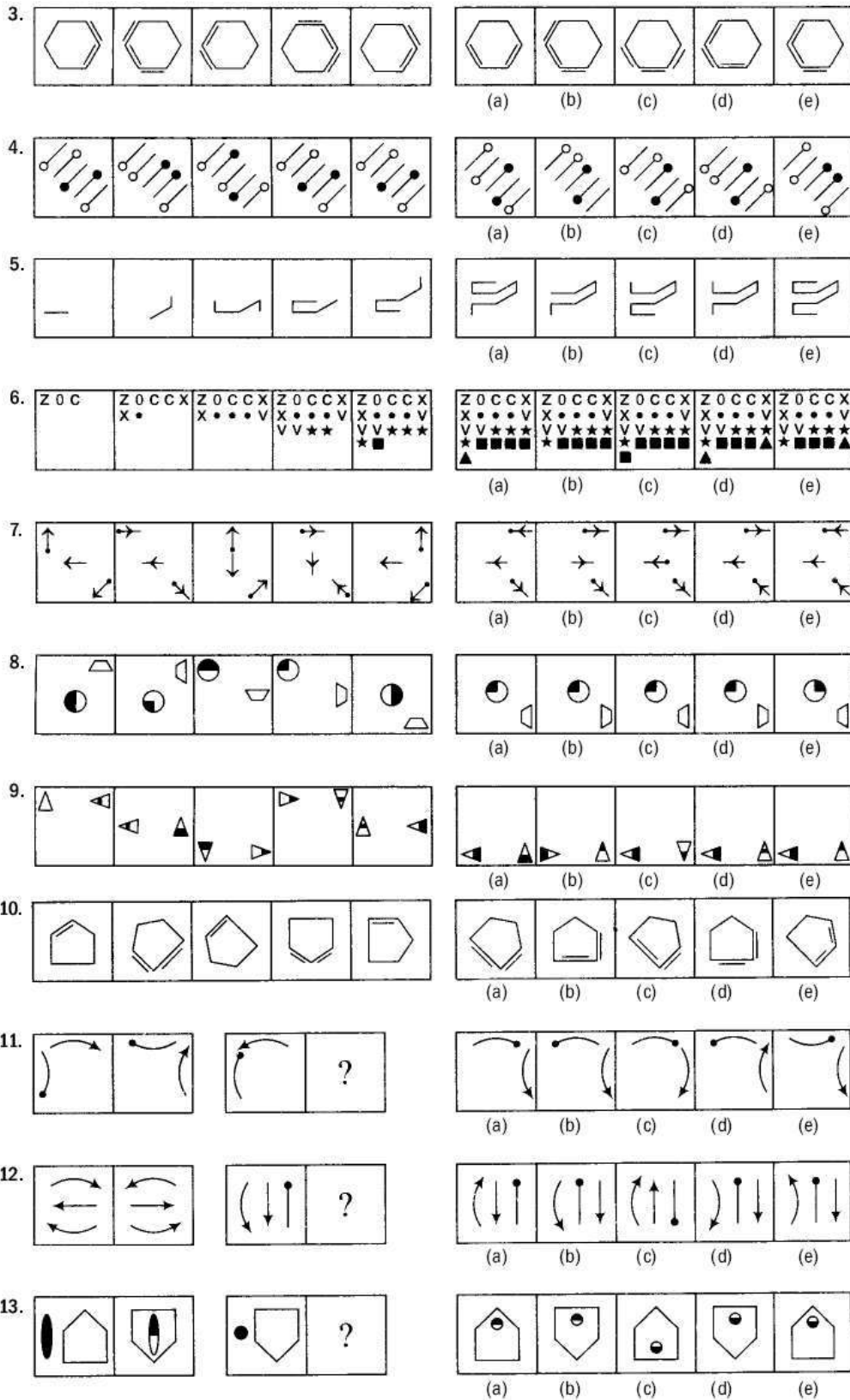
(a)

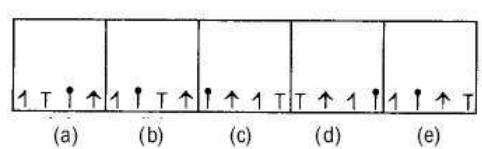
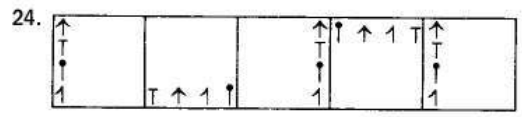
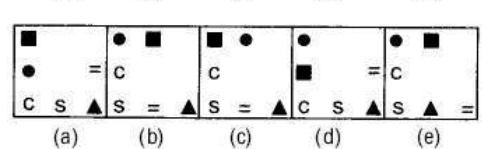
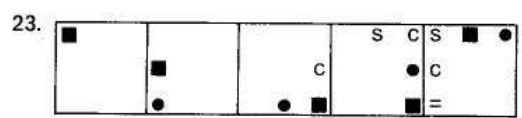
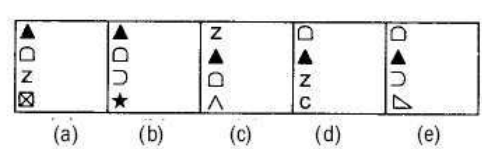
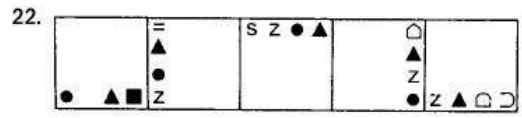
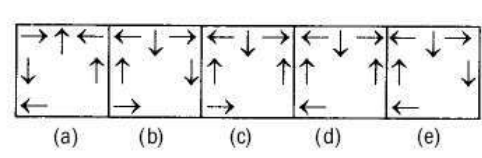
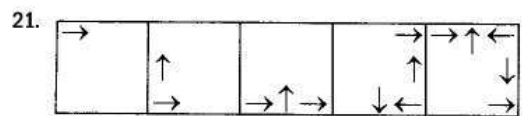
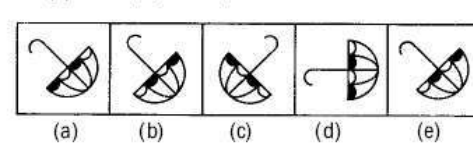
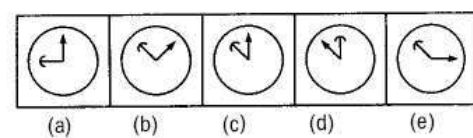
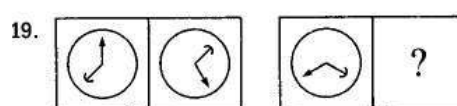
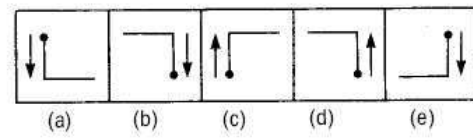
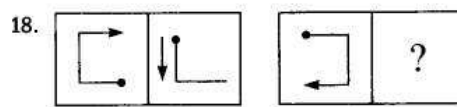
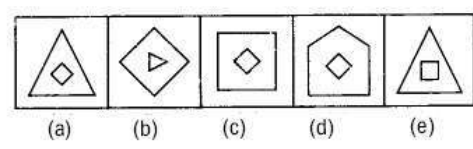
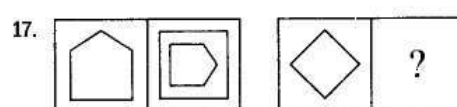
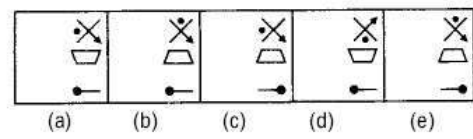
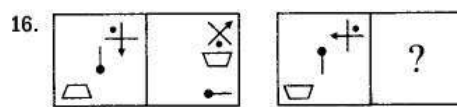
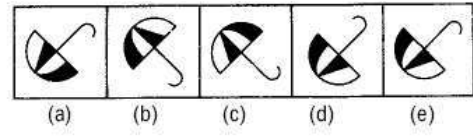
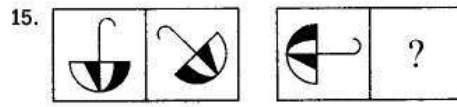
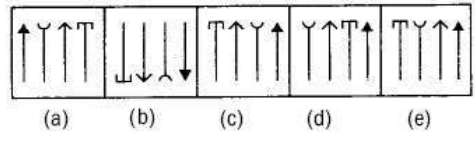
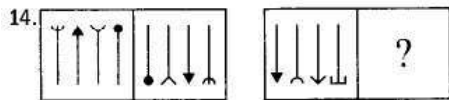
(b)

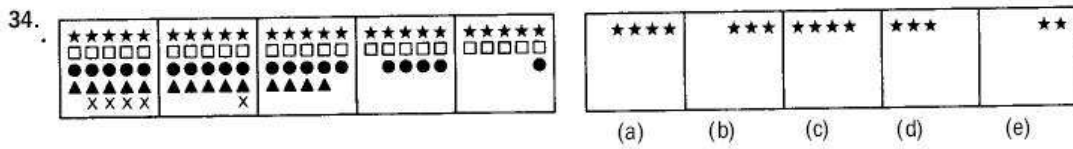
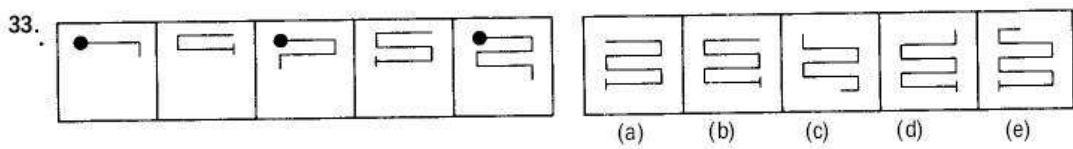
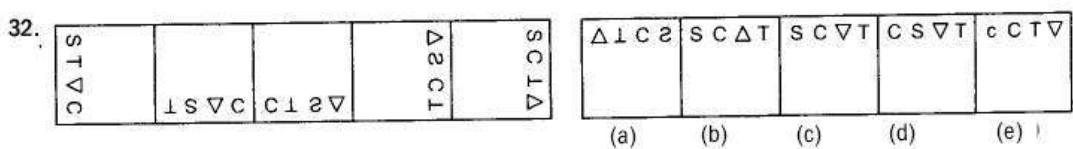
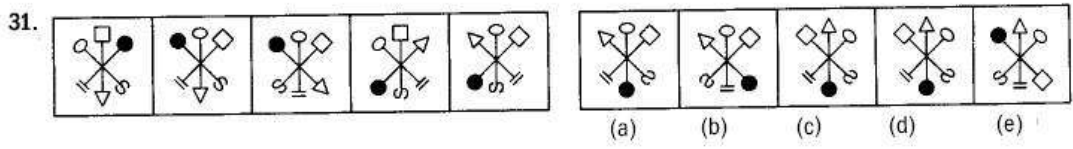
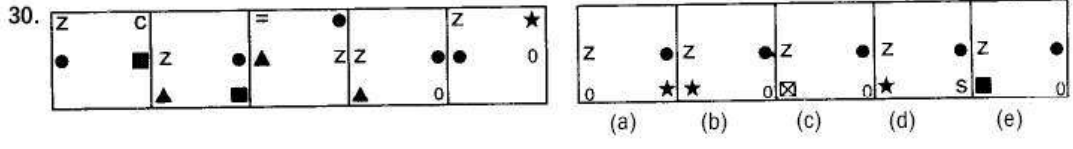
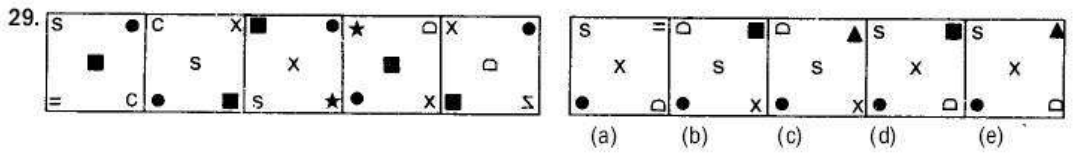
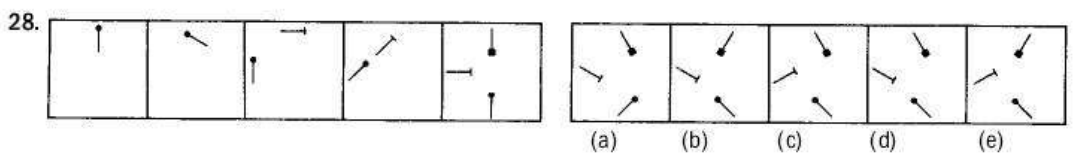
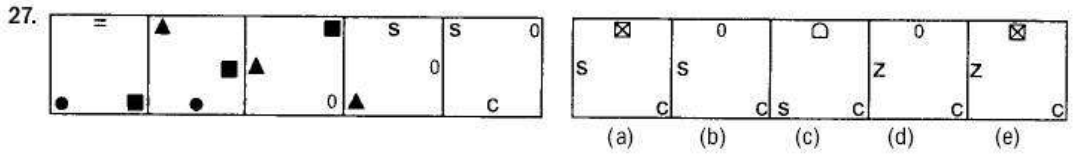
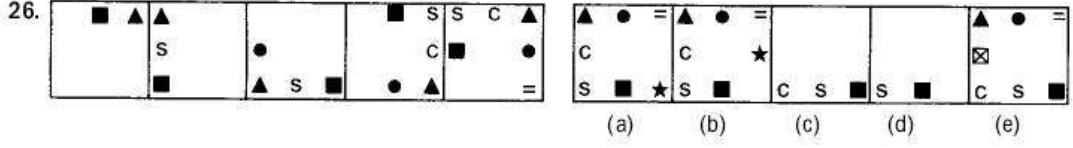
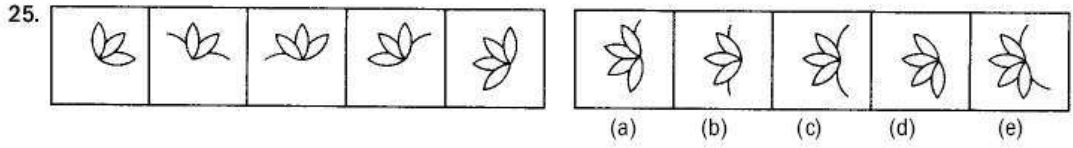
(c)

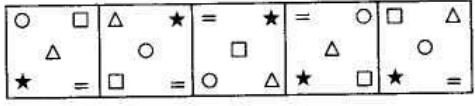
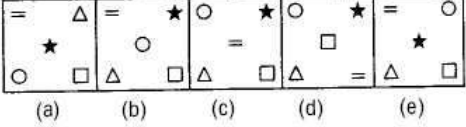
(d)

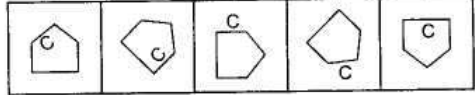
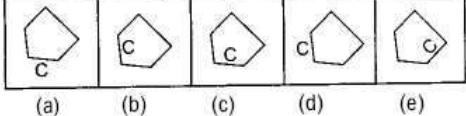
(e)

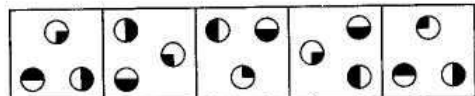
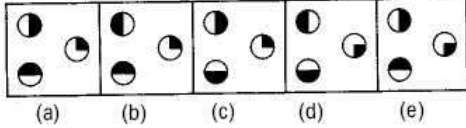


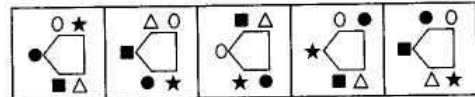
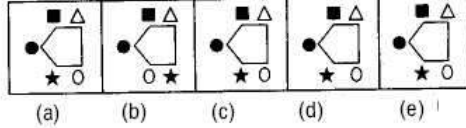


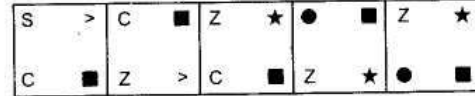
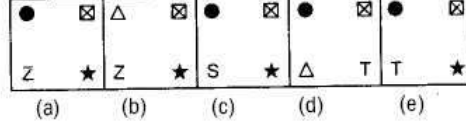


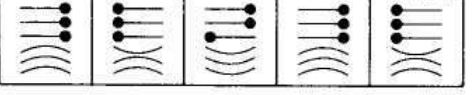
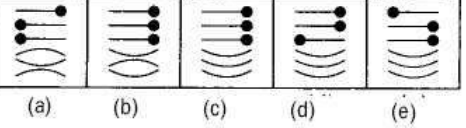
35.  

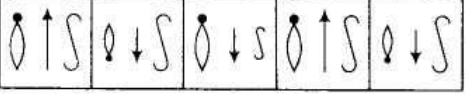
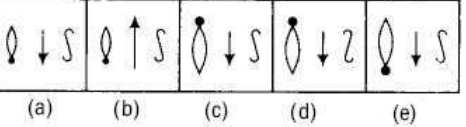
36.  

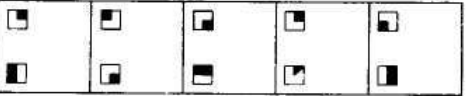
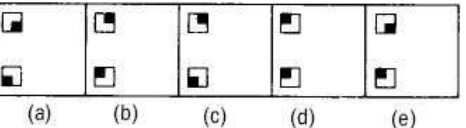
37.  


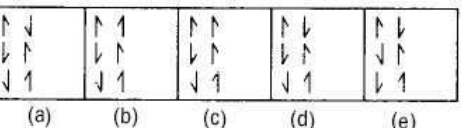
38.  

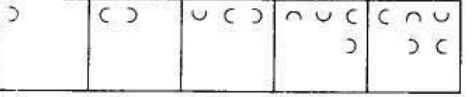
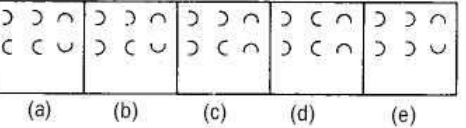
39.  

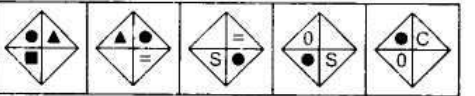
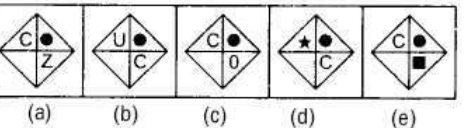
40.  

41.  

42.  

43.  

44.  

45.  

### Answers

1. (e)	2. (b)	3. (b)	4. (c)	5. (d)	6. (a)	7. (c)
8. (e)	9. (e)	10. (a)	11. (d)	12. (d)	13. (a)	14. (b)
15. (e)	16. (d)	17. (a)	18. (a)	19. (c)	20. (e)	21. (c)
22. (a)	23. (b)	24. (d)	25. (b)	26. (e)	27. (a)	28. (d)
29. (e)	30. (c)	31. (a)	32. (c)	33. (b)	34. (c)	35. (d)
36. (c)	37. (a)	38. (e)	39. (e)	40. (d)	41. (c)	42. (e)
43. (d)	44. (e)	45. (a)				

## Section 1 – Screening Tests

# Picture Perception and Discussion Test (PP&DT)

### Introduction

PP&DT is a simple yet very powerful test to eliminate undesirable/below par candidates. It is a broad filter to screen candidates who have some chance of making it to the Stage 2 testing process.

### How the test is conducted

On completion of the Intelligence Tests, candidates are shown a somewhat hazy picture and asked to write a short story based on their perception of the picture. The picture will be shown for 30 seconds and thereafter, four minutes are given to write a story. Then, candidates are made to sit in a semi-circular fashion in a group of 15 to 18 and asked to narrate the story one by one bringing out the various characters identified in the picture, state their age, gender and mood, the situation perceived by the candidate, what must have led to that situation and the likely outcome. Candidates are given 60 to 90 seconds to narrate their story. After all the candidates have



finished narrating their story, the group is expected to discuss and arrive at one common story.

In this test, an Interviewing Officer, a GTO and a Psychologist are present and depending upon the performance in the Intelligence Test and PP&DT, about 40 to 50% of the candidates are retained for Stage 2 testing. It is therefore important to do well in this test. The intelligence tests are normally easy and most of the candidates pass in them. It is in the PP&DT where many candidates get rejected.

## **Mistakes normally made**

- a. It is quite a stressful activity as there are 15 to 18 candidates present and in addition, there are three assessors sitting in front. Many candidates feel nervous and fail to utter even a word. This requires some practice and one must have some confidence to handle this activity.
- b. To beat their nervousness, candidates prepare some story that they have read in SSB books and narrate it even if the picture shown was entirely different. This is a sure case for failure as synthetic or pre-conceived stories are not acceptable.
- c. Some candidates narrate their story but do not take part in the discussion as they are unsure or lack confidence.
- d. Some candidates on the other hand, dominate the discussion at the cost of others, which is also undesirable.

An acceptable candidate is one who perceives the picture correctly and weaves a nice positive story around the stimulus shown. He relates the characters correctly and narrates the story confidently and also takes part enthusiastic in the discussions to arrive at one common story.

## **What attributes are seen?**

- Intelligence and imagination in perceiving the stimulus correctly and weaving a sensible story around it
- Self-confidence in facing a large number of candidates and the assessors
- Power of expression
- Urge, motivation and zeal to perform
- Social adjustment and concern for others' views
- Assertion and ability to lead the group in a positive direction
- Ability to influence the group.

This is only a broad filter and only totally undesirable candidates are eliminated at this stage.

A PP&DT picture and a sample story are given for guidance.

***Example PP&DT – 1:***



How to write details in the answer sheet:

M	M	M	M	M
21	22	22	22	22
+	+	+	+	+

Action:

Cycle expedition

Story (in brief):

Ram, a final year college student, went along with his friends for a cycle expedition (explain the past, present and future to make a coherent story).

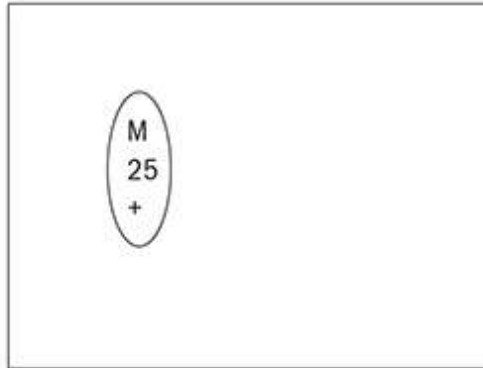
## **Story:**

Ram, 22, was fond of adventurous activities. He planned a cycle expedition to a bird sanctuary that was about 100km distance from his home town. He spoke to a few friends and convinced them to be a part of the same and they gathered adequate materials after taking permission from their parents. They started on time and he kept motivating them as they went through various villages. En route, they interacted with villagers and learnt more about studying the birds and their behaviour. They reached the sanctuary after two days and met the director of the place for permission. Ram convinced him to send an escort with them to show them around the places. They saw many migrant birds and took photos and videos. They stayed in a tree house for a day and lived a life away from the city hustle. After learning adequately, they came back successfully and Ram made a video documentary available to other students in the college library. He thanked his friends for their unconditional love and support.

### ***Example PP&DT – 2:***



**How to write details in the answer sheet:**



**Action:**

Improving business

**Story (in brief):**

Ram, a business man, analysing the business method  
(explain the past, present and future to make a coherent story).

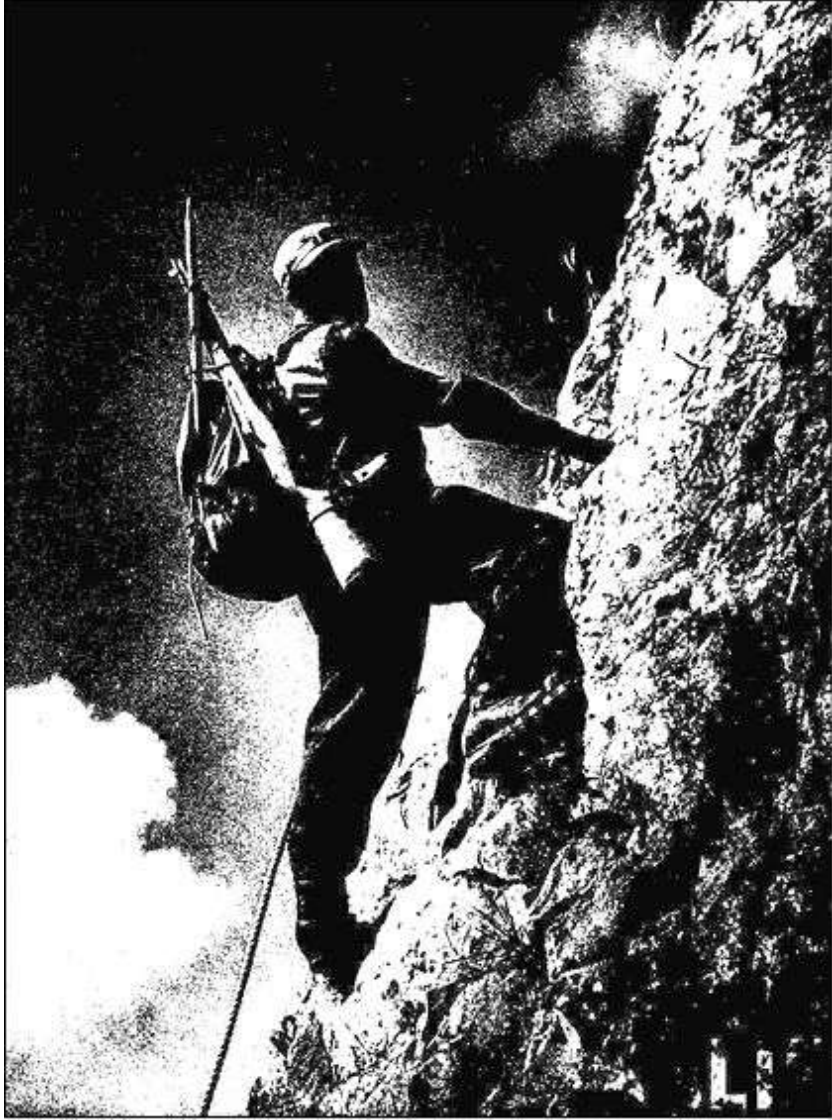
## **Story:**

Ram, 25, a young entrepreneur, was always interested in bringing new changes in the field. He took over from his father when the business was under heavy loss. Due to his planning and the support of his employees, they were doing well consistently. However, the changes in the government policies and depression in the world economy made him think more about keeping up the pace. After thinking a lot, he decided to change a few things like improving existing products and bringing out new and innovative products to improve their presence in the market. After this, he called for a meeting of the board of directors and discussed it in detail; took suggestions from the others and finally implemented the ideas in the organisation. After 2 months, the company started showing good progress in the market. He was elated by this and continued to do more in the future.

***Practice images:***

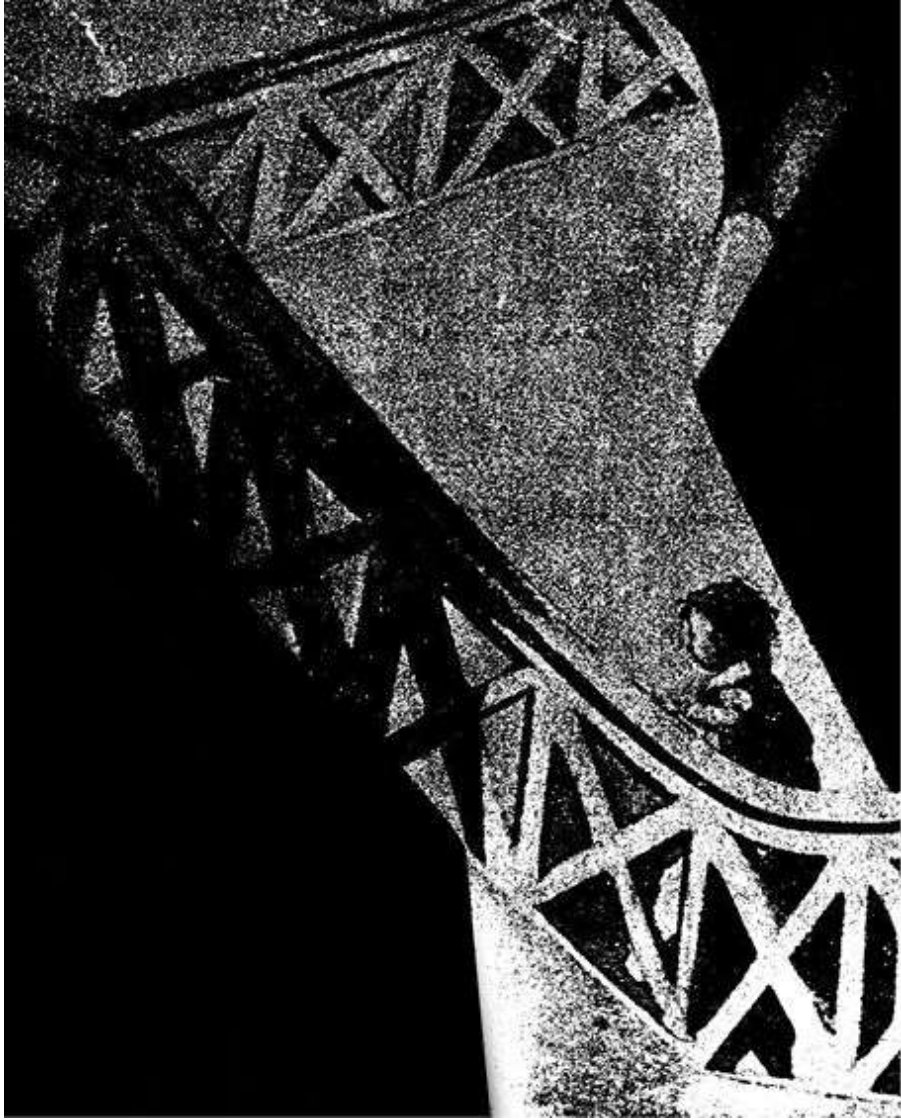


Picture 1



Picture 2





Picture 3



Picture 4



Picture 5



Picture 6

## Section 2 – Psychological Tests

### Basis of Psychological Testing

Psychological or psychometric testing is based on the principles of projective testing. In this, there is a series of tests like the Word Association Test (WAT), Thematic Apperception Test (TAT), Situation Reaction Test (SRT) and Self-Description Test (SD). It is believed that the responses to these tests are an outcome of the candidate's personality traits and thus, an estimation of his/her traits can be made by going through the candidate's response to various stimuli.

The psychological tests given in the SSBs are aimed to analyse not only the Officer Like Qualities (OLQs), but also the reason behind the behaviour of the candidates. The human mind plays an important role in the perception of a situation and the reaction is based on his/her past experiences, which have influence over his/her behaviour. The interpretation of the mind is essential in terms of the three levels, viz. Conscious, Sub-conscious and Unconscious.

Personality is defined as “a particular combination of emotional, attitudinal and behavioural response patterns of an individual”. From this definition it is evident that it has more to do with the internal state of a person rather than his/her external appearance. Thus, when a candidate is shown stimuli and asked to respond, his/her emotional,

attitudinal and behavioural patterns emerge very clearly. Since the tests are conducted under time constraints, the candidates are unable to mask their response or to give a more desirable response, and there lies the strength of this technique. It is seen that while many candidates do well in the GTO and Interview techniques, their true personality comes out in the psychological tests.

In order to do well in these tests, one has to practice hard. An attempt has been made in the subsequent chapters to give as many exercises as possible for practice.

## Section 2 – Psychological Tests

# Thematic Apperception Test (TAT)

### How the test is conducted

In this test, 12 pictures are shown one by one and candidates are asked to write a short story based on these pictures. The first picture will appear for 30 seconds and thereafter

4 minutes are allowed to write the story in about 100 words, after which the second picture will appear on the screen. The last picture is always a blank slide. Hence, the candidate can write any story and therefore should prepare a nice story for the last picture. The rest of the stories must be purely based on the pictures shown.

### Points to Remember

The pictures can be perceived in a hundred different ways. But remember that the main character in the story is actually 'you'. Whatever you write about the main character is actually how you will behave in life. A series of pictures and sample stories are given below as illustration. After each story, a note has been provided to highlight how the desired traits have been projected through the stories.



Picture 1

## Story

Ram, 21, was a college student studying in the final year. One day while passing by a river, he noticed a person struggling in the water, due to the high currents. He picked up a long rope kept in a boat nearby and rushed to the place. He threw the rope and asked the man to hold it. He tied the rope around his waist to hold it more firmly. He started pulling the rope. Looking at him, a few more people came and joined him. After taking the person out of the water, he first assured him about his safety and with the help of a vehicle passing by, took him to a nearby hospital. There, checkups were done and the doctor declared him to be fit. Ram dropped the person to his house and went to college.

**Note:** In this story, the hero put in all his efforts to save the person. He found a rope nearby (resourceful), influenced people with his actions (convincing others) and made sure the person was saved

(responsible). Taking him to the hospital and dropping him back to his house (logical) proved him to be meticulous.



Picture 2

## Story

Ram, 32, was a general manager working in a motor industry at Noida. His company had made a considerable profit in the previous year. The MD of the company, Mr Lal, was getting old and he made his son, Suman, the JMD. It was the time of launching a new product, during which the father and son developed a misunderstanding and started arguing. Seeing this, Ram interfered and, considering this was not the time to fight, told them about the crucial meetings that were going to be held with the investors and clients in the evening. He suggested that they go for the decision that would be best suited to the betterment of the industry. Listening to him, both of them agreed and asked him to prepare a presentation that addressed the various aspects of the new product. Ram readily accepted the task and



prepared the PPT within the given time. The PPT was well-received by the audience as well as the management. He felt satisfied with his efforts.

**Note:** Here, the hero (manager) holds a key appointment. Right from the beginning, he had shown concern towards the organisation at large, sense of responsibility (SOR) and averted friction between the MD and JMD by convincing them with his efforts (intelligence). He also made efforts to satisfy the investors and clients by his work (determination).



Picture 3

**Story**

Sita, 27, was the wife of Ram. Ram was the sole breadwinner of the family and was involved in the family business. Sita, being an educated lady, supported him with back-office tasks and by taking care of the household and also their children. Due to an epidemic that had struck the village recently, Ram got bedridden and the doctors advised Sita to let him take rest for at least six months. This was the time Sita realised her involvement in the business. Every day, after taking care of the household needs, she went to the office and handled the business. Her approach towards the customers and vendors increased the business and within a couple of months, the business started flourishing. With her love and affection, she brought her husband to better health as well. Now, after her husband took over the business again, she started assisting him.

**Note:** This story brings out the positive side of a lady; her ability to handle multiple things simultaneously, developing business as well as taking care of the family. It shows how organised she is.



Picture 4

## Story

Ram, Sham and Priya were childhood friends and presently studying in the same college. They were interested in doing social service during their free time. They took time every weekend to go to nearby places to do social service. During summer, animals from the nearby forest came to populated areas to search for food and water and this led to many incidents. This time, they organised a team of volunteers and created awareness among the public. They also dug up a few waterholes, waterholes and filled them with water so that the animals could drink from them. This way, the problem during summer was solved.

**Note:** This story reflects intelligence, presence of mind, courage, etc.



Picture 5

## Story

Mohan was appointed as the District Library Officer of Ghaziabad. When he took over the job, he found that very few people visited the library. He thought he would try to improve the reading habits of the public. He requested additional funds from the government, disposed of all the old and outdated books and bought new books. He put air-conditioning in the library and improved other basic amenities for the readers. He opened up a separate section for competitive exams so that many students could benefit. He also introduced the digital library concept so that people could go through international magazines and journals. With these changes, the number of readers increased by 30% in six months' time.

**Note:** In this story, the main character took on a task and involved himself completely. He put in his best efforts to spread the reading habit, which is essential for nation-building.



Picture 6

## Story

Sita, 35, was the wife of a businessman in the town of Jodhpur. Her husband was doing well in business and she would assist him. She thought of using business profits for social service. She started a small NGO called Shakti and started educating the girls who couldn't afford the college fees. Once, she came to know about Sima, a girl studying in her B.Sc., who couldn't complete the course and wanted to withdraw from studies. Sita went to the college, met the principal and guaranteed to take over Sima's education expenses. Sita's efforts made her more people-friendly and she did more such work in the future.

**Note:** This story reflects intelligence, hard work, determination and a strong sense of responsibility towards the poor and needy. The story also reflects the ability to influence and inspire others.



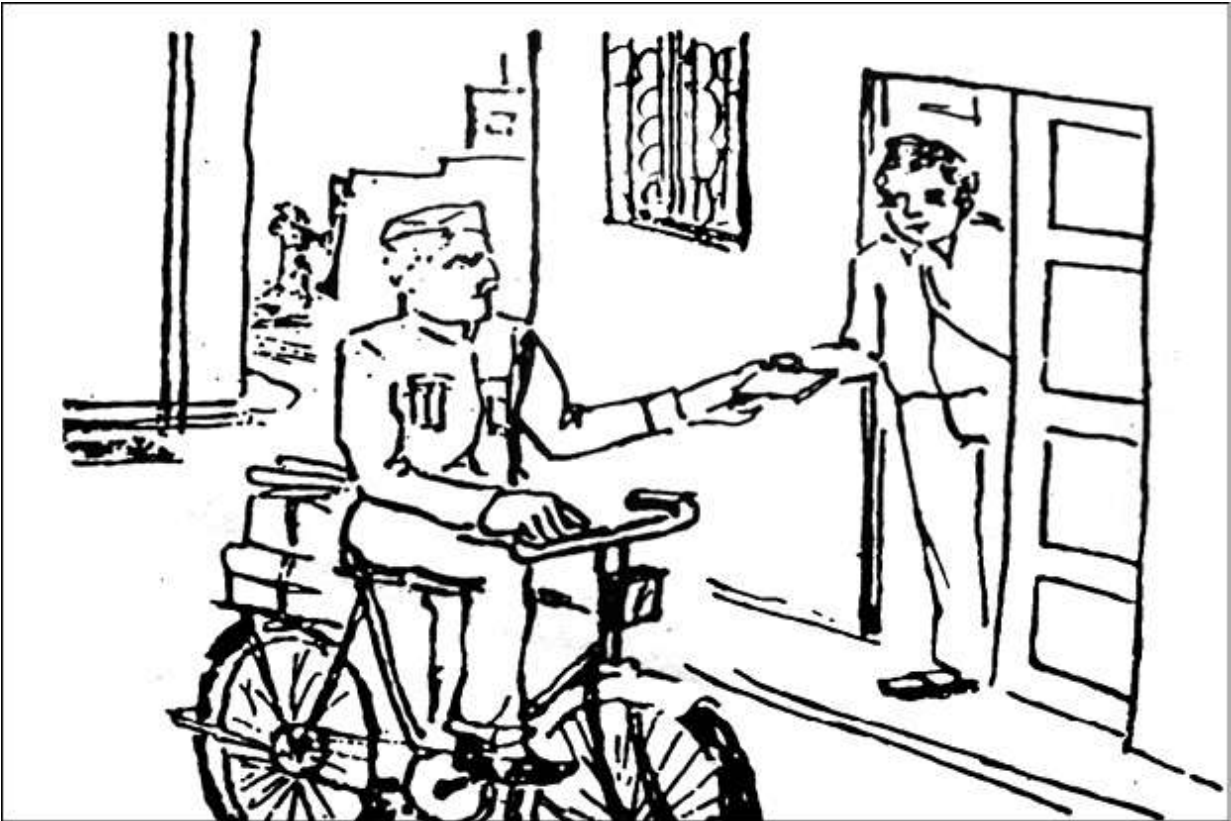
Picture 7

## Story

Rahul is an expert mountaineer and lives in Uttarakhand. His passion for mountain-climbing led him to become an instructor with the Himalayan Mountaineering Institute at Darjeeling. Once, he was given the task of leading a group of international mountaineers towards Nanga Parbat. He took on the task, briefed the team about basic precautions and other related things. When they started the trek, he kept motivating the others when they got demotivated. Even though the weather turned rough midway, the team successfully reached the summit. He brought the team safely back to the institute and felt proud of his accomplishment.

**Note:** The main character here shows the importance of leading the team, as well as the ability to motivate others and remain

focused on the task given.



Picture 8

## Story

Ramlal was a social activist living in the city of Meerut. It was the time of the monsoon and heavy rains were expected. The developmental works of the city were either incomplete or had not started at all. He felt that if this attitude of the authorities continued, then they would face a problem when the rain hit. So, he filed an RTI requesting the fund and expenditure details of the corporation and received a reply soon. It was mentioned in the letter that many funds were still unused. So, he gathered people and went to meet the mayor of the corporation and showed him the details. The mayor promised to take the necessary steps before the monsoon arrived. Ramlal felt happy that he could do something for the people.

**Note:** The hero had social concern and also knew how to get things done. It shows his intelligence and responsibility. He could influence people and gather them together.



Picture 9

## Story

Alex and David were friends staying in Goa. Their houses were located near the seashore. They always loved adventure activities and were good at rowing. Once, when they were discussing an upcoming race, Alex saw a fish trawler sinking in the sea near the coast. Without wasting time, Alex and David took out their boat and reached the sinking boat. Alex helped the struggling boatmen to get on his small boat and informed a rescue boat nearby. The team responded immediately and helped the fishermen reach a safe place. Alex and David felt happy about saving lives.



**Note:** Here, the heroes, without considering their own lives, went on to save people who were in trouble. It shows their courage and concern towards others.



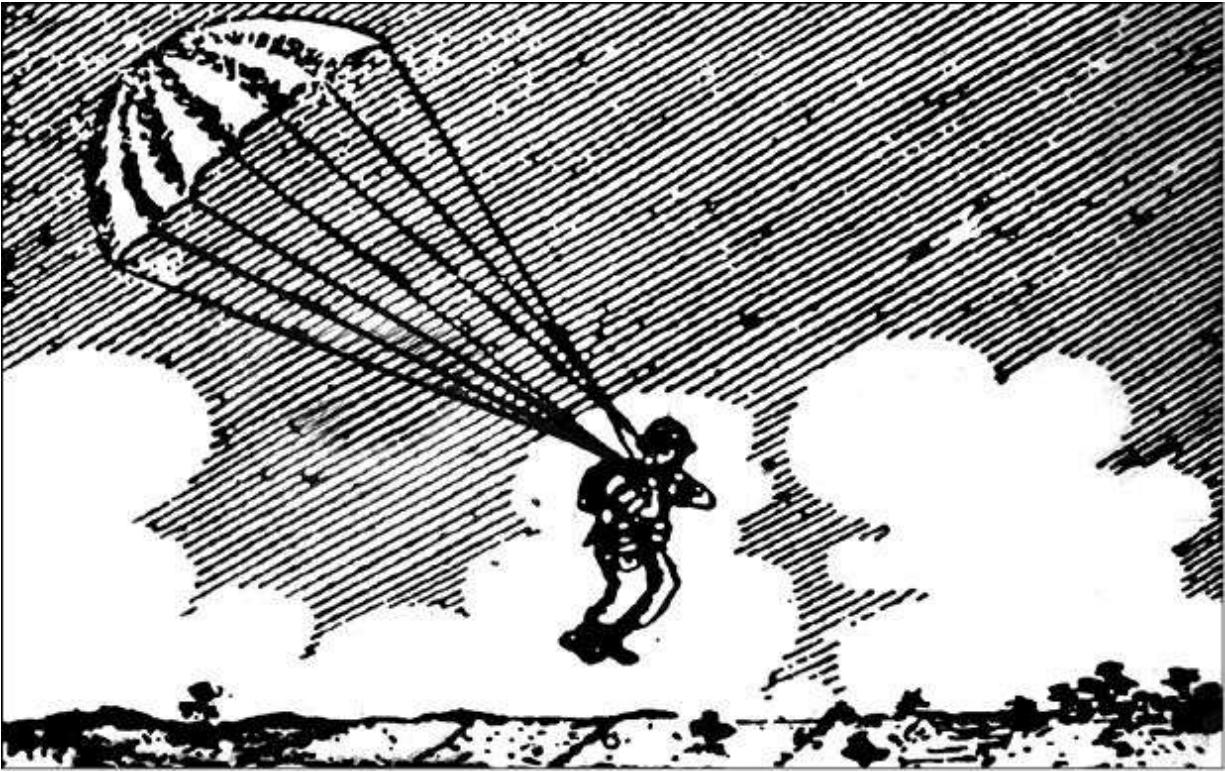
Picture 10

## Story

Motilal was the sarpanch of village Rampur. His village was under-developed and most of the farmers either did orthodox farming or tried to find jobs in the city and settle there. Whereas Motilal found a way to improve his village and he discussed the ideas with his other panchayat members. They agreed to meet the BDO and convince him to release funds to develop farming and other basic infrastructure of the village. Though it took them some time and repeated attempts, they finally got what they wanted. The village started showing development and people were happy.

**Note:** Here the hero shows his leadership qualities especially by organising the people and influencing the authorities. His love for

people and the village can also be seen.



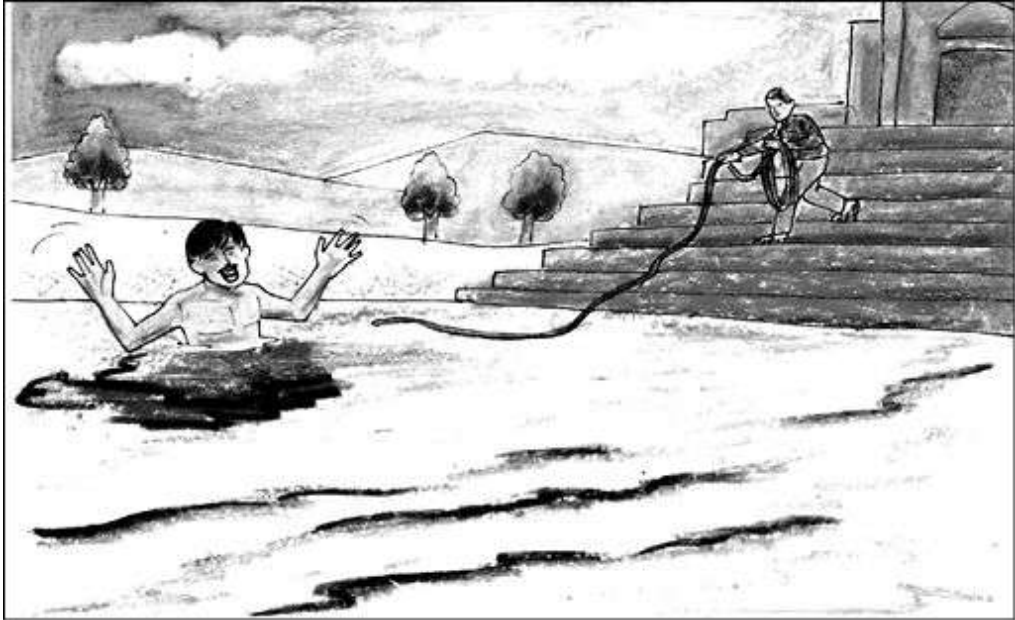
Picture 11

## Story

Major Ram, was from the PARA regiment and posted in the terror-ridden region of South Sudan under the UNPKM. They were given the task of finding the hideout of the liberals and releasing the journalists whom they had taken hostage. He discussed the plan with his CO and formed three groups. Each group targeted different regions at the same time and Major Ram led the assault from the front. They reached the spot, moved swiftly across the terrain and silently killed the security guards. Then they entered the hideout and rescued the journalists without any harm. Ram was happy with his team's performance.

**Note:** The hero has shown his planning and organising skills, as well as his courage and valour.

A set of pictures is presented below for practice.



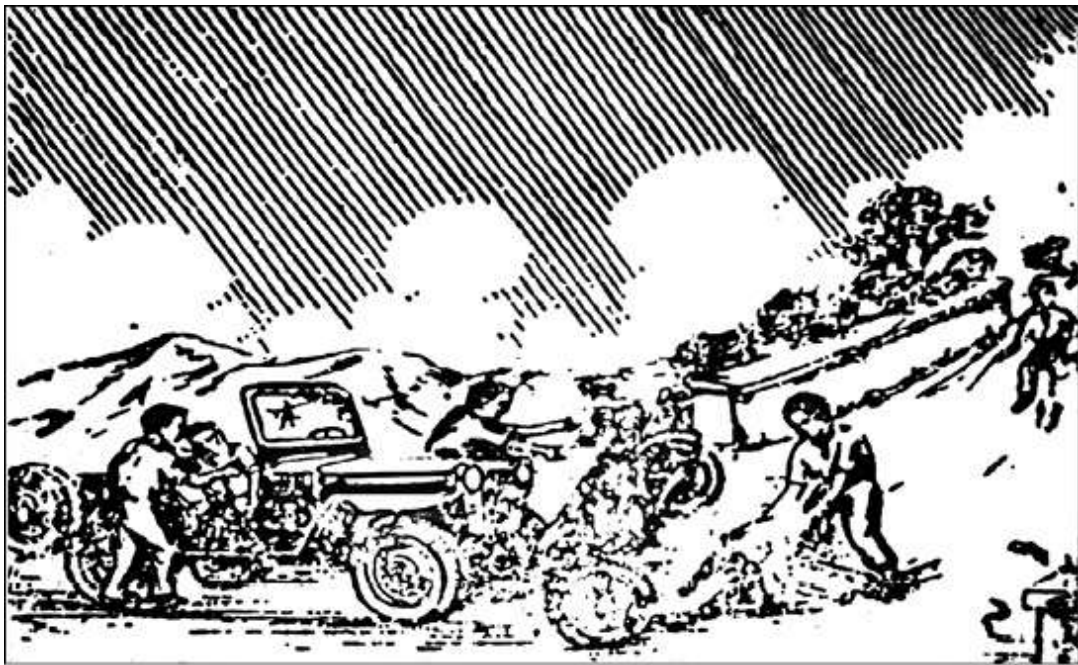
Picture 1



Picture 2



Picture 3



Picture 4



Picture 5



Picture 6



Picture 7



Picture 8





Picture 9



Picture 10



Picture 11



## Section 2 – Psychological Tests

### Word Association Test (WAT)

#### How the test is conducted

In this test, the candidates are shown 60 words one after the other and are expected to make a short sentence using the word shown. The usage of the word can be in any form. For example, the word 'agree' can be used as agreeable, agreed, agreement, etc. Each word will appear for 15 seconds in which you have to see the word and write a sentence. There will be a buzzer to indicate that the word has changed. It is important to attempt at least 45 out of 60 words.

Do not avoid negative words. Since there is a severe time constraint, you will be unable to mask the responses and your natural self will invariably come out. Hence, it is important to practice. An attempt has been made to provide as many sets as possible for practice.

#### What Should You Avoid?

- Idioms and phrases that lack the originality of your thoughts and imagination.

- Sentences that tend to preach. For example, ‘Don’t fight’, ‘One should not drink.’
- Use of ‘I’. I love nature, I am very friendly, I love talking, etc. The frequent use of ‘I’ reflects selfishness.
- Negative sentences.
- Frequent references to celebrities or known figures.

## What is Preferred

- Sentences that reflect your own beliefs and values. For example, helping is a virtue, obeying commands is the duty of soldiers, friends are great company, etc.
- Factual sentences based on recent happenings. For example, India is very careful in its dealings with China, or the city of Mumbai faced several bomb blasts in the past. This reflects your awareness.
- Positive sentences.

Two example sets are presented below. Thereafter, five practice sets are given. They include words that are normally given at the SSB. Candidates are advised to time their responses.

## Example Sets

<b>EXAMPLE SET - 1</b>		
1	CAREFUL	A careful approach gives consistent results.
2	AGREE	Agreement is essential between the parties.
3	BEAUTIFUL	Life is beautiful for an optimist.

4	CANNOT	Humans cannot reach Pluto yet.
5	CONFUSE	Discussion removes confusion in relationships.
6	BAD	Bad elements in society require rehabilitation.
7	CROWD	The crowd rose to their feet to motivate the team.
8	COMPLETE	A complete man values satisfaction more than material gain.
9	INSTRUCTION	Clear instruction is the first step to success.
10	CHEAT	Cheat codes are common in computer games.
11	ENCOURAGEMENT	Encouragement is essential for a child to grow.
12	CRY	A war cry gives goosebumps to the soldiers.
13	QUALITY	Quality assurance is secondary in Chinese products.
14	COMPANY	Good company makes life better.
15	HONOUR	War heroes were honoured by the world.
16	DEFEAT	India defeated Pakistan in all the wars they fought.
17	REASON	Children give innocent reasons for problems.
18	CONVERSATION	Mature conversation brings effective solutions.
19	OPPOSITION	Opposition can be handled through

		logical arguments.
20	DISTURB	Turbulence disturbs the flight.
21	SPEED	A Mirage can fly at the speed of Mach 2.
22	COOPERATION	Cooperation in a team leads to success.
23	PARENTS	Parents are the best gift of god.
24	DREAM	Dreaming without working leads you nowhere.
25	SURE	India is sure of becoming a superpower.
26	FRIENDSHIP	True friendship is beyond caste or religion.
27	SYMPATHY	Sympathy is the basis of social reforms.
28	FEARFUL	Nothing is fearful to a brave heart.
29	ADVERTISEMENT	Advertisements increase a product's popularity.
30	GIVE	Giving is a virtue.
31	TEAM	Teams work on the basis of trust.
32	HEIGHT	Hard work leads to greater heights in life.
33	BUSY	Students are busy before exams.
34	HELP	Helping the needy spreads goodwill.
35	ASSERT	Assertion based on logic is reasonable.
36	HELPLESS	Kind people help the helpless.
37	ENFORCE	Requesting to do something is better than enforcing it.
38	TRUTH	Truth comes out on its own.

39	CONTRIBUTE	Excessive use of vehicles contributes to global warming.
40	HIGH	As you go higher, atmospheric temperature decreases.
41	FILMS	Art films have a social message.
42	UNTOUCHABILITY	Untouchability has been eradicated from most villages.
43	EXPLOITATION	Poor farmers are exploited by landlords
44	HINT	A hint is sufficient to solve the puzzle.
45	LIMIT	There is no limit to hard work.
46	ALOOF	Aloofness can be removed by the company of friends.
47	BLESSING	Parents' blessings give encouragement for success.
48	HOLIDAY	Children enjoy the holidays.
49	MOVEMENT	Rapid movement of forces is important in war.
50	BLUFF	Bluffmaster is an entertaining movie.
51	EMPLOY	Women are employed in the defence services.
52	INJURED	Rush the injured to the hospital.
53	PRECIOUS	Friends are precious.
54	BRING	Sportspersons bring glory to our country.
55	INSTRUCTOR	An instructor leads students to their goal.
56	LIFE	Life is meant to be enjoyed responsibly.
57	REAL	Movies and reality are two different

		things.
58	CLASS	A class is a group of students with varying traits.
59	RANK	India lost its Test ranking.
60	LONELY	With friends around, one never feels lonely.

### EXAMPLE SET - 2

1	CHOICE	Choosing the correct profession leads to happiness in life.
2	CO-EDUCATION	Co-education teaches adaptation with the opposite gender.
3	CHAMPION	India won the 20-20 World Cup Champions Trophy.
4	DETERIORATE	Indo-Pak relations are deteriorating with time.
5	CURE	Ayurveda cures without any side effects.
6	COOPERATE	Teamwork is all about cooperating with each other.
7	CLEVER	Being extra clever will annoy friends.
8	DISEASE	Hygiene prevents the spread of disease.
9	DEMAND	The people of Telangana were demanding a separate state.
10	FRIEND	The company of friends gives immense joy.
11	COMPEL	Indian students are compelled to choose engineering or medical professions.
12	DOCTOR	A doctor is a god in human form.

13	FOREST	Deforestation is causing global warming.
14	HOME	Home is heaven on earth.
15	CROWD	A cricket match is a crowd-puller in India.
16	EARN	Earning money through hard work is very satisfying.
17	INSTRUCTION	It is important to read instructions before starting the exam.
18	LIE	Telling lies is a bad habit.
19	PARTIALITY	The answer sheets were coded to prevent any partiality on the examiner's part.
20	EXERCISE	Regular exercise is good for health.
21	PATRIOTISM	Soldiers inspire patriotism in every Indian.
22	LIVE	World Cup Cricket was telecast live on Star Sports.
23	PRIDE	The Indian cricket team is the pride of our country.
24	FEARFUL	A brave person is never fearful.
25	PROGRESS	Hard work leads to progress in life.
26	OPPOSE	Corruption should be opposed for the progress of the nation.
27	RESPECT	Indian children respect their elders.
28	FIRE	Fire in the belly leads to success.
29	BANK	The Central Bank of the country issues currency notes.
30	RUDE	Rude behaviour is never liked by friends.
31	TEAM	A team's aim is more important than an individual's aim.
32	FUTURE	The future of Pakistan is quite bleak.

33	BOOK	A book is one's best friend.
34	SINCERITY	Sincere work is always appreciated.
35	ALLOW	Ladies are allowed to join the Indian Navy.
36	GET	To get success, it is important to work hard.
37	DARJEELING	The people of Darjeeling are asking for a separate state.
38	TEASE	Eve-teasing is a punishable offence.
39	CONSOLE	Friends can console you better than strangers.
40	HARD WORK	Hard work leads to success in life.
41	GRADUATE	Many graduates are unemployed in our country.
42	TRAITOR	Traitors are punished severely in the armed forces.
43	ELDERS	Family elders guide the youngsters.
44	HIKING	Hiking is a fun-filled activity.
45	IMAGINATION	Imagination leads to innovation.
46	UNION	Labour unions fight for the rights of workers.
47	NURSE	Nursing is a very noble profession.
48	HOLIDAY	Holidays are meant to be enjoyed.
49	IMPROVEMENT	Self-improvement leads to self-development.
50	UNITY	Unity is important for the progress of our nation.
51	LIEUTENANT	A lieutenant wears two stripes on his shoulders.
52	LATE	Trains in India run late most of the time.



53	LISTEN	Listening to instructions will prevent confusion.
54	VULGAR	Use of vulgar language in public is punishable.
55	SATISFY	Life in the armed forces is very satisfying.
56	LIFE	Life is precious.
57	RULE	Rules are meant to be followed.
58	WOMAN	Women empowerment is a must for the development of a country.
59	PRESIDENT	Smt. Pratibha Patil was the first lady President of India.
60	NERVOUS	Thorough preparations will prevent nervousness before the examination.

## Practice Sets

<b>PRACTICE SET - 1</b>	
1	BRAVERY
2	CURE
3	DECIDE
4	DIFFERENCE
5	INSTRUCTION
6	LESSON
7	MEANING
8	PRACTICAL
9	REPORT
10	BOOK

11	BUSY
12	FILMS
13	MOVEMENT
14	NOVEL
15	PURCHASE
16	COOPERATE
17	FRIENDLY
18	GIVE
19	INTERFERENCE
20	PLAY
21	ROMANCE
22	SHOW
23	SMART
24	SON
25	UNION
26	ASSIST
27	BEHAVIOUR
28	CLASS
29	EXCEPT
30	EXCUSE
31	ADMIRE
32	CROWD
33	FOLLOWER
34	HONOUR
35	IMPARTIAL
36	MOTHER

37	PATRIOT
38	PRINCIPAL
39	PUNISH
40	SUPPORT
41	ABOVE
42	EXPLOITATION
43	MAJORITY
44	CONTRIBUTION
45	DISMISS
46	ACTIVE
47	BLOOD
48	BREAK
49	COMPLETE
50	CURSE
51	DESIRE
52	EXERCISE
53	GAME
54	GET
55	HIJACKING
56	IMPROVE
57	LATE
58	NECESSITY
59	NOTHING
60	PLEASURE



## PRACTICE SET - 2

1	BRAVERY
2	COOPERATE
3	ADMIRE
4	ACTIVE
5	CURE
6	FRIENDLY
7	CROWD
8	BLOOD
9	DECIDE
10	GIVE
11	FOLLOWER
12	BREAK
13	DIFFERENCE
14	INTERFERENCE
15	HONOUR
16	COMPLETE
17	INSTRUCTION
18	PLAY
19	IMPARTIAL
20	CURSE
21	LESSON
22	ROMANCE
23	MOTHER
24	DESIRE
25	MEANING

26	SHOW
27	PATRIOT
28	EXERCISE
29	PRACTICAL
30	SMART
31	PRINCIPAL
32	GAME
33	REPORT
34	SON
35	PUNISH
36	GET
37	BOOK
38	UNION
39	SUPPORT
40	HIJACKING
41	BUSY
42	ASSIST
43	ABOVE
44	IMPROVE
45	FILMS
46	BEHAVIOUR
47	EXPLOITATION
48	LATE
49	MOVEMENT
50	CLASS
51	MAJORITY

52	NECESSITY
53	NOVEL
54	EXCEPT
55	CONTRIBUTION
56	NOTHING
57	PURCHASE
58	EXCUSE
59	DISMISS
60	PLEASURE

<b>PRACTICE SET - 3</b>	
1	ARMY
2	CHOICE
3	EDUCATED
4	PROBLEM
5	READ
6	REMEMBER
7	RIGHT
8	SCORE
9	TASK
10	UNIVERSITY
11	ENFORCE
12	MACHINE GUN
13	MODEL
14	MOVEMENT

15	NOVEL
16	BAD
17	CHANGE
18	CO-EDUCATION
19	COMPANY
20	DOUBT
21	HIDE
22	LETTER
23	MODERN
24	PLAY
25	RICH
26	ROGUE
27	THIEF
28	TIDY
29	DUTY
30	EXCUSE
31	ADMIRE
32	COMMAND
33	CONVINCE
34	FUNNY
35	HEADMASTER
36	PARTIALITY
37	PRAISE
38	PREVENT
39	SCHOLARSHIP
40	SELFLESS

41	SUPPORT
42	WELFARE
43	CONSOLE
44	CONTRIBUTE
45	BATCH
46	ACTION
47	ACTIVE
48	CONFIDENCE
49	DASH
50	DETERIORATE
51	DIE
52	EXPECT
53	HELPLESS
54	LITTLE
55	LOSS
56	MOVE
57	MUST
58	NOISE
59	OPERATION
60	OVERCOME

<b>PRACTICE SET - 4</b>	
1	AMBITION
2	BOARDER
3	FAVOUR



4	ATTACK
5	ANGER
6	CHILDHOOD
7	HELPFUL
8	COURAGE
9	BLUNDER
10	COMPANY
11	HERO
12	DOCTOR
13	BRAVERY
14	DISLIKE
15	OBEDIENCE
16	DOWN
17	CURE
18	DISOBEY
19	POWER
20	EFFORT
21	FIND
22	DISPUTE
23	PUNISH
24	FEAR
25	MEND
26	GIVE
27	SELFLESS
28	FEELINGS
29	PATRIOTISM

30	GOOD
31	UNIFORM
32	FIGHTING
33	PICTURE
34	NAUGHTY
35	BABY
36	GOAL
37	PUZZLE
38	SHOW
39	CHARMING
40	HINT
41	QUALIFICATION
42	SMART
43	EXAMPLE
44	IRRITATE
45	STUDY
46	UNION
47	ELECTION
48	LATE
49	BETTER
50	UNSOCIAL
51	CONTRIBUTION
52	LONELY
53	BOOK
54	BRING
55	GOVERN

56	LOVE
57	MAKE
58	DRINK
59	GOVERNOR
60	LUCK

<b>PRACTICE SET - 5</b>	
1	CONSIDER
2	CREATE
3	ROSE
4	BRAIN
5	BRIGHT
6	AWARE
7	ARRANGE
8	ACADEMY
9	ASTRONOMY
10	ASSUMPTION
11	ABILITY
12	ANALYSIS
13	ANSWER
14	PLACEMENT
15	JUPITER
16	AFFECTION
17	DEDICATE
18	COOPERATION

19	DISLIKE
20	ATTACHMENT
21	AMICABLE
22	DONOR
23	SATISFACTION
24	EXCUSE
25	ADOPT
26	ACCOMPANY
27	FRIEND
28	FAITH
29	ARROGANT
30	FELLOW
31	HAPPY
32	LEADER
33	LIVELY
34	PERSUADE
35	SMILE
36	CONFIDENCE
37	SUSPEND
38	CHALLENGE
39	CONVINCE
40	DECISION
41	IMPRESS
42	INITIATIVE
43	ACTIVE
44	CONFESS

45	CHEERFUL
46	DANGER
47	DETERMINE
48	PHYSICAL
49	ARTILLERY
50	AXE
51	BRAVE
52	KILL
53	BOLD
54	JUMP
55	BATTLE
56	INFANTRY
57	BOMBER
58	OBSTACLE
59	HIGH
60	DEFENCE

## Section 2 – Psychological Tests

# Situation Reaction Test (SRT)

### Introduction

In this test, certain situations are described and the candidate is asked to respond to the same. No special intelligence or knowledge is required to answer these questions. Through the responses, the personality of the person is assessed. This is a test of common sense, reasoning ability and maturity. One learns to act appropriately to situations by virtue of the experience one gains in life.

### How the test is conducted

60 situations will be given in a booklet and the candidates are required to respond to these situations in writing. The responses are to be written in a separate answer sheet. A total of 30 minutes is given for this test. Since the time is very short, the candidates write whatever comes to their mind and that is how their true personality emerges. To do well in this test, one has to practice a lot. You may find that one situation is repeated in some other form. Therefore, you have to be cautious not to contradict your earlier response. Don't write merely your reactions; write the full action in short.

**Example:** Just before the starting of a doubles match, he found his partner missing.

He....

**Reaction:** He took the substitute player.

**Complete action:** He took the substitute player, played the match and won it.

## EXAMPLE SET

60 situations along with suitable responses are given below as an illustration.

1. He and his friend are standing on a bridge over a river. His friend who does not know swimming, suddenly falls down. He... **jumps into the river, catches his friend's hair, swims back to safety and gives him first aid.**
2. He and his brother have gone to a forest; they lose their way and it is becoming dark. **He will identify the cardinal directions with the help of the setting sun, start running in the direction of his village and finally reach home.**
3. While going to attend an important meeting, he saw a ghastly accident between an auto rickshaw and a tonga. **He will dial 108 and call for an ambulance, put the injured in that, send them to the nearest hospital and reach for the meeting on time.**
4. His father has fixed his marriage with a rich girl, but he is in love with his classmate. He has never disobeyed his father. His girlfriend on the other hand, says that if he does not marry her, she will commit suicide. **He will convince his parents about**

**the good nature of his classmate and get married to her with their consent.**

5. His exams are starting next week and he is not fully prepared. His father's fast friend suddenly comes to the house and there is no one else to look after him. **He will entertain the guest first and once the guest is comfortable, he will offer him a book/magazine to read till his father arrives and excuse himself stating that he has an exam the next week.**
6. His parents have gone to their relatives, leaving him behind with his younger brother. After midnight, his younger brother develops very high fever and there is no medicine in the house. It is raining very heavily. **He will take an umbrella, go to his neighbour's house to get some medicine and the next morning, take his brother to the hospital.**
7. He was studying late in the night and at around 2 am, he sees a man's shadow entering his neighbour's house through the ventilator. His exam is starting the next day. **He will call the neighbour's number, inform him of the thief and also call 100 to get the police. Further, he will call other friends and surround the house to prevent the thief's escape.**
8. Two groups are quarrelling over a religious problem. And he belongs to the minority group. **He will show maturity and convince both not to fight. Through his mature outlook, he will pacify both the parties.**
9. A fire broke out in the village due to a short circuit at night. He is the only electrician in the village. **He will rush to the scene of fire, disconnect the mains and organise people to get sand and other dry items to extinguish the fire. Finally, with his direction, the fire is completely put out.**



10. While studying, he is taking tuitions side by side. But his parents and friends are advising him to leave the tuitions as he is not getting sufficient time to study for examinations. His financial condition is quite weak. **He will continue to take tuitions, but burn the midnight oil to see to it that he does well in the exam too. Finally, he achieves both.**
11. While going on a boat in the river Ganga, he falls down in the fast currents. He does not know how to swim. **He will start dog paddling and approach the nearest boat, catch the lifeline of the boat and survive.**
12. He is in the bathroom and has latched the door and is about to take a bath. Suddenly, a black cobra comes through the drain and lies in front of him. **He will walk a few steps back slowly, unlatch the door, come out and shut the door. He will call the snake catcher and let the snake be caught and released in the wild.**
13. He finds that his girlfriend is moving with his rival. **He will talk it out with her, explain to her the strength of their relationship and win her over.**
14. While going for his exam, he finds a person who has just fallen down from a moving bus. **He will stop an auto, put the injured in it, proceed towards a hospital in the direction of his exam centre, admit the injured and proceed for the exam.**
15. He returns late at night from NCC camp and his stepmother does not open the door of the house. **He will spend the night at his friend's place and return home the next morning.**
16. There is a flood in his village and many houses have fallen down. His house is about to collapse and it is late at night. **He will remove all the valuables, take the family members to**

**safety, release the livestock and rush to help others in the village.**

17. Some persons are climbing a mountain, but one of them loses his grip on the rope and falls down. **He goes back to search for his teammate, finds him in difficulty, provides all the support and finally rescues him.**
18. He has gone to the coastal area with a group of friends for sightseeing. Suddenly, a storm starts approaching. The tide is rising. **He will alert all on the beach to come back to safety and inform the disaster management group in that city.**
19. He is working in an organisation and one of his close friends in the same office is being harassed by his boss. **He will advise his friend to pay more attention to his work, find reasons as to why his boss is harassing him and win him over by sincere efforts.**
20. His final degree exams are starting tomorrow and he also has a job call tomorrow. He is in great need of a job. **He will call the company representatives and convince them to change the interview date as he has to appear for his exams. He finally attends the interview on a fresh date and gets the job.**
21. He has arranged a party on his lawn and suddenly, it starts raining very heavily. He has a large number of guests, who have already arrived. **He will request all of them to move inside and help him in shifting the items inside and then enjoy the party indoors.**
22. He has arranged a party to please his boss on his promotion. The party is half way when someone close to him conveys some bad news. **He will maintain his composure, look after the**

**guests and after they all leave, he will rush to attend to the bad news.**

23. At a party hosted by him on his promotion, his boss gets annoyed due to the sarcastic remarks of his elder brother and he leaves the party without having a meal. **He will apologise to his boss next morning in the office and explain to him that his brother did not mean any offence and that it was a misunderstanding. This way, he will resolve the issue.**
24. While going to college, he finds that a cyclist has been knocked down by a fast-moving car, but he could not note down the number of the car. **He will pick up the cyclist, take him to the nearest hospital in an auto and come back to the site to see if someone else has noted the number so that an FIR can be lodged.**
25. At his friend's marriage, his friend and his father got annoyed due to non-receipt of dowry. They both went away even after a lot of requests were made by all, including the bride and her father. The bride has become unconscious. **He will call his friend and convince him that this is incorrect. He will also talk to his friend's family and make sure that they agree. Finally, he succeeds in his efforts and the marriage happens as planned.**
26. He was taking his father for treatment in a wheelchair. While coming out of the house, he slipped on a banana peel and fractured his hip joint. It is raining heavily and no conveyance is available nearby. **He will call his brother using his mobile, who rushes down to help him and finally, both father and son reach the hospital for treatment.**

27. In the cinema hall, he is sitting in the last row and watching the movie. Some bad elements are teasing a girl in the front row. **He will intervene and stop them from doing so. He will also make sure that the culprits are sent out of the cinema hall.**
28. He is travelling in a taxi to catch a train. The taxi moving ahead of him throws out a person and drives away. **He will quickly note down the taxi number, call 108 for an ambulance, dial 100 and inform the police about the vehicle number, put the injured in the ambulance and send him to the hospital and later reach the station to catch his train.**
29. He has to go with his friend to play a hockey match in the city. His friend does not turn up and both tyres of his scooter are flat. **He will catch an auto, start moving in the direction of the venue and call his friend to see if he is in any difficulty. On knowing that his friend's vehicle had some problem, he will divert the auto to his friend's home and reach the venue with him to play the match.**
30. He finds ten people quarrelling over a purse fallen from a bus. The police have reached the spot. On seeing the police, the others run away and he is found with the purse by the police. They take him to the police station. **He will tell the police the entire episode and convince them that he is not the culprit and that he was only trying to solve the issue. He finally convinces them and comes back home safely.**
31. While going to attend the SSB, he loses all his belongings including his ticket and SSB papers in the train, when he went to the toilet. The destination is just 5 km away. **He will search all the surrounding areas in the train, ask for clues from co-passengers and lodge a complaint with the Railway Protection Force. He will go to the SSB, explain the whole**

**thing, appear in the tests and in the meantime, he gets his belongings through the RPF.**

32. While returning from a late show, he finds that two boys armed with a knife are molesting a girl and she is crying. The road is quite lonely. **He dials 100 for police help and goes ahead and confronts the culprits. This leads to arguments and before the situation gets out of hand, the police van arrives and thus the girl is rescued.**
33. He has to deposit his exam fee after two days, but his friend demanded money today, as he needed it urgently. He is very poor. **He will give him the money and convince his parents that his poor friend needed the money. He will take additional money from his father to pay his exam fees and later, when his friend returns the money, he gives it back to his father.**
34. While climbing a mountain, he finds that one of his teammates has sprained his ankle and cannot move. **He will provide first aid to his friend and make arrangements for a short halt till his teammate recovers. After some time, the teammate feels better as the painkiller is very effective and they resume their climb.**
35. While going on a picnic on a cycle, his cycle gets punctured in a jungle and no help is readily available. All other cycles are already overloaded. **He will transfer the load from his friend's cycle to his own cycle, sit on his friend's cycle and balance the cycle with one hand till they reach a village where they get the puncture repaired and proceed to enjoy the picnic.**
36. His exams are drawing near and he has to cover a large syllabus, but his friend, who is weak in studies, comes to him for

- help. **He will definitely help him and put in extra hours of studies in the night to cope up. Thus, both of them do well.**
37. His parents are not in a position to bear the expenditure, but he still wants to continue studies. **He will take up a part-time job and support his studies on his own. This way, he completes his higher studies and gets a good job too.**
38. His mother and his wife are not getting on well and quarrels take place every day; hence, there is tension. **He talks to both his wife and his mother and through this process, brings peace back in the house and a healthy relationship between them.**
39. His father wants him to join his profession (property dealing), but he is interested in joining the defence services. **He will pursue his dream and convince his father about his choice. Finally, his father is convinced and he joins the defence services.**
40. His parents are quite old and he is their eldest son. The economic condition of his parents is quite weak. They want him to continue his studies. **He will take up a part-time job, support his parents and also continue his studies. This way, after finishing his higher studies, he gets a good job and looks after his parents.**
41. His friend is extremely poor, but good in studies. He can't pay his fees. His own financial condition is also not very sound, but he wants to help his friend. **He will help his friend to the extent possible and seek his help in studies. Thus, both benefit and do well together.**
42. His marriage has been fixed, but just a week prior to the marriage, the girl meets with an accident and loses one eye. **He will honour the commitment and marry the girl. Later, he**

**gets the treatment done and by eye transplantation, she recovers her vision and they go on to lead a happy life.**

43. He is to catch a train, but the coolie has disappeared with the baggage. The train is about to leave. **He will frantically look for the coolie and in the process, he will find him standing with the luggage in front of the wrong compartment. He quickly calls him, pays him the money and boards the train.**
44. He lends some money to his friend. Now, he needs this money badly, but the friend is not in a position to pay. **He will ask his father for the money after telling him the facts. His father will understand and help and later, his friend returns the money when he is comfortable.**
45. He is the leader of the hiking party, but due to some reasons, two persons of the party want to return halfway through the hike. **He will convince them to stay on and provide all the support needed to resolve the issue that is forcing them to return. This way, they stay on and enjoy the hike.**
46. His mother is seriously ill, but his boss has refused to give him leave. **He will persuade his boss to reconsider, and seeing his genuineness, his boss agrees to grant him one day's leave. In return, he promises his boss to complete the work given to him from home and send it to him by email. This way, both are happy. Later, his sister comes to take care of his mother.**
47. His parents have asked him to return early in the evening, but his friends want to celebrate a late evening party. **He will return home as there is an important reason why he has been called back home early. He will convince his friends as to why he cannot attend the party this time.**

48. His brother is leaving for USA after one week, but he has to report for duty in an army unit deployed on the border area. **He will bid farewell to his brother a week earlier and be back on duty as duty is more important. Later, he maintains constant communication with his brother.**
49. The river is in spate and the bridge over the river has been washed away. It is getting dark. He has to reach home with medicine for his aged mother who has a heart problem. **He will take the help of the nearby fishermen who drop him across their river in the boat. He thanks the fishermen for helping him.**
50. He is the manager of a factory, facing serious labour problems. His sister's marriage is after one week and he cannot leave the station. **He will do everything possible to resolve the labour problem by convincing the union leaders and proceed for his sister's marriage. If the problem persists, he will call his sister and explain the situation.**
51. Two officers, under whom he is working, are not on good terms and hence, he is getting contradictory instructions. **He will reason with both as to why they should resolve their differences and he succeeds in his attempt.**
52. He is returning from a movie. On the way, he is stopped by the police and during the search of his scooter, two packets of *charas* are found. **He will convince the police that he is innocent and that he has no clue as to how charas was found in his scooter. He will cooperate with the police in cracking the case.**
53. At midnight, two young persons enter his house and hold him at gunpoint. They need shelter for the night. Their clothes are



blood-stained and they appear to have been involved in a murder. **He will allow them to come in and wait for an opportune moment to call 100 and inform the police. The police arrive and nab the culprits.**

54. He went to Shimla on a pleasure trip. There he finds that all his items have been stolen. **He will file an FIR, withdraw some money from the bank, purchase urgently needed items and continue to enjoy his trip. After a couple of days, he gets his items back as the police nab the culprit.**
55. The dacoits have sent a warning to the village headman to hand over ₹2 lakh or face consequences. The villagers cannot arrange even half of it. He happens to be the village headman's son. **He will lay a trap with the help of the police, prepare the villagers to fight the evil and finally get the dacoits caught.**
56. While travelling in a bus at night, miscreants stop the bus. They start looting it and two persons start molesting two young girls. The miscreants are fully armed. **He will put up a brave front and pounce on the miscreants. Seeing him, other passengers also join hands and they collectively thrash the miscreants and hand them over to the police.**
57. He is contesting the college elections. But all the girls are with his opponent, who is utilising them to snatch his votes. **He would meet the girls discretely and convince them as to why he would be a better candidate. Listening to his convincing arguments, they gradually shift sides and finally he wins the elections.**
58. At midnight, he hears a female voice close to his house. Apparently, she is in a terrified state. **He will immediately rush**

**to help her and seeing her struggling with a thief, he will rescue her, take control of the thief and later hand him over to the police.**

59. The college students are about to call a strike and they want him to join them. **He will reason with them as to how the strike can hamper their studies and convince them to initiate a dialogue with the college management. He finally succeeds and the issue gets resolved amicably.**
60. His best friend confronts him in front of everyone and accuses him of instigating his girlfriend against him. **He will call his girlfriend and clarify the whole issue in a mature manner. Finding that he had not done anything wrong, his friend apologises and their friendship becomes stronger.**

### PRACTICE SET - 1

1. He has gone on a cycling expedition with six persons but two cycles have got punctured on a deserted/isolated patch. He \_\_\_\_\_
2. His call for the SSB has come for the 10<sup>th</sup> of this month but on the same day, he has an interview with an MNC. His best friend is also getting married the same day. He \_\_\_\_\_
3. In the SSB, he finds that no one is talking to him. Today is the first day. He \_\_\_\_\_
4. He has been kidnapped and taken to a jungle. The kidnappers have asked him to sign a note for his father to send ₹10 lakh as ransom. He \_\_\_\_\_
5. Two of his best friends are quarrelling with each other. He \_\_\_\_\_

6. In the train, two dacoits are looting everybody. They demanded his belongings also. He \_\_\_\_\_
7. In NCC camp on guard duty, he finds two strangers approaching the camp at night. He \_\_\_\_\_
8. He, as in-charge of the picnic, has gone halfway with the picnic party and finds that food packets and the music system have been left behind. He \_\_\_\_\_
9. He has gone to attend the marriage of his friend. Before the final ceremony, a scuffle breaks out between the *baratis* and the *gharatis*. The matter is likely to be reported to the police. He \_\_\_\_\_
10. He is staying in a rented accommodation with six other students. The landlady is quite rude to him only and has issued an ultimatum to him to vacate her accommodation. He \_\_\_\_\_
11. In the circus show, two lions go out of control and jump on the crowd. He \_\_\_\_\_
12. At an exhibition, a fake company is attracting crowds by false propaganda. He knows the reality. He \_\_\_\_\_
13. His father has decided to change his will in the name of his younger brother. He \_\_\_\_\_
14. He has won ₹25 lakh in *Kaun Banega Crorepati*. His mother wants to donate ₹10 lakh to a temple, his father wants to give ₹5 lakh to an ashram. His friend needs some money. He is yet to complete his own education and has three younger sisters and one brother. He \_\_\_\_\_
15. He and his girlfriend want to see a new movie, but the show is housefull. Tickets are available in black. His girlfriend insists on seeing the movie. He \_\_\_\_\_

16. He returns from a picnic and comes to know that his mother has been insulted by his neighbour's son. He \_\_\_\_\_
17. There are good-looking girls who are attracted towards him but his father has chosen a wealthy girl, who is not very good-looking. He \_\_\_\_\_
18. There is a dispute between two of his friends and they want him as the mediator. He has to go out for some urgent work of his father. He \_\_\_\_\_
19. He has gone to a religious place and he finds beggars harassing a young foreign girl. He \_\_\_\_\_
20. His father and uncle are not on good terms. His uncle has no child and he treats him like his own child. His father wants to cut off all relations with his uncle. He \_\_\_\_\_
21. A function is required to be organised in his school. On the last day, the organiser has fallen sick. The principal asks him to take charge. He is not aware of anything. He \_\_\_\_\_
22. His neighbour's son has fallen into the river flowing nearby. He is not on talking terms with him. No adults are available to save the child. He \_\_\_\_\_
23. There is a fire in a girls' hostel located in a remote corner. His house is also located nearby. The *chowkidar* may not allow gents to go in. He \_\_\_\_\_
24. He is returning from college on his scooter. An old man asks for a lift, but his rear wheel has very little air. He \_\_\_\_\_
25. His mother has to go to a famous temple located in a lonely area, and he has to go for an exam. There is no one in the house and no other conveyance is available on the lonely road. He \_\_\_\_\_

26. He has to go to attend the SSB after two days at Bengaluru from Delhi but there is a railway strike. He \_\_\_\_\_
27. He has gone for a picnic with boys and girls in two buses. After the picnic was over at 3 pm, he found that all four tyres of one of the buses were punctured and the other bus driver was missing. He \_\_\_\_\_
28. After *shikar*, he and his friends reached the circuit house to spend the night, but found that the *chowkidar* was absent. He \_\_\_\_\_
29. When his turn came in a debate, all the spectators walked away. He \_\_\_\_\_
30. In the marriage party of his close friend, he found that the food was delicious but ran short. He \_\_\_\_\_
31. In the train, he found that some bad elements had stabbed a lady and she was in a critical condition; at the same time, another lady was about to deliver a child and was crying with pain. He \_\_\_\_\_
32. At the railway station, he finds a beggar shivering with cold. He is going to meet his relative and is wearing only pants and a pullover. He \_\_\_\_\_
33. He has gone to receive his friend, but the train is two hours late. He decides to leave and come back later. He gets caught in a traffic jam and can go neither forward nor back. The traffic is likely to take about 2–3 hours to clear. He \_\_\_\_\_
34. He wants to organise a cricket match at his college, but his opponent has approached the authorities for a hockey match. He \_\_\_\_\_
35. At the college gate, he finds an unclaimed bag. The bag contains explosives, but before he can take any action, people

- see him with the bag. They are suspecting him and hence want to take him to the police station. He \_\_\_\_\_
36. There is a murder in his village and the opposition party has given his name as a suspect to the police. That day he was in the village. He \_\_\_\_\_
37. He is driving down with his family members from a hill station and the brakes of the vehicle fail. He \_\_\_\_\_
38. His sister has gone to meet her friend in Nagaland. The friend came to receive her at the bus stop. The friend picked up his sister's suitcase and went ahead. His sister was enjoying the beauty of the place. In the meanwhile, she saw 50 Nagas approach her. They were barely 20 yards away. She \_\_\_\_\_
39. While delivering a lecture, he finds the audience is not showing any interest. He \_\_\_\_\_
40. His friend informed him in writing about his visit to his place, but he, being away from town, did not know about it. His friend went back without meeting him and is quite upset and annoyed with him. He \_\_\_\_\_
41. He cannot find any job due to massive unemployment. But he is still keen on finding a job and working. His father asks him to join his business, which he has refused many times earlier. He \_\_\_\_\_
42. His peon is in need of money for his daughter's marriage taking place after a week. He has some money to clear his dues within the next 20 days. He \_\_\_\_\_
43. He is living a simple life. His classmates laugh at his lifestyle and his old-fashioned clothes. He \_\_\_\_\_

44. In a drought-affected area, the relief is coming but not reaching the affected persons. He is a social worker. He \_\_\_\_\_
45. His uncle wants him to study science and then do a management course, but his father wants him to do MA. His uncle is more educated. He \_\_\_\_\_
46. He is walking on the street and suddenly finds that his sister's chain has been snatched and his purse is stolen. Before he could decide on any course of action, one lady has been stabbed and her car has collided with an auto rickshaw. Two people are injured seriously. He \_\_\_\_\_
47. His team is to play a match after five minutes, but the players do not seem to be in good shape. During the interval he comes to know that most of the players were given toxic material in sweets just before the start of the match by his opponent. He \_\_\_\_\_
48. The question of his marriage created a struggle between his father and grandfather. He \_\_\_\_\_
49. He finds that his hostel roommates are not very friendly with him. He \_\_\_\_\_
50. He is going in a boat alone. He finds a person struggling and is about to drown. He is not a very good swimmer. He \_\_\_\_\_
51. A fire breaks out in the neighbourhood. He sees enough people are already fighting the fire. He \_\_\_\_\_
52. If, in a group, his opinion differs from that of other members, he \_\_\_\_\_
53. His roommate in the hostel does not like him. He \_\_\_\_\_
54. The vice chancellor is to visit his college to preside over a function. He was asked to make arrangements for it. But now,

- the charge is being given to another person. He \_\_\_\_\_
55. During an army attachment camp, his batch of volunteers declared a strike because of the rude behaviour of a Junior Commissioned Officer and so he \_\_\_\_\_
56. He was travelling in a car which unexpectedly broke down on the way. It was getting dark and no help was in sight. He \_\_\_\_\_
57. He was ironing his new pants when suddenly he received an electric shock and noticed the wire burning. He \_\_\_\_\_
58. He was a member of the cricket team and once, the captain did not turn up for the match. He \_\_\_\_\_
59. He was going for an outing with his friends and on the way, he had an argument with them. He \_\_\_\_\_
60. After passing his High School, he was forced to take up a job in the railway, but he was not interested in it. He \_\_\_\_\_

## **PRACTICE SET – 2**

1. He has done something that he should not have done. He is being confronted by his friends. He \_\_\_\_\_
2. He is present where an accident has taken place and the mob has started thrashing the driver. He \_\_\_\_\_
3. In a play, he was offered a subordinate role whereas he deserved a better role as he was a better performer. He \_\_\_\_\_
4. He was called upon to organise a variety show in his college. He \_\_\_\_\_



5. Being in a tight corner when he is called to take a new step, he \_\_\_\_\_
6. He is tackling a problem which he was unable to solve. He \_\_\_\_\_
7. He finds it rather difficult to get admission for a study course of his choice. He \_\_\_\_\_
8. He feels strongly that a person can achieve a lot if he \_\_\_\_\_
9. He finds a person lying flat on the ground and many people have surrounded him. He \_\_\_\_\_
10. He is getting late in reaching a meeting. He \_\_\_\_\_
11. His leader has lost his way while taking his group for trekking. He \_\_\_\_\_
12. While sharing a room with another boy, he did not find him friendly. He \_\_\_\_\_
13. He prefers to select Army as a career, but his father is against it. He \_\_\_\_\_
14. While travelling in the train, he finds that he has lost his ticket and money. He \_\_\_\_\_
15. He is contesting an election. To win it, he \_\_\_\_\_
16. He is the secretary of the college union, while the president is a girl from the opposite group. He \_\_\_\_\_
17. Finding that the group leader is not working well, he \_\_\_\_\_
18. He finds that some members of his group differ with him on the line of action to be followed. He \_\_\_\_\_
19. Monday is his lucky day. He has been called for an interview for a job on Saturday. He \_\_\_\_\_

20. Since he has not done well in his studies, he is being scolded by his father. He \_\_\_\_\_
21. A number of college representatives are to be selected, some by election, others by nomination. He feels that his chances are not so bright for election. He \_\_\_\_\_
22. He has been asked to organise a charity show. He \_\_\_\_\_
23. He feels that workers in his organisation are not paying sufficient attention to their work. He \_\_\_\_\_
24. The group happened to be present when a car struck a cycle. The group \_\_\_\_\_
25. He had gone to the station to see off his friend. He heard a woman crying "Thief, thief!" He \_\_\_\_\_
26. Two of his classmates seek his assistance while he is preparing for the exams. He \_\_\_\_\_
27. While going on a picnic, his friends refused to take part in the music competition. He \_\_\_\_\_
28. His best friend joined the company of his opponents and they are making his friend contest the elections against him. He \_\_\_\_\_
29. His friend is sitting on a hunger strike, but his father warns him not to join him. He \_\_\_\_\_
30. He has collected the contribution from his friends for a picnic. The picnic is to be organised tomorrow in a big way. He has gone to make purchases, but realises that the entire collection has been lost. He \_\_\_\_\_
31. His favourite game is basketball, but there is no basketball court in his school. The other school is utilising their court for their

- own students' practice. He \_\_\_\_\_
32. His mathematics teacher is retiring next month, but he was not his favourite teacher. His classmates decide to collect money for his tea party. He \_\_\_\_\_
33. He was asked to organise a debate competition, but the students are not in favour of any programme at this stage as the exams are starting after two weeks. He \_\_\_\_\_
34. He is the cricket team captain. His college has organised the match, but his mother is seriously ill and his father is not at home. He \_\_\_\_\_
35. In his office, his superior gives him a task about which he was not briefed at all earlier. There is no time to find out the details. He \_\_\_\_\_
36. His boss had asked him to do something in a particular way, but in his opinion, that way is inappropriate. He \_\_\_\_\_
37. In the examination hall, just five minutes before the commencement of the exam, he finds that he has forgotten his admit card. He \_\_\_\_\_
38. While enjoying the picnic (seven boys and five girls), all the boys, except him and five girls, went for a swim. Suddenly, he and the girls saw a wild animal approaching the site. The girls were in a state of shock. He \_\_\_\_\_
39. His friend's family members were fast asleep when their house caught fire. He was informed of the situation by a neighbour. He \_\_\_\_\_
40. He was returning from work when a truck knocked down a cyclist in front of him. He \_\_\_\_\_
41. His parents are out for a week. All of a sudden his brother decides to have a court marriage against the wish of his

- parents. He \_\_\_\_\_
42. He was to carry some money from one place to another and there was the danger of robbery on the way. He \_\_\_\_\_
43. While going to the office, he saw some policemen enquiring into the accident between a motorcyclist and a scooter rider. They wanted him to give his statement as a witness. He \_\_\_\_\_
44. He was hardly 18 years old when his father had a severe heart attack. Being the eldest member of the family, he \_\_\_\_\_
45. His father is a famous doctor and runs a nursing home. He is not interested in becoming a doctor and has failed in the entrance examination for the third time. His father is still not permitting him to change his subjects. He \_\_\_\_\_
46. He was out on a picnic with his friends when one of the boys stole some mangoes from a garden and the gardener came out with his stick. He \_\_\_\_\_
47. For an examination, he reached half an hour late due to some unavoidable circumstances. The invigilator refused him permission to appear in the examination. He \_\_\_\_\_
48. While his classmates wanted to lodge a complaint against one of their teachers, he did not agree with them. They refused to speak with him. He \_\_\_\_\_
49. While on annual leave, he finds that his agricultural land has been occupied by the neighbour. When negotiating, they threaten to kill him. They are notorious people of the village. He \_\_\_\_\_
50. He was called for an interview for a job. He badly needed it and it was on the very day his examination was to start. He \_\_\_\_\_

51. He is a notorious student in the college. Due to some misunderstanding, the principal decides to rusticate him for three years. He \_\_\_\_\_
52. When all the boys of his class wanted to play a tournament, he refused to cooperate with them and they started abusing him. He \_\_\_\_\_
53. He has a quarrel with his uncle. When his father was not at home, his uncle decided to leave the house. He \_\_\_\_\_
54. He was made the section commander during the NCC camp. There was to be a drill competition amongst the sections. He \_\_\_\_\_
55. When the bus overturned during his journey, many people got injured seriously while he escaped with minor scratches. He \_\_\_\_\_
56. He was passing through a jungle along with his five friends. All of a sudden, he saw that a tiger was standing at a distance of 10 metres from them. He \_\_\_\_\_
57. His fellow-passenger shook him out of his sleep and asked him for some money because his pocket had been picked and his ticket also was gone. The ticket collector had come into their compartment. He \_\_\_\_\_
58. While on their way back from the picnic party in the evening, hardly half of them had crossed the river, when the rope bridge broke. He \_\_\_\_\_
59. His father, an army officer, was returning victorious from the war and he had gone to receive him at the railway station. As he was waiting for the train to arrive, he heard a loud explosion. It was the ammunition wagon behind him that had caught fire. He \_\_\_\_\_

60. They were climbing a small rock and were about to reach the top when they saw the sand beneath their feet sliding. There was nothing around them to hold on to and he \_\_\_\_\_

### **PRACTICE SET – 3**

1. He was the captain of the college aquatics team in a tournament and one of their important players was unable to take part. He \_\_\_\_\_

2. While travelling in a train, he finds on one side two ladies quarrelling and on the other side, a briefcase lying unclaimed in the compartment. He \_\_\_\_\_

3. His father became severely ill and no one else was at home. He \_\_\_\_\_

4. He comes home late at night and the light has gone out. As he enters the kitchen, he finds that a very strong smell of gas is in the room. Perhaps the kerosene oil tin has leaked out. He \_\_\_\_\_

5. He was going from his house to the examination hall. On the way, he was surrounded by some policemen. He \_\_\_\_\_

6. He observes that one helicopter has fallen in the vicinity of his school. He \_\_\_\_\_

7. His class teacher is too strict. He \_\_\_\_\_

8. While sleeping at night, he hears a dreadful cry. On enquiring, he finds that his neighbour was lying unconscious with a knife in his chest. He \_\_\_\_\_

9. All of a sudden, a fire broke out in his village and flames were approaching the haystack. He \_\_\_\_\_

10. While watching a movie, he hears a shout of 'Fire!' in a corner. He \_\_\_\_\_
11. He was returning home late one night on foot and suddenly a big snake came in front of him. He \_\_\_\_\_
12. In the night patrolling exercise, he suddenly falls in a blind and dry well. Fortunately, he has escaped unhurt, but he cannot come out himself. He \_\_\_\_\_
13. While going boating, his boat develops a crack in mid-stream. The current is quite fast. He \_\_\_\_\_
14. Drought conditions were prevailing in his district. He \_\_\_\_\_
15. One vehicle overtakes him. He is on his scooter. He notices some miscreants harassing a girl in the vehicle that has gone past. He \_\_\_\_\_
16. He was serving under two officers who were always against each other and they used to give conflicting orders. He \_\_\_\_\_
17. He has gone to a temple and he finds beggars harassing the devotees for money. He \_\_\_\_\_
18. He has to urgently reach a certain place across the river, but there is a traffic jam on the bridge. He \_\_\_\_\_
19. He does not drink. His friends insist that he drink, being his marriage party. He \_\_\_\_\_
20. He was on his usual evening walk when he saw a man being thrown out of a speeding taxi. He \_\_\_\_\_
21. He is going on a scooter and he is not carrying his license. A policeman demands to see his license. He \_\_\_\_\_

22. He is in a great hurry to reach home, but finds an old man who has fainted on the way. He \_\_\_\_\_
23. He is sitting in the examination hall and he cannot solve most of the problems. Passing is important for him. He \_\_\_\_\_
24. Generally, people do not listen to his arguments because he is \_\_\_\_\_
25. In his neighbour's house, people are sleeping upstairs and suddenly he finds the house on fire. He \_\_\_\_\_
26. The sea was very rough and it was night time. As the sea duty officer, he was taking a round, when he stumbled and fell overboard. He \_\_\_\_\_
27. There is famine in his city and people are dying of hunger. He \_\_\_\_\_
28. While waiting for the bus on the road, he sees a man falling from a moving bus. He \_\_\_\_\_
29. His classmates wanted to go on strike. He \_\_\_\_\_
30. One evening, he notices his friend walking with the girlfriend of another friend. He \_\_\_\_\_
31. When he comes in conflict with others, he \_\_\_\_\_
32. The boat developed a leak, when his friend and his family members were in the middle of the river. They did not know swimming. He \_\_\_\_\_
33. His parents could not afford to send him to college, but he is keen to continue his studies. He \_\_\_\_\_
34. His father is forcing him to continue his studies with science and maths, but his interest is in literature. He \_\_\_\_\_
35. Neighbours have given the key of their house to him. They will be returning the next day. The neighbour's home catches fire.



- He \_\_\_\_\_
36. While travelling in the train, he lost the suitcase borrowed from his friend with all his belongings. He \_\_\_\_\_
37. In the company of friends, he feels \_\_\_\_\_
38. He was not sure of success in an examination. He \_\_\_\_\_
39. In a group, if his opinion differs from that of others, he \_\_\_\_\_
40. During the course of an examination, if he finds he is not doing well, he \_\_\_\_\_
41. If some people are having an argument, he \_\_\_\_\_
42. If things go wrong, he \_\_\_\_\_
43. If he has a difference of opinion with someone, he \_\_\_\_\_
44. Most of the people he comes in contact with are \_\_\_\_\_
45. To deal with an emergency, he \_\_\_\_\_
46. He had to take a batch of boys on a sightseeing tour, so he \_\_\_\_\_
47. The college elections were on and he was being forced to vote for someone whom he did not like. He \_\_\_\_\_
48. He had boarded the wrong train and came to know of it only when he was asked to pay more money. He \_\_\_\_\_
49. While playing a hockey match, he twisted his ankle badly. He \_\_\_\_\_
50. He was new to Nagaland and had lost his way in a jungle area while going for a walk. Suddenly, a group of armed Nagas confronted him. He \_\_\_\_\_
51. He was in the final year of college when he learnt that his friend had to discontinue his studies owing to shortage of funds. He \_\_\_\_\_

- \_\_\_\_\_
52. When he returned from college after his final examination, he found his village tense with conflict between the two leading parties over the election of the sarpanch. He \_\_\_\_\_
53. While climbing a rock to bring water from the spring for his friends, he injured his leg and was unable to walk back. He \_\_\_\_\_
54. Having passed his higher secondary examination, he could not decide what subjects to take up for further studies. He \_\_\_\_\_
55. He was idly walking by the canal where a small boy was swimming with the help of an inflated tube. Suddenly, he noticed the tube becoming flat. He \_\_\_\_\_
56. Just two days before the semi-final of the bridge tournament, his partner was called by his parents at an outstation for some urgent work. He \_\_\_\_\_
57. He was going on his cycle to visit his sister in a neighbouring village. His cycle got punctured on the way and it started raining. He \_\_\_\_\_
58. He urgently had to accompany his friend on his cycle at night to the latter's house which was five miles out of the city area. He \_\_\_\_\_
59. It was late in the evening when he was returning home from a cinema show, and he saw three young men with sticks surrounding a student. He \_\_\_\_\_
60. After passing his higher secondary examination, his father was pressing him to take up engineering, but he was keen on the Army. He \_\_\_\_\_

## PRACTICE SET – 4

1. Faced with strong opposition, he \_\_\_\_\_
2. If you find your hostel roommate not very friendly, you \_\_\_\_\_
3. If he was asked to arrange a farewell party for an outgoing headmaster, he \_\_\_\_\_
4. If he fails to get selected to represent his college team, he \_\_\_\_\_
5. If most members of his group are opposed to his opinion, he \_\_\_\_\_
6. If he is given a job which he finds very difficult, he \_\_\_\_\_
7. He was asked to arrange a picnic. He \_\_\_\_\_
8. If he has done something he should not have done, he \_\_\_\_\_
9. If he is given a job in which he is not interested, he \_\_\_\_\_
10. If he happens to be present at the site of an accident, he \_\_\_\_\_
11. If he has to deliver a lecture, he \_\_\_\_\_
12. A task assigned to him has been given to another person, and he has been asked to do another job inferior to that person. He \_\_\_\_\_
13. His team members differ on important matters. He \_\_\_\_\_
14. His friends want him to contest the college election, but his parents are hesitant. He \_\_\_\_\_

15. His father wants him to join his business, but he wants to become a doctor. He \_\_\_\_\_
16. The teacher has given punishment to his friend, but he feels he did not deserve it. He \_\_\_\_\_
17. His two teachers are not getting along well together; the atmosphere has become tense. He \_\_\_\_\_
18. He wants to organise a cricket match, but his principal is not allowing it. His friends have decided to go on strike. He \_\_\_\_\_
19. His friend has been fined for absence but during that period, he was actually taking part in games organised by his school. No one is listening to him. He \_\_\_\_\_
20. He had taken late admission. The speed of the teacher is slightly fast and he is not prepared to cover the finished portion. He \_\_\_\_\_
21. He has volunteered to assist the victims, but is not being allowed to help them. He \_\_\_\_\_
22. While moving in a bus from Mussoorie to Dehradun, he finds that the driver is not having full control and seems to be intoxicated. He \_\_\_\_\_
23. He has gone for *shikar* but loses his way in the jungle. It is almost dark and the jungle is full of wild animals. His vehicle runs out of petrol while he is searching for the route to get out. He \_\_\_\_\_
24. His friend has organised a birthday party, but he did not receive the invitation. Other friends approached him to attend the party. He \_\_\_\_\_
25. His father has asked him not to stay out till late hours at night. He is a grown-up boy. He \_\_\_\_\_

26. He leaves an unfinished thing only when \_\_\_\_\_
27. If a discussion becomes tense, he \_\_\_\_\_
28. While he is waiting at the railway station, somebody shouts 'Thief! Thief!'. He \_\_\_\_\_
29. He takes great interest in mountaineering. Though he succeeded in climbing some high hills, he failed twice to reach his favourite peak. He \_\_\_\_\_
30. He has vacations after his examination. His friend is inviting him to visit his village, but his mother is unwell. He \_\_\_\_\_
31. He finds himself in a deserted area with his motorcycle tyre punctured. He \_\_\_\_\_
32. He went to Shimla on a trip and found all his items stolen in the train. He \_\_\_\_\_
33. While travelling from one place to another by a local train, he finds an unattended strange small box under his berth. He \_\_\_\_\_
34. While walking in the evening with his wife, he comes across a big poisonous snake. He \_\_\_\_\_
35. He is given a job by his boss, which he feels is illegal. He \_\_\_\_\_
36. He, as head of an office, observes that one of his subordinates is in the habit of coming late to office every day. He \_\_\_\_\_
37. He notices that some of his staff members in the office are conspiring to let him down in the eyes of his boss. He \_\_\_\_\_
38. He is asked by his boss to prepare a report which he feels is false and lacks factual information. He \_\_\_\_\_

39. While proceeding on leave from his duty station, he finds two Jawans of his unit boarding the same train without appropriate leave. He \_\_\_\_\_
40. While travelling from one place to another, he observes two suspicious-looking persons alighting from the bus, leaving behind a box under their berth. He \_\_\_\_\_
41. He is not permitted to take an examination due to want of a certain requisite certificate which his college has refused to give him. He \_\_\_\_\_
42. He intends to take up a job which his parents don't like. He \_\_\_\_\_
43. He finds his roommate quite addicted to taking drugs and alcoholic drinks. He \_\_\_\_\_
44. He, as captain, finds that his college volleyball team is not taking due interest and is taking it casually. He \_\_\_\_\_
45. He is given a task by his boss that he cannot do. He \_\_\_\_\_
46. He is rebuked and scolded for the unbecoming conduct of his subordinates. He \_\_\_\_\_
47. He sees a big poisonous cobra coming inside his office. He has neither a stick nor anything else to save himself. He \_\_\_\_\_
48. He is asked to appear for a departmental promotion examination for which he is not prepared. He \_\_\_\_\_
49. He is assigned a job by his boss whom he does not like. He \_\_\_\_\_
50. He wants to bring about changes in his institution to renovate and modernise it. His subordinates are not interested in

- cooperating with him. He \_\_\_\_\_
51. He wins a lottery of ₹5 lakhs. He \_\_\_\_\_
52. While he is at home on leave, he observes that his brother is engaged in certain corrupt practices. He \_\_\_\_\_
53. While going to take an examination, he meets with an accident. Luckily he gets some scratches but one of the passengers is seriously injured. He \_\_\_\_\_
54. While going for an interview, he gets his clothes stained with mud. He does not have sufficient time to change his clothes. He \_\_\_\_\_
55. He is the captain of his team. The final match is scheduled to take place the following day. He receives a telegram informing him that his father has met with an accident and his condition is very serious. He \_\_\_\_\_
56. He is asked by his boss to favour him with a loan of ₹5,000 from the institutional funds which he thinks is not legitimate. He \_\_\_\_\_
57. He comes across a stranger who informs him of some people in the village planning to destroy some public property. He \_\_\_\_\_
58. He has plenty of time during his summer vacations. He \_\_\_\_\_
59. He has strained relations with his neighbour over an issue. He \_\_\_\_\_
60. While putting off a fire in his neighbourhood, he is implicated by his neighbour as having set off the fire. He \_\_\_\_\_

## Section 2 – Psychological Tests

### Self-Description Test (SDT)

#### Introduction

In this section, candidates are given 15 minutes and asked to write five different paragraphs describing (1) what his/her parents think of him/her, (2) what does his/her teacher/ employer think, (3) what do friends and colleagues think, and (4) what does he/she think of himself/herself and (5) what kind of person he/she would like to become or what improvements he/she wants to bring in himself/herself.

Most often, candidates write this section without any application of mind. Remember, at every given opportunity, you have to project your qualities. However, projecting your qualities without a basis has no meaning. For example, a candidate writing that his teachers think him to be a very good student when he has scored a very low percentage of marks will raise a question mark. Hence, this section must be realistic and yet at the same time, not very explicit about your bad points. A sample self-description of a candidate who is weak in studies but good in outdoor activities is given below as an illustration.



## ***Illustration***

### **Parents**

My parents think that I am a bright child with a lot of skills. They believe that I can do as well in academics as I do in outdoor activities and always tell me to balance the two. They know that I am dependable and for any outdoor work, they depend upon me and are sure that the work will be done.

### **Teachers**

My teachers think that I am a sincere boy with more interest in outdoor activities. They also think that I am good at organising events and can work in teams. Hence, they always trust me for conducting any event. They also say that I must find a balance between studies and outdoor activities.

### **Friends**

My friends love me for being helpful and sincere. They think that I have a good sense of humour and share all their problems with me. They also feel that I am very trustworthy and committed and can do anything for them. They prefer to spend time with me because they think I am an uncomplicated and simple person.

### **Self Image**

I think I am a fine person with a lot of good qualities and some weaknesses. I am sincere and responsible. I may not be a good student, but I am a good, dynamic person and can put in hard work in the area of my interest. I am friendly, caring and lovable and respect my elders. I like to live life in a simple way and enjoy every moment.

## **The Kind of Person You Want to Become**

I want to become a successful person through hard work and sustained effort. As I am good at outdoor activities and can lead a team of people, I want to join the armed forces and become a good officer. I would like to become a person whom everyone respects for professionalism, sincerity and commitment.

## Section 3 – Group Testing

### Basis of Group Testing

Group Testing is based on the theory of Gestalt, wherein the GTO looks at the candidates performing in a group, then gradually singles them out and gives a closer look and finally, once again observes them perform in the group. There are a total of nine tasks/activities conducted by the GTO. These are divided into three distinct phases as described below.

#### Basic Series

In the basic series, there are four tasks, namely Group Discussion (GD, two rounds), Group Planning Exercise (GPE), Progressive Group Task (PGT) and the Group Obstacle Race (GOR). All these tasks are group tasks and performance in these is very important. In this series, the group goes through three stages of development. The first stage is called the exploration stage. As the candidates are unfamiliar with each other, they explore and try to gauge each other's abilities. This typically happens during the two rounds of the GD. The second stage is the competition stage which happens during the GPE. The candidates tend to impose their supremacy on others and try to get control of the group. Thus, this task generates a lot of heat and most often, the group is unable to arrive at a

conclusion. The exploration continues through the PGT as this is a practical field work. The tendency of the candidates will be to take control of the activity and other group members. The third one is the cooperation phase when the group realises that unless they pool in their abilities and work as a team, they will not succeed. This happens in the GOR when the groups are made to race against the other groups. After this task, a cohesive group gets formed. Firstly, the struggle for supremacy and later the realisation that the team is more important than the individual is an important aspect of group testing. Candidates understanding this right from the word go stand to do well with the GTO because, just after the GOR, the activities are more individual in nature and you hardly get a chance to show your team abilities again. The belief is, brilliant individuals who can't be team players are of no use to the organisation and thus, even if a candidate proves to be very good individually but is not able to cope up in a team, he/she will definitely fail.

## **Confirmatory Series**

The confirmatory series comprises four tasks/activities, namely Half Group Task (HGT), Lecturette (Lec), Individual Obstacles (IO) and the Command Task (CT). Of this, normally the IO and CT are done on the second GTO testing day. In this series, the GTO resolves his queries on each candidate by focusing more intensely on individuals as most of these tasks are individual in nature.

## **Final Series**

This series consists of only one task, namely the Final Group Task (FGT). This is basically for the GTO to take a final look at the candidates performing in a group (this is a group task) before winding up the test series.

The point to understand is that it is important to do well in all the series, and more importantly in the basic series. If you have not done

well in the basic series, your chances of getting recommended by the GTO will be very low. However, this does not mean that having done well in the basic series, you can relax in the confirmatory and final series.

## Section 3 – Group Testing

### Group Discussion (GD)

#### How the test is conducted

This is the first activity in the GTO test series. There will be two rounds of GD. The candidates will be made to sit in a circle, in the numerical sequence of their chest numbers. In the first round, the GTO will give the group two topics and allow them to choose any one for discussion. Once the group has chosen the topic, he will repeat the topic so that all are clear about the topic of discussion. Time allowed for discussions is 20 minutes. The first round will normally be based on current affairs covered by the media/newspapers in the recent past. Thus, reading newspapers on a regular basis is very important. In the second round, the GTO will give only one social topic for discussion and the group will have no choice but to speak on that topic only. The GTO will also give three leads with each topic. Once again, the time allowed for discussions is 20 minutes. In this task, you are not expected to arrive at any conclusion.

**Examples of GD topics based on current affairs are given below:**

1. The world is witnessing civil unrest in Egypt, Libya, Syria, etc. What do you think is going to be the one major fallout of this?
  - a. Will it lead to World War III?
  - b. Will it disintegrate the Arab world?
  - c. Will it intensify the struggle for energy security by western societies?
2. India witnessed several scams in the recent past. Who in your opinion should be held responsible for this?
  - a. The politicians
  - b. The bureaucrats
  - c. The common people
3. India is facing several challenges on its path to becoming a superpower. Which of these in your opinion is the most complex problem and must be addressed first?
  - a. Terrorism
  - b. Naxalism
  - c. Separatism
4. The world community is facing several challenges. Which of these in your opinion is the most complex one and why?
  - a. Global Warming
  - b. Terrorism
  - c. Economic Recession
5. India is in a constant war of words with China and there is always an undercurrent between the two countries. What in your opinion is the major reason for this?
  - a. India's support of Tibet and the Dalai Lama
  - b. Border dispute in the North East

- c. Economic rivalry
6. India is a country of more than one billion and yet we perform poorly in sports in the world arena. Which of these do you think is responsible for this?
    - a. Poor physical attributes
    - b. Poor sports infrastructure
    - c. Poor sports administration
  7. India is witnessing a very high rate of unemployment. Which of these do you think is the main reason?
    - a. Poor economic policies
    - b. Poor educational system
    - c. Reservation policy
  8. Indian states are being divided into smaller parts regularly. What do you think will be the major fallout of this?
    - a. Better administration
    - b. Disintegration of national spirit
    - c. Better political representation in governance
  9. India aspires to become a superpower. To achieve this status, which one of these do you think must be developed first?
    - a. Military might
    - b. Economic might
    - c. Intellectual might
  10. India is a country of over one billion and yet the defence services are finding it difficult to attract the right talent. What do you think is the primary reason?
    - a. Poor pay and perks
    - b. Lack of patriotism in the youth



c. Tough and risky lifestyle

11. India has seen privatisation of education in a big way in recent decades. What do you think has been the major fallout of this?

a. Increase in unemployment

b. Increase in literacy rates

c. Fall in educational standards

12. The Indian rupee has been steadily declining against other currencies of the world. What do you think is the major reason for this?

a. Decline in foreign direct investments

b. Adverse balance of trade

c. Decline in economic activities

13. India is surrounded by rogue nations. To guard against them, we have three services, namely the Indian Navy, Indian Air Force and the Indian Army. Which of the three services is most important for guarding our country?

14. Indo-Pak relations have been strained ever since independence. Which of these do you think is a major reason for this?

a. Border dispute

b. Religious differences

c. Political differences

15. The Indian economy is in the doldrums once again with rising prices on the one hand and a falling rupee on the other. Which of these do you think is the major contributing factor?

a. Bad industrial policies

b. Poor agricultural productivity

c. Bad fiscal policies

**Examples of GD topics based on social issues are given below:**

1. Crime against women in India is on the rise. What/who in your opinion is responsible for this?
  - a. Poor law and order
  - b. Degradation of moral values
  - c. Women themselves
2. Unemployment in India is one of the most important social issues. What in your opinion is responsible for this?
  - a. Poor standard of education
  - b. Lack of economic development
  - c. Globalisation
3. Child mortality is very high in our country. What in your view is contributing to this?
  - a. Early marriage
  - b. Poor healthcare system
  - c. Age-old superstitions
4. The number of elderly living in old age homes is on the rise. What in your opinion is the primary cause of this?
  - a. Degrading moral values in society
  - b. Collapse of the joint family system
  - c. Growing generation gap
5. The Indian educational system is degrading day by day. Who is responsible for this?
  - a. Government
  - b. Teachers
  - c. Students

6. India is getting known for being one of the most corrupt nations. What do you think is the main reason for corruption?
  - a. Degrading moral values
  - b. Financial insecurity
  - c. Poor law and order
7. Indian women have traditionally been deprived of their rights. Which of these measures do you think will truly empower them?
  - a. Education
  - b. Job reservation
  - c. Political reservation

***What emerges from this activity?***

The predominant qualities that emerge from the GD are:

- a. Awareness level
- b. Ability to reason your views with knowledge and logic
- c. Power of expression
- d. The way you interact with others. Are you receptive to others' views or not?
- e. Whether you cooperate and give others a chance or tend to be selfish and disruptive.
- f. Do you take the initiative and lead the discussion or speak once in a while?
- g. Do you have the confidence to face the group and put across your point or do you need support?
- h. Do you give up when countered by others or bounce back with even better points?
- i. Are you able to influence the group with your logic?

## How to approach the GD

Please keep the following points in mind:

- a. Be well prepared by regularly reading newspapers and magazines. This will give you a lot of confidence.
- b. Try and initiate the discussion. If you could not start, at least enter the discussion early.
- c. Do not repeat others' points or your own points. Bring in fresh points that will take the discussion to a higher level.
- d. Do not try to generalise by saying all the three leads (given by the GTO) are equally important.
- e. Be nice to others in the group. You may disagree with others, but be polite and humble and avoid being insensitive and rude.
- f. Cooperate with others and offer a chance to the ones who have not been able to speak much.
- g. Do not get discouraged if others oppose your views. Try and convince them with reasoning and logic.
- h. If you feel your point is not valid, there is no harm in accepting it and falling in line with the group.
- i. Keep a smiling disposition and do not look unduly worried or tense.
- j. Do not get excited and tend to get up from your chair.
- k. Do not use your arms too much to bodily impose yourself on others.
- l. Do not keep looking at the GTO.

## Section 3 – Group Testing

# Group Planning Exercise (GPE)

### How the GPE is conducted

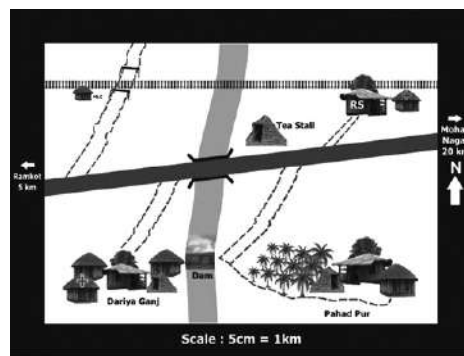
This is the second activity in the GTO test series. In this, candidates are given some problems on a model and asked to firstly write down their individual solutions on a sheet of paper and then discuss among themselves to evolve a common group plan. Thus, in this task, unlike the GD, the group is expected to arrive at a definite conclusion, which is the common group plan. This task is conducted in five stages as explained below:

- a. In *stage one*, the GTO will explain to the candidates a model made on a wooden plank. At the end of his explanation, the candidates are permitted to clarify doubts, if any, about the model.
- b. In *stage two*, the GTO will read a story from a card. Pay careful attention to the story. Do not write or try to correlate it with the model as you may miss out on the story.
- c. After the GTO finishes reading the story, he will allow you five minutes to read the story from the story cards which will be placed on your chairs and correlate it with the model. Make a

mental picture of all the features and salient points given in the story because after five minutes, the story cards will be taken back. You are not permitted to write/note down any points at this stage.

- d. In *stage three*, the candidates are asked to write their individual solutions to the various problems on a sheet of paper. Time allowed for the written work is 10 minutes. After 10 minutes, the written work is taken back.
- e. In *stage four*, the candidates are asked to discuss among themselves to evolve a common plan/solution for the problems.
- f. In *stage five*, the GTO will ask the group to nominate any one person to explain the agreed common plan of the group to him.

**Example of a GPE model and a narrative is given below:**



## Explanation of Model

The thick line (—) depicts a metal road similar to a national or state highway. The double dotted line (= =) depicts an unmetalled road which is motorable or on which a car or a jeep can move. The single dotted line (- - -) depicts a footpath and (~~) depicts a water body. The railway track is depicted as (||||)

## Narrative

You are a group of students coming from Ramkot and going to Mohan Nagar to attend the marriage of your friend's sister, being solemnised at 5 pm. You are required to return to your college at Ramkot by 7 pm to participate in an inter-college cultural competition. On the way to Mohan Nagar, your van developed some minor problem and hence, you were waiting at the tea stall. You suddenly saw that a jeep took a sharp turn towards the palm grove and disappeared. After a minute, an old man on a scooter approached the tea stall and said that he was a PWD engineer and that some miscreants forcefully took away the keys to open up the dam gates. They planned to open the gates at 6 pm when it would be dark. If they did that, several people in the nearby villages would get washed away. After saying this, he fell unconscious. Just when you were thinking about what you should do, your driver reported that it would take another 30 minutes to get the van repaired. Just about then, a young man came in his tractor with his pregnant wife and said that she was in severe labour pain and needed to be taken to the hospital or else she may have a miscarriage. As you were getting ready to tackle the new situation, an old lady approached you asking for help to recover her cattle which had strayed into the palm grove and were at risk of being taken away by the people of Pahad Pur and that these cattle were her only source of livelihood. The time now is 3.30 pm. Placed in such a situation, what will you do?

## **Points to Note**

There will always be four problems given in the GPE. One will be of a serious nature like a man is bleeding profusely and is unconscious or a person has suffered severe burns or a person has fallen from a running train and is unconscious. Such problems must be assigned first priority. There will be problems in which a large number of people will be in danger or some government property will be destroyed if no action is taken quickly. Such problems must be given second priority. There will be a problem involving an individual, like a

girl is abducted and will be killed if the ransom amount is not paid in time, or a boy is kidnapped, etc. Such problems must be assigned third priority. Normally, there will be sufficient time available to solve this problem. There will also be a problem given like a gold chain is lost or cows have strayed into the jungle, etc. This must be given last priority as they are of less consequence. However, do not ignore this problem or suggest that this can be left out. The GTO will tell you to assume that there is no mobile connectivity. Hence, do not go on to solve all the problems by using your mobile phone to inform the concerned people/department/office, etc. You are expected to get involved yourself in tackling the problems, though there is no harm in taking the help of the police, fire brigade, etc.

***What is seen through this activity?***

1. The predominant qualities that emerge from the written solution are:
  - a. Your ability to grasp the essentials of the given situation?
  - b. Are you logical in your approach?
  - c. Do you keep in mind the aim or get swayed by the situation?
  - d. Are you logical in prioritising the problems?
  - e. Have you been able to identify the various resources available in the situation?
  - f. Have you been able to make reasonable assumptions based on your imagination?
  - g. Have you made correct use of the resources in tackling the situation?
  - h. Have you made estimation of the time and distance?
  - i. Your written power of expression
2. The predominant qualities that emerge from the discussion are:



- a. Ability to reason your views with logic
- b. Power of expression
- c. The way you interact with others. Are you receptive to others' views or not?
- d. Whether you cooperate and give others a chance also or tend to be selfish and disruptive
- e. Do you take the initiative and lead the discussion or speak once in a while?
- f. Do you have the confidence to face the group and put across your point or do you need support?
- g. Do you give up when countered by others or bounce back with even better points/logic?
- h. Are you able to influence the group with your logic?

## **How to approach the GPE**

Keep the following points in mind:

### ***Written solution***

- a. First identify the problems and list them in the order of priority in which you would tackle them.
- b. Identify the various resources that are obvious in the model/story and also the ones that are hidden or can be imagined. For example, if a metal (*pakka*) road is given in the model, it is reasonable to assume that there will be some vehicles moving and hence, you must identify vehicles on the road as part of your resources.
- c. Write your solution for each problem in the order of priority. While writing the solution, also make rough calculations about the distances based on the scale of the model and the time that

it may take to reach the place depending on the vehicle/mode that is being used. This way, your solution should be practically possible.

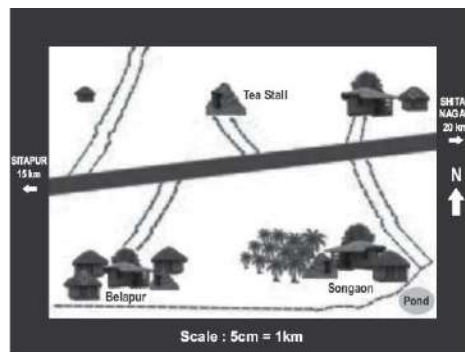
- d. After writing the solutions for all the four problems, do mention that you will all gather at a point (identify the appropriate point in the model) and proceed with the activity for which you had initially come (aim). Do not forget the aim and make sure you achieve that too. An illustration of a GPE is provided at the end of this chapter for practice and better understanding.

### ***Discussion stage***

- a. Be prepared for a heated discussion as this is the competition stage of group development and all candidates will try to dominate the discussion.
- b. Try and initiate the discussion. If you could not start, at least enter the discussion early. Try and suggest to the group to follow some order.
- c. Do not repeat others' points or your own points. Add new points and take the plan forward.
- d. Do not try to generalise by saying all the problems are equally important.
- e. Be nice to others in the group. You may disagree with others but be polite and humble and avoid being insensitive and rude.
- f. Cooperate with others and offer a chance to the ones who have not been able to speak much.
- g. Do not get discouraged if others oppose your views. Try and convince them with reasoning and logic.
- h. If you feel your point is not valid, there is no harm in accepting it and falling in line with the group.

- i. Keep a smiling disposition and do not look unduly worried or tense.
- j. Do not get excited and tend to get up from your chair.
- k. Do not use your arms too much to bodily impose yourself on others.
- l. Do not keep looking at the GTO.

**An additional GPE is given below for practice.**



## **Narrative**

You are a group of students coming from Sitapur and going to Shital Nagar to attend the farewell function of your seniors, being held at 5 pm. You are required to return to your college at Sitapur by 8 pm to participate in the practice session of an inter-college cultural competition. On the way to Shital Nagar, you decided to have a cup of tea and hence, stopped at the tea stall. Your driver took the opportunity to replace one of the rear wheels as he suspects it has a puncture. You suddenly saw that the kerosene stove in the tea stall exploded and the cook got serious burn injuries and fell unconscious. Just when you were reacting to the situation, an old man approached to tell you that some miscreants were planning to disrupt the political rally to be addressed by the local MLA in Songaon at 4 pm which may result in bloodshed and that the same needs to be prevented. As you discuss the plan to tackle the new situation, an old lady approaches you for help in getting her cattle

removed from the nearby pond or else they may drown and they are her only source of livelihood. Just when you were thinking of what to do, a boy approaches you for help as some dacoits are planning to loot their village Belapur at 3.30 pm and he needs to alert the police urgently, but the telephone lines are not working due to thundershowers the previous night. The time now is 2 pm. Placed in such circumstances, what will you do?

## Section 3 – Group Testing

# Progressive Group Task (PGT)

### How the PGT is conducted

This is the third activity in the GTO test series and first among the practical tasks. The competition stage of the group discussion continues through this stage at least in the beginning. In this task, there are four obstacles which the group has to cross in 45 minutes following certain rules. The group is also expected to carry a load which is in the form of a blue drum/barrel. The obstacles are nothing but a certain area of the ground will be marked by a start line and a finish line, and the ground between the lines will be declared as out of bounds, and since you have to cross this out of bounds area without stepping on the ground, it becomes an obstacle. The distance between the start and finish lines is normally 10 to 15 feet. To facilitate tackling these obstacles, certain helping materials are provided which are in the form of a plank, *balli* (a round thick wooden piece similar to a bamboo) and ropes. The length of the plank and *balli* are normally 5 feet and that of the rope is normally 6 feet. Also, there are certain structures placed in the out of bounds area which can be used. Using the structures and helping materials, the group has to cross the obstacles. Pictures are given for a better appreciation of how the obstacles look.

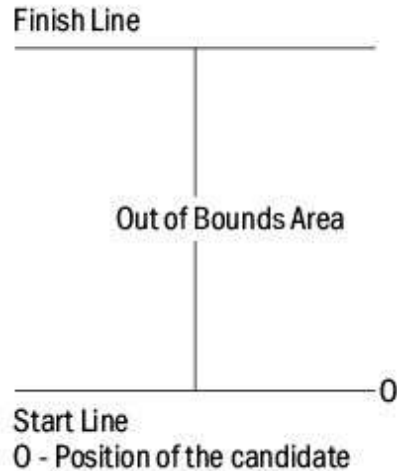
There are five rules that are required to be followed while tackling these obstacles. A clear understanding of these rules is important as the same rules will be used in subsequent tasks too.

## Rules

- a. **Group Rule:** This rule implies that all members of the group must have crossed an obstacle before anyone can go to the next one. Since the approach is narrow and candidates can move one by one, there will be some who will cross first and the others will follow. Therefore, make sure that even if you are the first to cross the obstacle, wait for all the candidates to cross before you move on to the next. Remember that someone who does not wait for others is seen as a selfish person.
- b. **Distance Rule:** This rule implies that any distance that is more than 4 feet (in some cases, the GTO may even say 3 feet) must be bridged and not jumped. For example, if you find the distance between the start line and the first structure is roughly 5 feet, even if you are capable of jumping that distance, you are not permitted to do that. You are expected to bridge the distance by using the helping material. Do not violate this rule as it will mean that you lack grasp. Also, do not ask your GTO to clarify as to how much is  $\frac{3}{4}$  feet because at your age, you are expected to have a rough judgement of time and space.
- c. **Colour Rule:** This rule implies that a structure placed in the out of bounds area, if it is painted white, it is in bounds for candidates, the helping material and the load; which means it can be touched by all three. If it is painted red, it is out bound for all three; which means it cannot be touched by the candidates, the helping material and the load; and if it is painted blue, it is in bounds for the candidates but out of bounds for the helping

material and the load. Which means it can be touched by the candidates but cannot be touched by the helping material and the load. Note that the candidate can hold the load/helping material while standing on a blue coloured structure. The only condition is that the load/helping material should not touch the blue colour. Remember, violation of this rule can either mean that you lack grasp or that you are casual. Both these conclusions are bad for you. Hence, do not break this rule.

- d. **Rule of Rigidity:** This rule implies that no two rigid helping materials can be tied together for making an extension. Since rigid helping materials are normally the planks and *ballis*, this rule means that you cannot tie the plank and *balli* together. However, you can keep one on top of the other and you can also tie the rigid helping material to the structure. Violation of this rule will indicate lack of grasp or casualness.
- e. **Rule of Infinity:** This rule implies that the start line and the finish line should be imagined to be extending to infinity on either side. This means that you cannot walk through the sides of the task and have to tackle the obstacle head on. Also, be careful that you do not step into the area inside of the start line even if it is to the right of where the start/finish line finishes. This rule is explained with the example of a sketch alongside.



In the sketch, even though the candidate is standing to the right of the start/finish line, it will be seen as standing in the out of bounds area as he is expected to imagine the start and finish line to be extending to infinity on either side.

## Construction

Each task will normally have three approaches. You can use any of the approaches. Once the group has chosen a particular approach, stick to that approach. Normally, the difficulty level of all the three approaches will be the same and each approach will have at least three solutions. Hence, changing the approach often will mean you are not consistent. Stick to the chosen approach and look for ways and means to go ahead.





Picture 1

The Progressive Group Task (PGT), Half Group Task and the Command Task are based on the principles of cantilever. A cantilever beam is one which is fixed at one end and free at the other end and is supported by a fulcrum. Picture 1 shows a cantilever arrangement. It may be seen that the plank is resting on the goalpost kind of structure (fulcrum) and one end of the plank is fixed by inserting it inside the 'A' like structure. Get this principle firm in your mind. Whenever you are approaching the obstacles, look for how you can make a cantilever. In most cases, the only way to move from one structure to the other is by walking on either the plank or the *balli*. The challenge is to fix one of them in such a way that it supports the weight of the person. Therefore, the first thing to do is take the plank in your hands as it is more stable than the *balli* and look for a place (fulcrum) where it can be rested/supported. Having kept the plank/*balli* on the fulcrum, look for arrangements that can be used to fix one end. Pictures 2 to 6 depict various simple cantilever arrangements that can be made using the helping material and structures that are normally given at the SSBs.



Picture 2



Picture 3



Picture 4



Picture 5



Picture 6

### ***The first obstacle***

The first obstacle of the PGT will normally be based on direct bridging. You will be able to connect the start line with the first structure and connect the first structure with the finish line. It will be fairly easy and you must use both the rigid helping materials together and one by one, all of you must pass through. Make sure the load is kept on the plank/*balli* and dragged instead of carrying it physically as it is generally very heavy. Some of the group members will discourage the idea of walking on the *balli* claiming it to be unstable or difficult as it is round. Insist on using it so that all can pass through faster and offer help by giving them a supporting hand.

### ***The second obstacle***

The level of idea used in the second obstacle will be that of an obvious cantilever. It will be simple cantilevers as shown in pictures 2 to 6. Look for such arrangements on the ground. Also remember that the entry into the obstacle will be somewhat narrow and hence, not many candidates can enter simultaneously. Here is where you must take the lead and enter the obstacle and look for one or more arrangements as explained above. In case you are unable to enter, you must at least give ideas to the candidates who are ahead. The GTO will notice that you have workable ideas and will handle the candidates in such a way that you are able to move up and show your ideas.

### ***The third obstacle***

This is the most important obstacle of the PGT. The entry into this obstacle will be the narrowest and only 2 to 3 candidates will be able to enter the obstacle. You must try to be one of the front runners. Though the idea will be based on a cantilever, it will not be obvious and you will have to use more resources to make the arrangement. You may have to construct a cantilever, i.e. make a fulcrum as well as create the arrangement to fix the plank/*balli* at one end. Complex cantilevers are shown in pictures 7 to 17. Please observe closely, in pictures 7 to 14, two helping materials are used of which one is used to improvise either the fulcrum or the effort. In the last three pictures, three helping materials are used to make the cantilever. These are higher order ideas and only the best can display such ideas.



Picture 7



Picture 8



Picture 9



Picture 10



Picture 11



Picture 12



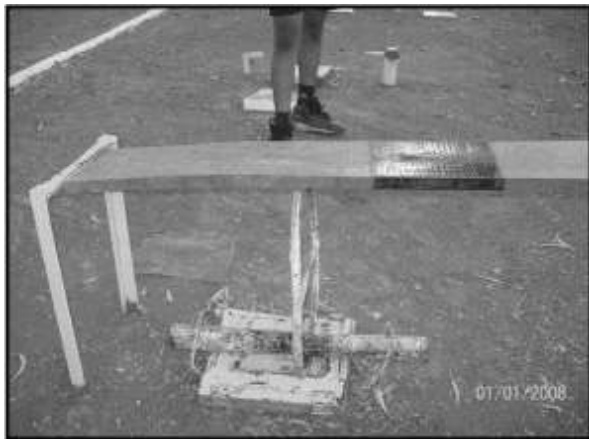
Picture 13



Picture 14



Picture 15



Picture 16



Picture 17



Picture 18

Picture 18 shows an arrangement called the ground extension, wherein the start/finish line is used as a fulcrum, with one of the candidates standing on the other side as an effort. Remember, this method should only be used to enter the obstacle or recover the last person from inside the obstacle, but it is not to be used inside the obstacle. Use of physical force reflects lack of intellectual abilities and such candidates are not desirable.

### ***The fourth obstacle***

This obstacle will be very long and frustrating. Normally, groups do not reach the fourth obstacle within the allotted time of 45 minutes, and more often, GTOs terminate the task after the third obstacle.



Hence, try and make your mark in the third obstacle as only few will get the chance to enter and work. If you crack the third obstacle, you would have done well. In case you have not been able to enter the task, suggest your ideas from the start line. It will get noticed by the GTO and he may interfere to get you in. Remember, it is not the idea alone which will matter; projection of other qualities is also very important.

### ***What is seen through this activity?***

The predominant qualities that emerge from the PGT are:

- a. Your ability to grasp the rules and conditions of tackling the obstacles.
- b. Are you logical in your approach?
- c. Do you have practical work sense?
- d. Are you able to use the resources appropriately?
- e. Are you able to contribute to the group functioning?
- f. Are you able to cooperate and work as a team member?
- g. Are you able to overcome the frustration and difficulties faced during the task?
- h. Are you able to communicate your ideas in a way that others understand them?

### **How to approach the PGT**

- a. Be a constructive member of the group.
- b. Try and lead the group.
- c. In case someone has taken the lead, support him/her by providing ideas.
- d. Wait till all the members have crossed and be helpful wherever required.

- e. Do not give up easily. Keep striving and motivating your team members.
- f. Once a path has been chosen, do not divert the group to another approach. All paths will be of almost the same difficulty level.
- g. Be supportive and do not criticise anyone.
- h. Be a team person and do not try to show off.
- i. Do not shout at others or throw the helping material, etc.
- j. Do not keep looking at the GTO.
- k. Do not break any rules, and if you happen to do so, admit it and go back to the position where you were before breaking the rule.

## Section 3 – Group Testing

# Group Obstacle Race (GOR)

### How the GOR is conducted

This is the fourth task in the GTO test series and the last one in the basic series. In this task, the group is made to race against the other groups through a series of six obstacles. The group is also required to carry a load which is a rolled-up tent and because it looks like a snake, this task is also referred to as the snake race. The objective of the group is to reach the finish line first and win this race. The obstacles will have four different channels. A maximum of four groups only take part and each group is assigned one channel and asked to remain in that channel throughout. This is a high tempo task and candidates will be thoroughly excited before the start of the race. In this task too, the group is expected to follow certain rules.

### Rules

- a. Once the group picks up the snake, the snake should not touch the ground before crossing the finish line.
- b. The snake is not to be shortened or folded in any manner.
- c. The snake should take the same course as the candidates through the obstacles. It should not be passed from the side,

etc.

- d. All candidates should be holding the snake when running from one obstacle to the other, and while negotiating the obstacles, at least three candidates should always be holding the snake.
- e. The group rule of the PGT is applicable. Even if you cross the obstacle first, wait for others and do not go to the next obstacle. Remember that you have to win as a group and not as an individual. Therefore, help the others or the snake to pass through the obstacles.
- f. The colour rule is also applicable. Some portions of the obstacle will be painted red. Make sure you do not touch red portions.
- g. The group has to use the channel that has been assigned to them by the GTO.
- h. In case any of the rules are violated, the GTO will impose certain penalties. Penalties can be of two types. The GTO may ask the group to reverse count from 10 to 1 or from 5 to 1 or he may ask all or some of the group members to repeat the obstacles. Thus, the group will lose time.

### ***The first obstacle***

This obstacle is called the single ramp. The group is required to climb the ramp and jump. A view of this obstacle is provided in picture 19.



Picture 19

### ***The second obstacle***

This obstacle is called the figure of eight. A view of this obstacle is provided in picture 20. You are required to make a figure of 8 through this obstacle. At the time of briefing, the GTO will give a demonstration as to how this obstacle is required to be tackled. Pay attention and follow instructions accordingly.



Picture 20

### ***The third obstacle***

This obstacle is called the spider's web. A view of this obstacle is provided in picture 21.



Picture 21

### ***The fourth obstacle***

This obstacle is called the double wall. In this obstacle, two walls are connected by a round wooden log. A view of this obstacle is provided in picture 22. The group is expected to climb the first wall one by one, walk on the wooden log to reach the second wall and jump down. In this, the heavier ones must be sent first, otherwise there will be no one left to help them. Lighter candidates can climb up even without help. In this obstacle, you must help each other. Two candidates must lock their hands to make a bridge. Other candidates must step on the bridge to climb the wall. If you have reached the first wall, do not run away to the second one. Wait and help the candidates by pulling them up. These aspects are very critically seen by the GTOs.



Picture 22

***The fifth obstacle***

This obstacle is called the single wall. It is higher than the double wall. A view of this obstacle is provided in picture 23. In this, once again, the heavier ones must be sent up first. At least two of them must stay on top and pull up the rest.



Picture 23

***The sixth obstacle***

This obstacle is called the single ramp or a slide. This is like a slide that we all have played on in our childhood, but it is very tall. A view of this obstacle is provided in picture 24. Climbing up will be difficult for many as the steps will be very narrow. In this, the lighter and fitter candidates must go first and take the snake with them. The heavier ones can then come slowly. As such, in this obstacle, helping is not possible. Normally, the GTOs, through penalties of various kinds as explained earlier, will make sure that teams arrive at the finish line more or less together. Hence, winning is not really important in this task though that is what is stated in the beginning and that is what sets the tempo of the group.



Picture 24

***What is seen through this activity?***

The predominant qualities that emerge from the GOR are:

- a. Your ability to grasp the rules and conditions of tackling the obstacles.
- b. Your ability to plan and organise the group.
- c. Your ability to coordinate with the various members of the group.
- d. Your ability to contribute to the group functioning.



- e. Your ability to cooperate and work as a team member.
- f. Your ability to overcome the frustration and difficulties faced during the task.
- g. Are you able to communicate your ideas in a way that others understand them?
- h. Do you have adequate urge and enthusiasm for physical tasks?
  - i. Your physical fitness and stamina.
  - j. Your body-limb coordination.
- k. Physical and mental robustness.

## **How to approach the GOR**

Keep the following points in mind:

- a. Be enthusiastic towards the task. Show enough eagerness and keep cheering your team members.
- b. If you are slim and fit, take the initiative and help other heavier and weaker members through the obstacles.
- c. Take responsibility for the snake. Carry the snake through the obstacles.
- d. Do not be selfish. Remember that only when your team reaches the finish line first. you can win. Hence, it is important that you all move as a group. Therefore, help each other and always think how the team can move faster.
- e. Do keep cheering the team members, particularly the weaker ones.
- f. Do not keep looking at the GTO.
- g. Do not touch the red colour and do not change the channel.

- h. Make sure at least three members are holding the snake throughout. Do not drop the snake onto the ground.
- i. In case your group has violated any rule, admit it and if the GTO asks some of you to repeat the obstacle, take the initiative.

## Section 3 – Group Testing

### Half Group Task (HGT)

#### How the HGT is conducted

On completion of the GOR, a 30-minute break is normally given for the candidates to relax and recover after the physical exertion. During this time, the GTOs also have their breakfast. HGT is the first task in the confirmatory series and the purpose of the confirmatory series is to resolve all the queries that the GTO may have formed on each candidate. Thus, in this task, the group is broken down into two smaller sub-groups and assigned one single obstacle similar to the one that was tackled in the PGT in such a way that while one sub-group is tackling the obstacle, the other sub-group is not allowed to watch. The rules will be the same as the PGT except the group rule, because there is only one obstacle to be tackled in this. The sub-groups can be formed in any way depending upon the nature of the query that the GTO may have in mind. The GTO will ask one sub-group to stay back after the briefing and the other sub-group to sit at a distance so that they cannot see. The time normally allowed for this task is 20 minutes for each sub-group. Since the group is small, even the milder and weaker candidates will get adequate opportunity to take part in this task. The candidates must make full use of this opportunity to project their abilities.

The concept of cantilever will be used once again in this task. Hence, it is important for you to learn this concept well. Adequate coverage has been given to this concept in the chapter on PGT. It is, therefore, recommended that you read that section again and get this concept firm in your mind.

***What is seen through this activity?***

The predominant qualities that emerge from the HGT are:

- a. Your ability to grasp the rules and conditions of tackling the obstacles.
- b. Are you logical in your approach?
- c. Do you have practical work sense?
- d. Are you able to use the resources appropriately?
- e. Are you able to contribute to the group functioning?
- f. Are you able to cooperate and work as a team member?
- g. Are you able to overcome the frustration and difficulties faced during the task?
- h. Are you able to communicate your ideas in a way that others understand them?
- i. Power of expression.
- j. Do you take the initiative and lead the team in the right direction?
- k. Do you have the confidence to face the situation and convince your group to follow your ideas?
- l. Do you give up when countered by others?
- m. Are you able to influence the group with your logic?
- n. How fast do you arrive at decisions?

**How to approach the HGT**

Keep the following points in mind:

- a. Be a constructive member of the group.
- b. Try and lead the group.
- c. In case someone has taken the lead, support him/her by providing him/her your ideas.
- d. Wait till all the members have crossed and be helpful wherever required.
- e. Do not give up easily. Keep striving and motivating your team members.
- f. Once a path has been chosen, do not divert the group to another approach. All paths will be of almost the same difficulty level.
- g. Be helpful and do not criticise anyone.
- h. Be a team person and do not try to show off.
  - i. Do not shout at others or throw the helping material, etc.
  - j. Do not keep looking at the GTO.
- k. Do not break any rules, and if you happen to do so, admit it and go back to the position where you were before breaking the rule.

## Section 3 – Group Testing

### Lecturette

#### How the lecturette is conducted

This is the second task in the confirmatory series. In this task, each candidate will be required to deliver a short talk for three minutes to the rest of the group on any one of the four topics. The GTO will have as many cards as the number of candidates in the group. Each card will have four topics on it. The first candidate as per numerical sequence will be called to pick up the topmost card, go a little away from the group and prepare for about three minutes. After three minutes or earlier, if the candidate is ready, he/she can come back, hand over the card to the GTO and deliver his/her talk. As soon as the first candidate is ready, the second candidate must pick up the topmost card from the rostrum and go for preparation. As soon as two and a half minutes for the first candidate are over, the GTO will ring one bell. This is an indication that the candidate must wind up his/her talk. When three minutes are over, the GTO will ring two bells. With this, the first candidate will sit down with the rest of the group, the second candidate will come back, hand over the card to the GTO and start his/her lecture, and the third candidate will pick up the topmost card from the rostrum and proceed for his/her preparation. This way, each candidate will get three minutes to prepare and three minutes to speak on the topic of his or her choice.

When the first candidate is preparing, the GTO will ask the rest to briefly introduce themselves in about 10 to 15 seconds. He will specify what is expected from you and depending on what he asks, introduce yourself briefly. Normally, he will ask you for your name, your father's occupation, school in which you studied, hobbies, etc. The first candidate who is preparing for his/her talk will be asked to first introduce himself/herself and then begin the talk.

As mentioned earlier, there will be four topics on the card and the candidate will be at liberty to choose any one topic. Of the four topics, one each will be of higher and lower level and two topics will be of average level. If you can speak on a higher level topic, it is good. If not, at least try to attempt an average level topic. However, remember it is better to speak sense on a lower level topic than choosing a higher level topic and talking rubbish. A list of higher level, average level and lower level topics is given below. Further, illustrative content for one high and one average level topic is given for guidance. It is suggested that you prepare the content for the rest of the topics. It may be seen that the topics are of a very common nature, and if you read newspapers and magazines regularly as suggested earlier, you will be able to speak on any topic for three minutes very easily.

### ***What is seen through this activity?***

The predominant qualities that emerge from the Lecturette are:

- a. Awareness about developments in the environment which forms part of your grasping ability.
- b. Your ability to organise your own thoughts, which is a reflection of your organising ability.
- c. Power of expression.
- d. Self-confidence.
- e. Ability to influence the group.
- f. Liveliness.

- g. Determination to remain focused and deliver the content under very stressful conditions.
- h. Courage to face the group.
- i. Mental stamina to sustain the full duration of three minutes.

## **How to approach the Lecturette**

Keep the following points in mind:

- a. Choose a topic you are conversant with. It is not important to speak on a high level topic. Remember, awareness is only one attribute that is seen through this activity. Even if you speak very well on an average or low level topic, you will be able to impress.
- b. Remain composed while speaking.
- c. Speak slowly because three minutes may seem very long when you are standing in front of the group.
- d. Do not look at the GTO as you will feel intimidated.
- e. Look at your friends while speaking, and do not look up or sideways.
- f. Do not use your hands too much while speaking.
- g. Do not lean on the podium/rostrum.
- h. Do not exceed your time and also do not finish abruptly before time.
- i. Always divide your content into various sections as that will show that you are methodical and organised.

An illustrative list of high, average and low level topics is given below:

### ***High level topics***



- Global Oil Crisis
- Nuclear Energy
- Indo-Pak Peace Process
- Indo-US Relations
- Weapons of Mass Destruction
- Indian Economy
- Indo-US Nuclear Deal
- Indo-US Relations
- Indo-Pak Relations
- Wars with Pakistan
- Energy Crisis
- Defence Budget
- India as a Superpower
- COMCASA
- String of Pearls
- Indian Ocean Region
- UN Security Council
- Ethical Hacking
- Food Security Bill
- Indo-China Relations
- Swachh Bharat Abhiyan
- Digital India Mission
- Demonetisation
- Smart City Project
- Bullet Train
- NRC

### ***Average level topics***

- Indian Religion
- Indian Culture
- Women in Society
- Rural Society
- Smoking by Women
- Communal Harmony
- Democracy
- Importance of TV
- Agriculture in India
- Family Planning
- Global Warming
- Sex Education
- Social Networking Sites
- Indian Fashion Industry
- E-banking
- Brain Drain
- Declining Tiger Population in India
- Women in Corporate India
- Women in Armed Forces
- Social Issues of India
- Crime Against Women
- Unemployment
- Primary Healthcare in India
- Cinema Today
- Indian Film Industry

- Reality Shows
- Privatisation of Education
- Literacy Rate in India
- Child Mortality
- Declining Sex Ratio
- Drug Abuse
- Terrorism
- Religion in Politics
- Criminalisation of Politics
- Women Empowerment
- Indian Media
- Indian Space Programme
- Indian Missile Programme

***Low level topics***

- My School Friends
- Best Child
- Childhood Days
- E-mail
- Cinema
- Mobile Phone
- Computer Games
- Cricket in India
- Yoga
- My Idol
- Personality I Like the Most
- Role of Parents

- Joint Family System
- A friend in need is a friend indeed
- My Father

Illustrative lecturettes on two high and two average level topics are as follows.

## **Indo-Pak Relations (High Level Topic)**

Respected GTO Sir, and my dear friends,

I have chosen to speak on Indo-Pak relations as this is a very important subject for all of us. I will be covering this topic in four parts, namely, introduction, recent developments, the way ahead and conclusion. Coming to the introduction, we all know that India and Pakistan were one and fought British imperialism together to gain freedom. But at the time of granting freedom, the British, in keeping with their policy of divide and rule, gave fuel to the fire of Muslim sentiments and facilitated partition of the nation into Pakistan and India based on religion. Perhaps, the British thought this to be the best way to keep an ancient civilisation like ours under check from raising its head in the future. The partition of 1947 saw the death of several Muslims and Hindus in the adjoining areas of the border, and the gruesome memories have not been forgotten by the people of either side. The politicians of both countries rub salt into the wounds to keep this feeling of hatred alive. In the last six decades post-independence, we have had three wars between the two countries, namely 1962, 1971 and the recent Kargil aggression. Though all the three times Pakistan lost to India, the feeling of insecurity has increased manifold as a consequence of these wars and both nations are spending almost 7 to 8% of their GDP on defence.

Coming to developments in the past three decades, Pakistan, not being in a position to wage a war and win against the mighty Indian armed forces, has resorted to terrorism and other low intensity

conflicts. On one hand, it is instigating the Kashmiri youth and funding them to cause terrorism in India in the name of Allah and Jihad, and on the other hand, it is also feeding drugs into bordering Punjab and Rajasthan, in addition to infusing counterfeit currency into the Indian market. The recent terrorist attacks on Taj Hotel and on local trains in Mumbai, and on the Indian parliament have proved beyond doubt their involvement in destabilising India. India has made several attempts to bring them to the negotiation table to resolve the unsettled border dispute and find a political solution through bilateral talks. However, each time, their politicians reciprocated with more violence. In fact, the politicians are more of puppets in that country as the Pakistan army rules the roost. Even if the politicians want to bring peace, the Pakistan army and the ISI will not allow that to happen. For most part of the post-independence era, it was one or the other Army General who ruled Pakistan, the last being General Pervez Musharraf. Hence, the Pakistan army is very powerful and if the politicians don't toe their line, the government is taken over by a military coup.

The only way ahead is to strengthen the political system of that country and restrict the military to play the role of defence instead of administering the nation. This will give way to democratic governance and through this, the will of the people who are tired of bloodshed will force the politicians to adopt a policy of cooperation and peace. This way, both countries can cut down on their defence expenditures and spend more money on other social issues. This will see the entire region blooming and only then initiatives like Samjhauta Express, cricket tie-ups and other cultural and social exchange programmes will benefit in uniting the people of both countries.

In conclusion, I would like to say that the relationship between India and Pakistan is very strained and Pakistan is resorting to all kinds of cowardly means to destabilise India. Each time, several hundred innocent civilians die due to terrorist attacks and the resultant

situation is not at all conducive to any healthy talks. Pakistan must stop this and try to resolve the issues through bilateral talks and only then will the Southeast Asian region be stable and prosper.

Thank you.

## **Electoral Reforms (High Level Topic)**

Respected GTO Sir, and my dear friends,

A very good morning to all of you. I have chosen to speak on Electoral Reforms in India as this is a very important subject for all of us. I will be covering this topic in four parts, namely, introduction, problems in the electoral process, recent developments and conclusion.

Coming to the introduction, everyone in India can be proud of its democracy, with all its flaws, for surviving for so many years. Our periodic elections have been hailed abroad as the largest of its kind in the world. But there is a growing realisation that we could have achieved more if only we had leaders who subordinated their personal interests for the larger good of the country. The kind of leadership we had immediately after independence is nowhere to be found now. If the great leaders of the past underwent prison sentences for fighting British imperialism, the politicians in recent times were convicted because of corruption and involvement in criminal cases.

With regard to specific problems in our electoral process, there is a growing awareness among the people that the dishonest and corrupt politicians working in league with corrupt bureaucrats are responsible for the all-round mess in every walk of life. Booth capturing has been the common feature during polling in some of the states like Bihar and UP. The kind of tantrums we get to see in the parliament and some of the state assemblies tarnish our image as the largest democracy in the world. The criminalisation of politics is

not confined to Bihar and UP alone. Over 600 candidates with criminal cases registered against them in various courts have been chosen as MPs and MLAs. This gory record might be more in case of Panchayats. The rising tide of violence and the extravagant expenditure during election time make political mandate a mockery of democracy. 'Kissa Kursika' remains the only agenda for most of our politicians and hence, they change sides every now and then as defection is the best way to remain in power. Almost every politician is loyal to the self and not to the country or the people who have elected him/her. Whenever there is a hung assembly, cut-throat horse trading becomes the order of the day. The Supreme Court has said that a voter has a fundamental right to know the antecedents of a candidate. It said that a much improved electoral system was required to make the election process both transparent and accountable so that the influence of tainted money and physical force of criminals do not make democracy a farce. It is no secret that elections are fought with the help of money power which is gathered from black sources and when elected to power, it becomes easier to collect tons of money which is used to retain power and for re-election.

Coming to recent developments, the credit for sincerely attempting to cleanse the political system for the first time goes to the former chief election commissioner Mr TN Seshan. He boldly took up the cause of a clean India by emphasising the need to reform the election system, as he felt it was the corrupt politicians who had messed up the entire system. As a part of electoral reforms, the election commission has been able to build consensus among the political parties on the implementation of a model code of conduct. The commission now exercises full disciplinary power during the vital poll period over the poll staff including police and civil offices. The election commission has accomplished phased induction of a photo identity card for every voter in the country. The identity card eliminates the evil of impersonation. The commission has made it mandatory for voters to identify themselves by voter identity card or

any other authorised document. It has also introduced election voting machines (EVMs) as a checkmate against tampering of electoral rolls. An affidavit is now mandatory and should contain information on criminal antecedent, movable and immovable properties of the candidates and his/her spouse and dependents and their liabilities and educational qualifications of the candidates. Instructions have been issued to make available copies of the affidavit to the media, public and other candidates on the same day of filing of the nominations. In case any affidavit contains wrong information, the commission can file an election petition before the high court since the Supreme Court did not vest power in the returning officers to take action against erring candidates.

As part of electoral reforms, the union government announced on 21 October 2003, a steep hike in election expenditure. As per the union cabinet decision, the ceiling on election expenditure for Lok Sabha is ₹25 lakh per constituency. In case of assembly constituency, the limit is ₹10 lakh per constituency with adjustments in the case of smaller states. With all these reforms, it remains to be seen how successful our system will be in weeding out corrupt elements. We also need to consider measures to eliminate criminals from elections, limiting the number of national parties, minimum qualifications and an upper age limit for politicians.

To conclude, I would say that recent years have seen many changes initiated by successive election commissioners which have yielded good results. However, much more remains to be done, and I am optimistic that the necessary changes will come about and Indian democracy will remain a respectable institution in times to come.

Thank you.

## **Global Warming (Average Level Topic)**

Respected GTO Sir, and my dear friends,



I have chosen to speak on Global Warming as this is a very important subject for all of us. I will first tell you what Global Warming is and how it is caused. Then I will explain how it can be prevented and what steps are being taken, and finally conclude.

Global warming is a phenomenon wherein the temperature of the earth is increasing day, by day causing the glaciers to melt fast and increasing the sea levels. It is also causing climate change and phenomena like acid rain, tsunamis, thunderstorms and unpredictable weather conditions. Why is this happening? This is primarily happening because the ozone layer in the atmosphere, which prevents harmful ultraviolet rays from entering the earth, has been depleted. The primary cause for the depletion of the ozone layer is excessive emission of CO<sub>2</sub> and other chlorofluorocarbons into the atmosphere. Mankind has been mindlessly using natural resources for selfish reasons. We have been cutting trees and have never bothered to replace the same number at least. This is causing an imbalance and excessive carbon in the atmosphere. In addition, emission of industrial gases has also increased tremendously. The vehicular traffic and consumption of diesel and petrol has increased manifolds. All this is contributing enormously to the rise in the CO<sub>2</sub> levels, which is resulting in depletion of the ozone layer and increase in global warming.

The recent tsunami in the Asian region and thunderstorms in the western regions have drawn the attention of developed nations towards the threat to humanity and the flora and fauna. It is said that if this trend continues, then coastal countries like Maldives and major parts of Mumbai will get submerged in coming years. With this realisation, the United Nations is actively pursuing the agenda of cutting CO<sub>2</sub> emissions. A Summit was held in Copenhagen in which several developed, developing and under-developed nations took part, but no consensus could be achieved because the developed nations were trying to enforce mandatory emission cuts on the developing and under-developed countries. Recently, another World

Summit was held in Cancun where the United States was seen lobbying aggressively to impress upon developing countries like India and China to agree to the mandatory cuts. The developing countries contend that the developed countries must cut their emissions more than the others as the developing countries are struggling with several social issues and have to use more energy to raise the standard of living of their people, which means they will emit more CO<sub>2</sub>, whereas developed nations have already achieved a good standard of living and hence, are in a good position to cut emissions. While countries have broadly agreed that the emissions must be cut, no one is willing to adhere to a regime and subject themselves to verifications by a third party.

The only way to reduce global warming is by increasing forestation and reducing the use of fossil fuels. I feel the developed nations must intensify their research in the field of alternative energy and help developing and under-developed nations to adopt green energy. Since developed nations are well-off, they need to take the necessary initiative and help other nations towards achieving inclusive growth in a green way. I also feel that even we as a student community can contribute to this cause by using bicycles instead of riding motorbikes so often and plant trees instead to increase the absorption of CO<sub>2</sub> in a natural way.

In conclusion, I would like to say that global warming is a very serious issue and, though some efforts have been made in the past, more needs to be done. We need to focus on alternative fuels, and the developed nations must take the initiative and lead from the front, failing which the existence of mankind could itself be threatened.

Thank you.

## **Crime Against Women in India (Average Level Topic)**

Respected GTO Sir, and my dear friends,

A very good morning to all of you. I have chosen to speak on Crime Against Women in India. I will be covering this topic in four parts, namely, introduction, recent developments, the way ahead and conclusion.

Crime against women has taken varied forms. These include female foeticide, dowry death, eve-teasing, molestation, workplace abuse, wife beating and rape. Domestic violence, where women are subjected to cruel and inhumane treatment, is common in India. Violence and abuse, and sometimes even murder in the name of dowry are prevalent. Women are sometimes harassed in offices, public places, during travel, etc. Unfortunately, most of these cases go unnoticed as nobody bothers to complain. This is due to social stigma, corrupt police and a faulty judicial system. Violence against women had tacit approval of society the world over because men cannot accept women as equals and try to subjugate them in every sphere. Even in a developed society like the US, the crime statistics against women are alarming.

In India, women are gradually coming out of the four walls of their homes. They are now shouldering both domestic and work area responsibilities. Indian women have gradually moved to fields that were traditionally considered to be male domain, for instance, the defence services. There is an increasing pressure on the armed forces to allow them in the fighting arms, and it is only a matter of time before this is done. India was proud to have its first woman president in Smt Pratibha Patil. All this is indicative of the fact that Indian women are getting empowered. The government has taken several measures to bring women in the mainstream by providing reservations for women in many fields. It has provided reservation in electoral politics where each party is required to field 33% women candidates. While all this may give us a rosy picture, a lot needs to be done still. As recently as 2009, the Shri Ram Sena Activists dragged women from a pub and manhandled them, but nothing

really happened to the culprits. Newspapers are full of reports of crime against women and society is still being a mute spectator.

The only way ahead in my opinion is that we have to begin by changing our image of women as domesticated beings. If we want to make society safer for women, then our approach has to be multifaceted. We have to tackle the issue from the social, legal and procedural point of view. We need to change our attitude towards women. Legally also, there are shortcomings in the law, which need to be addressed. The police have to work in close cooperation with social groups and should be ready to cooperate. The police must also build an image of a trustworthy force. Female literacy needs to increase. Adding new laws has not solved any of our problems. We need a social awakening which has to be brought about by the people themselves. The media should also play an important role in making people aware of the rules.

To conclude, I would like to say that while Indian women are coming of age, we have a long way to go in empowering them in the true sense. I sincerely hope that in times to come, women in India will be able to live with dignity and respect in our society.

Thank you.

## Section 3 – Group Testing

### Individual Obstacles

#### How the task is conducted

This is the third task in the confirmatory series. This is normally done on the second GTO day. However, depending on the testing schedule and the weather, it can also be done on the first day. The GTO will first brief the candidates and thereafter show each obstacle one by one and explain what is required to be done. There will be a total of 10 obstacles to be individually in three minutes. Obstacles will be numbered from 1 to 10 and the number of the obstacle also indicates the points you will get if you do it successfully. Thus, if you tackle successfully tackle all the ten obstacles in the allotted time of three minutes, you will get 55 points. The obstacles are placed at random and you are also at liberty to do these obstacles in the sequence you like. In case you take too long on any particular obstacle, you may leave it, go to the next and come back to it later if time permits. And, in case you happen to complete all the ten obstacles successfully and still have some time left, you can repeat the obstacles, and depending upon which one you repeat, you will get those many extra points. However, you must remember that you should not repeat unless you have completed all the 10 obstacles successfully, and even while repeating, you are not permitted to repeat an obstacle more than once.

### ***Obstacle 1***

The first obstacle is called the single ramp. You are expected to come running from a little distance, run over the ramp and land on the sand pit. Picture 25 provides a view of this obstacle. This is by far the easiest of all.

### ***Obstacle 2***

The second obstacle is called the double barrel jump, or simply long jump. You are expected to come running from a little distance and jump over the two drums lengthwise buried in the ground. Picture 26 provides a view of this obstacle. While tackling this obstacle, remember that you should not touch the drum as it will be painted red and red colour is out of bounds. For lady candidates, a single drum is placed adjacent to the double drum. They are expected to jump over only the single drum.



Picture 25



Picture 26

***Obstacle 3***

The third obstacle is called the balancing beam. In this, there are three wooden beams placed one after the other in a sequence at a height of roughly 3 feet. You are expected to climb on to any one of the beams from either side, walk through them and get down from the other side. Picture 27 provides a view of this obstacle. Please remember that you cannot get down in between.



Picture 27

#### ***Obstacle 4***

The fourth obstacle is called the screen jump. In this, there is a ramp similar to the one you see in obstacle 1 with a red screen suspended in front. You are required to come running from a distance, run over the ramp and jump over the red screen without touching the screen. Ahead of the screen there will be a sand pit to prevent any injury. In this, you need momentum and hence, must run some distance and not stop at the ramp. In case you happen to touch the screen, it will fall down. Do not waste your time in putting it back. Move on to the next obstacle. The groundsmen will put the screen back and you can take another attempt if time permits. Picture 28 provides a view of this obstacle. For lady candidates, the screen is placed at a lower height.





Picture 28

### ***Obstacle 5***

In this obstacle, there are two ropes fixed parallel to each other at a height of roughly 15 feet above the ground. There are ladders on both sides and also two ropes hanging on either side which you can use to go up. You can either use the rope or the ladder to go up. Upon reaching the top, you are expected to hold the top rope and walk on the bottom rope. Once you cross the distance, you can once again either use the ladder or the rope to come down. Please remember, unless you are very fit and have practiced rope climbing, do not use the rope to go up. If you have sufficient arm strength, use the rope to come down as it will save a lot of time. Remember, you have only three minutes to complete all the ten obstacles and maybe repeat a few. While doing this obstacle, do not look down; instead, keep looking at the finish point. Also, walk sideways to get a firm grip on the rope. Picture 29 provides a view of this obstacle.



Picture 29

### ***Obstacle 6***

This obstacle is called Tarzan's swing. In this, there is a platform with a ladder at about 8 feet height and a rope hanging from top. You are expected to climb the ladder and reach the platform. Upon reaching there, the free end of the rope is handed over to you by the groundsman. You are required to hold the rope as high as possible, take a swing like Tarzan and land beyond a particular point without touching the ground. The point is indicated by two red bricks placed on either side. An imaginary line joining the two red bricks is the area of clearance. In this, you must stretch yourself high and take a strong grip of the rope before taking the swing. As soon as you take the swing, fold both your legs upwards or else your feet will invariably touch the ground. Picture 30 provides a view of this obstacle.

### ***Obstacle 7***

The seventh obstacle is called the double platform jump. In this, there are two platforms; one at a height of about 10 feet and the other at a height of about 5 feet. In front of the two platforms is a sand pit. You are required to climb up to the higher platform using the ladder like bars, jump onto the second platform and finally into the sand pit. While this looks fairly simple, you need to land on your toes or else you may trip and fall down. Also, the three sides of the

structure are painted red and candidates invariably touch the red colour. Be sure not to touch any red portion. Picture 31 provides a view of this obstacle.



Picture 30



Picture 31

### ***Obstacle 8***

This obstacle is called the double ditch. In this, there are two ditches — first a long one and then a short one. These ditches are separated by a flat surface in between. The longer ditch has a rope hanging in the middle. You are expected to come running from a little distance,

take a jump and hold the rope. Due to inertia, you will swing farther. On reaching the flat surface separating both the ditches, you must leave the rope and land. Thereafter, take a second jump and cross the smaller ditch. Remember, you are not permitted to first take the rope and then swing. You have to come running from a distance and take a jump to grasp the rope. Picture 32 provides a view of this obstacle. For lady candidates, this obstacle is optional, which means that if this obstacle is not attempted, no adverse view is taken.

### ***Obstacle 9***

This obstacle is called the commando walk. In this, there is a narrow plank with a victory stand in the middle, fixed at a height of about 10 feet. On either side there is a ladder. You can climb the ladder from either side, walk on the narrow plank, climb on the victory stand and come down from the other side. The sides of the ramp and the victory stands are painted red. Hence, do not touch the sides and walk straight on it. Do not look down. Keep looking at your own height. Picture 33 provides a view of this obstacle.



Picture 32



Picture 33

### ***Obstacle 10***

This obstacle is called the tiger's leap. In this, there is a platform with a ladder at a height of about 10 feet and a rope is suspended in front. You are required to go up the platform, take a leap like a tiger, catch hold of the rope and come down. If you have arm strength, this is fairly easy. Hence, practice ropes and do a lot of pushups to develop arm strength. Picture 34 provides a view of this obstacle. For lady candidates, this obstacle is optional, which means that if this obstacle is not attempted, no adverse view is taken.



## **Points to Remember**

If you carefully observe the layout of the various obstacles, you will realise that they are arranged in clusters. The objective is to score maximum points by repeating high value obstacles. Hence, the ideal way to approach it is to start with the high value cluster, and go on to do the others and come back to the high value cluster once again in the end. Never start from obstacle 1 and go on in a sequence because you will be wasting your time in running crisscross from one end to the other. Attempt obstacles 3 and 5 later as they take a lot of time. If you finish the high value obstacles in the beginning you can come back to this cluster and restart from obstacle 10.

### ***What is seen through this activity?***

Contrary to common belief that this task is to test physical attributes, the GTO gets a fair idea about a lot of other qualities. The predominant qualities that emerge from this task are:

- a. Ability to understand the various rules and procedures explained to you, which reflects on your grasp
- b. The appreciation of the layout and your choice of sequence will indicate your effective intelligence and organising ability
- c. Your sense of responsibility. If you break rules by touching red areas, you will be penalised
- d. Your ability to organise your time and effort towards getting maximum points
- e. Self-confidence
- f. Speed of decision
- g. Liveliness
- h. Determination

- i. Courage
- j. Stamina

## **How to approach the IOs**

Keep the following points in mind:

- a. Have a definite plan.
- b. Choose the correct sequence.
- c. Do not walk on the ground. Show some sense of urgency.
- d. Do not break rules or touch red portions of the obstacles.
- e. Remain composed while attempting high rise obstacles or the ones with ditches.
- f. Do not keep looking at the GTO.
- g. Do not exceed your time or give up halfway.

## Section 3 – Group Testing

### Command Task

#### **How the task is conducted**

This is the fourth task in the confirmatory series. This is normally done on the second GTO day. In this, each candidate is required to do one task similar to the Half Group Task with the same rules of PGT being applicable except the group rule, as there is only one task to be done. The GTO will call candidates one by one at random. He will normally walk with you for some distance and do some casual talking before finally taking you to the task. You will be designated as a commander for the task and can choose two team members from within the group who will help you in doing the task. The team members should not interfere or give their own suggestions as the responsibility of doing the task is that of the Commander. You will normally get 15 to 20 minutes to complete the task. The task will be based on the concept of cantilever explained in chapter 16.

#### ***What is seen through this activity?***

This task is part of the confirmatory series and gives an opportunity to the GTO to resolve any queries. The predominant qualities that emerge from this task are:



- a. Your urge and capacity to lead a group
- b. Effective intelligence in tackling the obstacles
- c. Organising ability — how you organise the resources and the two helpers/team members
- d. Power of expression
- e. Exercise of control over the task and subordinates
- f. Cooperation with the commander when you get called as team member/ subordinate
- g. Initiative
- h. Self-confidence
  - i. Ability to influence the group
  - j. Speed of decision
- k. Liveliness
  - l. Determination
- m. Courage
- n. Stamina

## **How to approach the Command Task**

Keep the following points in mind:

- a. Since you will be in the GTO's complete focus in this task, you are likely to be under pressure. However, do not panic and maintain your composure.
- b. When the task is being explained, pay complete attention so that you do not ask silly questions later or commit any mistakes.
- c. During the casual talk, do not try to become too friendly with the GTO. Maintain proper distance and restrict your answers to the questions asked.

- d. Once the task is explained and you have been left to do it, call your teammates and brief them about the task on hand. This shows that you are an organised person.
- e. Give clear instructions to your subordinates and do not let them interfere with your ideas or violate any rules.
- f. At no stage must you shout at your subordinates.
- g. You are expected to help in physical execution of the task. There is no harm if you help your subordinates as it will reflect that you are a helpful person.
- h. Do not give up easily, and refrain from asking your subordinates to suggest ideas. It is your task and you have to show your abilities. However, if you are stuck and are unable to proceed, you may ask for one suggestion.
- i. After completion of the task, place the helping materials back at the start line, thank your subordinates and the GTO before you return.

## Section 3 – Group Testing

### Final Group Task

#### How the task is conducted

This is the only task of the final series. In this task, the entire group is called back to perform one task similar to the Progressive Group Task with similar rules. The difficulty level of this task will be somewhat like PGT 2. This task offers the GTO a final look at the candidates and normally, the candidates who have performed well in the entire GTO test will be in the forefront. Hence, do not lag behind, and even though you may be exhausted, you must be active and participate with enthusiasm. In this task, since the entire group is involved and all have developed some familiarity with these tasks, the participation will be very high. Hence, make sure you do not lag behind and give out your ideas even if others do not implement them. The GTO will get confirmation of your abilities. This task will normally move very fast and hence, do not wait for too long.

#### Debriefing

At the end of all the tasks, the GTO conducts a debriefing session. In this, he will counsel you about various aspects of selection and at the end, allow you to ask any questions. Be mindful of what you are asking. Do not pose any silly questions and don't tend to be too

friendly. Restrict yourself to some professional questions related to the service and the job. Remember! The more you speak, the more you reveal about yourself. This does not mean that you should not speak. But be sensible.

## Section 4 – Interview

# Basis of the Interview Technique

### Introduction

The interview process followed at the SSB is based on the Free Association Technique. In this technique, the interviewer establishes a very free association through his informality and then probes your past behaviours to extrapolate your likely behaviour in the future. It is believed that your past is a reflection of your future.

### How the interview is conducted

Normally, the interviews start immediately after the psychological tests on the second day. The batch is divided into groups and assigned to various interviewing officers. Usually, an interview lasts for 45 minutes to an hour. However, in some cases, it may be shorter or longer. Depending upon the batch size, some of you may have their interview on the third and fourth day also. Depending upon your interview schedule, you will be told the dress code. In case your interview is on the third or fourth day immediately after the GTO testing, you may be asked to come in sports dress itself. If you have the time, you must change into formals for the interview. If it is a hot summer, you can restrict yourself to a full sleeve shirt with tie. If it is winter, you may use a blazer in addition. Remember to shave, and

groom your hair properly. Ladies must tie their hair in a knot and not leave it loose. You will be made to sit in the waiting room and told your sequence. The interviewing officer will press a bell to call you in. Remember to knock on the door before entering the room. Upon entering the room, you will find that the chair has been placed somewhat far from the interviewing officer and there is also a small peg table with a glass of water adjacent to it. Go close and stand next to the chair and wait. The interviewing officer will ask you to take your seat and only then must you sit. Make sure you keep control of all your body parts and do not hit the table and drop the glass of water. Sit upright and do not slouch. Keep your legs straight and arms on your thighs. Look into the eyes of the interviewing officer and keep a smiling disposition. This will reflect your confidence and preparedness to take on the interview.

## **Significance of Personal Information Questionnaire (PIQ)**

The interviewing officer will bank heavily on the PIQ form that you filled in the beginning. Hence, it is important for you to remember what you had written and your answers must conform to your declarations in the PIQ. Often it is seen that candidates make tall claims in the PIQ but during the interview, they fumble badly. For example, if you write your hobby as reading, then you should at least be able to name a few books you have read and the names of the authors and the publishers. Also, you should be able to tell the broad content or a message of the book. Similarly, if you have written football as your favourite sport, then you are expected to know something about the game, its rules, latest news related to it, etc. In a nutshell, you must be careful of what you are writing and prepare to answer questions related to it. If you are found to be bluffing, then be sure that your interview will not go well. Hence, do not tell a lie, and if you have told one in the PIQ, prepare well to answer questions.

## Section 4 – Interview

# Interview Questions

### Sequence of Questioning

Normally, there are six series of questions. The questions will be long with several items scrambled into one long statement. This is aimed at checking your grasp, mental alertness, confidence level, etc. Hence, pay good attention while the barrage of questions is being posed to you. Try and remember the sequence and reply in the same sequence.

### Sequence 1

This sequence is related to work history and this is asked to candidates who are already employed, like the service candidates or the ones who are serving in private/other government sector jobs. The question will be somewhat similar to the following:

“Please begin by telling me about your job/previous job, what duties did you perform? What were your likes/dislikes about this job? What were your working conditions and earnings? Reasons for changing the job? How satisfied did you feel with your job and what have been your achievements?”

***Remember the sequence***

- a. Job
- b. Duties
- c. Likes and dislikes
- d. Working conditions and earnings
- e. Reason for changing job
- f. Factors of job satisfaction
- g. Achievements

## **Points to Remember**

Never criticise your job, organisation, boss or co-workers. Do not project that you dislike long hours of work, work pressure, challenges, etc. The interviewer wants to hear that you can work hard and put in long hours of work and that you thrive in challenging situations. Your dislikes could be lack of challenge or thrill, and mundane nature of the job. Reason for changing the job could be that you like challenges, thrill, adventure and respect for uniform, etc. A factor for job satisfaction could be a strong sense of purpose. By joining the armed forces, you will be serving the country and contributing to society directly.

A typical answer to this question could be:

Sir, I am presently working with Wipro as a programmer. I am part of the project team which is developing a major software for our client in the US and in that, I am involved in development of the CRM module. It is quite a challenging and interesting job as it involves coordination with several teammates as each one is focusing on one small part of the entire software. Though there is no specific dislike about the job, sometimes I feel lost in the whole gamut of things and wonder how I am adding value to myself and my country. The working conditions are pretty fine and my CTC is about ₹3.6 lakhs per annum. I wish to join the Navy/Army/Air Force because the



uniform always fascinated me for the respect and charm associated with it. Further, I feel I can derive a lot of satisfaction by directly contributing to the national cause. While money is important, I feel that to be satisfied on the job, one must see a meaning in what one is doing. In software development, at the end of the project, I feel I have made a very insignificant contribution and that too for a foreign client. Here, I will be playing a major role as an officer and derive satisfaction from contributing to the country directly. Also, I like adventure and the military way of life and hence, I am fascinated about this profession. Coming to my achievements, I got a promotion within one year of my joining the company, which was possible only due to my commitment and hard work.

**Note:** Depending upon your specific answer, the interviewer may probe to check if you are being truthful and mean what you say or you are just bluffing. Hence, do not say wrong things or you will get caught in a trap and will not be able to come out of it. Be as truthful as possible. Please do not replicate the answers given in this book. The sample answers are only for guiding you. Often we see that candidates rattle the same answers as given in the books. You must try and adapt these answers to the facts of your life.

## Sequence 2

This sequence is related to education and training. The question will be somewhat similar to the following:

“Please tell me about your education starting from middle school level, say class VIII onwards working up to your present level of education. I would be interested in the subject you liked best, those you did not care much about, grades achieved in examinations, efforts put in towards extracurricular/co-curricular activities that were available in your school, the events you took part in, any special achievements in the fields. Also tell me about the friend circle you

have moved in while at school. I would also like to know about your close friends and why you consider them so, teachers you liked most and about those who did not impress you much. How is your education being financed?”

***Remember the sequence***

- a. Academic performance
- b. Best/poorest subjects
- c. Grades/Division/Percentages overall and subject-wise
- d. How much effort towards extra/co-curricular activities and special achievements
- e. Friend circle/close friends — their activities
- f. Relationship with teachers
- g. How was the education financed?

**Points to Remember**

A good candidate is the one who studied well and worked hard to score well even in those subjects in which he/she was not very strong naturally, took part in extra/co-curricular activities in schools and colleges, has several friends, takes part in constructive activities with friends and has good relationships with teachers. Never criticise your friends and teachers.

A typical answer to this question could be:

Sir, I have been an average/good/poor (depending upon your grades in 10<sup>th</sup>/12<sup>th</sup>/ graduation scores) student from the beginning. Or, initially I was a poor student, but later became good by sheer hard work. The subjects I like the most are physics and chemistry and the ones I dislike are mathematics and social studies (adapt to your personal likes and dislikes). However, mathematics being very important for engineering studies, I put in hard work to make it my

strength today. I scored 80% in my 10<sup>th</sup>, 76% in my 12<sup>th</sup> and 70% in my engineering. (This trend could be reducing/increasing/almost constant depending upon your actual scores. If it is increasing, there is no issue as it reflects that you have been focusing more on academics; if it is reducing, you need to mention why and if it is constant, it is fine.) In my 12<sup>th</sup> and graduation, I took part in several extracurricular activities like sports, tech-fest, inter-college debate, quiz competition, etc. I was my college cricket team captain and we won the district level tournament (Do not bluff. Say so only if you have participated). I was part of the organising committee for the tech-fest which was a great success and our team stood first in the inter-college quiz competition. However, these activities resulted in some decline in my academic performance. I have several close friends in my college and locality. They are good friends because we stay together and help each other in studies. We do combined studies and help one another. For example, one of my friends helped me in mathematics and I helped him in physics. We go out for movies together and normally stay together. All teachers in my school and college have been good. I have had very good relationships with them and they too have a very positive view about me. My education is financed through a bank loan which I am now repaying or which I want to repay through my own earnings.

### **Sequence 3**

This sequence is about family details and early home background. It is believed that early home background has great impact on development of an individual's personality. The question will be somewhat similar to the following:

“Now I will be interested to know about your family. You please tell me about your parents, i.e. about your father and mother, their occupation, the other members of your family like brother, sister, grandparents, etc. How do you spend time together, your activities at home, whom do you approach for help when you have problems or

when you want to confide someone? Normally, what are the activities in which you get involved with your family? How do you meet your monetary requirements, i.e., how much money do you need a month and how do you spend it? Who are your friends in your neighbourhood and what social, cultural or other activities have you undertaken in their company?"

***Remember the sequence***

- a. Father's and mother's occupation
- b. No. of brothers and sisters
- c. Time spent together and activities at home
- d. Whom do you approach for help?
- e. Activities you get involved in with the family
- f. How you meet your monetary requirements
- g. Friends in the neighbourhood and the social/cultural or other activities

A typical answer to this question could be:

Sir, my father Mr Ratan Singh is a head clerk in State Bank of India. My mother is a housewife. I have a brother and a sister both younger to me. My brother is studying in class 12<sup>th</sup> and sister in class 10<sup>th</sup>. My grandparents stay with us. We make a very happy family. On weekdays, we remain very busy with college and studies. It is normally on Sundays that we are home and get to spend some time with each other. On weekdays, we make it a practice to have dinner together and on Sundays, we normally have lunch together. Among the brothers and sister we have a good relationship and, I being the eldest, guide the younger ones in studies. I am more close to my mother and often approach her for any help. My father is a strict disciplinarian. In the house, I do most of the outside work like repairs, purchase of any items, payment of electricity/telephone bills, etc. (shows your sense of responsibility). For my monetary needs, I get pocket money of ₹1,000 every month. I use this for petrol/

bus/travel, etc. and purchase of stationery and an occasional movie, etc. I have a number of friends in the neighbourhood and earlier, when I was in school, we used to play cricket together every evening but in college, I could not do much as the academic load was more. Every year, we celebrate Ganesh Pooja and all of us organise it together.

## **Sequence 4**

This sequence is about spare time, interests, hobbies and games. The question will be somewhat similar to the following:

“Now please tell me, how do you spend your spare time? What are your interests and hobbies, sports and games you have taken part in, both in your daily routine and on a working day and on a holiday? What are your reading habits and TV watching habits?”

### ***Remember the sequence***

- a. How do you spend your spare time?
- b. Prominent interests, hobbies and level of proficiency
- c. Preference for team games or individual games and level of proficiency
- d. Routine on both normal days and holidays
- e. Reading habits — newspapers, books, magazines
- f. TV programmes and movies

Remember a good candidate is the one who spends his/her spare time constructively and has creative hobbies and interests which he/she pursues whenever he/she gets time. He/She plays team games with friends (team games are better than individual games) and spends his/her normal days and holidays wisely, reads good magazines and newspapers and watches good TV programmes, etc. If you do not do this, then you must start this practice sooner rather than later and make it your normal habit.

A typical answer to this could be:

Sir, on weekdays my schedule is very tight as I get up at 6 in the morning, go for a jog, and leave for college/office by 8.30. I come back home at 6 in the evening, and after a little break, I settle for my studies. By 9 I have my dinner with my family, watch TV news and study once again till about 11 in the night. On Sundays and holidays, I spend some time with family members, go out with friends, watch some good TV programmes etc. My interests and hobbies are photography and painting. I have won awards at local levels. One of my photographs was selected for a national level competition though I did not get any prize. I prefer to play cricket/hockey/football. When I was in school, I used to play regularly, but now I do not get time to play much. I read magazines like *Outlook* and *The Week*, and read *The Times of India* regularly. (If you say this, then make sure that you have read the recent issue of the magazine and that day's paper which will be available in the SSB.) I normally watch channels like NDTV 24 × 7, Discovery and Animal Planet. I also watch sports channels like Ten Sports. (If you don't watch these, you must start immediately so that you can answer any subsequent questions that he may ask.)

## **Sequence 5**

This section is about present social adjustment and is asked only to serving candidates. The question will be somewhat like this: "Please tell me what are some of the things that you would like to do for fun and recreation outside your working place? Who are your friends outside your work-place and what activities are you involved in, with them? How do you keep yourself physically fit and to what extent are you financially stable?"

### ***Remember the sequence***

- a. Personal interests and hobbies
- b. Attitude towards others

- c. Health status, physical vigour and stamina
- d. Financial stability

Remember, a good candidate is one who has creative interests and hobbies, has several friends in his/her workplace (good attitude towards others), indulges in physical activities like jogging, yoga, sports, etc. (physically fit, good physical stamina, etc).

## **Sequence 6**

In this section, the interviewer will pose some situations and problems of general awareness based on the following:

- a. Honours and awards
- b. Computers and allied topics
- c. Military matters
- d. Historical records and questions based on geographical details
- e. Music
- f. Sports and games
- g. Current affairs

While this section is difficult to predict, the best way to prepare is to read newspapers/magazines regularly. The questions on sports and games, music, etc. will be based on what you have indicated as your hobbies and interests in your PIQ form. Hence, you can prepare based on what you write in the PIQ form. It may be wise to first fill up the PIQ form given in the earlier section and accordingly do your preparations. Also, remember to know more about the specific service/arm you intend to join. For example, if you are attending the interview for the Navy, you must know the various ranks, awards, command headquarters and its location, present Commander-in-Chief, the Chief of the Naval Staff, various ports and their locations, latest acquisitions and developments, etc.

## Sequence 7

This section is about self-evaluation. The question will be somewhat like this:

“Please tell me what you feel are the strong points or assets in your personality and what would you like to improve or develop further?”

Though it seems to be a simple question, it is the most difficult to answer. While you may be able to rattle out your strengths, the weaknesses or areas to improve are the most difficult to mention because very few of us have real insight into our own self, as most of the time we are busy evaluating others. While answering this question, remember never to say the following:

- a. Fear of height and ditch which you want to overcome
- b. Difficulty in mixing with others
- c. I am an introvert or a loner
- d. I find it difficult to make friends
- e. I am scared
- f. I get depressed/nervous
- g. I get suicidal thoughts

If you give any such traces, you are sure to fail. Instead, you may mention that you want to improve your soft skills, communication skills, your physical stamina, reduce weight, etc.

## Points to Remember

- Do not get over-friendly.
- Speak to the point.
- Keep looking at the IO and not elsewhere.
- Be attentive and respond smartly.



- Do not use slang.
- The more you reveal, the more you will be probed.
- Do not tell lies as it requires more smartness to get away.
- Do not contradict your own statements given in the PIQ.
- Do not criticise friends, teachers, parents or anyone for that matter.
- Sit comfortably and keep saying “All Is Well” to yourself.

## Section 5 – Conference Procedure

### Dos and Don'ts in the Conference

1. The last day, i.e. day 5, is the conference day. In this, each candidate is called into the conference room one by one for a final look. Before the candidate is called in, a conference on the findings by all the three assessors, namely the Psychologist, the GTO and the Interviewing Officer is conducted before a final decision is arrived at. All stages of the test are important. It is the collective opinion of all three assessors that matters. A candidate cleared by one assessor can also get cleared if there is a consensus and a candidate cleared by all three assessors may also be dropped in the conference, based on some doubts about the candidate which may get confirmed by all three. Hence, if you have not been able to do well in any particular test/technique, do not give up and continue to do well till the last.
2. Once in the conference hall, you will suddenly feel nervous as there will be at least 8 to 10 officers in uniform and the entire environment will be very formal. However, only the person who

interviewed you will normally speak to you. He may ask you some questions about your stay at the centre, any difficulties that you may have faced, etc. Thereafter, you will be asked to leave. In the event of any doubt or query raised by any assessor in the conference, you may be posed some situations and asked to respond or you may be asked some straightforward questions.

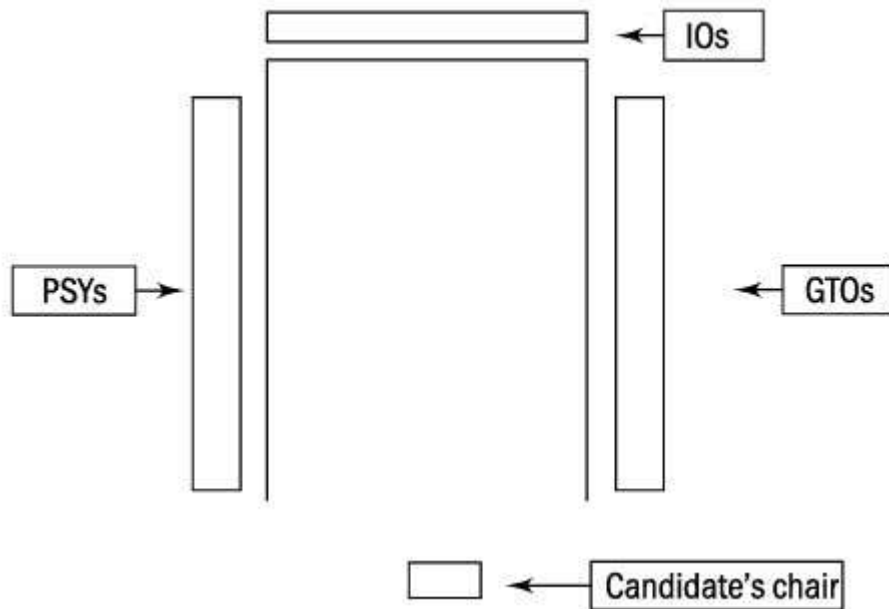
3. When you enter the conference room, you will find a 'U' shaped table in front. A pictorial representation of the conference hall is shown at the end of this chapter. There will be a single chair placed at the opposite end, far away from the President/Interviewing Officers. You will be required to sit on this chair in full view of everyone and all will be looking at you. This could be quite intimidating and hence, keep saying to yourself 'All is well'.
4. Keep the following Dos and Don'ts in mind when facing the conference:
  - Put on formal clothes. If it is winter, even a blazer will do. If it is summer and warm, just put on a tie. Avoid three-piece suits. Always wear full sleeve shirts.
  - Look smart. Shave properly and comb your hair well.
  - When your turn comes, knock on the door and enter automatically. Proceed to your chair, wish everyone and wait till you are asked to sit.
  - When asked to sit, please sit down with your spine straight and do not slouch. Keep your arms on your thighs and do not use them much.
  - Keep a smiling face and look straight into the eyes of the person who is speaking to you.

- Answer all the questions carefully. Make sure you do not contradict your own self.
  - Prepare answers for all the interview questions which you could not answer. In all probability, you will be asked to answer those questions during the conference.
  - Do not criticise the centre, the food, your mates, or the staff. Project as if all was well and you really enjoyed yourself.
  - Do not ask any questions during the conference.
  - Do not give suggestions to change the testing procedure, etc.
  - If asked for any suggestion to improve the administrative aspects, do share any constructive ideas frankly and not in a manner as if you are complaining.
  - Do not shake your leg while sitting. This is a sign of nervousness.
  - While leaving, wish everyone 'good day', walk up to the door, push it open and leave the room.
5. Once the conference procedure is over, you will be asked to go to your room, pack your bags and get ready to leave. After lunch, all of you will be gathered centrally, and chest numbers of successful candidates will be announced. The successful candidates will have to stay back for further documentation and medical examination, which normally takes 5 days. Others will be asked to board the waiting bus and you will be dropped at the railway station.
6. Thus, the saga of selection in the armed forces will come to an end. But, remember, it is possible that at times some deserving candidates are left out. Ask yourself, do you think you can make it in this? If your gut feeling says yes, give it another attempt

with better preparation. My own personal research work has proved that candidates taking a second attempt do very well and stand the highest chance of getting selected. This is because they develop familiarity with the testing procedure in their first attempt and in the second attempt, they prepare well and outperform their own previous attempt. Thus, they stand a higher chance. Secondly, since the selection procedure followed at the SSB is very peculiar and unconventional, candidates hesitate to come out and give their best. Thus, do not lose heart if you do not make it the first time. I have even seen candidates passing in their 12<sup>th</sup> attempt. Hence, keep the hope alive.

Wish you good luck!!!!

## Conference Hall Layout



## PART TWO

- **Service-Related Information**
- **Geopolitics**
- **National Issues**
- **Current Affairs**

## **KNOW THE FACTS**

This part of the book contains facts that candidates must know before facing the SSB. While it is a good idea to regularly follow the news and read magazines, an effort has been made to provide information in a concise manner about services, honours and awards and other topics of a general nature which may come in handy during the interview, group discussions and lecturette. This is not all-inclusive and does not in any way substitute the need to follow the news regularly.

The first section of this part deals with service-related information, the second section is about international affairs, the third section deals with social issues and the fourth section is about current affairs.

# Section 1

## Service-Related Information

### INDIAN ARMY

1. The Indian Army is perhaps one of the largest standing armies of the world. It is a purely volunteer army and is 1.3 million strong and is led by a 50,000-strong officer cadre. In terms of sheer strength, the Indian Army is reportedly ranked third in the world behind China and the United States. The shortage in the officer cadre is dynamic and evolving and continues to fluctuate.

#### ***Supreme Commander***

2. The President of India is the Supreme Commander of the Indian Defence Forces, which includes the ARMY, NAVY and AIR FORCE.

#### ***Army Headquarters (AHQ)***

3. The AHQ is located at Delhi and is the vital interface between the Government and the field force. It is also responsible for the overall command, control, operations, coordination and administration of the entire force. The CHIEF OF ARMY STAFF (COAS) heads this force and is the only FOUR STAR



GENERAL in the entire Army who can serve up to the age of 62 or three years in chair, whichever is earlier.

4. The COAS is assisted by the VICE CHIEF OF ARMY STAFF (VCOAS), two DEPUTY CHIEFS OF ARMY STAFF (DCOAS) and other PRINCIPAL STAFF OFFICERS (PSOs), all of the rank of Lieutenant Generals (THREE STAR GENERALS), who plan, control, coordinate and execute the entire spectrum of military activities, which include operations, procurement, provisioning, logistics, human resource management and other related military tasks mandated by the Government.

### ***Command HQs***

5. The orchestration, execution and conduct of operations along the length and breadth of the country are controlled by ARMY COMMANDERS, the senior-most field force commanders who are responsible for every military activity within their designated theatre of operations delineated by well-defined geographical boundaries. Although they are also of the rank of Lieutenant Generals, they are officially designated as GENERAL OFFICER COMMANDING-IN-CHIEF (GOC-in-C). The army commander is assisted by a staff of very senior and experienced officers who function from a COMMAND HQ. There are SEVEN COMMAND HQs whose locations facilitate control of the assigned geographical areas and are designated by the cardinal directions with the exception of the TRAINING COMMAND. These Command HQs are:

- a. Northern Command – Udhampur
- b. Western Command – Chandimandir
- c. Central Command – Lucknow
- d. Eastern Command – Kolkata

- e. Southern Command – Pune
- f. South Western Command – Jaipur
- g. Training Command – Shimla

***Corps (pronounced “Kor” and not crops or corpse)***

6. Under each command HQ, there are two to three Corps HQ deployed with well-defined areas of responsibility. The Corps Commander is a Lieutenant General rank officer and is referred to as General Officer Commanding. There are about 12 to 14 Corps in the Indian Army, which are deployed along the length and breadth of the country’s borders. Each Corps is normally made up of two to three divisions and other allied combat support and logistics resources.

***Division***

7. The Corps orchestrate the battle through Divisions and Brigades. The divisional commander is of the rank of Major General and is a “TWO STAR GENERAL”. He is also referred to as General Officer Commanding (GOC DIVISION). The GOC of a division is provided with a divisional HQ and is assisted by a Deputy General Officer Commanding (Dy GOC) and a staff of about 12 to 15 officers who coordinate, implement and monitor every operational directive. Based on the terrain in which they are operating or their equipment profile, the divisions may be referred to as MOUNTAIN DIVISION, INFANTRY DIVISION, ARMoured DIVISION or ARTILLERY DIVISION.

***Brigade***

8. Each division is equipped with three to four brigades, which may be a mix of infantry, artillery or armoured brigades depending upon their equipment profile. A brigade is commanded by a Brigadier who is the first FLAG RANK OFFICER in the army

hierarchy. He is the first officer in the ladder who is authorised a flag at his office, residence and on his car and the residence is normally called FLAG STAFF HOUSE. A brigade executes operational tasks through combat units which are placed under their command. A brigade is normally allotted three infantry battalions and other allied combat support and logistics units/sub-units.

### ***Battalions/Units***

9. The infantry battalion/armoured regiments/mechanised infantry battalions are the primary combat units that execute operational plans through physical contact with the enemy. The combat unit is normally headed by a COLONEL and has three to four sub-units designated as Companies (COYS)/Squadrons (SQN) and is led by a company/squadron commander of the rank of Lieutenant Colonel/Major.
10. Each infantry company is made up of three platoons and each platoon is made up of three sections. On Commissioning, an officer normally begins his professional career as a PLATOON COMMANDER and leads 36 to 40 combat soldiers.

### ***Arms & Services***

11. In broad terms, the Indian Army is made up of COMBAT, COMBAT SUPPORT and LOGISTICS units and formations. They are further augmented by training establishments and regimental centres that train officers and soldiers respectively to feed the units based on retirement patterns and forecasts. Training establishments also cater to honing the specialised skills of personnel for proficiency in combat.

### ***Combat Arms***

12. The ARMOURED REGIMENTS, INFANTRY BATTALIONS and MECHANISED INFANTRY BATTALIONS are the combat units of the Army and form the cutting edge of its combat force. These units enjoin battle through physical contact with the enemy by closing in and overwhelming them with their superior firepower and combat skill.
13. Infantry: The infantry battalions are very large in number and to achieve a high level of integration and homogeneity, they are grouped into INFANTRY REGIMENTS based on ethnicity, location and demography and in some cases, ALL INDIA ALL CLASS. Each INFANTRY REGIMENT has infantry battalions ranging from 10 to 25 units and a Regimental Centre. Indian Infantry Regiments provide battalions of well-trained personnel to the field formations. It is common to find battalions of the same regiment spread across several brigades, divisions, corps, commands, and even theatres. There are about 31 Infantry Regiments and they are:

(i)	Brigade of the Guards	(xvii)	Bihar Regiment
(ii)	The Parachute Regiment	(xviii)	Mahar Regiment
(iii)	Mechanised Infantry Regiment	(xix)	Jammu & Kashmir Rifles
(iv)	Punjab Regiment	(xx)	Jammu & Kashmir Light Infantry
(v)	Madras Regiment	(xxi)	Naga Regiment
(vi)	The Grenadiers	(xxii)	1 <sup>st</sup> Gorkha Rifles (The Malaun Regiment)
(vii)	Maratha Light	(xxiii)	3 <sup>rd</sup> Gorkha Rifles

	Infantry		
(viii)	Rajputana Rifles	(xxiv)	4 <sup>th</sup> Gorkha Rifles
(ix)	Rajput Regiment	(xxv)	5 <sup>th</sup> Gorkha Rifles (Frontier Force)
(x)	Jat Regiment	(xxvi)	8 <sup>th</sup> Gorkha Rifles
(xi)	Sikh Regiment	(xxvii)	9 <sup>th</sup> Gorkha Rifles
(xii)	Sikh Light Infantry	(xxviii)	11 <sup>th</sup> Gorkha Rifles
(xiii)	Dogra Regiment	(xxix)	Ladakh Scouts
(xiv)	Garhwal Rifles	(xxx)	Arunachal Scouts
(xv)	Kumaon Regiment	(xxxi)	Sikkim Scouts
(xvi)	Assam Regiment		

14. **Armoured Regiments:** The armoured regiments evolved from the erstwhile CAVALRY regiments, which were basically troops mounted on horses and were called the HORSE CAVALRY. They trace their history back to the nineteenth century or earlier and were designated as 1<sup>st</sup> Horse (Skinner's Horse), 2<sup>nd</sup> Lancers (Gardners Horse), 3<sup>rd</sup> Cavalry, 4<sup>th</sup> Horse (Hodsons Horse), 7<sup>th</sup> Light Cavalry, 8<sup>th</sup> Light Cavalry, 9<sup>th</sup> Horse (Deccan Horse), 14<sup>th</sup> Horse (Scinde Horse), 17<sup>th</sup> Poona Horse, 15<sup>th</sup> Lancers, 16<sup>th</sup> Light Cavalry, 18<sup>th</sup> Cavalry, 20<sup>th</sup> Lancers and the Central India Horse. A substantial number of additional units designated as either "Cavalry" or "Armoured" Regiments have been raised since Independence. The T90 tanks are the mainstay of the armoured regiments and usually lead the assault into enemy lines with their formidable firepower, speed and armour protection.

## ***Combat Support Arms***

15. **Artillery Regiments:** The Regiment of Artillery constitutes the FIREPOWER arm of the Indian Army, capable of delivering fire assaults over extremely long ranges with uncanny accuracy. Historically, it takes its lineage from Moghul Emperor Babur who is popularly credited with the introduction of artillery in India, in the Battle of Panipat in 1526. However, evidence of earlier use of guns by Bahmani Kings in the Battle of Adoni in 1368 and King Mohammed Shah of Gujarat in the fifteenth century have been recorded.
16. **Corps of Engineers:** The Corps of Engineers or the SAPPERS are an important constituent of a Combat Task Force and are capable of performing multifarious functions to enhance the mobility and speed of operations of their own forces and degrade the mobility of enemy forces. In enhancing their own mobility, the engineers lay tracks in desert terrain, lay bridges in riverine and developed terrain, establish helipads at desired locations, while in denying the enemy mobility, the engineers lay minefields, plant demolitions of bridges, establish artificial obstacles like ditches, inundation and bunds.
17. **Corps of Signals:** The Corps of Signals is the communication arm of the Army and is responsible for communications, information technology, electronic warfare and other cyber-related operations. The Corps of Signals call themselves the CYBER WARRIORS and are an important constituent of a cohesive combat force.
18. **Army Air Defence:** The Army Air Defence (AAD) is responsible for providing protection from enemy aircraft and helicopters. The AAD of the Indian Army has one of the most sophisticated and

state-of-the-art weapon systems ranging from KVADRAT, OSA-AK, TANGUSHKA, etc.

19. **Army Aviation:** The AIR ARM of the Indian Army is mainly equipped with ATTACK HELICOPTERS and is also considered the MANOEUVRE ARM of the assaulting forces, capable of causing tremendous destruction of the enemy's mechanised columns with its agility and firepower.

### ***Logistics***

20. The logistics units form an integral component of a combat force and their efficiency and capability dictate the speed of operations. The logistics units plan, procure, provision and distribute all war-related stores and equipment, in addition to executing repair, maintenance and replacement functions. The logistics have to be in sync with the evolving and dynamic operational policies to enable timely provisioning of the field force requirements.
21. **Army Service Corps (ASC):** They are primarily responsible for procurement, provisioning and distribution of supplies, fuel, oils and lubricants (FOL). Their charter also includes provisioning of mechanical transport (load-carrying vehicles like Stallion and Shaktiman), animal transport (especially for the mountains) and tank transporters (to ferry tanks over long distances). ASC battalions suitably equipped in consonance with the terrain and formation profile are an integral part of Divisions and Corps.
22. **Army Ordinance Corps (AOC):** AOC is responsible for procurement, provisioning, maintaining and replenishing all war-like stores for field formations and units. They also maintain ammunition depots at selected locations to ensure timely replenishments in any operations.

23. **Army Medical Corps (AMC):** AMC is perhaps one of the most important service units whose primary responsibility is the management of casualties in operations. They maintain an effective casualty evacuation chain starting from the battle frontline right up to the Base Hospitals and Command Hospitals. AMC is mandated to be the custodian of the health and hygiene-related issues of the field force.
24. **Army Dental Corps (ADC):** ADC has just broken away from the AMC owing to the widening scope of providing dental cover to the large field force and its families.
25. **Corps of Electrical and Mechanical Engineers (EME):** EME is responsible for repair, recovery and maintenance of the entire arms, equipment and vehicles that are held in the Army inventory. Accordingly, they plan, forecast, procure and provision necessary spares and parts essential for the tasks.
26. **Corps of Military Police (CMP):** Also referred to as PROVOST, the CMP has important functions in regulating, monitoring and orchestrating the movement of combat forces over large distances. The CMP is also responsible for ensuring discipline and facilitating essential policing functions.
27. **Army Postal Service (APS):** APS is responsible for the complete range of postal activities to include mail management, philatelic activities and postal life insurance. APS officers are on deputation from the Indian Postal Service and the APS Centre at Kamptee trains and feeds the men required to man the service.
28. **Remount & Veterinary Corps (RVC):** These are veterinary doctors and staff who are required to manage the large animal inventory of the Army that includes mules and dogs.



## Rank Structure

### 29. Officers

ARMY	NAVY	AIR FORCE
FIELD MARSHAL	ADMIRAL OF THE FLEET	MARSHAL OF AF
GENERAL	ADMIRAL	AIR CHIEF MARSHAL
LT GENERAL	VICE ADMIRAL	AIR MARSHAL
MAJOR GENERAL	REAR ADMIRAL	AIR VICE MARSHAL
BRIGADIER	COMMODORE	AIR COMMODORE
COLONEL	CAPTAIN	GROUP CAPTAIN
LT COLONEL	COMMANDER	WING COMMANDER
MAJOR	LT COMMANDER	SQUADRON LEADER
CAPTAIN	LIEUTENANT	FLIGHT LIEUTENANT
LIEUTENANT	SUB LIEUTENANT	FLYING OFFICER

### 30. Junior Commissioned Officers (JCO) / Non-Commissioned Officers (NCO)

ARMY	NAVY	AIR FORCE	Remarks
Subedar Major / Risaldar Major	Master Chief Petty Officer Class I	Master Warrant Officer	Honorary Lt / Honorary Capt are granted to meritorious JCOs on Independence Day and Republic Day

Subedar / Risaldar	Master Chief Petty Officer Class II	Warrant Officer	
Naib Subedar / Naib Risaldar	Chief Petty Officer	Junior Warrant Officer	
<b>NCO</b>			
Havildar	Petty Officer	Sergeant	Company Quarter Master Havildars (CQMH) / Company Havildar Major (CHM) are appointments for specific duties at sub-unit level.
Naik			
Lance Naik			

### ***Gallantry Awards***

31. In recognition of outstanding acts of gallantry in the face of enemy and other acts of bravery, gallantry awards are bestowed.

- a. **Param Vir Chakra (PVC):** The highest decoration for valour, awarded for the most conspicuous bravery or some daring or pre-eminent act of valour or self-sacrifice in the presence of the enemy, whether on land, at sea or in the air.

- b. **Mahavir Chakra (MVC):** The second highest decoration that is awarded for acts of conspicuous gallantry in the presence of the enemy, whether on land, at sea or in the air.
- c. **Vir Chakra (VrC):** Third in the order of awards given for acts of gallantry in the presence of the enemy, whether on land, at sea or in the air.
- d. **Ashoka Chakra (AC):** The medal is awarded for the most conspicuous bravery or some daring or prominent act of valour or self-sacrifice on land, at sea or in the air.
- e. **Kirti Chakra (KC):** The decoration is awarded for conspicuous gallantry. It is made of standard silver and is circular in shape. The obverse and the reverse are exactly the same as the Ashok Chakra.
- f. **Shaurya Chakra (SC):** The decoration is awarded for an act of gallantry. It is exactly like the Ashoka Chakra, except that it is made of bronze. All Chakras are worn on the left breast.
- g. **Sarvottam Yudh Seva Medal (SYSM):** India's highest Wartime Distinguished Service decoration, is awarded for the highest degree of distinguished service in an operational context to include times of war, conflict or hostilities. The award is a wartime equivalent of the Param Vishisht Seva Medal (PVSM), which is the highest Peacetime Distinguished Service decoration of the country. The medal may be awarded posthumously.
- h. **Uttam Yudh Seva Medal (UYSM):** India's military decoration for Wartime Distinguished Service, it is awarded for a high degree of distinguished service in an operational

context. The award is a wartime equivalent of the Ati Vishisht Seva Medal, which is a Peacetime Distinguished Service decoration. The medal may be awarded posthumously.

- i. **Yudh Seva Medal (YSM):** Military decoration for distinguished service during wartime. It is awarded for a high degree of distinguished service in an operational context, which includes times of war, conflict or hostilities and may be awarded posthumously. It is the wartime equivalent of the Vishisht Seva Medal, which is a Peacetime Distinguished Service decoration.
- j. **Param Vishisht Seva Medal (PVSM), Ati Vishisht Seva Medal (AVSM) and Vishisht Seva Medal (VSM):** Awarded to personnel of all the three services in recognition of distinguished service of the “most exceptional”, “exceptional” and “high” order respectively. PVSM is made of gold, AVSM of standard silver and VSM of bronze, all circular in shape.

### 32. Recipients of the Param Vir Chakra

NAME	UNIT/REGIMENT	DATE	LOCATION
Major Somnath Sharma (posthumous)	4 <sup>th</sup> Battalion, Kumaon Regiment	3 November 1947	Battle of Badgam, Kashmir, India
2 <sup>nd</sup> Lieutenant Rama Raghoba Rane	Corps of Engineers	8 April 1948	Battle of Naushera, Kashmir, India

NAME	UNIT/REGIMENT	DATE	LOCATION
Naik Jadu Nath Singh (Posthumous)	1 <sup>st</sup> Battalion, Rajput Regiment now 4 <sup>th</sup> Battalion Brigade of the Guards	February 1948	Battle of Naushera, Kashmir, India
Company Havildar Major Piru Singh	6 <sup>th</sup> Battalion, Rajputana Rifles	17/18 July 1948	Tithwal, Kashmir, India
Lance Naik Karam Singh	1 <sup>st</sup> Battalion, Sikh Regiment now 4 <sup>th</sup> Battalion, The Mechanised Infantry	13 October 1948	Tithwal, Kashmir, India
Captain Gurbachan Singh Salaria	3 <sup>rd</sup> Battalion, 1 <sup>st</sup> Gorkha Rifles	5 December 1961	Elizabethville, Katanga, Congo
Major Dhan Singh Thapa	1 <sup>st</sup> Battalion, 8 <sup>th</sup> Gorkha Rifles now 3 <sup>rd</sup> Battalion, The Mechanised Regiment	20 October 1962	Ladakh, India
Subedar Joginder Singh	1 <sup>st</sup> Battalion, Sikh Regiment now 4 <sup>th</sup> Battalion, The Mechanised Infantry	23 October 1962	Tongpen La, North-east Frontier Agency, India

NAME	UNIT/REGIMENT	DATE	LOCATION
Major Shaitan Singh (Posthumous)	13 <sup>th</sup> Battalion, Kumaon Regiment	18 November 1962	Rezang La, Ladakh
Company Quarter Master Havildar Abdul Hamid	4 <sup>th</sup> Battalion, The Grenadiers	10 September 1965	Chima, Khem Karan Sector
Lt Col Ardeshir Burzorji Tarapore (Posthumous)	The Poona Horse	15 October 1965	Phillora, Sialkot Sector, Pakistan
Lance Naik Albert Ekka (Posthumous)	14 <sup>th</sup> Battalion, Brigade of the Guards	3 December 1971	Gangasagar
2 <sup>nd</sup> Lieutenant Arun Khetarpal (Posthumous)	The Poona Horse	16 December 1971	Jarpal, Shakargarh Sector
Major Hoshiar Singh	3 <sup>rd</sup> Battalion, The Grenadiers	17 December 1971	Basantar River, Shakargarh Sector
Naib Subedar Bana Singh	8 <sup>th</sup> Battalion, Jammu and Kashmir Light Infantry	23 June 1987	Siachen Glacier, Jammu and Kashmir

NAME	UNIT/REGIMENT	DATE	LOCATION
Major Ramaswamy Parmeshwaran (Posthumous)	8 <sup>th</sup> Battalion, Mahar Regiment	25 November 1987	Sri Lanka
Captain Vikram Batra (Posthumous)	13 <sup>th</sup> Battalion, Jammu and Kashmir Rifles	6 July 1999	Point 5140, Point 4875, Kargil Area
Lt Manoj Kumar Pandey (Posthumous)	1 <sup>st</sup> Battalion, 11 <sup>th</sup> Gorkha Rifles	3 July 1999	Khalubar/Juber Top, Batalik Sector, Kargil Area, Jammu and Kashmir
Grenadier Yogendra Singh Yadav	18 <sup>th</sup> Battalion, The Grenadiers	4 July 1999	Tiger Hill, Kargil Area
Rifleman Sanjay Kumar	13 <sup>th</sup> Battalion, Jammu and Kashmir Rifles	5 July 1999	Area Flat Top, Kargil Area

## ***Arms and Equipment***

### **33. Small Arms**

Ser	Name	Type	Calibre	Origin
(a)	Pistol	Auto	9mm	Parabellum India

(b)	SAF Carbine	Sub-machine gun	9mm	Parabellum India
(c)	INSAS	Assault rifle	5.56mm	India
(d)	Dragunov SVD59	Sniper rifle	7.62x54mmR	Soviet Union
(e)	Vidhwansak	Anti-material rifle	12.7x108mm	India
(f)	INSAS LMG	Light machine gun	5.56mm	India

### 34. Combat Vehicles

Ser	Name	Type	Origin
(a)	Arjun	MBT Mk1 (Main battle tank)	India
(b)	Bhishma	T-90	Russia/India
(c)	T-72M1 "Ajeya"	Main battle tank	Soviet Union
(d)	T-55	Battle tank	Soviet Union
(e)	Sarath	BMP-2	Soviet Union
(f)	NAMICA	Tracked missile carrier	India
(g)	BRDM-2	Reconnaissance vehicle	Soviet Union

### 35. Artillery

Ser	Name	Type	Origin
(a)	FH77/B	Howitzer	Bofors
(b)	130mm	Medium gun	India
(c)	105mm	Field guns	India
(d)	Smerch 9K58	Multi Barrel Rocket Launcher (MBRL)	Soviet Union



(e)	Pinaka	MBRL	India
(f)	BM-21	MBRL	Soviet Union

## **Missile Systems**

### **36. Anti-Tank Missiles**

Ser	Name	Type	Origin
(a)	Nag	Anti-tank guided missile (ATGM)	India
(b)	MILAN	ATGM	France
(c)	9M113 Konkurs	ATGM	Russia
(d)	Kornet (AT-14 Spriggan)	ATGM	Soviet Union
(e)	Spike	ATGM	Israel
(f)	SVIR	ATGM (for T-90)	Soviet Union
(g)	LAHAT	ATGM (for Arjun)	Israel

### **37. Ballistic and Cruise Missiles**

Ser	Name	Type	Origin
(a)	BrahMos	Cruise (300km)	India/Russia
(b)	Prithvi-I, II, III, IV	Short-range ballistic missile (150/250/350kms)	India
(c)	Agni-I	Medium-range ballistic missile (700–800kms)	India
(d)	Agni-II	Intermediate-range ballistic missile (2,000–3,500kms)	India
(e)	Agni-III	Intermediate-range ballistic missile (3500–5000kms)	India

### 38. Air Defence Missile Systems

Ser	Name	Type	Origin
(a)	Prithvi Air Defence (PAD)	Anti-ballistic missile (outside the atmosphere interceptor)	India
(b)	Advanced Air Defence (AAD)	Anti-ballistic missile endo-atmospheric (within the atmosphere) interceptor	India
(c)	Akash	Surface-to-air missile	India
(d)	Trishul	Surface-to-air missile	India
(e)	Bofors L/70	Anti-aircraft artillery	Sweden

## INDIAN NAVY

### *Need for a Modern Indian Navy*

39.

- a. Special economic zone - 2.01 million sq. kms.
- b. 7,516km of sea line
- c. Integral part of national safety and defence
- d. Protect maritime trade and anti-piracy operations
- e. States having sea frontiers:
  - i. Gujarat
  - ii. Maharashtra
  - iii. Andhra Pradesh
  - iv. Kerala
  - v. Tamil Nadu
  - vi. Karnataka

vii. Orissa

viii. West Bengal

### ***Brief History of Naval Operations***

40. The dramatic change in the Indian Navy's capabilities and stance was emphatically demonstrated during the Indo-Pakistan War of 1971. Under the command of Admiral Sardarilal Mathradas Nanda, the Indian Navy (IN) successfully enforced a naval blockade of West and East Pakistan. Pakistan's lone long-range submarine PNS Ghazi was sunk following an attack by the destroyer INS Rajput off the coast of Visakhapatnam around midnight of 3–4 December 1971. On 4 December, the Indian Navy successfully executed Operation Trident, a devastating attack on the Pakistan Naval Headquarters of Karachi that sank a minesweeper, a destroyer and an ammunition supply ship. The attack also irreparably damaged another destroyer and oil storage tanks at the Karachi port. This was followed by Operation Python on 8 December 1971, further deprecating the Pakistan Navy's capabilities.
41. Indian frigate INS Khukri was sunk by PNS Hangor, while INS Kirpan was damaged on the west coast. In the Bay of Bengal, the aircraft carrier INS Vikrant was deployed to successfully enforce the naval blockade on East Pakistan. Sea Hawk and the Alizés aircraft from INS Vikrant sank numerous gunboats and Pakistani merchant marine ships. To demonstrate its solidarity as an ally of Pakistan, the United States of America sent Task Force 74 centred around the aircraft carrier USS Enterprise into the Bay of Bengal. In retaliation, Soviet Navy submarines trailed the American task force, which moved away from the Indian Ocean towards Southeast Asia to avert a confrontation.

42. In the end, the Indian naval blockade of Pakistan choked off the supply of reinforcements to the Pakistan forces, which proved to be decisive in the overwhelming defeat of Pakistan. Since playing a decisive role in the victory, the Navy has been a deterrent force maintaining peace for India in a region of turmoil. In 1988, India launched Operation Cactus, to successfully thwart a coup in the Maldives. Naval maritime reconnaissance aircraft detected the ship hijacked by rebels. INS Godavari and Indian marine commandos recaptured the ship and arrested the rebels.
43. During the 1999 Kargil War, the Western and Eastern fleets were deployed in the Northern Arabian Sea, as a part of Operation Talwar. They safeguarded India's maritime assets from a potential Pakistani naval attack, and also deterred Pakistan from attempting to block India's sea-trade routes. The Indian Navy's aviators flew sorties and marine commandos fought alongside Indian Army personnel in the Himalayas. In the twenty-first century, the Indian Navy has played a vital role in maintaining peace for India on the maritime front, in spite of the state of ferment in its neighbourhood. It has been deployed for humanitarian relief in times of natural disasters and crises across the globe, as well as to keep India's maritime trade routes free and open.
44. The Indian Navy was a part of the joint forces exercises, Operation Parakram, during the 2001-2002 India-Pakistan stand-off. More than a dozen warships were deployed to the Northern Arabian Sea. In 2001, the Indian Navy took over operations to secure the Strait of Malacca, to relieve US Navy resources for Operation Enduring Freedom.

### ***Humanitarian Operations***

45. The Navy has played a crucial role in providing humanitarian relief in times of natural disasters, including floods, cyclones and tsunamis. In the aftermath of the 2004 Indian Ocean earthquake and tsunami, the Indian Navy launched massive disaster relief operations to help affected Indian states as well as the Maldives, Sri Lanka and Indonesia. Over 27 ships, dozens of helicopters, at least 6 fixed-wing aircraft and over 5,000 personnel of the Navy were deployed in relief operations. These included Operation Madad in Andhra Pradesh and Tamil Nadu, and Operation Sea Waves in the Andaman and Nicobar Islands.
46. **Operation Castor in the Maldives, Operation Rainbow in Sri Lanka and Operation Gambhir in Indonesia:** This was one of the largest and fastest force mobilisations that the Indian Navy has undertaken. Indian naval rescue vessels and teams reached neighbouring countries in less than 12 hours from the time that the tsunami hit. Lessons from the response led to a decision to enhance amphibious force capabilities, including the acquisition of Landing Platform Docks such as INS Jalashwa, as well as smaller amphibious vessels.
47. During the 2006 Israel-Lebanon conflict, the Indian Navy launched Operation Sukoon to evacuate 2,286 Indian nationals and expatriates, besides 436 Sri Lankan and 69 Nepali citizens, from war-torn Lebanon. In 2006, Indian naval doctors served for 102 days on board USNS Mercy to conduct medical camps in the Philippines, Bangladesh, Indonesia and East Timor. In 2007, the Indian Navy supported relief operations for the survivors of Cyclone Sidr in Bangladesh. In 2008, Indian naval vessels were the first to launch international relief operations for victims of Cyclone Nargis in Myanmar.

### ***Anti-piracy Operations***

48. In October 1999, a coordinated effort by the Indian Navy and the Indian Coast Guard led to the rescue of a pirated Japanese cargo ship, MV Alondra Rainbow. In 2008, the Navy deployed INS Tabar and INS Mysore into the Gulf of Aden to combat piracy in Somalia. Tabar prevented numerous piracy attempts and escorted hundreds of ships safely through the pirate-infested waters. The Navy also undertook anti-piracy patrols off Seychelles, upon that country's request. In 2011, the Navy launched Operation Island Watch to deter piracy attempts by Somali pirates off the Lakshadweep archipelago. This operation has had numerous successes in preventing pirate attacks.

***Motto of the Indian Navy***

49. 'Shano Varuna'—meaning 'May the Lord of the Oceans be auspicious unto us'.

***Structure and Organisation***

50. The Indian Navy is divided into the following broad categories:

- Administration
- Logistics and Materials
- Training
- Fleets
- Naval Aviation
- Submarines

***Commands***

51. The Indian Navy operates three Commands. Each Command is headed by a Flag Officer Commanding-in-Chief (FOC-IN-C) in the rank of Vice-Admiral.

Ser	Command	Location of HQ	Remarks

(a)	Western Naval Command	Mumbai	Fleet Commander is of the rank of Rear Admiral Commodore Commanding Submarines
(b)	Eastern Naval Command	Visakhapatnam	
(c)	Southern Naval Command	Kochi	Training Command and includes the Flag Officer Sea Training
(d)	Andaman & Nicobar Command	Port Blair	Joint Command under Chief of Integrated Service Command (CISC) New Delhi Safeguard India's strategic interests in Southeast Asia and the Strait of Malacca

52. The Indian Navy plays a major role in patrolling the area with the Indonesian Navy, Royal Malaysian Navy and Royal Thai Navy. India and Australia signed an agreement to provide maritime security in the Asia Pacific region.

53. The names of all the in-service ships and bases of the Indian Navy are prefixed with the letters INS, designating INDIAN NAVAL SHIP. The fleet of the Indian Navy is a mixture of domestically built and foreign vessels. As of 2018, the Indian Navy has about 67,000 personnel on active duty.

### ***Ships in the Indian Navy***

54.	(a)	AIRCRAFT CARRIER	01	(g)	BALLISTIC MISSILE SUB	01
	(b)	AMPH TPT DOCK	01	(h)	CONVENTIONALLY-	14

				POWERED ATTACK SUB	
(c)	LANDING SHIP TANKS	08	(i)	CORVETTES	22
(d)	DESTROYERS	11	(j)	MINE COUNTER-MEASURE VESSELS	04
(e)	FRIGATES	14	(k)	FLEET TANKERS	04
(f)	NUCLEAR-POWERED ATTACK SUB	01			

### ***Aircraft Carriers***

55. An aircraft carrier is basically a sea-going airbase. It allows a country to project air power outside its own territory without a land base. In most cases, it serves as the capital ship. Aircraft carriers are escorted by other kinds of ships.
56. The Indian Navy presently has one aircraft carrier in active service, named in honour of Vikramaditya, a legendary first century BC emperor of Ujjain. Originally built as Baku and commissioned in 1987, the carrier served with the Soviet (until the dissolution of the Soviet Union) and Russian Navies before being decommissioned in 1996 as she was too expensive to operate on a post-Cold War budget. The carrier was purchased by India on 20 January 2004 after years of negotiations at a final price of \$2.35 billion. The ship successfully completed her sea trials in July 2013 and aviation trials in September 2013. She was formally commissioned on 16 November 2013 at a ceremony held at Severodvinsk, Russia.

### ***Amphibious Vessels***



57. The Indian Navy has an amphibious transport dock of the Austin class, re-christened as INS JALASHWA in service. Besides, it also maintains a fleet of landing ship tanks and other landing crafts. It is expected that four amphibious assault ships will join service along with eight landing craft vessels in the near future.

### ***Destroyers and Frigates***

58. The Indian Navy currently operates the DELHI and RAJPUT class guided-missile destroyers. The Delhi and Rajput class destroyers will be replaced by the next-generation Kolkata class. Eleven destroyers are in service with the Navy.

59. Frigates are warships intended to protect other warships and merchant marine ships. They are operationally deployed for anti-submarine, anti-aircraft and anti-surface roles. They are also employed to protect amphibious expeditionary forces, replenishment groups and merchant convoys. Frigates are smaller than destroyers. India has 14 frigates.

### ***Corvettes***

60. A corvette is a very fast, manoeuvrable, lightly armed warship. It is smaller than a frigate. A corvette is the smallest vessel to be considered a proper warship. Some corvettes may reach the size of a small frigate. India has 22 corvettes. The Indian Navy currently operates the Kora, Khukri, Veer and Abhay class corvettes.

### ***Fleet Tankers***

61. The Indian Navy currently operates four replenishment tankers. They are the Jyoti Class Tankers, INS Aditya and the new Deepak class fleet tankers. The Deepak class tankers will be the mainstay of the replenishment fleet until the first half of the twenty-first century.

## Submarines

62. The submarine inventory of the Indian Navy is as follows:

Ser	Name	Date of commission	Remarks
	<b>KALVARI CLASS</b>		First of the six Scorpene class submarines built under Project 75.
(a)	<b>Kalvari</b>	14 Dec 2017	
	<b>CHAKRA CLASS</b>		
(b)	<b>Chakra</b>	04 Apr 2012	8,140-tonne Akula class, nuclear-powered submarine.
	<b>SINDHUGHOSH CLASS</b>		
(c)	Sindhughosh	30 Apr 1986	Kilo-class diesel-electric submarines. They are designated 877EKM, and were built under a contract between Rosvooruzhenie and the Ministry of Defence (India).  The submarines have a displacement of 3,000 tonnes, a maximum diving depth of 300 metres, a top speed of 18 knots, and are able to operate solo for 45 days with a crew of 53.
(d)	Sindhudhvaj	12 Jun 1987	
(e)	Sindhuraj	20 Oct 1987	
(f)	Sindhuvir	26 Aug 1988	
(g)	Sindhuratna	22 Dec 1988	
(h)	Sindhukesari	16 Feb 1989	
(i)	Sindhukirti	04 Jan 1990	
(j)	Sindhuvijay	08 Mar 1991	
(k)	Sindhushashtra	19 Jul 2000	
	<b>SHISHUMAR CLASS</b>		
(l)	Shishumar	22 Sep 1986	
(m)	Shankush	20 Nov 1986	

(n)	Shalki	07 Feb 1992	Developed by the German yard Howaldtswerke-Deutsche Werft (HDW). The first two of these vessels built by HDW at Kiel. The remainder have been built at Mazagon Dock Limited (MDL), Mumbai.
(o)	Shankul	28 May 1994	Displacement of 1,660 tonnes when surfaced, a speed of 22 knots (41 km/h), and a complement of 40 including eight officers. The submarines have the provision of an IKL-designed escape system.

### ***Naval Air Arm***

63. The naval air arm is an important component of the Indian Navy. India purchased Russian-built MiG-29Ks to operate from the aircraft carrier INS Vikramaditya. In addition, the Naval variant of Sukhoi-30 is also being flown from the decks of INS Vikramaditya. The Kamov-31 provides the Airborne Early Warning Cover for the fleet. In the anti-submarine role, the Sea King, KA-28 and the domestic-built HAL Dhruv are used.
64. The MARCOS use Sea King and HAL Dhruv helicopters while conducting operations. Reconnaissance operations are carried out by Tupolev 142 (TU 142), Ilyushin 38 (IL 38), Dornier Do 228 aircraft, as well as HAL Chetak helicopters. In addition, Kiran

and Sea Harriers are the leading strike aircraft of the Indian Navy.

65. The Unmanned Aerial Vehicle (UAV) arm consists of around 30 UAVs like Heron and Searcher-IIs that are operated from ships and shore for better surveillance.

### ***Marine Commando Force***

66. The Marine Commando Force (MCF), also known as MARCOS, is a special forces unit that was raised by the Indian Navy in 1987 for direct action, special reconnaissance, amphibious warfare and counter-terrorism. In 1988, the MARCOS successfully rescued several hostages, including the Maldives' then Minister of Education, aboard a ship hijacked by PLOTE mercenaries during Operation Cactus. The MARCOS were deployed to prevent infiltration through the Jhelum and Wular Lake and were also involved in covert counter-terrorism operations in and around lakes and rivers in Jammu and Kashmir. During the 26/11 Mumbai attacks, the MARCOS were also involved in the rescue mission of hostages captured by the terrorists in the Taj Mahal Palace & Tower luxury hotel as part of a large terrorist attack in Mumbai metropolis in November 2008.

### ***Bases***

67. In 2005, the Indian Navy commissioned INS Kadamba at Karwar, 100km from Goa. This is the third operational naval base after Mumbai and Visakhapatnam and the first to be controlled exclusively by the Navy. (The other bases share port facilities with civilian shipping, but this one is purely for naval use.) Built under Phase I of the multi-billion dollar Project Seabird, it is the largest naval base in the region. Asia's largest Naval Academy, INS Zamorin, was inaugurated at Ezhimala in January 2009 by the Prime Minister of India.

68. Another naval base is being planned for the eastern shores, near Visakhapatnam at a cost of \$350 million. The base, which will be located 50km south of Visakhapatnam in Rambilli Mandal, will have comprehensive anti-aircraft, anti-submarine and amphibious capabilities. This east coast base expansion programme is in direct response to the Chinese PLA.

***Navy activities in the region***

69. The Indian Navy is setting up a naval station in Madagascar, to monitor and patrol the coast of Mozambique as well as the Southern Indian Ocean. The Indian Navy also has berthing rights in Oman and Vietnam.

***Other Established Bases***

70. The Navy has bases in the following cities:

(a)	Mumbai	(g)	Port Blair
(b)	Visakhapatnam	(h)	Orissa
(c)	Kochi	(i)	Chennai
(d)	Goa	(j)	Kolkata
(e)	Karwar	(k)	Jamnagar
(f)	Lonavala	(l)	Kardip (Andamans)

***Air Bases***

71.

- a. Goa
- b. Arrakonam, Tamil Nadu
- c. Kochi (for training)

72. The various training establishments:

- a. Indian Naval Academy – Ezhimala, Kerala

- b. Seamen Training Centre – INS Chilka, Orissa
- c. Naval College of Engineering, Lonavala, Maharashtra
- d. Naval College of Electrical Engineering, Jamnagar, Gujarat
- e. Naval Institute of Logistics & Management, Mumbai, Maharashtra

### ***Weapon Systems***

73. BrahMos supersonic cruise missile is becoming the primary anti-ship missile of the Indian Navy. The Indian Navy uses modern technology and weapon systems, most of which are imported from foreign countries. India and Israel are jointly developing the Barak 8 missile system, an improved, longer-range version of the Barak 1 air defence missile, which is operational on Indian Navy ships. The Barak 1 is used on most of the main ships of the Indian Navy. The Indian Navy's nuclear deterrence capability is based on Sukanya class ships armed with Dhanush ballistic missiles that have a range of 350km. India has a number of foreign-made cruise missile systems, including the Klub SS-N-27. It also has its own Nirbhay cruise missile systems under development.
74. The Sagarika (Oceanic) submarine-launched ballistic missile (SLBM), which has a range of at least 700km (some sources claim 1,000km), forms part of India's nuclear triad. Another successful programme has been the adaptation of the Yakhont anti-ship missile system into the BrahMos by the NPO and the Defence Research and Development Organisation (DRDO). The BrahMos has been tailored to Indian needs and uses a large proportion of Indian-designed components and technology, including its fire control systems, transporter erector launchers and its onboard navigational attack systems. The successful test

of BrahMos from INS Rajput (D51) provides the Indian Navy with precision land-attack capability.

### ***Electronic Warfare and Systems Management***

75. Sangraha is a joint electronic warfare programme of the DRDO and the Indian Navy. The system comprises a family of electronic warfare suites, such as Ajanta and Ellora, for use on different naval platforms capable of intercepting, detecting and classifying pulsed, carrier wave, pulse repetition frequency agile, frequency-agile and chirp radars. The systems employ a modular approach facilitating deployment on various platforms like helicopters, vehicles and small ships. Certain platforms, apart from ESM (electronic support measures), have ECM (electronic counter-measure) capabilities.

Advanced technologies like multiple-beam phased array jammers are employed in the system for simultaneous handling of multiple threats. The Indian Navy also relies on information technology to face the challenges of the twenty-first century. The Indian Navy is implementing a new strategy to move from a platform-centric force to a network-centric force by linking all shore-based installations and ships via high-speed data networks and satellites. This will help in increased operational awareness. The network is referred to as the Navy Enterprise Wide Network (NEWN). The Indian Navy has also provided training to all its personnel in Information Technology (IT) at the Naval Institute of Computer Applications (NICA) located in Mumbai. Information technology is also used to provide better training, like the usage of simulators for better management of the force.

### ***Principle on which Ships and Submarines Work***

76. A submarine or a ship can float because the weight of water that it displaces is equal to the weight of the ship. This displacement

of water creates an upward force called the buoyant force and acts opposite to gravity, which would pull the ship down. Unlike a ship, a submarine can control its buoyancy, thus allowing it to sink and surface at will.

### ***Archimedes Principle***

77. To control its buoyancy, the submarine has ballast tanks and auxiliary/trim tanks, which can be alternately filled with water or air. When the submarine is on the surface, the ballast tanks are filled with air and the submarine's overall density is less than that of the surrounding water. As the submarine dives, the ballast tanks are flooded with water and the air in the ballast tanks is vented from the submarine until its overall density is greater than the surrounding water and the submarine begins to sink (negative buoyancy). A supply of compressed air is maintained aboard the submarine in air flasks for life support and for use in the ballast tanks.
78. In addition, the submarine has movable sets of short 'wings' called hydroplanes on the stern (back) that help to control the angle of the dive. The hydroplanes are angled so that water moves over the stern, which forces the stern upward; therefore, the submarine is angled downward. To keep level at any set depth, the submarine maintains a balance of air and water in the trim tanks so that its overall density is equal to the surrounding water (neutral buoyancy). When the submarine reaches its cruising depth, the hydroplanes are levelled so that the submarine travels level through water. Water is also forced between the bow and stern trim tanks to keep the sub-level.
79. The submarine can steer in the water by using the tail rudder to turn starboard (right) or port (left) and the hydroplanes to control the fore-aft angle of the submarine. In addition, some



submarines are equipped with a retractable secondary propulsion motor that can swivel 360 degrees. When the submarine surfaces, compressed air flows from the air flasks into the ballast tanks and the water is forced out of the submarine until its overall density is less than the surrounding water (positive buoyancy) and the submarine rises. The hydroplanes are angled so that water moves up over the stern, which forces the stern downward; therefore, the submarine is angled upward. In an emergency, the ballast tanks can be filled quickly with high-pressure air to take the submarine to the surface very rapidly.

## **INDIAN AIR FORCE**

### ***Formation***

80. The Indian Air Force (IAF) was established in British India as an auxiliary air force of the Royal Air Force with the enactment of the Indian Air Force Act 1932 on 8 October that year and adopted the Royal Air Force uniforms, badges, brevets and insignia. On 1 April 1933, the IAF commissioned its first squadron, No.1 Squadron, with four Westland Wapiti biplanes and five Indian pilots. The Indian pilots were led by Flight Lieutenant (later Air Vice Marshal) Cecil Bouchier. Until 1941, No.1 Squadron remained the only squadron of the IAF, though two more flights were added. There were only two branches in the Air Force when it was formed, namely, the General Duties (GD) branch and the Logistics branch.

### ***World War II***

81. During World War II, the red centre was removed from the IAF roundel to eliminate confusion with the Japanese Hinomaru

("Rising Sun") emblem. The Air Force grew to seven squadrons in 1943 and to nine squadrons in 1945, equipping with Vultee Vengeance dive bombers and Hurricanes, along with a transport unit with the surviving AW 15 Atalantas until 1944. The IAF helped in blocking the advance of the Japanese army in Burma, where its first air strike was on the Japanese military base in Arakan. It also carried out strike missions against the Japanese airbases at Mae Hong Son, Chiang Mai and Chiang Rai in northern Thailand. In recognition of the crucial role played by the IAF, King George VI conferred it the prefix "Royal" in 1945. During the war, many youth joined the Indian National Army. Forty-five of them (known as the Tokyo Boys) were sent to train as fighter pilots at the Imperial Japanese Air Force Academy in 1944 by Subhas Chandra Bose. After the war, they were interned by the Allies and were court-martialled. After Indian independence, some of them rejoined the IAF for service.

### ***Post-Independence***

82. After gaining independence from the British Empire in 1947, British India was partitioned into the new states of the Union of India and the Dominion of Pakistan. Along the lines of the geographical partition, the assets of the Air Force were divided between the new countries. India's Air Force retained the name of the Royal Indian Air Force, but three of the ten operational squadrons and facilities, located within the borders of Pakistan, were transferred to the Royal Pakistan Air Force. The RIAF roundel was changed to an interim 'Chakra' roundel derived from the Ashoka Chakra.
83. Around the same time, conflict broke out between them over the control of the princely state of Jammu and Kashmir. With Pakistan forces moving into the state, its Maharaja decided to

accede to India in order to receive military help. The day after the instrument of accession was signed, the RIAF was called upon to transport troops into the war-zone. This led to the eruption of a full-scale war between India and Pakistan, though there was no formal declaration of war. During the war, the RIAF did not engage the Pakistan Air Force in air-to-air combat; however, it did provide effective transport and close air support to the Indian troops.

84. When India became a republic in 1950, the prefix 'Royal' was dropped from the Indian Air Force. At the same time, the current IAF roundel was adapted. The IAF saw significant conflict in 1960, when Belgium's 75-year rule over the Congo ended abruptly, engulfing the nation in widespread violence and rebellion. The IAF sent No.5 Squadron, equipped with English Electric Canberras, to support the United Nations Operation in the Congo. The squadron started undertaking operational missions in November. The unit remained there until 1966, when the UN mission ended. Operating from Leopoldville and Kamina, the Canberras soon destroyed the rebel air force and provided the UN ground forces with its only long-range air support force.

### **Goa 1961**

85. In late 1961, the Indian government decided to deploy the armed forces in an effort to evict the Portuguese out of Goa and other Enclaves after years of negotiation. The Indian Air Force was requested to provide support elements to the ground force in what was called Operation Vijay. Probing flights by some fighters and bombers were carried out from 8–18 December to draw out the Portuguese Air Force, but to no avail. On 18 December, two waves of Canberra bombers bombed the runway of Dabolim airfield taking care not to bomb the terminals

and the ATC tower. Two Portuguese transport aircraft (a Super Constellation and a DC-6) found on the airfield were left alone so that they could be captured intact. However, the Portuguese pilots managed to take off in the aircraft from the still damaged airfield and made their getaway to Portugal.

### ***1962 Sino-Indian Conflict***

86. In 1962, border disagreements between China and India escalated to a war when China mobilised its troops across the Indian border. During the Sino-Indian War, India's military planners failed to deploy and effectively use the IAF against the invading Chinese forces. This resulted in India losing a significant amount of advantage to the Chinese; especially in Jammu and Kashmir.

### ***1965 Indo-Pak Conflict***

87. Three years after the Sino-Indian conflict, in 1965, Pakistan launched Operation Gibraltar, a surprise invasion into India, which came to be known as the Second Kashmir War. This was the first time the IAF actively engaged an enemy air force. However, instead of providing close air support to the Indian Army, the IAF carried out independent raids against PAF bases. These bases were situated deep inside Pakistani territory, making IAF fighters vulnerable to anti-aircraft fire. During the course of the conflict, the PAF enjoyed technological superiority over the IAF and had achieved substantial strategic and tactical advantage due to their sudden attack.

88. The IAF was restrained by the government from retaliating to PAF attacks in the eastern sector while a substantial part of its combat force was deployed there and could not be transferred to the western sector, against the possibility of Chinese intervention. Moreover, international (UN) stipulations and

norms did not permit military force to be introduced into the Indian state of Jammu and Kashmir beyond what was agreed during the 1949 ceasefire. Despite this, the IAF was able to prevent the PAF from gaining air superiority over conflict zones.

89. After the 1965 war, the IAF underwent a series of changes to improve its capabilities. In 1966, the Para Commandos regiment was created. To increase its logistics supply and rescue operations ability, the IAF inducted 72 HS 748s which were built by Hindustan Aeronautics Limited (HAL) under license from Avro. India started to put more stress on indigenous manufacture of fighter aircraft. As a result, HAL HF-24 Marut, designed by the famed German aerospace engineer Kurt Tank, was inducted into the Air Force. HAL also started developing an improved version of the Folland Gnat, known as HAL Ajeet. At the same time, the IAF also started inducting Mach 2 capable Soviet MiG-21 and Sukhoi Su-7 fighters.

### ***1971 Operations***

90. By late 1971, the intensification of the independence movement in erstwhile East Pakistan led to the Bangladesh Liberation War between India and Pakistan. On 22 November 1971, 10 days before the start of a full-scale war, four PAF F-86 Sabre jets attacked Indian and Mukti Bahini positions at Garibpur, near the international border. Two of the four PAF Sabres were shot down and one damaged by the IAF's Folland Gnats. On 3 December, India formally declared war against Pakistan following massive preemptive strikes by the PAF against Indian Air Force installations in Srinagar, Ambala, Sirsa, Halwara and Jodhpur. However, the IAF did not suffer significantly because the leadership had anticipated such a move and precautions were taken. The Indian Air Force was quick to respond to

Pakistani air strikes, following which the PAF carried out mostly defensive sorties.

### ***1984 Operation Meghdoot***

91. In 1984, India launched Operation Meghdoot to capture the Siachen Glacier in the contested Kashmir region. In Operation Meghdoot, IAF's Mi-8, Chetak and Cheetah helicopters airlifted hundreds of Indian troops to Siachen. Launched on 13 April 1984, this military operation was unique because of Siachen's inhospitable terrain and climate. The military action was successful, given the fact that under a previous agreement, neither Pakistan nor India had stationed any personnel in the area. The Indian forces, facing no opposition, took control over most of the heights on the glacier.

### ***1987 Sri Lanka***

92. Following the failure to negotiate an end to the Sri Lankan Civil War, and to provide humanitarian aid through an unarmed convoy of ships, the Indian government decided to carry out an airdrop of humanitarian supplies on the evening of 4 June 1987, designated Operation Poomalai or Eagle Mission 4. Five AN-32s escorted by five Mirage 2000s carried out the supply drop, which faced no opposition from the Sri Lankan Armed Forces. Sri Lanka accused India of "blatant violation of sovereignty". India insisted that it was acting only on humanitarian grounds.

93. In 1987, the IAF supported the Indian Peace Keeping Force (IPKF) in northern and eastern Sri Lanka in Operation Pawan. About 70,000 sorties were flown by the IAF's transport and helicopter force in support of nearly 1,00,000 troops and paramilitary forces without a single aircraft lost or mission aborted. IAF AN-32s maintained a continuous air link between

air bases in South India and Northern Sri Lanka transporting men, equipment, rations and evacuating casualties.

### ***1988 Maldives***

94. On the night of 3 November 1988, the Indian Air Force mounted special operations to airlift a parachute battalion group from Agra, non-stop over 2,000kms to the remote Indian Ocean archipelago of the Maldives in response to Maldivian President Gayoom's, request for military help against a mercenary invasion in Operation Cactus. The IL-76s of No.44 Squadron landed at Hulhule at 0030 hours and the Indian paratroopers secured the airfield and restored Government rule at Male within hours.

### ***Kargil 1999***

95. During the Kargil conflict, IAF Mirage 2000Hs, along with MiG-27s carried out strikes against enemy positions. On 11 May 1999, the Indian Air Force was called in to provide close air support to the Indian Army at the height of the ongoing Kargil conflict with the use of helicopters. The IAF strike was code-named Operation Safed Sagar. The first strikes were launched on 26 May, when the Indian Air Force struck infiltrator positions with fighter aircraft and helicopter gunships.

The initial strikes saw MiG-27s carrying out offensive sorties, with MiG-21s and later MiG-29s providing fighter cover. The IAF also deployed its radars and the MiG-29 fighters in vast numbers to keep a check on Pakistani military movements across the border. At this time, Srinagar Airport was closed to civilian air traffic and dedicated to the Indian Air Force.

### ***Post Kargil***

96. On 10 August 1999, IAF MiG-21s intercepted a Pakistan Navy Breguet Atlantic, which was flying over the disputed region of Sir

Creek. The aircraft was shot down, killing all 16 Pakistani Navy personnel on board. India claimed that the Atlantic was on a mission to gather information on IAF air defence, a charge emphatically rejected by Pakistan, which argued that the unarmed aircraft was on a training mission.

97. Since the late 1990s, the Indian Air Force has been modernising its fleet to counter challenges in the new century. The fleet size of the IAF has decreased to 33 squadrons during this period because of the retirement of older aircraft. Still, India maintains the fourth-largest air force in the world. The squadron strength is being raised to 42 squadrons.
98. On 20 August 2013, the Indian Air Force created a world record by performing the highest landing of a C-130J at the Daulat Beg Oldi airstrip in Ladakh at the height of 16,614 feet (5,065 metres). The medium-lift aircraft will be used to deliver troops, supplies and improve communication networks. The aircraft belonged to the Veiled Vipers squadron based at Hindon Air Force Station.
99. On 13 July 2014, two MiG-21s were sent from Jodhpur Air Base to investigate a Turkish Airlines aircraft over Jaisalmer when it repeated an identification code provided by another commercial passenger plane that had entered Indian airspace before it. The flights were on their way to Mumbai and Delhi, and the planes were later allowed to proceed after their credentials were verified.
100. On 25 July 2014, an advanced landing helicopter crashed in a field near Sitapur in Uttar Pradesh, on its way to Allahabad from Bareilly. At least 7 people were killed as a result. On 28 March 2014, C-130J-30 KC-3803 crashed near Gwalior, India, killing all 5 personnel aboard. The aircraft was conducting low-level



penetration training by flying at around 300 ft when it ran into wake turbulence from another aircraft in the formation, which caused it to crash.

101. On 2 January 2016, the Pathankot Air Force Station was attacked by terrorists resulting in seven casualties.

102. On 22 November 2017 at 10:40 am, the IAF became the first air force in the world to successfully fire an air-launched 2.8 Mach surface attack BrahMos missile.

### ***Motto of the Indian Air Force***

103. Touch the sky with glory — ‘Nabha Sparsham Deeptam’.

### ***Branches***

104. The Air Force has the following branches:

Flying Branch	Engineering-Technical branch	Ground Duties Branch
		Administration
		Logistics
		Accounts
		Education
		Meteorological

### ***Marshal of the Air Force***

105. In January 2002, the Government conferred the rank of Marshal of the Air Force on Arjan Singh, making him the first and only five-star officer with the Indian Air Force and ceremonial chief of the Air Force.

### ***Commands***

106. The Indian Air Force is divided into five operational and two functional Commands. Each Command is headed by an Air

Officer Commanding-in-Chief with the rank of Air Marshal. The purpose of an operational command is to conduct military operations using aircraft within its area of responsibility.

#### 107. Operational Commands

Ser	Command	Location
(a)	Central Air Command (CAC)	Allahabad
(b)	Eastern Air Command (EAC)	Shillong
(c)	Southern Air Command (SAC)	Thiruvananthapuram
(d)	South Western Air Command (SWAC)	Gandhinagar
(e)	Western Air Command (WAC)	New Delhi
(f)	Training Command (TC)	Bengaluru
(g)	Maintenance Command (MC)	Nagpur

#### 108. Training Centre for Officers

Ser	Institution	Location
(a)	Air Force Administrative College	Coimbatore
(b)	Air Force Training Academy	Hakimpet, Hyderabad
(c)	Air Force Technical Training Centre	Bengaluru and Chennai
(d)	Air Force Non-technical Training Centre	Belgaum

#### **Bases**

109. The IAF operates over sixty air bases, with more being built or planned. Western Air Command is the largest Air Command. It operates sixteen air bases from Punjab to Uttar Pradesh.

Eastern Air Command operates fifteen air bases in Eastern and Northeastern India. Central Air Command operates seven air bases in Madhya Pradesh and the surrounding states of central India. Southern Air Command is a strategically important air command, in line with India's latest doctrine of protecting the vital shipping routes. It operates nine air bases in Southern India and two in the Andaman and Nicobar Islands. South Western Air Command is the front line of defence against Pakistan; this important Command operates twelve air bases in Gujarat, Maharashtra and Rajasthan. India also operates the Farkhor Air Base in Tajikistan.

### ***Wings***

110. A Wing is a formation intermediate between a Command and a Squadron. It generally consists of two or three IAF squadrons and helicopter units, along with Forward Base Support Units (FBSU). FBSUs do not have or host any squadrons or helicopter units, but act as transit airbases for routine operations. In times of war, they can become full-fledged air bases playing host to various squadrons. In all, about 47 Wings and 19 FBSUs make up the IAF.

### ***Squadrons***

111. Squadrons are the field units and formations attached to static locations. Thus, a Flying Squadron is a sub-unit of an air force station, which carries out the primary task of the IAF. All fighter squadrons are headed by a Commanding Officer with the rank of Wing Commander. Some transport squadrons and helicopter units are headed by a Commanding Officer with the rank of Group Captain.

### ***Garud Commando Force***

112. In September 2004, the IAF established its own special operations unit called the Garud Commando Force, consisting of approximately 1,500 personnel.

### ***Integrated Space Cell***

113. An Integrated Space Cell, which will be jointly operated by all the three services of the Indian Armed Forces, the civilian Department of Space and the Indian Space Research Organisation (ISRO), has been set up to utilise more effectively the country's space-based assets for military purposes and to look into threats to these assets. This command will leverage space technology, including satellites. Unlike an aerospace command, where the Air Force controls most of its activities, the Integrated Space Cell envisages cooperation and coordination between the three services, as well as civilian agencies dealing with space. One such centre is based at Bhopal.

114. India currently has 11 remote sensing satellites in orbit. Though most are not meant to be dedicated military satellites, some have a special resolution of 1 metre or below which can be also used for military applications. Noteworthy satellites include the Technology Experiment Satellite (TES) which has a panchromatic camera (PAN) with a resolution of 1 metre, the RISAT-2 which is capable of imaging in all-weather conditions and has a resolution of 1 metre, the CARTOSAT-2, CARTOSAT-2A (a dedicated military satellite) and CARTOSAT-2B which carries a panchromatic camera with a resolution of 80 centimetres (black and white only).

### ***Display Teams***

115. Surya Kiran (Sanskrit for sunrays) is an aerobatics demonstration team of the Indian Air Force. The Surya Kiran Aerobatic Team (SKAT) was formed in 1996 and are successors

to the Thunderbolts. The team has a total of 13 pilots (selected from the fighter stream of the IAF) and operate 9 HAL HJT-16 Kiran Mk II trainer aircraft painted in a day-glow orange and white colour scheme. The Surya Kiran team was conferred squadron status in 2006, and presently has the designation of 52 Squadron, Air Force ('The Sharks'). The Surya Kiran Aerobatic Team is based at the Indian Air Force Station at Bidar. The HJT-16 Kiran is to be replaced by the HAL HJT-36 Sitara. The IAF has already given an order for 12 Limited Series Production aircraft for the Surya Kiran team. Meanwhile, the IAF has begun the process of converting Surya Kirans to BAE Hawks. It will take 2–3 years for the team to completely shift to Hawks.

116. Sarang is the Helicopter Display Team of the Indian Air Force. The name Sarang (Sanskrit for Peacock) is symbolic as it is the national bird of India. The team was formed in October 2003 and their first public performance was at the Asian Aerospace Show, Singapore, 2004. The team flies four HAL Dhruvs painted in red and white with a peacock figure on each side of the fuselage. The Sarang display team is based at the Indian Air Force base at Air Force Station, Sulur, Coimbatore.

### ***Aircraft in the Indian Air Force***

117. The Indian Air Force has aircraft and equipment of Russian (erstwhile Soviet Union), British, French, Israeli, US and Indian origins with Russian aircraft dominating its inventory. HAL produces some of the Russian and British aircraft in India under license.
118. **Fighter and Multi-role Combat Aircraft:** The primary role of the fighter aircraft in the Indian Air Force inventory is to achieve and maintain air supremacy over the battlefield. Air superiority

fighters are fast and manoeuvrable aircraft designed primarily for air-to-air combat with limited capability to strike ground targets. Multi-role aircraft on the other hand are capable of conducting air-to-air combat and ground attack with equal ease; sometimes within the same mission. This ability to combine different operational tasks offers considerable cost-of-ownership benefits to the operators.

119. The major aircraft with the Indian Air Force are as under:

- a. **Sukhoi Su-30MKI:** The Sukhoi Su-30MKI is the IAF's primary air superiority fighter with the capability to conduct strike missions. The IAF has a total of 233 Su-30MKIs of which 146 are in service as of 2011.
- b. **Mikoyan MiG-29:** The Mikoyan MiG-29, known as Baaz (Hindi for hawk), is the IAF's dedicated air superiority fighter and forms the second line of defence for the IAF after the Sukhoi Su-30MKI. The IAF operates 66 MiG-29s, all of which are currently being upgraded to the MiG-29UPG standard.
- c. **Dassault Mirage 2000:** The Dassault Mirage 2000, known as Vajra (Sanskrit for Thunderbolt), is the IAF's primary multirole fighter. The IAF currently operates 51 Mirage 2000Hs, which are currently being upgraded to the Mirage 2000-5 standard.
- d. **MiG-21:** The Mikoyan-Gurevich MiG-21 serves as an Interceptor aircraft in the IAF. The MiG-21s are planned to be replaced by the indigenously-built HAL Tejas.

### ***Strike, Attack and Close Support Aircraft***

120. These are military aircraft designed to attack targets on the ground. They are often deployed as close air support for, and in

proximity to, their own ground forces, requiring precision strikes from these aircraft.

- a. **SEPECAT Jaguar:** The SEPECAT Jaguar known as Shamsheer and the Mikoyan MiG-27 known as Bahadur (Hindi for valiant) serve as the IAF's, primary ground attack force. The IAF currently operates 95 Jaguars and over 84 MiG-27s.
- b. **Airborne Early Warning Aircraft:** These aircraft are designed to detect and distinguish hostile aircraft. The system can be used to direct fighters and strike aircraft to their targets and warn them of hostile enemy aircraft in the area. The IAF currently operates the EL/M-2075 Phalcon AEW&C. A total of 3 such systems are currently in service.

### ***Tanker Aircraft***

121. **IAF II-78 MKI:** These aircraft are used for aerial refuelling which allows IAF aircraft to remain airborne for longer periods, hence enhancing their effective range. Aerial refuelling also allows aircraft to take-off with greater payload (by carrying less fuel during take-off). The IAF currently operates 6 Ilyushin II-78MKIs for aerial refuelling roles.

### ***Transport Aircraft***

122. Transport aircraft are typically used to deliver troops, weapons, supplies and other military equipment to the IAF field of operations. The IAF currently operates different types of transport aircraft for different roles.
  - a. **Ilyushin II-76s:** The IAF operates Ilyushin II-76s known as Gajraj (Hindi for King elephant), for military transport roles such as strategic or heavy lift at all operational levels. The

IAF currently operates 14 Il-76s. The Il-76s are to be replaced by C-17s.

- b. **Globemaster III C-130J:** The C-130J of the IAF is used by special forces for combined Army-Air Force operations. There are currently 11 C-130Js in service.
- c. **Antonov AN-32:** The Antonov AN-32 known as Sutlej (name of an Indian river) serves as a medium transport aircraft in the IAF. The aircraft is also used in bombing roles and para-dropping operations. The IAF currently operates 104 AN-32s, all of which are being upgraded.
- d. **Hawker Siddeley HS 748:** The Hawker Siddeley HS 748s once formed the backbone of the IAF's transport fleet, but are now used mainly for transport, training and communication duties.
- e. **Dornier Do 228:** It serves as light transport aircraft in the IAF. The IAF also operates Boeing 737s and Embraer ECJ-135 Legacy aircraft as VIP transports. The IAF operates aircraft for the President of India as well as the Prime Minister of India under the call sign Air India One.

### ***Training Aircraft***

123. Training aircraft are used to develop piloting and navigational skills in pilots and air crew.

- a. **HAL HPT-32:** The HAL HPT-32 Deepak is IAF's basic flight training aircraft for cadets. The HPT-32 was grounded in July 2009 following a crash that killed two senior flight instructors, but was revived in May 2010 and is to be fitted with a parachute recovery system (PRS) to enhance survivability during an emergency in the air and to bring the trainer down safely.



- b. **HAL HJT-16:** The IAF uses the HAL HJT-16 Kiran Mk.I for intermediate flight training of cadets, while the HJT-16 Kiran Mk.II provides advanced flight and weapons training. The HAL HJT-16 Kiran Mk.II is also operated by the Surya Kiran Aerobatic Team (SKAT) of the IAF. The Kiran is to be replaced by the HAL HJT-36 Sitara.
- c. **BAE Hawk Mk 132:** The BAE Hawk Mk 132 serves as an advanced jet trainer in the IAF and is progressively replacing the Kiran Mk.II. The IAF has begun the process of converting the Surya Kiran display team to Hawks. A total of 106 BAE Hawk trainers have been ordered by the IAF, of which 39 have entered service as of July 2010.

### ***Helicopters***

124. An important objective of the IAF is to support ground troops by providing air cover and by transporting men and essential commodities across the battlefield. For this purpose, the Air Force maintains a fleet of helicopters.

- a. **HAL Dhruv:** The HAL Dhruv serves primarily as a light utility helicopter in the IAF. In addition to transport and utility roles, Dhruvs are also used as attack helicopters. 4 Dhruvs are also operated by the Indian Air Force Sarang Helicopter Display Team.
- b. **HAL Chetak:** The HAL Chetak is a light utility helicopter and is used primarily for training, rescue and light transport roles in the IAF. The HAL Chetak is scheduled to be replaced by HAL's Advanced Light Helicopter.
- c. **HAL Cheetah:** The HAL Cheetah is a light utility helicopter used for high altitude operations. It is used for both transport and search-and-rescue missions in the IAF.

- d. **Mil Mi-8:** The Mil Mi-8 and the Mil Mi-17 are operated by the IAF for medium utility roles. The Mi-8 is being progressively replaced by the Mi-17. The IAF has ordered 80 Mi-17V-5s to replace and augment its existing fleet of Mi-8s and Mi-17s, with an order for 59 additional helicopters to follow soon.
- e. **Mil Mi-26:** The Mil Mi-26 serves as a heavy-lift helicopter in the IAF. It can also be used to transport troops or as a flying ambulance. The IAF currently operates 4 Mi-26s.
- f. **Mil Mi-35:** The Mil Mi-35 serves primarily as an attack helicopter in the IAF. The Mil Mi-35 can also act as a low-capacity troop transport. The IAF currently operates two squadrons (No.104 Firebirds and No.125 Gladiators) of Mi-25/35s.

### ***Unmanned Aerial Vehicles***

125. The primary role of Unmanned Aerial Vehicles (UAVs) is to provide aerial surveillance and reconnaissance. UAVs can also be used as unmanned combat aircraft or pilotless target aircraft. The IAF currently uses the IAI Searcher II and IAI Heron for reconnaissance and surveillance purposes. The IAI Harpy serves as an Unmanned Combat Aerial Vehicle (UCAV) which is designed to attack radar systems. The IAF also operates the DRDO Lakshya which serves as realistic towed aerial sub-targets for live fire training.

### ***Land-based Air Defence***

126. **Surface-to-air Missile Systems:** The IAF currently operates the S-125 Pechora and the 9K33 Osa AK systems. The IAF is also currently inducting the Akash medium-range surface-to-air missile system. A total of 8 squadrons have been ordered so far.

127. **Ballistic Missiles:** The IAF currently operates the Prithvi-II Short-Range Ballistic Missile (SRBM). The Prithvi-II is an IAF-specific variant of the Prithvi ballistic missile.
128. **Anti-ballistic Missile Systems:** The S-300 SAM serves as an Anti-Tactical Ballistic Missile (ATBM) system in the IAF. The S-300 is also able to detect, track, and destroy incoming cruise missiles and low-flying aircraft.

### ***Tejas***

129. The Tejas is a multi-role light fighter developed by India. It is a tail-less, compound delta wing design powered by a single engine. It came out from the Light Combat Aircraft (LCA) programme, which began in the 1980s to replace India's ageing MiG-21 fighters. Later, the LCA was officially named "Tejas", meaning "radiance", by then Prime Minister Atal Bihari Vajpayee. The Tejas has a pure delta wing configuration, with no tailplanes or foreplanes, and a single dorsal fin. It integrates technologies such as relaxed static stability, fly-by-wire flight control system, multi-mode radar, integrated digital avionics system, composite material structures and a flat rated engine. The Tejas is the second supersonic fighter developed indigenously by HAL after the HAL Marut. The IAF is reported to have a requirement for 200 single-seat and 20 two-seat conversion trainers, while the Indian Navy may order up to 40 single-seaters to replace its Sea Harrier FRS.51 and Harrier T.60. The Tejas was cleared in January 2011 for use by Indian Air Force pilots. It received the second of three levels of operational clearance on 20 December 2013.

## **DEFENCE SERVICES**

## **PAY SCALE POST SEVENTH PAY COMMISSION**

<b>Rank</b>	<b>Level</b>	<b>(Pay in Rs.)</b>
LIEUTENANT	LEVEL 10	56,100–1,77,500
CAPTAIN	LEVEL 10 B	61,300–1,93,900
MAJOR	LEVEL 11	69,400–2,07,200
LIEUTENANT COLONEL	LEVEL 12A	1,21,200– 2,12,400
COLONEL	LEVEL 13	1,30,600– 2,15,900
BRIGADIER	LEVEL 13A	1,39,600– 2,17,600
MAJOR GENERAL	LEVEL 14	1,44,200– 2,18,200
LT GEN HAG SCALE	LEVEL 15	1,82,200– 2,24,100
VCOAS/ARMY CDR/ LIEUTENANT GENERAL (NFSG)	LEVEL 17	2,25,000 (FIXED)
COAS	LEVEL 18	2,50,000/(FIXED)

## **NATIONAL CADET CORPS (NCC)**

### **Central Advisory Committee**

130. The NCC functions under the overall supervision of the Central Advisory Committee. Raksha Rajya Mantri is the Chairman. The

Committee meets once in two years. The composition of the committee is as under:

- a. RRM (Raksha Rajya Mantri) — Chairman
- b. Defence Secretary — Ex-Officio Member
- c. Secretary Education — Ex-Officio Member
- d. Three Service Chiefs — Ex-Officio Members
- e. Two MPs of Lok Sabha
- f. One MP of Rajya Sabha
- g. Five Non-Official members nominated by the Central Government

131. Motto of NCC: “Unity and Discipline”

132. Aims of NCC:

- a. To develop qualities of character, courage, comradeship, leadership, secular outlook, the spirit of adventure and sportsmanship and ideals of selfless service among the youth to make them useful citizens.
- b. To create human resources of organised, trained and motivated youth to provide leadership in all walks of life including the armed forces and who are always available for the service of the nation.
- c. To create a suitable environment to motivate the youth to take up a career in the armed forces.

133. NCC has seventeen directorates under the three wings and three divisions as under:

- a. Army wing
- b. Air wing, raised in 1950
- c. Naval wing, raised in 1952

- d. The three divisions are:
    - i. Senior Division — 19–26 years of age
    - ii. Junior Division — 13–18 years of age
    - iii. Girls Division
134. NCC Day is celebrated on the fourth Sunday of November every year.
135. Commandments of NCC:
- a. Wear a neat and clean dress.
  - b. I will carry out my duties while remaining in discipline.
  - c. Always obey the orders of seniors with a smile.
  - d. I will always be punctual.
  - e. I will work with full dedication.
  - f. I will undergo training with determination.
  - g. I will be a good citizen and love my country.
  - h. I will serve the nation and humanity.
    - i. I will always speak the truth and will not make lame excuses.
    - j. I will hold mine and the NCC's honour at the highest level.

## **HONOURS AND AWARDS**

136. **National Honours:** National Honours and Awards like Bharat Ratna and other gallantry awards are presented on Republic Day in recognition of distinguished services of a high order or exceptional valour and courage in war. These honours are described as under:

### **Non-Gallantry Awards**

- i. **Bharat Ratna:** The award is given for exceptional work towards the advancement of art, literature and science, and in recognition of public service of the highest order.
- ii. **Padma Vibhushan:** The award is given for exceptional and distinguished service in any field including service rendered by government servants.
- iii. **Padma Bhushan:** The award is given for distinguished service of a high order in any field, including service rendered by government servants.
- iv. **Padma Shri:** The award is given for distinguished service in any field including service rendered by government servants.

## Section 2

# Geopolitics

### **INDO-PAK RELATIONS**

Relations between India and Pakistan have been strained by a number of historical and political issues, and are defined by the violent partition of British India in 1947, the Kashmir dispute and the numerous military conflicts fought between the two nations. Consequently, even though the two South Asian nations share historic, cultural, geographic, and economic links, their relationship has been plagued by hostility and suspicion.

After the dissolution of the British Raj in 1947, two new sovereign nations were formed — India and Pakistan. The subsequent partition of the former British India displaced up to 12.5 million people, with estimates of loss of life varying from several hundred thousand to a million. India emerged as a secular nation with a Hindu majority population and a large Muslim minority, while Pakistan was established as an Islamic republic with an overwhelming Muslim majority population.

Soon after their independence, India and Pakistan established diplomatic relations but the violent partition and numerous territorial disputes would overshadow their relationship. Since their independence, the two countries have fought three major wars, one



undeclared war and have been involved in numerous armed skirmishes and military standoffs. The Kashmir dispute is the main centre-point of all of these conflicts with the exception of the Indo-Pakistan War of 1971, which resulted in the secession of East Pakistan (now Bangladesh).

There have been numerous attempts to improve the relationship — notably, the Shimla summit, the Agra summit and the Lahore summit. Since the early 1980s, relations between the two nations soured particularly after the Siachen conflict, the intensification of Kashmir insurgency in 1989, Indian and Pakistani nuclear tests in 1998 and the 1999 Kargil War. Certain confidence-building measures — such as the 2003 ceasefire agreement and the Delhi–Lahore Bus service — were successful in de-escalating tensions. However, these efforts have been impeded by periodic terrorist attacks. The 2001 Indian Parliament attack almost brought the two nations to the brink of a nuclear war. The 2007 Samjhauta Express bombings, which killed 68 civilians (most of whom were from Pakistan), was also a crucial point in relations. Additionally, the 2008 Mumbai attacks carried out by Pakistani militants resulted in a severe blow to the ongoing India-Pakistan peace talks.

## **Seeds of Conflict during Independence**

About half a million Muslims and Hindus were killed in communal riots following the partition of British India. Millions of Muslims living in India and Hindus and Sikhs living in Pakistan emigrated in one of the most colossal transfers of population in the modern era. Both countries accused each other of not providing adequate security to the minorities emigrating through their territory. This served to increase tensions between the newly-born countries.

According to the British plan for the partition of British India, all the 680 princely states were allowed to decide which of the two countries to join. With the exception of a few, most of the Muslim-

majority princely states acceded to Pakistan while most of the Hindu-majority princely states joined India. However, the decisions of some of the princely states would shape the Pakistan-India relationship considerably in the years to come.

## **Junagadh Dispute**

Junagadh is one of the modern districts of Saurashtra, Gujarat. Junagadh was a state on the southwestern end of Gujarat, with the principalities of Manavadar, Mangrol and Babariawad. It was not contiguous to Pakistan and other states physically separated it from Pakistan. The state had an overwhelming Hindu population which constituted more than 80% of its citizens, while the ruler of the state was a Muslim. The Nawab of Junagadh, Mahabat Khan, acceded to Pakistan on 15 August 1947. Pakistan confirmed the acceptance of the accession on 15 September 1947. India did not accept the accession as legitimate. The Indian point of view was that Junagadh was not contiguous to Pakistan and that the people of Junagadh wanted it to be a part of India. Additionally, since the state was encircled by Indian territory on three sides, it should have been a part of India.

Pakistan's point of view was that since Junagadh had a ruler and governing body who chose to accede to Pakistan, they should be allowed to do so. Junagadh, having a coastline, could have maintained maritime links with Pakistan. Neither of the states was able to resolve this issue amicably and it only added fuel to an already charged environment. Sardar Patel, India's then Home Minister, felt that if Junagadh was permitted to go to Pakistan, it would create communal unrest across Gujarat. The Government of India gave Pakistan time to void the accession and hold a plebiscite in Junagadh to pre-empt any violence in Gujarat.

India cut off supplies of fuel and coal to Junagadh, severed air and postal links, sent troops to the frontier and occupied the principalities

of Mangrol and Babariawad that had acceded to India. On 26 October, the Nawab of Junagadh and his family fled to Pakistan following clashes with Indian troops. On 7 November, Junagadh's court, facing collapse, invited the Government of India to take over the State's administration. The Dewan of Junagadh, Sir Shah Nawaz Bhutto, the father of the more famous Zulfikar Ali Bhutto, decided to invite the Government of India to intervene and wrote a letter to Mr Buch, the Regional Commissioner of Saurashtra in the Government of India to this effect. The Government of Pakistan protested. The Government of India rejected the protests of Pakistan and accepted the invitation of the Dewan to intervene. Indian troops occupied Junagadh on 9 November 1947.

## **Kashmir Dispute**

Kashmir was a Muslim-majority princely state, ruled by a Hindu king, Maharaja Hari Singh. At the time of the partition of India, Maharaja Hari Singh preferred to remain independent and did not want to join either the Union of India or the Dominion of Pakistan. He wanted both India and Pakistan to recognise his princely state as an independent neutral country like Switzerland. He wanted to make his state the Switzerland of the East since the population of the state depended on tourism and persons from all regions could come to an independent Jammu and Kashmir with ease. For this reason, he offered a standstill agreement (for maintaining the status quo) to both India and Pakistan. India refused the offer but Pakistan accepted it.

Rumours spread in Pakistan that Hari Singh was trying to accede Kashmir to India. Alarmed by this threat, a team of Pakistan forces was dispatched into Kashmir, fearing an Indian invasion of the region. Backed by Pakistan's paramilitary forces, Pashtun Mehsud tribals invaded Kashmir in October 1947 under the code name "Operation Gulmarg" to seize Kashmir. They reached and captured Baramulla on 25 October. Kashmir's security forces were too weak

and ill-equipped to fight against Pakistan. Troubled by this invasion by Pakistan forces and fearing that his kingdom was about to end and independence was no longer an option, the Maharaja now turned to India and requested India for troops to safeguard Kashmir. Though Indian Prime Minister Nehru was ready to send the troops, the acting Governor-General of India, Lord Mountbatten of Burma, advised the Maharaja to accede to India before India could send its troops. Hence, considering the emergent situation, he signed the instrument of accession to the Union of India.

Sheikh Mohammad Abdullah had already reached Delhi a day earlier on 25 October to persuade Nehru to send troops. He made no secret of the danger the state faced and asked Nehru to lose no time in accepting the accession and ensuring the speedy dispatch of Indian troops to the state. The Instrument was accepted by the Governor-General of India the next day, 27 October 1947. With this signing by the Maharaja and acceptance by the Governor-General, the princely state of Jammu and Kashmir became a part of the Union of India as per the Indian Independence Act 1947 passed by the British Parliament.

By this time the raiders were close to the capital, Srinagar. Indian troops were airlifted from Delhi, landed at Srinagar airport in Kashmir on 27 October 1947 and secured the airport before proceeding to evict the invaders from Kashmir valley. The Indian troops managed to evict the aggressors from parts of Kashmir but the onset of winter made much of the state impassable. After weeks of intense fighting between Pakistan and India, Pakistan's leaders and the Indian Prime Minister Nehru declared a ceasefire and sought UN arbitration with the promise of a plebiscite. Sardar Patel had argued against both, describing Kashmir as a bilateral dispute and its accession as justified by international law.

In 1957, northwestern Kashmir was fully integrated into Pakistan, becoming Azad Kashmir (Pakistan-administered Kashmir). In 1962, China occupied Aksai Chin, the northeastern region bordering

Ladakh. In 1984, India launched Operation Meghdoot and captured more than 80% of the Siachen Glacier.

Pakistan maintains Kashmiris' right to self-determination through a plebiscite in accordance with an earlier Indian statement and a UN resolution and the promised plebiscite should be allowed to decide the fate of the Kashmiri people. India on the other hand asserts that with the Maharaja's signing the instrument of accession, Kashmir has become an integral part of India. Moreover, free and fair elections for the last 60 years to the state legislature and the national parliament, in which no separatist or secessionist has ever been elected, reflect the will of the people of the state.

Due to all such political differences, this dispute has been the subject of wars between the two countries in 1947 and 1965, and a limited conflict in 1999. The state remains divided between the two countries by the Line of Control (LoC), which demarcates the ceasefire line agreed upon in the 1947 conflict modified in 1972 as per the Shimla Agreement.

## **War of 1965**

The Indo-Pakistan War of 1965 started following Pakistan's Operation Gibraltar, which was designed to infiltrate forces into Jammu and Kashmir to precipitate an insurgency against rule by India. The five-week war caused thousands of casualties on both sides. Most of the battles were fought by opposing infantry and armoured units, with substantial backing from air forces, and naval operations. It ended in a UN-mandated ceasefire and the subsequent issuance of the Tashkent Declaration.

## **1971 Bangladesh Liberation War**

Pakistan, since independence, was geopolitically divided into two major regions, West Pakistan and East Pakistan. East Pakistan was

occupied mostly by Bengali people. In December 1971, following a political crisis in East Pakistan, the situation soon spiralled out of control in East Pakistan and India intervened in favour of the rebelling Bengali populace. The conflict, a brief but bloody war, resulted in the independence of East Pakistan. In the war, the Pakistan Army swiftly fell to India, forcing the independence of East Pakistan, which separated and became Bangladesh. The Pakistan military, being a thousand miles from its base and defeated by superior forces, surrendered.

## **Kargil War**

During the winter months of 1998–99, the Indian army vacated its posts at very high peaks in the Kargil sector in Kashmir as it used to do every year. The Pakistan Army intruded across the Line of Control and occupied the posts. The Indian Army discovered this in May 1999 when the snow thawed. This resulted in intense fighting between Indian and Pakistani forces, known as the Kargil conflict. Backed by the Indian Air Force, the Indian Army regained some of the posts that Pakistan had occupied. Pakistan later withdrew from the remaining portion under international pressure.

## **Other Territorial Disputes**

Pakistan is locked in other territorial disputes with India such as the Siachen Glacier and Kori Creek. Pakistan is also currently having a dialogue with India regarding the Baglihar Dam being built over the River Chenab in Jammu and Kashmir.

## **Water Rights**

The Indus Waters Treaty governs the rivers that flow from India into Pakistan. Water is cited as one possible cause for a conflict between

the two nations, but to date, issues such as the Nimoo Bazgo Project have been resolved through diplomacy.

## **Bengal Refugee Crisis**

In 1949, India recorded close to one million Hindu refugees, who flooded into West Bengal and other states from East Pakistan (now Bangladesh), owing to communal violence, intimidation and repression from the authorities. The plight of the refugees outraged Hindus and Indian nationalists, and the refugee population drained the resources of Indian states, which were unable to absorb them. While not ruling out war, Prime Minister Nehru and Sardar Patel invited Liaquat Ali Khan for talks in Delhi. Although many Indians termed this appeasement, Nehru signed a pact with Liaquat Ali Khan that pledged both nations to the protection of minorities and creation of minority commissions. Although opposed to the principle, Patel decided to back this Pact for the sake of peace, and played a critical role in garnering support from West Bengal and across India, and enforcing the provisions of the Pact. Khan and Nehru also signed a trade agreement, and committed to resolving bilateral disputes through peaceful means. Steadily, hundreds of thousands of Hindus returned to East Pakistan, but the thaw in relations did not last long, primarily owing to the Kashmir dispute.

## **Afghanistan**

Both Pakistan and India consider their relations with Afghanistan as most important. Both countries have fought proxy wars against each other, and both countries are reportedly making an extensive effort to gain influence on the Afghan Government for their own regional interests. The Soviet Union in 1979 intervened to protect the fragile Communist government and prevent the collapse of the Afghanistan Soviet Socialist Republic (Afghanistan SSR) into the hands of hard-line Islamist forces. With the deployment of the Soviet Union's 40<sup>th</sup>

Army, new strains appeared in Indo-Pakistan relations, and a proxy war between India and Pakistan began to take place for the first time in Afghanistan. Pakistan, with the backing of the United States, actively supported the Afghan resistance against the Soviet Union, which was a close ally of India, which brought opposing political opinions. India, on the other hand, supported the Communist government.

After the Taliban defeated the Northern Alliance in much of Afghanistan in the 1996 civil war, the Taliban regime was strongly supported by Pakistan. India firmly opposed the Taliban and criticised Pakistan for supporting it. India established its links with the Northern Alliance as India officially recognised their government, with the United Nations. India's relations with Afghanistan, Pakistan's neighbour, and its increasing presence there has irked Pakistan.

The 2008 Indian embassy bombing in Kabul was a suicide bomb terror attack. US intelligence officials suggested that Pakistan's Inter-Services Intelligence (ISI) agency had planned the attack. Pakistan tried to deny any responsibility, but United States President George W. Bush confronted Pakistan Prime Minister Yousuf Raza Gilani with evidence and warned him that in case of another such attack, he would have to take "serious action". Pakistan has been accused by India, Afghanistan, the United States and the United Kingdom of involvement in terrorism in Kashmir and Afghanistan. In July 2009, President of Pakistan Asif Ali Zardari admitted that the Pakistan government had "created and nurtured" terrorist groups to achieve its short-term foreign policy goals.

## **Insurgency in Kashmir**

According to some reports published by the Council of Foreign Relations, the Pakistan military and the ISI have provided covert support to terrorist groups active in Kashmir, including the al-Qaeda affiliate Jaish-e-Mohammed. Pakistan has denied any involvement in



terrorist activities in Kashmir, arguing that it only provides political and moral support to the secessionist groups who wish to escape Indian rule. Many Kashmiri militant groups also maintain their headquarters in Pakistan-administered Kashmir, which is cited as further proof by the Indian government. Many of the terrorist organisations are banned by the UN, but continue to operate under different names.

## **Insurgent Activities Elsewhere**

The attack on the Indian Parliament was by far the most dramatic attack carried out allegedly by Pakistani terrorists. India blamed Pakistan for carrying out the attacks, an allegation which Pakistan strongly denied and one that brought both nations to the brink of a nuclear confrontation in 2001–02. However, international peace efforts ensured the cooling of tensions between the two nuclear-capable nations.

Apart from this, the most notable was the hijacking of Indian Airlines Flight IC 814 en route to New Delhi from Kathmandu, Nepal. The plane was hijacked on 24 December 1999 approximately one hour after take-off and was taken to Amritsar airport and then to Lahore in Pakistan. After refuelling the plane took-off for Dubai and then finally landed in Kandahar, Afghanistan. Under intense media pressure, New Delhi complied with the hijackers' demand and freed Maulana Masood Azhar from its captivity in return for the freedom of the Indian passengers on the flight. The decision, however, cost New Delhi dearly. Maulana, who is believed to be hiding in Karachi, later became the leader of Jaish-e-Mohammed, an organisation that has carried out several terrorist acts against Indian security forces in Kashmir.

On 22 December 2000, a group of terrorists belonging to the Lashkar-e-Taiba stormed the famous Red Fort in New Delhi. The fort houses an Indian military unit and a high-security interrogation cell

used both by the Central Bureau of Investigation and the Indian Army. The terrorists successfully breached the security cover around the Red Fort and opened fire at the Indian military personnel on duty killing two of them on the spot. The attack was significant because it was carried out just two days after the declaration of the ceasefire between India and Pakistan.

In 2002, India claimed again that terrorists from Jammu and Kashmir were infiltrating India, a claim denied by Pakistan President Pervez Musharraf, who claimed that such infiltration had stopped. Only two months later, two Kashmiri terrorists belonging to Jaish-e-Mohammed raided the Swami Narayan temple complex in Ahmedabad, Gujarat killing 30 people, including 18 women and five children. The attack was carried out on 25 September 2002, just a few days after state elections were held in Jammu and Kashmir. Two identical letters found on both the terrorists claimed that the attack was in retaliation for the deaths of thousands of Muslims during the Gujarat riots.

Two car bombs exploded in south Mumbai on 25 August 2003; one near the Gateway of India and the other at the famous Zaveri Bazaar, killing at least 48 and injuring 150 people. Though no terrorist group claimed responsibility for the attacks, Mumbai Police and RAW suspected Lashkar-e-Taiba's hand in the twin blasts.

In an unsuccessful attempt, six terrorists belonging to Lashkar-e-Taiba stormed the Ayodhya Ram Janmabhoomi complex on 5 July 2005. Before the terrorists could reach the main disputed site, they were shot down by Indian security forces. One Hindu worshipper and two policemen were injured during the incident. The Indian intelligence agency RAW is claimed to be working undercover to malign Pakistan and train and support insurgents for the Balochistan conflict.

## **2007 Samjhauta Express Bombings**

The 2007 Samjhauta Express bombings was a terrorist attack targeted on the Samjhauta Express train on 18 February. The Samjhauta Express is an international train that runs from New Delhi, India to Lahore, Pakistan, and is one of the two trains to cross the India- Pakistan border. At least 68 people were killed, mostly Pakistani civilians but also some Indian security personnel and civilians. Prasad Shrikant Purohit, an Indian Army officer and leader of a shadowy Hindu fundamentalist group, was later identified and investigated as a key suspect responsible for the bombing. The attack was a turning point in Indo-Pakistan relations, and one of the many terrorist incidents that have plagued relations between the two countries.

## **2008 Mumbai attacks**

The 2008 Mumbai attacks by ten Pakistani terrorists killed over 173 and wounded 308. The sole surviving gunman Ajmal Kasab who was arrested during the attacks was found to be a Pakistani national. This fact was acknowledged by Pakistan authorities. In May 2010, an Indian court convicted him on four counts of murder, waging war against India, conspiracy and terrorism offences, and sentenced him to death.

India blamed the Lashkar-e-Taiba, a Pakistan-based militant group, for planning and executing the attacks. Islamabad resisted the claims and demanded evidence. India provided evidence in the form of interrogations, weapons, candy wrappers, Pakistani brand milk packets, and telephone sets. Indian officials demanded Pakistan extradite suspects for trial. They also said that, given the sophistication of the attacks, the perpetrators “must have had the support of some official agencies in Pakistan”.

## **Shimla Agreement**

After the 1971 war, Pakistan and India made slow progress towards the normalisation of relations. In July 1972, Indian Prime Minister Indira Gandhi and Pakistan's President Zulfikar Ali Bhutto met at the Indian hill station of Shimla. They signed the Shimla Agreement, by which India would return all Pakistani personnel (over 90,000) and captured territory in the west, and the two countries would "settle their differences by peaceful means through bilateral negotiations". Diplomatic and trade relations were also re-established in 1976.

## **Talks and other Confidence-Building Measures**

In 1997, high-level Indo-Pakistan talks resumed after a three-year pause. The Prime Ministers of Pakistan and India met twice and the foreign secretaries conducted three rounds of talks. In June 1997, the foreign secretaries identified eight "outstanding issues" around which continuing talks would be focused. The dispute over the status of Kashmir, (referred to by India as Jammu and Kashmir), an issue since Independence, remains the major stumbling block in their dialogue. India maintains that the entire former princely state is an integral part of the Indian Union, while Pakistan insists that UN resolutions calling for self-determination of the people of the state/province must be taken into account. It, however, refuses to abide by the previous part of the resolution, which calls for it to vacate all territories occupied.

In September 1997, the talks broke down over the structure of how to deal with the issues of Kashmir, and peace and security. Pakistan advocated that the issues be treated by separate working groups. India responded that the two issues be taken up along with six others on a simultaneous basis.

Attempts to restart dialogue between the two nations were given a major boost by the February 1999 meeting of both Prime Ministers in Lahore and their signing of three agreements. A subsequent military coup in Pakistan that overturned the democratically- elected Nawaz

Sharif government in October of the same year also proved a setback to relations. In 2001, a summit was called in Agra; Pakistan's President Pervez Musharraf turned up to meet Indian Prime Minister Atal Behari Vajpayee. The talks fell through. On 20 June 2004, with a new government in place in India, both countries agreed to extend a nuclear testing ban and to set up a hotline between their foreign secretaries aimed at preventing misunderstandings that might lead to a nuclear war.

## **2005 Earthquake in Pakistan**

India offered generous aid to Pakistan in response to the 2005 Earthquake. Indian and Pakistani High Commissioners consulted with one another regarding cooperation in relief work. India sent 25 tonnes of relief material to Pakistan including food, blankets and medicine. Large Indian companies such as Infosys offered aid up to \$2,26,000. On 12 October, an Ilyushin-76 cargo plane ferried across seven truckloads (about 82 tonnes) of army medicines, 15,000 blankets and 50 tents and returned to New Delhi. A senior air force official also stated that they had been asked by the Indian government to be ready to fly out another similar consignment. On 14 October, India dispatched the second consignment of relief material to Pakistan, by train through the Wagah Border. The consignment included 5,000 blankets, 370 tents, 5 tonnes of plastic sheets and 12 tonnes of medicine. A third consignment of medicine and relief material was also sent shortly afterwards by train. India also pledged \$25 million as aid to Pakistan. India opened the first of three points at Chakan Da Bagh in Poonch, on the Line of Control (LoC) between India and Pakistan for the 2005 Kashmir earthquake relief work. Such generous gestures signalled a new age in confidence, friendliness and cooperation between both India and Pakistan.

## **INDO-CHINA RELATIONS**

Sino-Indian relations, also called Indo-China relations, refers to the bilateral relationship between the People's Republic of China (PRC) and the Republic of India. China and India are the world's most populous countries and also the fastest-growing major economies. The resultant growth in China and India's global diplomatic and economic influence has also increased the significance of their bilateral relationship.

China and India are two of the world's oldest civilisations and have coexisted in peace for millennia. Cultural and economic relations between China and India date back to ancient times. The Silk Road not only served as a major trade route between India and China, but is also credited for facilitating the spread of Buddhism from India to East Asia. During the nineteenth century, China's growing opium trade with the British Raj triggered the Opium Wars. During World War II, India and China played a crucial role in halting the progress of Imperial Japan.

Relations between contemporary China and India have been characterised by border disputes, resulting in three major military conflicts — the Sino-Indian War of 1962, the Chola incident in 1967 and the 1987 Sino-Indian skirmish. However, since the late 1980s, both countries have successfully attempted to reignite diplomatic and economic ties. In 2008, China emerged as the largest trading partner of India and the two countries have also attempted to extend their strategic and military relations.

Despite growing economic and strategic ties, several issues continue to strain Sino-Indian relations. Though bilateral trade has continuously grown, India faces massive trade imbalance heavily in favour of China. The two countries have failed to resolve their long-standing border dispute and Indian media outlets repeatedly report Chinese military incursions into Indian territory. Both nations have steadily built up military infrastructure along border areas. Additionally, India harbours suspicions about China's strong strategic relations with its arch-rival Pakistan while China has expressed

concerns about Indian military and economic activities in the disputed South China Sea.

China and India are separated by the formidable geographical obstacles of the Himalayan mountain chain. China and India today share a border along the Himalayas and Nepal and Bhutan, two states lying along the Himalaya range and acting as buffer states. In addition, the disputed Kashmir province of India (claimed by Pakistan) borders both the PRC and India. As Pakistan has tense relations with India, Kashmir's state of unrest serves as a natural ally to the PRC.

Two territories are currently disputed between the PRC and India: Aksai Chin and Arunachal Pradesh. Arunachal Pradesh is located near the far east of India, while Aksai Chin is located near the northwest corner of India, at the junction of India, Pakistan and the PRC. However, all sides in the dispute have agreed to respect the Line of Actual Control and this border dispute is not widely seen as a major flashpoint.

## **After Independence**

Jawaharlal Nehru based his vision of "resurgent Asia" on friendship between the two largest states of Asia; his vision of an internationalist foreign policy governed by the ethics of the Panchsheel, which he initially believed was shared by China, came to grief when it became clear that the two countries had a conflict of interest in Tibet, which had traditionally served as a geographical and political buffer zone, and where India believed it had inherited special privileges from the British Raj.

However, the initial focus of the leaders of both the nations was not the foreign policy, but the internal development of their respective states. When they did concentrate on the foreign policies, their concern wasn't one another, but rather the United States of America

and the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics and the alliance systems which were dominated by the two superpowers.

## **1950s**

On 1 October 1949, the People's Liberation Army defeated the Kuomintang (Nationalist Party) of China in a civil war and established the People's Republic of China. On 15 August 1947, India became an independent dominion under the British Commonwealth and became a federal, democratic republic after its constitution came into effect on 26 January 1950. Mao Zedong, the Commander of the Liberation Army and the Chairman of the Communist Party of China viewed Tibet as an integral part of the Chinese State. Mao was determined to bring Tibet under direct administrative and military control of the PRC and saw Indian concern over Tibet as a manifestation of the Indian government's interference in the internal affairs of the PRC. The PRC sought to reassert control over Tibet and to end Lamaism (Tibetan Buddhism) and feudalism, which it did by force of arms in 1950. To avoid antagonising the PRC, Nehru informed Chinese leaders that India had neither political nor territorial ambitions, nor did it seek special privileges in Tibet, but that traditional trading rights must continue. With Indian support, Tibetan delegates signed an agreement in May 1951 recognising PRC sovereignty but guaranteeing that the existing political and social system of Tibet would continue. Direct negotiations between India and the PRC commenced, in an atmosphere improved by India's mediation efforts in ending the Korean War (1950–1953).

Meanwhile, India was the 16<sup>th</sup> state to establish diplomatic relations with the PRC, and did so on 1 April 1950. In April 1954, India and the PRC signed an eight-year agreement on Tibet that set forth the basis of their relationship in the form of the Five Principles of Peaceful Coexistence (or Panchsheel). Although critics called the Panchsheel naive, Nehru calculated that in the absence of either the wherewithal



or a policy for defence of the Himalayan region, India's best guarantee of security was to establish a psychological buffer zone in place of the lost physical buffer of Tibet. It is popular perception that the catchphrase of India's diplomacy with China in the 1950s was *Hindi-Chini bhai-bhai*, which means, "Indians and Chinese are brothers", but there is evidence to suggest that Nehru did not trust the Chinese at all. Therefore, in unison with diplomacy, Nehru sought to initiate a more direct dialogue between the people of China and India in various ways, including culture and literature. In 1957, the famous Indian artist (painter) Beohar Rammanohar Sinha from Visva-Bharati Santiniketan, who had earlier decorated the pages of the original Constitution of India, was sent to China on a Government of India fellowship to establish a direct cross-cultural and inter-civilisation bridge. Noted Indian scholar Rahul Sankrityayan and diplomat Natwar Singh were also there, and Sarvapalli Radhakrishnan paid a visit to the PRC. Between 1957 and 1959, Beohar Rammanohar Sinha not only disseminated Indian art in the PRC but also mastered Chinese painting as well as lacquer-work. He also spent time with great masters Qi Baishi, Li Keran, Li Kuchan, as well as some moments with Mao Zedong and Zhou Enlai. Consequently, up until 1959, despite border skirmishes and discrepancies between Indian and Chinese maps, Chinese leaders amicably assured India that there was no territorial controversy on the border though there is some evidence that India avoided bringing up the border issue in high-level meetings.

In 1954, India published new maps that included the Aksai Chin region within the boundaries of India (maps published at the time of India's independence did not clearly indicate whether the region was in India or Tibet). When an Indian reconnaissance party discovered a completed Chinese road running through the Aksai Chin region of the Ladakh District of Jammu and Kashmir, border clashes and Indian protests became more frequent and serious. In January 1959, PRC premier Zhou Enlai wrote to Nehru, rejecting Nehru's contention that the border was based on treaty and custom and

pointing out that no government in China had accepted as legal the McMahon Line, which in the 1914 Shimla Convention defined the eastern section of the border between India and Tibet. The Dalai Lama, spiritual and temporal head of the Tibetan people, sought sanctuary in Dharamsala, Himachal Pradesh, in March 1959, and thousands of Tibetan refugees settled in northwestern India, particularly in Himachal Pradesh. The PRC accused India of expansionism and imperialism in Tibet and throughout the Himalayan region. China claimed 1,04,000km<sup>2</sup> of territory over which India's maps showed clear sovereignty, and demanded "rectification" of the entire border.

Zhou proposed that China relinquish its claim to most of India's northeast in exchange for India's abandonment of its claim to Aksai Chin. The Indian government, constrained by domestic public opinion, rejected the idea of a settlement based on uncompensated loss of territory as being humiliating and unequal.

## **1960s**

### ***Sino-Indian War***

Border disputes resulted in a short border war between the PRC and India on 20 October 1962. The PRC pushed the unprepared and inadequately-led Indian forces to within 48km of the Assam plains in the northeast and occupied strategic points in Ladakh, until the PRC declared a unilateral ceasefire on 21 November and withdrew 20km behind its contended line of control.

At the time of the Sino-Indian border conflict, a severe political split was taking place in the Communist Party of India (CPI). One section was accused by the Indian government as being pro-PRC, and a large number of political leaders were jailed. Subsequently, CPI split with the leftist section forming the Communist Party of India (Marxist) in 1964. CPI(M) held some contacts with the Communist Party of

China in the initial period after the split, but did not fully embrace the political line of Mao Zedong.

Relations between the PRC and India deteriorated during the rest of the 1960s and the early 1970s as Sino-Pakistani relations improved and Sino-Soviet relations worsened. The PRC backed Pakistan in its 1965 war with India. Between 1967 and 1971, an all-weather road was built across territory claimed by India, linking PRC's Xinjiang Uyghur Autonomous Region with Pakistan; India could do no more than protest. The PRC continued an active propaganda campaign against India and supplied ideological, financial and other assistance to dissident groups, especially to tribes in northeastern India. The PRC accused India of assisting the Khampa rebels in Tibet. Diplomatic contact between the two governments was minimal although not formally severed. The flow of cultural and other exchanges that had marked the 1950s ceased entirely. The flourishing wool, fur and spice trade between Lhasa and India through the Nathu La Pass, an offshoot of the ancient Silk Road in the then Indian protectorate of Sikkim was also severed. However, the bi-weekly postal network through this pass was kept alive, which exists till today.

### ***Later Skirmishes***

In late 1967, there were two skirmishes between Indian and Chinese forces in Sikkim. The first one was dubbed the "Nathu La incident", and the other the "Chola incident". Prior to these incidents had been the Naxalbari uprising in India by the Communist Naxalites and Maoists.

In 1967, a peasant uprising broke out in Naxalbari, led by pro-Maoist elements. A pronouncement by Mao titled "Spring Thunder over India" gave full moral support to the uprising. The support for the revolt marked the end of the relations between CPC and CPI(M). Naxalbari-inspired Communists organised armed revolts in several parts of India, and in 1969, they formed the Communist Party of India (Marxist-Leninist). However, as the Naxalite Movement

disintegrated in various splits, the PRC withdrew its political support and turned non-committal towards the various Indian groups.

On 11 September 1967, troops of the Indian Army's 2<sup>nd</sup> Grenadiers were protecting an engineering company that was fencing the North Shoulder of Nathu La, when Chinese troops opened fire on them. This escalated over the next five days to an exchange of heavy artillery and mortar fire between the Indians and the Chinese. 62 Indian soldiers from the 2<sup>nd</sup> Grenadiers and the Artillery regiments were killed. Brigadier Rai Singh Yadav, the Commanding Officer, was awarded the Maha Vir Chakra and Captain PS Dager was awarded a Vir Chakra (posthumous) for their gallant actions. The extent of Chinese casualties in this incident is not known.

In the second incident, on 1 October 1967, a group of Indian Gurkha Rifles soldiers (from the 7<sup>th</sup> Battalion of the 11<sup>th</sup> Regiment) noticed Chinese troops surrounding a sentry post near a boulder at the Chola outpost in Sikkim. After a heated argument over the control of the boulder, a Chinese soldier bayoneted a Gurkha rifleman, triggering the start of a close-quarters knife and fire-fight, which then escalated to a mortar and HMG duel. The Chinese troops had to signal a ceasefire after just three hours of fighting, but later scaled Point 15450 to establish themselves there. The Gurkhas outflanked them the next day to regain Point 15450 and the Chinese retreated across the LAC. 21 Indian soldiers were killed in this action. The Indian government awarded Vir Chakras to Rifleman Limbu (posthumous) and battalion commander Major KB Joshi for their gallant actions. The extent of Chinese casualties in this skirmish is also not known.

## **1970s**

In August 1971, India signed its Treaty of Peace, Friendship and Cooperation with the Soviet Union, and the United States and the PRC sided with Pakistan in its December 1971 war with India.

Although China strongly condemned India, it did not carry out its veiled threat to intervene on Pakistan's behalf. By this time, the PRC had just replaced the Republic of China in the UN where its representatives denounced India as being a "tool of Soviet expansionism".

India and the PRC renewed efforts to improve relations after Indian Prime Minister Indira Gandhi's Congress party lost the 1977 elections to Morarji Desai's Janata Party. The new Desai government sought to improve long-strained relations between India and the PRC. In 1978, the Indian Minister of External Affairs Atal Bihari Vajpayee made a landmark visit to Beijing, and both nations officially re-established diplomatic relations in 1979. The PRC modified its pro-Pakistan stand on Kashmir and appeared willing to remain silent on India's absorption of Sikkim and its special advisory relationship with Bhutan. The PRC's leaders agreed to discuss the boundary issue, India's priority, as the first step to a broadening of relations. The two countries hosted each others' news agencies, and Mount Kailash and Mansarovar Lake in Tibet, the mythological home of the Hindu pantheon, were opened to annual pilgrimages from India.

## **1980s**

In 1981, the PRC Minister of Foreign Affairs, Huang Hua was invited to India, where he made complimentary remarks about India's role in South Asia. The PRC Premier Zhao Ziyang concurrently toured Pakistan, Nepal and Bangladesh. In 1980, Indian Prime Minister Indira Gandhi approved a plan to upgrade the deployment of forces around the Line of Actual Control to avoid unilateral redefinitions of the line. India also increased funds for infrastructural development in these areas.

In 1984, squads of Indian soldiers began actively patrolling the Sumdorong Chu Valley in Arunachal Pradesh (formerly Northeast Frontier Agency), which is north of the McMahon Line as drawn on

the Shimla Treaty map but south of the ridge which India claims is meant to delineate the McMahon Line. The Sumdorong Chu Valley “seemed to lie to the north of the McMahon Line; but is south of the highest ridge in the area, and the McMahon Line is meant to follow the highest points” according to the Indian claims, while the Chinese did not recognise the McMahon Line as legitimate and were not prepared to accept an Indian claim line even further north than that. The Indian team left the area before the winter. In the winter of 1986, the Chinese deployed their troops to the Sumdorong Chu before the Indian team could arrive in the summer and built a helipad at Wandung. Surprised by the Chinese occupation, India’s then Chief of Army Staff, General K Sundarji, airlifted a brigade to the region.

Chinese troops could not move any further into the valley and were forced to move sideways along the Thag La Ridge, away from the valley. By 1987, Beijing’s reaction was similar to that in 1962 and this prompted many Western diplomats to predict war. However, Indian Foreign Minister ND Tiwari and Prime Minister Rajiv Gandhi travelled to Beijing over the following months to negotiate a mutual de-escalation.

After the Huang visit, India and the PRC held eight rounds of border negotiations between December 1981 and November 1987. These talks initially raised hopes that progress could be made on the border issue. However, in 1985, the PRC stiffened its position on the border and insisted on mutual concessions without defining the exact terms of its “package proposal” or where the actual line of control lay. In 1986 and 1987, the negotiations achieved nothing, given the charges exchanged between the two countries of military encroachment in the Sumdorong Chu Valley of the Tawang tract on the eastern sector of the border. China’s construction of a military post and helipad in the area in 1986 and India’s grant of statehood to Arunachal Pradesh (formerly the NEFA) in February 1987 caused both sides to deploy new troops to the area, raising tensions and fears of a new border war. The PRC relayed warnings that it would

“teach India a lesson” if it did not cease “nibbling” at Chinese territory. By the summer of 1987, however, both sides had backed away from conflict and denied that military clashes had taken place.

A warming trend in relations was facilitated by Rajiv Gandhi’s visit to China in December 1988. The two sides issued a joint communiqué that stressed the need to restore friendly relations on the basis of the Panchsheel and noted the importance of the first visit by an Indian prime minister to China since Nehru’s 1954 visit. India and the PRC agreed to broaden bilateral ties in various areas, working to achieve a “fair and reasonable settlement while seeking a mutually acceptable solution” to the border dispute. The communiqué also expressed China’s concern about agitation by Tibetan separatists in India and reiterated China’s position that Tibet was an integral part of China, and that anti-China political activities by expatriate Tibetans were not to be tolerated. Rajiv Gandhi signed bilateral agreements on science and technology cooperation, on civil aviation to establish direct air links and on cultural exchanges. The two sides also agreed to hold annual diplomatic consultations between foreign ministers, and to set up a joint ministerial committee on economic and scientific cooperation and a joint working group on the boundary issue. The latter group was to be led by the Indian foreign secretary and the Chinese vice minister of foreign affairs.

## **1990s**

As the mid-1990s approached, slow but steady improvement in relations with China was visible. Top-level dialogue continued with the December 1991 visit of the PRC Premier Li Peng to India and the May 1992 visit to China of Indian President R Venkataraman. Six rounds of talks of the Indian-Chinese Joint Working Group on the border issue were held between December 1988 and June 1993. Progress was also made in reducing tensions on the border via confidence-building measures, including mutual troop reductions, regular meetings of local military commanders, and advance

notification of military exercises. Border trade resumed in July 1992 after a hiatus of more than thirty years, consulates reopened in Bombay (Mumbai) and Shanghai in December 1992 and, in June 1993, the two sides agreed to open an additional border trading post. During Sharad Pawar's July 1992 visit to Beijing, the first ever by an Indian minister of defence, the two defence establishments agreed to develop academic, military, scientific and technological exchanges and to schedule an Indian port call by a Chinese naval vessel.

Substantial movement in relations continued in 1993. The sixth-round joint working group talks were held in June in New Delhi but resulted in only minor developments. However, as the year progressed, the long-standing border dispute was eased as a result of bilateral pledges to reduce troop levels and to respect the ceasefire line along the India-China border. Prime Minister Narasimha Rao and Premier Li Peng signed the border agreement and three other agreements (on cross-border trade, and on increased cooperation on the environment and in radio and television broadcasting) during the former's visit to Beijing in September. A senior-level Chinese military delegation made a six-day goodwill visit to India in December 1993 aimed at "fostering confidence-building measures between the defence forces of the two countries". The visit, however, came at a time when press reports revealed that, as a result of improved relations between the PRC and Burma, China was exporting greater amounts of military material to Burma's army, navy, and air force and sending an increasing number of technicians to Burma. Of concern to Indian security officials was the presence of Chinese radar technicians in Burma's Coco Islands, which border India's Union Territory of the Andaman and Nicobar Islands. Nevertheless, movement continued in 1994 on troop reductions along the Himalayan frontier. Moreover, in January 1994, Beijing announced that it not only favoured a negotiated solution on Kashmir, but also opposed any form of independence for the region. Talks were held in New Delhi in February 1994 aimed at confirming established "confidence-building measures" and



discussing clarification of the “line of actual control”, reduction of armed forces along the line, and prior information about forthcoming military exercises. China’s hope for settlement of the boundary issue was reiterated.

The 1993 Chinese military visit to India was reciprocated by Indian Army Chief of Staff General BC Joshi. During talks in Beijing in July 1994, the two sides agreed that border problems should be resolved peacefully through “mutual understanding and concessions”. The border issue was raised in September 1994 when the PRC minister of national defence Chi Haotian visited New Delhi for extensive talks with high-level Indian trade and defence officials. Further talks in New Delhi in March 1995 by the India-China Expert Group led to an agreement to set up two additional points of contact along the 4,000km border to facilitate meetings between military personnel. The two sides also were reported as “seriously engaged” in defining the McMahon Line and the line of actual control vis-à-vis military exercises and prevention of air intrusion. Talks in Beijing in July 1995 aimed at better border security and combating cross-border crimes and in New Delhi in August 1995, on additional troop withdrawals from the border made further progress in reducing tensions.

Possibly indicative of the further relaxation of India-China relations, at least there was little notice taken in Beijing, was the April 1995 announcement, after a year of consultation, of the opening of the Taipei Economic and Cultural Centre in New Delhi. It serves as the representative office of the Republic of China (Taiwan) and is the counterpart of the India-Taipei Association in Taiwan; both institutions have the goal of improving relations between the two sides, which have been strained since New Delhi’s recognition of Beijing in 1950.

Sino-Indian relations hit a low point in 1998 following India’s nuclear tests in May. Indian Defence Minister George Fernandes declared that “China is India’s number one threat”, hinting that India developed nuclear weapons in defence against China’s nuclear

arsenal. In 1998, China was one of the strongest international critics of India's nuclear tests and entry into the nuclear club. During the 1999 Kargil War, China voiced support for Pakistan, but also counselled Pakistan to withdraw its forces.

## **2000s**

With Indian President KR Narayanan's visit to China, 2000 marked a gradual re-engagement of Indian and Chinese diplomacy. In a major embarrassment for China, the 17<sup>th</sup> Karmapa, Ugyen Trinley Dorje, who was proclaimed by China, made a dramatic escape from Tibet to the Rumtek Monastery in Sikkim. Chinese officials were in a quandary on this issue as any protest to India on the issue would mean an explicit endorsement of India's governance of Sikkim, which the Chinese still hadn't recognised. In 2002, Chinese Premier Zhu Rongji reciprocated by visiting India, with a focus on economic issues. 2003 ushered in a marked improvement in Sino-Indian relations following Indian Prime Minister Atal Bihari Vajpayee's landmark June 2003 visit to China. China officially recognised Indian sovereignty over Sikkim as the two nations moved toward resolving their border disputes.

2004 also witnessed a gradual improvement in the international area when the two countries proposed opening up the Nathu La and Jelep La Passes in Sikkim, which would be mutually beneficial to both countries. 2004 was a milestone in Sino-Indian bilateral trade, surpassing the \$10 billion mark for the first time. In April 2005, Chinese Premier Wen Jiabao visited Bengaluru to push for increased Sino-Indian cooperation in high-tech industries. In a speech, Wen stated, "Cooperation is just like two pagodas (temples), one hardware and one software. Combined, we can take the leadership position in the world." Wen stated that the twenty-first century would be "the Asian century of the IT industry". The high-level visit was also expected to produce several agreements to deepen political, cultural and economic ties between the two nations.

Regarding the issue of India gaining a permanent seat on the UN Security Council, on his visit, Wen Jiabao initially seemed to support the idea, but had returned to a neutral position on the subject by the time he returned to China. In the South Asian Association for Regional Cooperation (SAARC) Summit (2005), China was granted an observer status. While other countries in the region are ready to consider China for permanent membership in the SAARC, India seems reluctant.

A very important dimension of the evolving Sino-Indian relationship is based on the energy requirements of their industrial expansion and their readiness to proactively secure them by investing in the oilfields abroad — in Africa, the Middle East and Central Asia. On the one hand, these ventures entail competition (which has been evident in oil biddings for various international projects recently). But on the other hand, a degree of cooperation too is visible, as they are increasingly confronting bigger players in the global oil market. This cooperation was sealed in Beijing on 12 January 2006 during the visit of Petroleum and Natural Gas Minister Mani Shankar Aiyar, who signed an agreement which envisages ONGC Videsh Ltd (OVL) and the China National Petroleum Corporation (CNPC) placing joint bids for promising projects elsewhere. This may have important consequences for their international relations.

On 6 July 2006, China and India reopened Nathu La, an ancient trade route which was part of the Silk Road. Nathu La is a pass through the Himalayas and it was closed 44 years prior to 2006 when the Sino-Indian War broke out in 1962. The initial agreement for the reopening of the trade route was reached in 2003, and a final agreement was formalised on 18 June 2006. Officials say that the reopening of border trade will help ease the economic isolation of the region. In November 2006, China and India had a verbal spat over a claim of the northeast Indian state of Arunachal Pradesh. India claimed that China was occupying 38,000 square kilometres of its territory in Kashmir, while China claimed the whole of Arunachal

Pradesh as its own. In May 2007, China denied the application for a visa from an Indian Administrative Service Officer in Arunachal Pradesh. According to China, since Arunachal Pradesh is a territory of China, he would not need a visa to visit his own country. Later in December 2007, China appeared to have reversed its policy by granting a visa to Marpe Sora, an Arunachal-born professor in computer science. In January 2008, Prime Minister Manmohan Singh visited China and met with President Hu Jintao and Premier Wen Jiabao and had bilateral discussions related to trade, commerce, defence, military and various other issues.

Until 2008, the British Government's position remained the same as it had been since the Shimla Accord of 1913: that China held suzerainty over Tibet but not sovereignty. Britain revised this view on 29 October 2008, when it recognised Chinese sovereignty over Tibet by issuing a statement on its website. *The Economist* stated that although the British Foreign Office's website does not use the word sovereignty, officials at the Foreign Office said, "It means that, as far as Britain is concerned, 'Tibet is part of China. Full stop'." This change in Britain's position affects India's claim to its northeastern territories which rely on the same Shimla Accord that Britain's prior position on Tibet's sovereignty was based upon.

In October 2009, Asian Development Bank (ADB), formally acknowledging Arunachal Pradesh as part of India, approved a loan to India for a development project there. Earlier, China had exercised pressure on the bank to cease the loan; however, India succeeded in securing the loan with the help of the United States and Japan. China expressed displeasure at ADB for the same.

## **2010s**

Chinese Premier Wen Jiabao paid an official visit to India from 15–17 December 2010 at the invitation of Prime Minister Manmohan Singh.

He was accompanied by 400 Chinese business leaders, who wished to sign business deals with Indian companies.

In April 2011, the first BRICS summit was held in Sanya, Hainan, China. During the event, the two countries agreed to restore defence cooperation, and China had hinted that it may reverse its policy of administering stapled visas to residents of Jammu and Kashmir. This practice was later stopped, and as a result, defence ties were resumed between the two nations and joint military drills were expected. India was projected to reach \$100 billion trade with China by 2015.

## **INDIA-BANGLADESH RELATIONS**

Bangladesh and India are part of the Indian sub-continent and have had a long common cultural, economic and political history. The cultures of the two countries are similar; in particular, Bangladesh and India's states West Bengal and Tripura are all Bengali-speaking. However, since the partition of India in 1947, Bangladesh (formerly East Bengal and East Pakistan) became a part of Pakistan. Following the bloody Liberation War of 1971, Bangladesh gained its independence and established relations with India. The political relationship between India and Bangladesh has passed through cycles of hiccups. The relationship typically becomes favourable for Bangladesh during periods of Awami League government. Relations have improved significantly, after Bangladesh's clampdown on anti-Indian groups on its soil, such as the United Liberation Front of Assam, Bangladesh's Prime Minister's Sheikh Hasina's state visit to India in January 2010, and continued dialogue over the controversial Farakka Barrage.

### **Historical Background**

During the Partition of India after independence in 1947, the Bengal region was divided into two: East Bengal (present-day Bangladesh)

and West Bengal. East Bengal was made a part of the Islamic Republic of Pakistan due to the fact that both regions had an overwhelmingly large Muslim population, more than 86%. In 1955, the government of Pakistan changed its name from East Bengal to East Pakistan.

There were some confrontations between the two regions though. Firstly, in 1948, Muhammad Ali Jinnah declared that Urdu would be the sole official language of the entire nation, though more than 95% of the East Bengali population spoke Bengali. And when protests broke out in Bangladesh on 21 February 1952, Pakistani police fired on the protesters, killing hundreds. Secondly, East Bengal/East Pakistan was allotted only a small amount of revenue for its development out of the Pakistani national budget. Therefore, a separatist movement started to grow in the estranged province. When the main separatist party, the Awami League, headed by Sheikh Mujibur Rahman, won 167 of 169 seats up for grabs in the 1970 elections and got the right to form the government, the Pakistan President Yahya Khan refused to recognise the election results and arrested Sheikh Mujibur Rahman. This led to widespread protests in East Pakistan and in 1971, the Liberation War was followed by the declaration (by Sheikh Mujibur Rahman on 7 March 1971) of the independent state of Bangladesh.

India played a massive role in helping Bangladesh gain independence. India under Indira Gandhi fully supported the cause of the Bangladeshis and its troops and equipment were used to fight the Pakistani forces. The Indian Army also gave full support to the main Bangladeshi guerrilla force, the Mukti Bahini. Finally, on 26 March 1971, Bangladesh emerged as an independent state. Since then, there have been several issues of agreement as well as of dispute.

## **Areas of contention**

- A major area of contention has been the construction and operation of the Farakka Barrage by India to increase water supply in the river Hooghly. Bangladesh insists that it does not receive a fair share of the Ganges waters during the drier seasons, and gets flooded during the monsoons when India releases excess waters.
- There have also been disputes regarding the transfer of Teen Bigha Corridor to Bangladesh. Part of Bangladesh is surrounded by the Indian state of West Bengal. On 26 June 1992, India leased three *bighas* of land to Bangladesh to connect this enclave with mainland Bangladesh. There was a dispute regarding the indefinite nature of the lease. The dispute was resolved by a mutual agreement between India and Bangladesh in 2011.
- Terrorist activities carried out by outfits based in both countries, like Banga Sena and Harkat-ul-Jihad-al-Islami. Recently, India and Bangladesh had agreed jointly to fight terrorism.
- Bangladesh has consistently denied India transit facility to the landlocked northeastern regions of India, although India has a narrow land link to this northeastern region, which is famously known as “India’s Chicken Neck”.
- Illegal Bangladeshi immigration into India. The border is porous and migrants are able to cross illegally, though sometimes only in return for financial or other incentives to border security personnel. Bangladeshi officials have denied the existence of Bangladeshis living in India and those illegal migrants found are described as having been trafficked. This has considerable repercussions for those involved, as they are stigmatised for having been involved in prostitution, whether or not this has

actually been the case. Cross-border migrants are also at far higher risk of HIV/AIDS infection.

- Continuous border killing of Indian and Bangladeshi people, aiding illegal immigrants, helping in armed dacoity, fake money transfer and illegal drug trades by both Indian and Bangladeshi people are the major problems between Bangladesh and India.
- Both Bangladesh and India make claims over the same sea water at the Bay of Bengal.
- There was a minor glitch in their relations when Indian Prime Minister Manmohan Singh accidentally mentioned that 25% of Bangladeshis are anti-Indian, during an informal press meet.

## **Recent Developments**

In September 2011, the two countries signed a major accord on border demarcation to end the four-decade-old disputes over boundaries. India also granted 24-hour access to Bangladeshi citizens in the Teen Bigha Corridor. The agreement included an exchange of adversely-held enclaves, involving 51,000 people spread over 111 Indian enclaves in Bangladesh and 51 Bangladesh enclaves in India. The total land involved is reportedly 7,000 acres.

On 9 October 2011, Indian and Bangladeshi armies participated in Sampriti-II (Unity-II), a 14-day-long joint military exercise at Sylhet to increase synergy between their forces.

## **INDIA–NEPAL RELATIONS**

Relations between India and Nepal are close, yet fraught with difficulties stemming from geographical location, economics, the problems inherent in big power-small power relations and common ethnic, linguistic and cultural identities that overlap the two countries' borders. New Delhi and Kathmandu initiated their intertwined



relationship with the 1950 Indo-Nepal Treaty of Peace and Friendship that defined security relations between the two countries, and an agreement governing both bilateral trade and trade transiting Indian soil. The 1950 treaty and letters stated that “neither government shall tolerate any threat to the security of the other by a foreign aggressor” and obligated both sides “to inform each other of any serious friction or misunderstanding with any neighbouring state likely to cause any breach in the friendly relations subsisting between the two governments”. These accords cemented a “special relationship” between India and Nepal that granted Nepal preferential economic treatment and provided Nepalese in India the same economic and educational opportunities as Indian citizens.

## **Political History**

### ***1950–1970***

In the 1950s, Nepal welcomed close relations with India, but as the number of Nepalese living and working in India increased and the involvement of India in Nepal’s economy deepened in the 1960s and after, so too did Nepalese discomfort with the special relationship. Tensions came to a head in the mid-1970s, when Nepal pressed for substantial amendments in its favour in the trade and transit treaty and openly criticised India’s 1975 annexation of Sikkim, which was considered as part of Greater Nepal. In 1975, King Birendra Bir Bikram Shah Dev proposed that Nepal be recognised internationally as a zone of peace; he received support from China and Pakistan. In New Delhi’s view, if the king’s proposal did not contradict the 1950 treaty as an extension of non-alignment, it was unnecessary; if it was a repudiation of the special relationship, it represented a possible threat to India’s security and could not be endorsed. In 1984, Nepal repeated the proposal, but there was no reaction from India. Nepal continually promoted the proposal in international forums and by 1990, it had won the support of 112 countries.

## **1970–1980**

In 1978, India agreed to separate trade and transit treaties, satisfying a long-term Nepalese demand. In 1988, when the two treaties were up for renewal, Nepal's refusal to accommodate India's wishes on the transit treaty caused India to call for a single trade and transit treaty. Thereafter, Nepal took a hard-line position that led to a serious crisis in India-Nepal relations. After two extensions, the two treaties expired on 23 March 1989, resulting in a virtual Indian economic blockade of Nepal that lasted until late April 1990. Although economic issues were a major factor in the two countries' confrontation, Indian dissatisfaction with Nepal's 1988 acquisition of Chinese weaponry played an important role. Treaties and letters were exchanged in 1959 and 1965, which included Nepal in India's security zone and precluded arms purchases without India's approval. India linked security with economic relations and insisted on reviewing India-Nepal relations as a whole. Nepal had to back down after worsening economic conditions led to a change in Nepal's political system, in which the king was forced to institute a parliamentary democracy. The new government sought quick restoration of amicable relations with India.

## **1990s**

The special security relationship between New Delhi and Kathmandu was re-established during the June 1990 New Delhi meeting of Nepal's Prime Minister Krishna Prasad Bhattarai and India's Prime Minister VP Singh. During the December 1991 visit to India by Nepalese Prime Minister Girija Prasad Koirala, the two countries signed new, separate trade and transit treaties and other economic agreements designed to accord Nepal additional economic benefits.

Indian-Nepali relations appeared to be undergoing still more reassessment when Nepal's Prime Minister Man Mohan Adhikari visited New Delhi in April 1995 and insisted on a major review of the 1950 peace and friendship treaty. In the face of benign statements by his Indian hosts relating to the treaty, Adhikari sought greater

economic independence for his landlocked nation while simultaneously striving to improve ties with China. India sponsored Nepal's admission to the UNO in 1990.

### ***Twenty-first Century***

Nepal remains poor and deprived in the twenty-first century while India has acquired a central place in the world with a very high development rate. In 2005, after King Gyanendra took over, Nepalese relations with India soured. However, after the restoration of democracy, Prachanda, the Prime Minister of Nepal, visited India in September 2008. He spoke about a new dawn in the bilateral relations between the two countries. He said, "I am going back to Nepal as a satisfied person. I will tell Nepali citizens back home that a new era has dawned. The time has come to effect a revolutionary change in bilateral relations. On behalf of the new government, I assure you that we are committed to make a fresh start." He met Indian Prime Minister, Manmohan Singh, and then Foreign Minister, Pranab Mukherjee. He asked India to help Nepal frame a new constitution and to invest in Nepal's infrastructure and its tourism industry.

In 2008, Indo-Nepali ties got a further boost with an agreement to resume water talks after a four-year hiatus. The Nepalese Water Resources Secretary Shanker Prasad Koirala said the Nepal-India Joint Committee on Water Resources meet decided to start the reconstruction of the breached Kosi embankment after the water level went down. During the Nepal PM's visit to New Delhi in September, the two Prime Ministers expressed satisfaction at the age-old close, cordial and extensive relationships between their countries and expressed their support and cooperation to further consolidate the relationship.

The two issued a 22-point statement highlighting the need to review, adjust and update the 1950 Treaty of Peace and Friendship, amongst other agreements. India would also provide a credit line of up to ₹150 crore to Nepal to ensure uninterrupted supplies of

petroleum products, as well as lift bans on the export of rice, wheat, maize, sugar and sucrose for quantities agreed to with Nepal. India would also provide ₹20 crore as immediate flood relief. In return, Nepal would take measures for the “promotion of an investor-friendly, enabling business environment to encourage Indian investments in Nepal”.

In 2010, India extended a line of credit worth \$250 million and 80,000 tonnes of foodgrains. Furthermore, a three-tier mechanism at the level of ministerial, secretary and technical levels would be built to push forward discussions on the development of water resources between the two sides. Politically, India acknowledged a willingness to promote efforts towards peace in Nepal. Indian External Affairs Minister Pranab Mukherjee promised the Nepali Prime Minister Prachanda that he would “extend all possible help for peace and development”.

In 2008, the Bollywood film *Chandni Chowk to China* was banned in Nepal, because of a scene suggesting the Gautama Buddha was born in India. Some protesters called for a commercial boycott of all Indian films.

## **INDIA–BHUTAN RELATIONS**

The bilateral relations between the Himalayan Kingdom of Bhutan and the Republic of India have been traditionally close. With independence in 1947, India inherited the suzerainty over Bhutan enjoyed by the British Raj. Although modified and modernised since, India remains influential over Bhutan’s foreign policy, defence and commerce.

### **Background**

For much of its history, Bhutan has preserved its isolation from the outside world, staying out of international organisations and

maintaining few bilateral relations. Bhutan became a protectorate of British India after signing a treaty in 1910 allowing the British to “guide” its foreign affairs and defence. Bhutan was one of the first to recognise India’s independence in 1947 and both nations fostered close relations, their importance augmented by the annexation of Tibet in 1950 by the PRC and its border disputes with both Bhutan and India, which saw close ties with Nepal and Bhutan to be central to its “Himalayan frontier” security policy. India shares a 605-km (376 mi) border with Bhutan and is its largest trading partner, accounting for 98% of its exports and 90% of its imports.

## **1949 Treaty**

On 8 August 1949, Bhutan and India signed the Treaty of Friendship, calling for peace between the two nations and non-interference in each other’s internal affairs. However, Bhutan agreed to let India “guide” its foreign policy and both nations would consult each other closely on foreign and defence affairs. The treaty also established free trade and extradition protocols.

The occupation of Tibet by Communist China brought both nations even closer. In 1958, the then Indian Prime Minister Jawaharlal Nehru visited Bhutan and reiterated India’s support for Bhutan’s independence and later declared in the Indian Parliament that any aggression against Bhutan would be seen as aggression against India.

Bhutan, however, didn’t consider itself as a protectorate country of India. In August 1959, there was a rumour in India’s political circles that China was seeking to ‘liberate’ Sikkim and Bhutan. Nehru stated in the Lok Sabha that the defence of the territorial uprightness and frontiers of Bhutan was the responsibility of the Government of India. This statement was immediately objected to by the Prime Minister of Bhutan, saying Bhutan is not a protectorate of India nor did the treaty involve national defence of any sort.

The period saw a major increase in India's economic, military and development aid to Bhutan, which had also embarked on a programme of modernisation to bolster its security. While India repeatedly reiterated its military support to Bhutan, the latter expressed concerns about India's ability to protect Bhutan against China while fighting a two-front war involving Pakistan. Despite good relations, India and Bhutan did not complete a detailed demarcation of their borders until the period between 1973 and 1984. Border demarcation talks with India generally resolved disagreements except for several small sectors, including the middle zone between Sarpang and Geylegphug and the eastern frontier with the Indian state of Arunachal Pradesh.

## **Indo-Bhutanese Relations in 1972**

Although relations remained close and friendly, the Bhutanese government expressed a need to renegotiate parts of the treaty to enhance Bhutan's sovereignty. Bhutan began to slowly assert an independent attitude in foreign affairs by joining the United Nations in 1971, recognising Bangladesh and signing a new trade agreement in 1972 that provided an exemption from export duties for goods from Bhutan to third countries. Bhutan exerted its independent stance at the Non-Aligned Movement (NAM) Summit Conference in Havana, Cuba also in 1979, by voting with China and some Southeast Asian countries rather than with India on the issue of allowing Cambodia's Khmer Rouge to be seated at the conference. Unlike in Nepal, where its 1950 treaty with India has been the subject of great political controversy and nationalist resentment for decades, the nature of Bhutan's relationship with India has not been affected by concerns over the treaty provisions. From 2003 to 2004, the Royal Bhutanese Army conducted operations against anti-India insurgents of the United Liberation Front of Assam (ULFA) who were operating bases in Bhutan and using its territory to carry out attacks on Indian soil.

## **2007 Treaty**

India renegotiated the 1949 treaty with Bhutan and signed a new treaty of friendship in 2007. The new treaty replaced the provision requiring Bhutan to take India's guidance on foreign policy with broader sovereignty and did not require Bhutan to obtain India's permission over arms imports. In 2008, Indian Prime Minister Manmohan Singh visited Bhutan and expressed strong support for Bhutan's move towards democracy. India allows 16 entry and exit points for Bhutanese trade with other countries (the only exception being the PRC) and has agreed to develop and import a minimum of 10,000 megawatts of electricity from Bhutan by 2020.

## **INDIA–SRI LANKA RELATIONS**

Bilateral relations between the Democratic Socialist Republic of Sri Lanka and the Republic of India have been generally friendly but were controversially affected by the Sri Lankan civil war and by the failure of Indian intervention during the war. India is the only neighbour of Sri Lanka, separated by the Palk Strait; both nations occupy a strategic position in South Asia and have sought to build a common security umbrella in the Indian Ocean.

### **Development of Bilateral Relations**

India and Sri Lanka established diplomatic relations when the latter gained its independence in 1948. Both nations proceeded to establish extensive cultural, commercial, strategic and defence ties to establish a common sphere of influence in the region, adopting non-alignment to control Western and Soviet influence. The close relationship between the then Indian Prime Minister Indira Gandhi and then Sri Lankan Prime Minister Sirimavo Bandaranaike led to the development of strong bilateral relations. In 1971, Indian armed forces helped squash a Communist rebellion against the Sri Lankan

government. Unfortunately, recent developments in bilateral relations have only served to worsen these ties, particularly the breakdown in cross-country talks between Branan Siva and Udit Gadkary; which has effectively plunged all past progress into a sea of mystery.

## **Indian Intervention in the Sri Lankan Civil War**

In the 1970s–1980s, private entities and elements in the state government of Tamil Nadu were believed to be encouraging the funding and training of the Liberation Tigers of Tamil Eelam (LTTE), a separatist insurgent force. In 1987, faced with growing anger amongst its own Tamils and a flood of refugees, India intervened directly in the conflict for the first time after the Sri Lankan government attempted to regain control of the northern Jaffna region by means of an economic blockade and military assault. India supplied food and medicine by air and sea. After subsequent negotiations, India and Sri Lanka entered into an agreement. The peace accord assigned a certain degree of regional autonomy in the Tamil areas with Eelam People's Revolutionary Liberation Front (EPRLF) controlling the regional council and called for the Tamil militant groups to lay down their arms. Further, India was to send a peace-keeping force, named the IPKF, to Sri Lanka to enforce the disarmament and to watch over the regional council.

Even though the accord was signed between the governments of Sri Lanka and India, with the Tamil Tigers and other Tamil militant groups not having a role in the signing of the accord, most Tamil militant groups accepted this agreement. The LTTE rejected the accord because they opposed the candidate, who belonged to the EPRLF, for the chief administrative officer of the merged Northern and Eastern provinces. Instead, the LTTE named three other candidates for the position. The candidates proposed by the LTTE were rejected by India. The LTTE subsequently refused to hand over their weapons to the IPKF.



The result was that the LTTE now found itself engaged in military conflict with the Indian Army, and launched their first attack on an Indian Army rations truck on 8 October killing five Indian para-commandos who were on board by strapping burning tyres around their necks. The Government of India then decided that the IPKF should disarm the LTTE by force, and the Indian Army launched a number of assaults on the LTTE, including a month-long campaign dubbed Operation Pawan to win control of the Jaffna peninsula from the LTTE. When the IPKF engaged the LTTE, the then President of Sri Lanka, Ranasinghe Premadasa, began supporting the LTTE and funded them with arms. During the warfare with the LTTE, the IPKF was also alleged to have made human rights violation against the civilians. Notably, the IPKF was alleged to have perpetrated the Jaffna teaching hospital massacre, which killed over 70 civilians including patients, doctors and nurses. The ruthlessness of this campaign and the Indian Army's subsequent anti-LTTE operations made it extremely unpopular amongst many Tamils in Sri Lanka. The conflict between the LTTE and the Indian Army left over 1,000 Indian soldiers dead.

The Indo-Sri Lankan Accord, which had been unpopular amongst Sri Lankans for giving India a major influence, now became a source of nationalist anger and resentment as the IPKF was drawn fully into the conflict. Sri Lankans protested the presence of the IPKF, and the newly-elected Sri Lankan President Ranasinghe Premadasa demanded its withdrawal, which was completed by March 1990. On 21 May 1991, Rajiv Gandhi was assassinated and the LTTE was alleged to be the perpetrator. As a result, India declared the LTTE to be a terrorist outfit in 1992. Bilateral relations improved in the 1990s and India supported the peace process but has resisted calls to get involved again. India has also been wary of and criticised the extensive military involvement of Pakistan in the conflict, accusing the latter of supplying lethal weaponry and encouraging Sri Lanka to pursue military action rather than peaceful negotiations to end the civil war.

## **Commercial ties**

India and Sri Lanka are member nations of several regional and multilateral organisations such as the South Asian Association for Regional Cooperation (SAARC), South Asia Co-operative Environment Programme, South Asian Economic Union and the Bay of Bengal Initiative for Multi-Sectoral Technical and Economic Cooperation (BIMSTEC), working to enhance cultural and commercial ties. Since a bilateral free trade agreement was signed and came into effect in 2000, Indo-Sri Lankan trade rose 128% by 2004 and quadrupled by 2006, reaching \$2.6 billion. Between 2000 and 2004, India's exports to Sri Lanka increased by 113%, from \$618 million to \$1,319 million while Sri Lankan exports to India increased by 342%, from \$44 million to \$194 million. Indian exports account for 14% of Sri Lanka's global imports. India is also the fifth-largest export destination for Sri Lankan goods, accounting for 3.6% of its exports. Both nations are also signatories of the South Asia Free Trade Agreement (SAFTA). Negotiations are also underway to expand the free trade agreement to forge stronger commercial relations and increase corporate investment and ventures in various industries. India's National Thermal Power Corp (NTPC) is also scheduled to build a 500MW thermal power plant in Sampoor (Sampur). The NTPC claims that this plan will take the Indo-Sri Lankan relationship to a new level.

## **Fishermen issue**

There have been several alleged incidents of firing on Indian fishermen fishing in Palk Bay. The Indian government has always taken up the issue of safety of Indian fishermen on a priority basis with the Government of Sri Lanka. Presently there is no bonafide Indian fisherman in Sri Lankan custody. A Joint Working Group (JWG) has been constituted to deal with the issues related to Indian fishermen straying in Sri Lankan territorial waters, work out

modalities for prevention of the use of force against them and the early release of confiscated boats and explore possibilities of working towards bilateral arrangements for licensed fishing. The JWG last met in January 2006. India officially protested against the Sri Lankan Navy for its alleged involvement in attacks on Indian fishermen on 12 January 2011. Even after the official protest, another fisherman was killed in a brutal manner on 22 January 2011. Over 530 fishermen have been killed in the last 30 years. The apathetic attitude of the Indian government and the national media towards the alleged killing of Tamil Nadu fishermen by the Sri Lankan Navy is being strongly condemned. There has been a campaign on social network sites such as Twitter, Facebook, etc., to stop these alleged incidents. Several Tamil Nadu politicians like Vaiko and Jayalalitha have condemned the federal government for not doing enough to stop the killing of Indian Tamil fishermen. Vaiko has also said that Tamil Nadu will separate from the Indian Union if the barbaric acts of the Sri Lankan Navy do not stop.

## **Development cooperation**

India is active in a number of areas of development activity in Sri Lanka. About one-sixth of the total development credit granted by the Government of India is made available to Sri Lanka.

**Lines of credit:** In the recent past, three lines of credit were extended to Sri Lanka: \$100 million for capital goods, consumer durables, consultancy services and food items, \$31 million for supply of 3,00,000 MT of wheat and \$150 million for purchase of petroleum products. All of these lines of credit have been fully utilised. Another line of credit of \$100 million is now being made available for rehabilitation of the Colombo-Matara railway.

A number of development projects are implemented under 'Aid to Sri Lanka' funds. In 2006–07, the budget for 'Aid to Sri Lanka' was ₹28.2 crore.

**Small Development Projects:** An MoU on Cooperation in Small Development Projects has been signed. In Eastern Sri Lanka, projects for providing fishing equipment to the fishermen and solar energy-aided computer education in 25 rural schools are under consideration.

**Health Projects:** India has supplied medical equipment to hospitals at Hambantota and Point Pedro, four state-of-the-art ambulances to the Central Province, implemented a cataract eye surgery programme for 1,500 people in the Central Province and implemented a project of renovation of the operation theatre at Dickoya hospital and supplying equipment to it.

The projects under consideration are: Construction of a 150-bed hospital at Dickoya, upgradation of the hospital at Trincomalee and a \$7.5 million grant for setting up a Cancer Hospital in Colombo.

**Education Projects:** Upgrading the educational infrastructure of the schools in the Central Province including teachers' training, setting up of 10 computer labs, setting up of 20 e-libraries (Nenasalas), Mahatma Gandhi scholarship scheme for +2 students and setting up of a vocational training centre in Puttalam. India also contributes to the Ceylon Workers Education Trust that gives scholarships to the children of estate workers.

**Training:** A training programme for 465 Sri Lankan police officers commenced in December 2005. Another 400 Sri Lankan police personnel are being trained for the course on 'Maintenance of Public Order'.

## **INDO-US NUCLEAR DEAL**

The 123 Agreement signed between the United States of America and the Republic of India is known as the US-India Civil Nuclear Agreement or Indo-US nuclear deal. The framework for this agreement was a joint statement by Indian Prime Minister

Manmohan Singh and US President George W Bush on 18 July 2005, under which India agreed to separate its civil and military nuclear facilities and to place all its civil nuclear facilities under International Atomic Energy Agency (IAEA) safeguards and, in exchange, the United States agreed to work toward full civil nuclear cooperation with India. This US-India deal took more than three years to come to fruition as it had to go through several complex stages, including the amendment of US domestic law, specially the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, a civil-military nuclear Separation Plan in India, an India-IAEA safeguards (inspections) agreement and the grant of an exemption for India by the Nuclear Suppliers Group, an export-control cartel that had been formed mainly in response to India's first nuclear test in 1974. In its final shape, the deal places under permanent safeguards those nuclear facilities that India has identified as "civil" and permits broad civil nuclear cooperation, while excluding the transfer of "sensitive" equipment and technologies, including civil enrichment and reprocessing items even under IAEA safeguards. On 18 August 2008, the IAEA Board of Governors approved, and on 2 February 2009, India signed an India-specific safeguards agreement with the IAEA. Once India brought this agreement into force, inspections began in a phased manner on the 35 civilian nuclear installations India has identified in its Separation Plan. The deal is seen as a watershed in US-India relations and introduces a new aspect to international non-proliferation efforts. On 1 August 2008, the IAEA approved the safeguards agreement with India, after which the United States approached the Nuclear Suppliers Group (NSG) to grant a waiver to India to commence civilian nuclear trade. The 45-nation NSG granted the waiver to India on 6 September 2008 allowing it to access civilian nuclear technology and fuel from other countries. The implementation of this waiver made India the only known country with nuclear weapons which is not a party to the Non-Proliferation Treaty (NPT), but is still allowed to carry out nuclear commerce with the rest of the world.

The US House of Representatives passed the bill on 28 September 2008. Two days later, India and France inked a similar nuclear pact, making France the first country to have such an agreement with India. On 1 October 2008, the US Senate also approved the civilian nuclear agreement allowing India to purchase nuclear fuel and technology from the United States. US President, George W Bush signed the legislation on the Indo-US nuclear deal approved by the US Congress into law, now called the United States-India Nuclear Cooperation Approval and Non-proliferation Enhancement Act, on 8 October 2008. The agreement was signed by then Indian External Affairs Minister Pranab Mukherjee and his counterpart, then Secretary of State Condoleezza Rice, on October 10.

## **Overview of the Act**

The Henry J Hyde United States-India Peaceful Atomic Energy Cooperation Act of 2006, also known as the Hyde Act, is the US domestic law that modifies the requirements of Section 123 of the US Atomic Energy Act to permit nuclear cooperation with India and in particular, to negotiate a 123 Agreement to operationalise the 2005 Joint Statement. As a domestic US law, the Hyde Act is binding on the United States. The Hyde Act cannot be binding on India's sovereign decisions although it can be construed as prescriptive for future US reactions. As per the Vienna Convention, an international treaty such as the 123 Agreement cannot be superseded by an internal law such as the Hyde Act.

The 123 Agreement defines the terms and conditions for bilateral civilian nuclear cooperation and requires separate approvals by the US Congress and by Indian cabinet ministers. According to the Nuclear Power Corporation of India, the agreement will help India meet its goal of adding 25,000 MW of nuclear power capacity through imports of nuclear reactors and fuel by 2020.

After the terms of the 123 Agreement were concluded on 27 July 2007, it ran into trouble because of stiff opposition in India from the Communist allies of the ruling United Progressive Alliance. The government survived a confidence vote in the Parliament on 22 July 2008 by 275–256 votes in the backdrop of defections by some parties. The deal also had faced opposition from non-proliferation activists, anti-nuclear organisations and some states within the NSG. In February 2008, then US Secretary of State Condoleezza Rice said that any agreement would be “consistent with the obligations of the Hyde Act”. The bill was signed on 8 October 2008.

## **Rationale behind the Agreement**

### ***Nuclear non-proliferation***

The proposed civil nuclear agreement implicitly recognises India’s “de facto” status even without signing the NPT. The Bush administration justifies a nuclear pact with India because it is important in helping to advance the non-proliferation framework by formally recognising India’s strong non-proliferation record even though it has not signed the NPT. The former Under Secretary of State of Political Affairs, Nicholas Burns, one of the architects of the Indo-US nuclear deal said, “India’s trust, its credibility, the fact that it has promised to create a state-of-the-art facility, monitored by the IAEA, to put a new export control regime in place, because it has not proliferated the nuclear technology, we can’t say that about Pakistan,” when asked whether the US would offer a nuclear deal to Pakistan on the lines of the Indo-US deal. Mohamed ElBaradei, former head of the International Atomic Energy Agency which would be in charge of inspecting India’s civilian reactors, has praised the deal as “it would also bring India closer as an important partner in the non-proliferation regime”. The reaction in the Western academic community was mixed. While some authors praised the agreement as bringing India closer to the NPT regime, others argued that it gave India too much leeway in determining which facilities were to

be safeguarded and that it effectively rewarded India for continuously defying the Non-Proliferation Treaty by not acceding to it.

## **Economic Considerations**

Financially, the US also expects that such a deal could spur India's economic growth and bring in \$150 billion in the next decade for nuclear power plants, of which the US wants a share. It is India's stated objective to increase the production of nuclear power generation from its present capacity of 4,000MWe to 20,000MWe in the next decade. However, the developmental economic advising firm Dalberg, which advises the IMF and the World Bank, has done its own analysis of the economic value of investing in nuclear power development in India. Their conclusion is that for the next 20 years, such investments are likely to be far less valuable economically or environmentally than a variety of other measures to increase electricity production in India. They have noted that US nuclear vendors cannot sell any reactors to India unless and until India caps third party liabilities or establishes a credible liability pool to protect US firms from being sued in case of an accident or a terrorist act of sabotage against nuclear plants. Although India's Parliament passed the Civil Liability for Nuclear Damages bill on 25 August 2010, the legislation does not meet international standards for nuclear liability as set forth in the Convention on Supplementary Compensation for Nuclear Damage, because it allows the operator to sue the supplier in case of an accident due to technical defects in the plant. After the Fukushima Daiichi Nuclear Power Plant in Japan, issues relating to the safety of operating nuclear power plants, compensation in the event of a radiation leak accident, disaster clean-up costs, operator responsibility and supplier liability have once again come into the spotlight.

## **Strategic Ties**



Since the end of the Cold War, the Pentagon, along with certain US ambassadors such as Robert Blackwill, has requested increased strategic ties with India and a de-hyphenisation of Pakistan with India, that is, having separate policies toward India and Pakistan rather than just an “India-Pakistan” policy. The United States also sees India as a viable counterweight to the growing influence of China, and a potential client and job creator.

While India is self-sufficient in thorium, possessing 25% of the world’s known and economically viable thorium, it possesses a meagre 1% of the similarly calculated global uranium reserves. Indian support for cooperation with the US centres around the issue of obtaining a steady supply of sufficient energy for the economy to grow. Indian opposition to the pact centres around the concessions that would need to be made, as well as the likely de-prioritisation of research into a thorium fuel cycle if uranium becomes highly available, given the well-understood utilisation of uranium in a nuclear fuel cycle.

## **Passing of the Agreement**

On 2 March 2006 in New Delhi, George W Bush and Manmohan Singh signed a Civil Nuclear Cooperation Agreement, following an initiation during the July 2005 summit in Washington between the two leaders over civilian nuclear cooperation.

Heavily endorsed by the White House, the agreement is thought to be a major victory to George W Bush’s foreign policy initiative and was described by many law makers as a cornerstone of the new strategic partnership between the two countries. The agreement is widely considered to help India fulfil its soaring energy demands and boost US and India into a strategic partnership. The Pentagon speculates this will help ease global demand for crude oil and natural gas.

On 3 August 2007, both countries released the full text of the 123 Agreement. Nicholas Burns, the chief negotiator of the India-United States nuclear deal, said the US has the right to terminate the deal if India tests a nuclear weapon and that no part of the agreement recognises India as a nuclear weapons state.

## **Hyde Act Passage in the US**

On 18 December 2006, President George W Bush signed the Hyde Act into law. The Act was passed by an overwhelming 359–68 in the United States House of Representatives on 26 July and by 85–12 in the United States Senate on 16 November in a strong show of bipartisan support.

The House version (H.R. 5682) and Senate version (S. 3709) of the bill differed due to amendments each had added before approving, but the versions were reconciled with a House vote of 330–59 on 8 December and a Senate voice-vote on 9 December before being passed on to President Bush for final approval. The White House had urged Congress to expedite the reconciliation process during the end-2006 lame-duck session and recommended removing certain amendments which would be deemed deal-killers by India. Nonetheless, while softened, several clauses restricting India's strategic nuclear programme and conditions on having India align with US views over Iran were incorporated in the Hyde Act.

In response to the language Congress used in the Act to define US policy toward India, President Bush stated: "Given the Constitution's commitment to the authority of the presidency to conduct the nation's foreign affairs, the executive branch shall construe such policy statements as advisory," going on to cite sections 103 and 104 (d) (2) of the bill. To assure Congress that its work would not be totally discarded, Bush continued by saying that the executive would give "the due weight that comity between the legislative and executive

branches should require, to the extent consistent with US foreign policy”.

## **Political Opposition in India**

The Indo-US civilian nuclear agreement was met with stiff opposition by some political parties and activists in India. Although many mainstream political parties including the Congress (I) supported the deal along with regional parties like Dravida Munnetra Kazhagam and Rashtriya Janata Dal, its realisation ran into difficulties in the face of stiff political opposition in India. Also, in November 2007, former Indian military chiefs, bureaucrats and scientists drafted a letter to Members of Parliament expressing their support for the deal. However, opposition and criticism continued at political levels. The Samajwadi Party (SP), which was with the Left Front in opposing the deal, changed its stand after discussing with ex-President of India and scientist Dr APJ Abdul Kalam. The SP then supported the government and the deal. The Indian government survived a vote of confidence by 275-256 after the Left Front withdrew their support to the government over this dispute. Incidentally, the results showed ten MPs belonging to the opposing BJP party cross-voting in favour of the government.

As details were revealed about serious inconsistencies between what the Indian Parliament was told about the deal, and the facts about the agreement that were presented by the Bush administration to the US Congress, opposition grew in India against the deal. In particular, portions of the agreement dealing with guaranteeing India a fuel supply or allowing India to maintain a strategic reserve of nuclear fuel appear to be diametrically opposed to what the Indian Parliament was led to expect from the agreement.

Prime Minister Manmohan Singh's statement in Parliament is totally at variance with the Bush Administration's communication to the House Foreign Affairs Committee, which said India would not be

allowed to stockpile such nuclear fuel stocks as to undercut American leverage to re-impose sanctions. To drive home this point, it said the 123 Agreement is not inconsistent with the Hyde Act's stipulation — the little-known 'Barack Obama Amendment' — that the supply of nuclear fuel should be "commensurate with reasonable operating requirements". The 'strategic reserve' that is crucial to India's nuclear programme is, therefore, a non-starter. Furthermore, the agreement, as a result of its compliance with the Hyde Act, contained a direct linkage between shutting down US nuclear trade with India and any potential future Indian nuclear weapons test, a point that was factually inconsistent with explicit reassurances made on this subject by Prime Minister Manmohan Singh during the final parliamentary debate on the nuclear deal. As Professor Brahma Chellaney, an expert in strategic affairs and one of the authors of the Indian Nuclear Doctrine, explained:

While the Hyde Act's bar on Indian testing is explicit, the one in the NSG waiver is implicit, yet unmistakable. The NSG waiver is overtly anchored in NSG Guidelines Paragraph 16, which deals with the consequence of "an explosion of a nuclear device". The waiver's Section 3(e) refers to this key paragraph, which allows a supplier to call for a special NSG meeting, and seek termination of cooperation, in the event of a test or any other "violation of a supplier-recipient understanding". The recently-leaked Bush administration letter to Congress has cited how this Paragraph 16 rule will effectively bind India to the Hyde Act's conditions on the pain of a US-sponsored cut-off of all multilateral cooperation. India will not be able to escape from the US-set conditions by turning to other suppliers.

## **Indian Parliament Vote**

On 9 July 2008, India formally submitted the safeguards agreement to the IAEA. This development came after the Prime Minister of India, Manmohan Singh, returned from the 34<sup>th</sup> G8 summit meeting in Hokkaido, Japan, where he met with US President George W

Bush. On 19 June 2008, news media reported that Indian Prime Minister Manmohan Singh threatened to resign his position if the Left Front, whose support was crucial for the ruling United Progressive Alliance to prove its majority in the Indian Parliament, continued to oppose the nuclear deal and he described their stance as irrational and reactionary. According to *The Hindu*, External Affairs Minister Pranab Mukherjee's earlier statement said: "I cannot bind the government if we lose our majority," implying that the United Progressive Alliance government would not put its signature on any deal with the IAEA if it lost the majority in either an 'opposition-initiated no-confidence motion' or if it failed to muster a vote of confidence in Indian Parliament after being told to prove its majority by the President. On 8 July 2008, Prakash Karat announced that the Left Front was withdrawing its support to the Government over the decision by the Government to go ahead with the United States-India Peaceful Atomic Energy Cooperation Act. The Left Front had been a staunch advocate of not proceeding with this deal citing national interests.

On 22 July 2008, the UPA faced its first confidence vote in the Lok Sabha after the CPI(M)-led Left Front withdrew support over India approaching the IAEA for the Indo-US nuclear deal. The UPA won the confidence vote with 275 votes to the opposition's 256 (10 members abstained from the vote) to record a 19-vote victory.

## **IAEA Approval**

The IAEA Board of Governors approved the safeguards agreement on 1 August 2008, and the 45-nation NSG next had to approve a policy allowing nuclear cooperation with India. US President Bush could then make the necessary certifications and seek final approval by the US Congress. There were objections from Pakistan, Iran, Ireland, Norway, Switzerland and Austria at the IAEA meeting.

## **NSG Waiver**

On 6 September 2008, India was granted the waiver at the NSG meeting held in Vienna, Austria. The consensus was arrived at after overcoming misgivings expressed by Austria, Ireland and New Zealand and is an unprecedented step in giving exemption to a country which has not signed the NPT and the Comprehensive Test Ban Treaty (CTBT). The Indian team who worked on the deal included Manmohan Singh, Pranab Mukherjee, Shivshankar Menon, Shyam Saran, MK Narayanan, Anil Kakodkar, Ravi Grover, and DB Venkatesh Varma.

## **Formal Signing of the Deal**

There was speculation that the Indo-US deal would be signed on 4 October 2008 when US Secretary of State Condoleezza Rice was in India. The deal was to be inked by Indian External Affairs Minister Pranab Mukherjee and Condoleezza Rice. The two leaders were to sign the deal at 2 pm at the Hyderabad House in New Delhi. But Mr Mukherjee announced that India would wait for the US President to sign the 123 Agreement legislation first into law and address India's concerns on fuel supply guarantees and the legal standing of the 123 Agreement in the accompanying signing statement.

Ms Rice was aware of the Indian decision before she left Washington. But she was very hopeful that the deal would be signed as the US state department had said that the President's signature was not prerequisite for Rice to ink the deal. Rice had earlier said that there were still a number of administrative details to be worked out even as she insisted that the US would abide by the Hyde Act on the testing issue:

US President George W Bush signed the legislation on the Indo-US nuclear deal into law on 8 October. The new law, called the United States-India Nuclear Cooperation Approval and Non-

proliferation Enhancement Act, was signed by President Bush at a brief White House function in the presence of the Secretary of State Condoleezza Rice, Energy Secretary Samuel Bodman, Vice-President Dick Cheney and the Indian Ambassador to the US Ronen Sen, besides a large gathering of other dignitaries. The final administrative aspect of the deal was completed after Condoleezza Rice and Pranab Mukherjee signed the bilateral instruments of the 123 Agreement in Washington on 10 October paving the way for operationalisation of the deal between the two countries.

## **Chronology of the Indo-US Nuclear Deal**

- 18 July 2005: President Bush and Prime Minister Singh first announce their intention to enter into a nuclear agreement in Washington.
- 1 March 2006: Bush visits India for the first time.
- 3 March 2006: Bush and Singh issue a joint statement on their growing strategic partnership, emphasising their agreement on civil nuclear cooperation.
- 26 July 2006: The US House of Representatives passes the 'Henry J Hyde United States-India Peaceful Atomic Energy Cooperation Act of 2006', which stipulates that Washington will cooperate with New Delhi on nuclear issues and exempt it from signing the Nuclear Non-Proliferation Treaty.
- 28 July 2006: In India, the Left parties demand a threadbare discussion on the issue in Parliament.
- 16 November 2006: The US Senate passes the 'United States-India Peaceful Atomic Energy Cooperation and US Additional Protocol Implementation Act' to "exempt from certain requirements of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954 United States

exports of nuclear materials, equipment, and technology to India”.

- 18 December 2006: President Bush signs into law congressional legislation on Indian atomic energy.
- 27 July 2007: Negotiations on a bilateral agreement between the United States and India conclude.
- 3 August 2007: The text of the ‘Agreement for Cooperation between the Government of the United States of America and the Government of India concerning peaceful uses of nuclear energy’ (123 Agreement) is released by both governments.
- 13 August 2007: Prime Minister Manmohan Singh makes a suo motu statement on the deal in Parliament.
- 17 August 2007: The CPI(M) General Secretary Prakash Karat says the ‘honeymoon (with the government) may be over but the marriage can go on’.
- 4 September 2007: In India, the UPA-Left committee to discuss the nuclear deal is set up.
- 25 February 2008: Left parties in India say the ruling party would have to choose between the deal and its government’s stability.
- 3–6 March 2008: Left parties warn of ‘serious consequences’ if the nuclear deal is operationalised and set a deadline asking the government to make it clear by 15 March whether it intended to proceed with the nuclear deal or drop it.
- 7–14 March 2008: The CPI writes to Prime Minister Singh, warns of withdrawal of support if the government goes ahead with the deal and puts political pressure on the Manmohan Singh government not to go ahead with the deal.
- 23 April 2008: The Indian government says it will seek the sense of the House on the 123 Agreement before it is taken up for



ratification by the American Congress.

- 17 June 2008: External Affairs Minister Pranab Mukherjee meets Prakash Karat, asks the Left to allow the Government to go ahead with International Atomic Energy Agency (IAEA) safeguards agreement.
- 30 June 2008: The Indian Prime Minister says his government is prepared to face Parliament before operationalising the deal.
- 8 July 2008: Left parties in India withdraw support to the Government.
- 9 July 2008: The draft India-specific safeguards accord with the IAEA circulated to IAEA's Board of Governors for approval.
- 10 July 2008: Prime Minister Manmohan Singh calls for a vote of confidence in Parliament.
- 14 July 2008: The IAEA says it will meet on 1 August to consider the India-specific safeguards agreement.
- 18 July 2008: Foreign Secretary Shivshankar Menon briefs the IAEA Board of Governors and some NSG countries in Vienna on the safeguards agreement.
- 22 July 2008: The Government is willing to look at "possible amendments" to the Atomic Energy Act to ensure that the country's strategic autonomy will never be compromised, says Prime Minister Singh.
- 22 July 2008: The UPA Government led by Manmohan Singh wins trust vote in the Lok Sabha in India.
- 24 July 2008: India dismisses warning by Pakistan that the deal will accelerate an atomic arms race in the sub-continent.
- 24 July 2008: India launches full blast lobbying among the 45-nation NSG for an exemption for nuclear commerce.

- 25 July 2008: IAEA secretariat briefs member states on India-specific safeguards agreement.
- 1 August 2008: IAEA Board of Governors adopts India-specific safeguards agreement unanimously.
- 21–22 August 2008: The NSG meet to consider an India waiver ends inconclusively amid reservations by some countries.
- 4–6 September 2008: The NSG meets for the second time on the issue after the US comes up with a revised draft and grants a waiver to India after marathon parleys.
- 11 September 2008: President Bush sends the text of the 123 Agreement to the US Congress for final approval.
- 22 September 2008: The US remains silent over the controversy in India triggered by President Bush's assertions that nuclear fuel supply assurances to New Delhi under the deal were only political commitments and not legally binding.
- 13 September 2008: The State Department issues a fact sheet on the nuclear deal saying the initiative will help meet India's growing energy requirements and strengthen the non-proliferation regime by welcoming New Delhi into globally accepted non-proliferation standards and practices.
- 18 September 2008: The Senate Foreign Relations Committee kicks off a crucial hearing on the Indo-US nuclear deal.
- 19 September 2008: America's nuclear fuel supply assurances to India are a "political commitment" and the Government cannot "legally compel" US firms to sell a "given product" to New Delhi, top officials tell Congressional panel.
- 21 September 2008: US financial crisis diverts attention from N-deal as both the Bush Administration and the Congress are

bogged down over efforts to rescue bankrupt American banks' financial crisis in the country.

- 26 September 2008: PM Singh meets President Bush at the White House, but they were not able to sign the nuclear deal as the Congress had not approved it.
- 27 September 2008: House of Representatives approves the Indo-US nuclear deal. 298 members voted for the Bill while 117 voted against.
- 1 October 2008: Senate approves the Indo-US civil nuclear deal with 86 votes for and 13 against.
- 4 October 2008: Secretary of State Rice visits Delhi. India and the US unable to ink the nuclear agreement with New Delhi insisting that it would do so only after President Bush signs it into a law, an occasion when it expects certain misgivings to be cleared.
- 4 October 2008: White House announces that President Bush will sign the legislation on the Indo-US nuclear deal into a law on 8 October.
- 8 October 2008: President Bush signs legislation to enact the landmark US-India civilian nuclear agreement.
- 10 October 2008: The 123 Agreement between India and US is finally operationalised between the two countries after the deal is signed by External Affairs Minister Pranab Mukherjee and his counterpart Secretary of State Condoleezza Rice in Washington DC.

## **HAMAS & HEZBOLLAH – ISRAEL, PALESTINE, LEBANON**

Hamas and Hezbollah are two terrorist organisations fighting Israel on two different fronts. Hamas is engaging Israel in the Gaza Strip, whereas Hezbollah is engaging them in Lebanon. The kidnapping of one Israeli soldier by Hamas and two Israeli soldiers by Hezbollah triggered the fresh West Asia crisis. The Israelis have responded with their full might to include air, tanks and ground offensive. Indians trapped in Lebanon were evacuated by sea and air routes under Operation Sukoon. 4 Sikh, an Indian Army Battalion, is also stationed as part of the United Nations Interim Force in Lebanon (UNIFIL).

Hamas has been active in Palestine since 1985 along with other terrorist groups against Israel. It has a social wing also which has been helping the Palestinians in their education, health and routine problems. Hamas has contested the Palestinian elections successfully and has won the majority on its own. This has given a blow to other terrorist groups like PLO, Fatah, etc., who fought the Israelis for the last 53 years. This also surprised the world as a known terrorist organisation won the elections. This resulted in Israel, USA, the European Union and many more countries deciding to stop the aid being given to Palestine. This is due to the fact that the Hamas constitution states that the primary aim of Hamas is the “destruction of Israel”. In spite of repeated requests from many countries, Hamas has not agreed to amend its constitution till Israel vacates its territories occupied in the 1967 war.

Lebanon has a mixed population of Muslims and Christians, approximately 50:50. The Muslims are further divided into Shias and Sunnis. Lebanon was in civil war due to this division of the population. Syria moved in 1976 as there was complete chaos in the country. It has the backing of the world community. But Syria started dictating terms which were not liked by the locals and the Americans. Syria was made to leave Lebanon in 2005 when an ex-PM was killed and the needle of suspicion was pointing towards Syria. Due to the demographic set-up, the Constitution provides for the President as a

Christian, Sunni as the Speaker and Shia as the Prime Minister. It does not have a strong army. Southern Lebanon has been left to Hezbollah. Israel vacated Southern Lebanon in the year 2000 after occupying it for 22 years as a security zone against these terrorist organisations. The Israelis have now decided to occupy Southern Lebanon again up to 30km inside Lebanon. It has the blessings of the Americans. Hezbollah is being supported by Iran and Syria.

## **IRAN-PAKISTAN-INDIA GAS PIPELINE**

Iran has 18% of the proven gas reserves of the world. Iran stands second to Russia as far as gas reserves are concerned in the whole world. Iran has been exporting its gas in the form of LNG or transportation through pipelines to different countries of the world since 1990.

### **India's Demand**

The energy requirement of India and Pakistan has increased 6–7% during the last 15 years. During 2004–05, India consumed approximately 130 million tonnes of oil, 15 million tonnes of which were imported. India needs 150 million cubic metres of gas daily, while the gas supply in the country stands at only 50% of the requirement. It is expected that the gas requirement of India will quadruple in the next ten years. The decreasing oil reserves have forced India to think about alternatives to speedily fill up the gaps in demand and supply. Therefore, India's need for gas cannot be ignored.

### **Why Iran?**

Importing gas from Qatar is 15% costlier than to import it from Iran. The condition is much worse in the case of Turkmenistan as it will be 20% more expensive. The Iranian gas is more accessible to India

and Pakistan from the security point of view. Though the gas from Qatar is more dependable, its capacity and sale were full till 2017. For these reasons, Iran is the best choice.

## **Economics**

Technically and economically, implementation of a 2,700km-long pipeline which will be laid down at a depth of 1.5 metres below the ground at a cost of more than \$4 billion can bring more than 100 million cubic metres of gas from Iran to India and Pakistan. The route proposed to be followed is the ports of Asaluyeh in Iran-Gwadar-Karachi-Indo-Pak border.

The proposed terms of the agreement will be for 25 years which can be renewed for a further period of five years. India will save \$2 billion while Pakistan will get about \$400 to \$600 million as transit fee. Diplomats and experts call the gas pipeline the pipeline of peace. The USA is convincing India not to go for the gas pipeline as America has promised nuclear energy to India. India has to keep in mind the aspect of Pakistan-sponsored sabotage which cannot be ruled out.

## **SEAT FOR INDIA IN UN SECURITY COUNCIL**

The UNO was formed in 1945 at the end of the Second World War. The strength of the UNO was only 51 members at that time. The membership has now increased to 191. During the last 60 years, it has contributed a lot to world peace. But with the passage of time, equations are changing in world politics. USA is the only superpower which is taking unilateral decisions, some of which are not liked by other nations. One such decision was to attack Iraq without the sanction of the UN Security Council which has prompted the world body to reform the UN Security Council which should have a balanced representation.

The present set-up has five permanent members and ten temporary members who are selected for a term of two years only. The five permanent members are USA, Russia, China, France and Japan. The present set-up does not give a true representation of the world; for instance, there are three members from Europe (Britain, France and Russia) but none from the African Continent. Similarly, there is only one representative from the biggest continent, Asia, which represents one-third of the population of the world, that is, China.

A committee was appointed by the Secretary-General of the UN in 2003 for recommending reforms in the UN. The committee gave its report in December 2004. It has given two models for expanding the UN Security Council. These are:

**Model A:** Increase the strength of the permanent members by six, two each from Asia and Africa, one each from South America and Europe. The strength of temporary members can be increased by 3. Thus, there will be 11 permanent members and 13 temporary members.

**Model B:** Increase the strength by two each from Asia, Africa, Europe and the Americas. But these members will have a renewable term of four years. The temporary membership can be increased by one.

One proposed change is to admit more members: the candidates usually mentioned are Japan, Germany, India and Brazil (the G4 nations). Britain, France and Russia support G4 membership in the UN Security Council. Italy has always opposed this kind of reform, and has submitted since 1992 another proposal, together with other countries, based on the introduction of semi-permanent membership. In addition, South Korea opposes Japan, Pakistan opposes India, and Mexico and Argentina oppose Brazil. All these countries have traditionally grouped themselves in the so-called *Coffee Club*; officially uniting for consensus. Most of the leading candidates for

permanent membership are regularly elected onto the Security Council by their respective groups: Japan and Brazil were elected for nine two-year terms each, and Germany for three terms. India has been elected to the council seven times in total, with the most recent successful bid being in 2010 after a gap of almost 20 years since 1991–92.

India joined the UN in 1945 and is the third-largest and a constant contributor of troops to United Nations Peacekeeping missions. *Foreign Policy Magazine* states, “India’s international identity has long been shaped by its role in UN peacekeeping, with more than 1,00,000 Indian troops having served in UN missions during the past 50 years. Today, India has over 8,500 peacekeepers in the field, more than twice as many as the UN’s five big powers combined. In supporting India’s bid for a permanent seat on an enlarged Security Council, President Barack Obama cited “India’s long history as a leading contributor to United Nations peacekeeping mission.” India was elected to serve in the UNSC from 2011 to 2012 as it had received 187 of the 190 total votes. India is one of the main contributors to the UN regular budget.

The country currently has the world’s second-largest population and is the world’s largest liberal democracy. It is also the world’s tenth-largest economy and third-largest in terms of purchasing power parity. Currently, India maintains the world’s third-largest active armed force and is a nuclear weapon state. India is perhaps the only candidate whose bid has been openly backed by all the P5 nations, with China, Russia, United States of America, United Kingdom and France, along with various other nations endorsing the country’s aspirations. India was elected to the Security Council as a non-permanent member in 2011, with an overwhelming majority of 98% and only 3 out of the 190 countries voting did not vote for India, Egypt being one of them, though this has been denied by the ambassador of Egypt to India.



# **NUCLEAR NON-PROLIFERATION TREATY (NPT) AND INDIA**

NPT has been in effect since 1970. All nations of the world have signed the NPT except India, Pakistan and Israel. North Korea withdrew from the NPT in 2003 and Iran is threatening to opt out of it.

The treaty divided the world into two groups, namely, the haves and the have-nots of nuclear weapons. The haves being USA, Russia, China, UK and France and the have-nots being the rest of the world. The aim of the treaty was two-fold. First, the nuclear weapon states will move towards disarmament by destroying their weapons in stages; secondly, the non-nuclear weapon states will not seek nuclear weapons but will be assisted by nuclear states to get nuclear energy for peaceful purposes.

## **India's Objection to the Treaty**

- It is discriminatory as there are no checks on the nuclear weapon states about their progress towards disarmament whereas there are checks on the non-nuclear weapon states about their nuclear programme for peaceful purposes. These checks are carried out by the inspectors of the International Atomic Energy Agency (IAEA).
- Both neighbouring countries on the East and West, that is, China and Pakistan have nuclear weapons.

### ***India's nuclear programme***

Every five years, a review was carried out on the progress of the NPT. In its final review in 1995, 25 years after the treaty came into force, the nuclear states decided to hold their arsenals indefinitely. This was a great blow to the aim of the treaty. Thus, India also decided to go nuclear and in May 1998, India exploded its first

nuclear bomb at Pokhran in Rajasthan and became a nuclear power. This was not liked by the nuclear states and sanctions were put against India. Our establishments and scientists involved with the experiment were denied access to sophisticated classified equipment. The world is now realising the ground reality and has once again tried to engage us in nuclear talk. It is said that both India and Pakistan have nuclear weapons which can be fired from land, sea and air.

### ***India's nuclear policy***

“No First Use” is the policy of India. It has the ‘Second Strike Capability’, which means that after surviving the first salvo of the enemy, it will strike in a big way. It will also not use nuclear weapons against countries that do not possess nuclear weapons. As part of the confidence-building measures with Pakistan, it has been agreed that both countries should try to ensure that these weapons do not fall into the hands of terrorists.

## **NUCLEAR PROGRAMME OF IRAN AND NORTH KOREA**

Two countries, Iran and North Korea, are in the news due to their nuclear programmes. As Iran's authorities are saying their nuclear programme is for peaceful purposes, North Korea is determined to carry on with its military programme. Both the programmes are likely to disturb the nuclear equation in Asia.

### **Iran**

Iran is a signatory to the Non-Proliferation Treaty (NPT), which permits non-nuclear states to use nuclear energy for peaceful purposes. Iran takes encouragement from this clause and conveys to the world that it is her right to use nuclear energy for producing electricity. The Americans and the European Union think otherwise.

As per these powers, Iran's nuclear programme is for producing nuclear weapons and not for peaceful purposes. These powers argue that Iran is not deficient of energy as it is exporting oil and gas all over the world. So the Iranian argument is not justified. It is also known to the world that Pakistan's nuclear scientist Mr AQ Khan has helped Iran in getting the nuclear know-how. It has been secretly developing nuclear material. It is being claimed that Iran has missiles that can hit targets in Israel. It is a well-known fact that since the Shah of Iran was deposed in 1980, the relations between Iran and the USA have deteriorated. The new President is a hardliner and he has already announced that the nuclear programme will not be abandoned. The Americans are not talking directly to Iran over these developments. They are talking through the EU, that is, Germany, France and England. These countries have been able to convince Iran to temporarily suspend nuclear activities while the talks are on. Iran cooperated with them. But now, Iran is defiant and conveyed that it cannot wait indefinitely and is about to resume. The EU has still not finalised its offer about the incentives it can give to Iran in lieu of giving up its nuclear programme. Most likely, Iran will not stop its nuclear programme as it claims it is for peaceful purposes.

## **North Korea**

North Korea declared in 2003 that it was walking out of the NPT and told the world that it had produced nuclear weapons. The news surprised the world and they tried to engage North Korea for abandoning its programme. It is well known that scientists from China and Pakistan helped North Korea to develop the weapons to counter American influence in this area. The Americans have their bases in South Korea. A group of five countries, namely, South Korea, USA, Russia, China and Japan has been formed to negotiate with North Korea for abandoning the programme. The talks had broken down after two rounds but have resumed again. The Chinese are trying to convince North Korea to abandon the programme. They

have even offered energy from South Korea and Japan. There is no firm commitment from North Korea yet. North Korea fired missiles over the Sea of Japan on 6 June 2006. America and Japan have taken a strong stand against these tests and have requested China to persuade North Korea to abandon its nuclear plans. Recently, North Korea has agreed to open up its reactors to IAEA inspection.

## **SETHUSAMUDRAM SHIPPING CANAL PROJECT**

**Sethusamudram Shipping Canal Project** proposes linking the Palk Bay and the Gulf of Mannar between India and Sri Lanka by creating a shipping channel through the shallow sea, sometimes called Sethu Samudram, and through the chain of islands variously known as Ramar Palam, Ram Sethu and Adam's Bridge. This would provide a continuous navigable sea route in and around the Indian Peninsula. The project involves digging a 44.9 nautical mile (83km) long deepwater channel linking the shallow water of the Palk Strait with the Gulf of Mannar. Conceived as early as 1860 by Alfred Dundas Taylor, it recently received the approval of the Indian government. The Government of India plans to break limestone shells and shores to Ram's Bridge or Ram Sethu as part of the implementation of this project. A few organisations are opposing damage to Rama Sethu on religious, environmental and economic grounds. Many of these parties or organisations support the implementation of this project using one of the five alternative alignments considered earlier without damaging a structure considered sacred by Hindus. The current alignment is planned as a mid-ocean channel, which is unprecedented. Other famous shipping canal projects like Suez Canal and Panama Canal projects are land-based channels.

### **History**

Due to shallow waters, Sethusamudram presents a formidable hindrance to navigation through the Palk Strait. Though trade across

the India-Sri Lanka divide has been active since at least the first millennium BCE, it has been limited to small boats and dinghies. Larger ocean-going vessels from the West have had to navigate around Sri Lanka to reach India's eastern coast. Eminent British geographer Major James Rennell, who surveyed the region as a young officer in the late eighteenth century, suggested that a "navigable passage could be maintained by dredging the strait of Ramisseram". However, little notice was given to his proposal, perhaps because it came from "so young and unknown an officer", and the idea was only revived 60 years later. Efforts were made in 1838 to dredge the canal, but did not succeed in keeping the passage navigable for any vessels except those with a shallow draft.

Possibly conceived in 1860 by Commander AD Taylor of the Indian Marines, the project has been reviewed many times over the years, but no decision was ever made. It was part of the manifestos of all political parties during elections. The Union Government of India appointed the Sethusamudram Project Committee in 1955, headed by Dr A Ramasamy Mudaliar, which was charged with the duty of examining the desirability of the project. After evaluating the costs and benefits, this committee found the project feasible and viable. However, it has strongly recommended land-based passage instead of channel cutting through Ram's Bridge due to several advantages like shifting sandbanks, ability to prevent navigational hazards, etc. Several reviews of the proposals followed. Finally, the United Progressive Alliance Government of India headed by Prime Minister Manmohan Singh announced the inauguration of the project on 2 July 2005.

Opposition parties are demanding implementation of the Sethusamudram canal project using one of the five alternative alignments considered by the Government earlier without damaging the Ram Sethu structure. The Indian government has constituted nine committees before Independence and five committees after Independence. Most of the committees have suggested a land-

based alignment across Rameswaram Island. None of them have suggested alignment across Ram's Bridge or Ram Sethu.

## **Benefits**

The strategic advantages to India derive from obtaining a navigable sea route close to the coast, with a reduction in travel distance of more than 350 nautical miles (650km for larger ships). The project is expected to provide a boost to the economic and industrial development of coastal Tamil Nadu. The project will be of particular significance to Tuticorin harbour, which has the potential to transform itself into a nodal port. The State Government has announced its proposal to develop 13 minor ports, including Ennore, Cuddalore, Nagapattinam, Thondi, Valinokam, Kolachel and Kanyakumari.

Development of the canal and ports is also expected to provide increased maritime security for Tamil Nadu.

## **Other Arguments**

Safety, a requirement of constant dredging, questions arising on its suitability for heavy ships, time spent due to slow speed that would be necessary for passage in the canal and cost aspects were some of the arguments put forth by Captain (retired) H Balakrishnan of the Indian Navy, about the project in an interview to Shobha Warrier of Rediff. In the case of the Suez and the Panama canals, ships save thousands of nautical miles in sailing distance and hundreds of hours in sailing time. The difference with the Sethusamudram project is that the ships will probably save a few hundred miles and at the most, two days in sailing time.

## **Issues to be resolved**

### ***Economic***

Some naval hydrographers and experts suggest that the project is unlikely to be financially viable or serve ships in any significant way. The savings for ships that originate from Kanyakumari or Tuticorin is between 10 and 30 hours. For ships from other destinations like the Middle East, Africa, Mauritius and Europe, the average saving by using this canal is just eight hours.

At the present tariff rates, ships from Africa and Europe will lose \$4,992 on every voyage, as the savings in time for these ships are considerably lower than what is calculated in the DPR. This loss is insignificant as 65% of the projected users of the canal are those from Africa and Europe. If tariffs are lowered to a point where ships from Africa and Europe will not lose any money from using the canal, the IRR of the project falls to 2.6%. This is a level at which even public infrastructure projects are rejected by the government.

The depth envisaged for this canal is designed for ships with a weight of 30,000 tonnes and less. Most of the new generation ships (with weight more than 60,000 tonnes and tankers with weight above 1,50,000 tonnes) cannot make use of this canal.

### ***Cash crunch for the project***

Axis Bank Ltd. was appointed “loan arranger” for the project in 2005. Since its inception in 2004, costs have skyrocketed to at least ₹4,000 crore, interest rates have crawled higher and old loan terms have lapsed. Even before the first dredger began its work in 2005, costs had already spiralled to more than ₹3,500 crore. The loan sanctions, valid only up to ₹2,400 crore, lapsed. To secure more money, Sethusamudram Corp. Ltd would have to return to the drawing board, draw up new reports, sit with parliamentary committees and receive fresh approval. The project cost which originally stood at ₹24,700 crore will now escalate by almost ₹4,500 crore, a shipping ministry source said.

### ***Environmental***

According to the Environmental Impact Assessment carried out by the Indian government on 2 July 2005, the project would disturb the ecological balance and would be the reason for the death of corals. It is also an important fishing ground for the state of Tamil Nadu. There exists a biological park in the vicinity of the proposed project. Local fishermen, Hindus, Muslims and Christians alike oppose the present route and are demanding alternative channels, which are available. They say the present channel would destroy marine life and corals. This will kill the trade in *shankhas* (conch shells) that has a turnover in excess of ₹150 crore (₹1.5 billion) per annum. Invaluable thorium deposits would be affected, which are too important for our nuclear fuel requirements.

Professor Tad Murthy, the world-renowned tsunami expert, who advised the Government of India on the tsunami warning system and edited the *Tsunami Journal* for over 20 years, has also warned that the present Sethusamudram route may result in tsunami waves hitting Kerala more fiercely. In reply to a query regarding the Sethusamudram's impact, he wrote, "During the Indian Ocean tsunami of 26 December 2004, the southern part of Kerala was generally spared from a major tsunami, mainly because the tsunami waves from Sumatra region travelling south of the Sri Lankan island, partially diffracted northward and affected the central part of the Kerala coast. Since the tsunami is a long gravity wave (similar to tides and storm surges), during the diffraction process, the rather wide turn it has to take spared the south Kerala coast. On the other hand, deepening the Sethu Canal might provide a more direct route for the tsunami and this could impact south Kerala." Putting a virtual stop to the controversial Sethusamudram canal project, the Supreme Court on 21 April 2010 decided to wait for a "full and comprehensive" Environmental Impact Analysis (EIA) on the feasibility of an alternative route through Dhanushkodi instead of Ram Sethu.

## **MAJOR WORLD ORGANISATIONS**



# **WORLD TRADE ORGANISATION (WTO)**

As the name suggests, it is an international organisation dealing with the rules of trade between nations. It constitutes the permanent institutional framework for the multilateral trading system. WTO came into being on 1 January 1995, and at present consists of 150 member countries. Its permanent HQ is in Geneva. Before its formation, the General Agreements on Tariffs and Trade (GATT) had been providing the rules for the global trading system since 1948.

The largest GATT round of negotiations, which lasted from 1986 to 1994 led to the WTO's creation. During the Uruguay round, over 60 developing countries, became a part of the WTO-implemented trade liberalisation programme. Later summits were held at the following venues:

- The first summit was held at Singapore in 1996
- The second summit was held at Cancun in 2003
- The last summit at ministerial level was held at Hong Kong in 2005

The WTO had a very turbulent start right from its inception where the trade interests of member countries were found conflicting. The disagreement was especially between the developed and developing countries as agriculturists/farmers of respective countries felt they would be severely harmed by WTO's agreements.

Countries like India and Brazil are developing. Whereas countries like the EU and the US are the developed ones. These developed countries want Indian goods to be exported to them at their production cost. In other words, they want the subsidies which our government has extended to our farmers to be deducted and the goods exported at their actual cost or at the cost of production plus the profit allowed. On the other hand, the farmers of developed countries want to benefit themselves by selling their finished products without deducting the subsidies. The implications are:

- The goods which the US or European countries export are generally their surplus stock and they want to dump it in the developing countries.
- Such goods too have heavy subsidies given to their farmers by developed countries in the form of pesticides, seeds, cheap water, power and fertilisers. But their farmers want to sell them with subsidies added in order to have huge profits.
- These two aspects have been objected to by developing countries. The WTO now has 150 members. There have been violent protests and grumbling by farmers of both the developed and developing nations. Negotiations to smooth out the differences and find a solution have been going on for a long time now. It is a fact that the subsidies are essentially given by the respective government to its agriculturists to boost the farm products. The last ministerial conclave of the member countries was held at Hong Kong in December 2005 to break the deadlock for the first time.
- The deal agreed upon by the developing countries led by India and Brazil gave rich countries an eight-year time frame to end exports subsidies. This implied that countries like the US, European Union nations and Japan would phase out such subsidies by 2013, whereas developing countries wanted these to be abolished by 2010. However, the consensus was arrived at for 2013 as requested by the developed countries. Once this target is achieved, the phasing out of the export subsidies will lead to an increase in commodities prices worldwide in the long run, thus making farm products of poor countries more competitive.
- However, what the developing countries have achieved out of these negotiations are known as “Two Windows”. One deals

with “Special Products” and the other is for “Special Safeguards Mechanism”.

These windows have been allowed to prevent any rich country from dumping its surplus farm products. Also, under the arrangements, India will have the freedom to decide the products that can be put in these windows and prevent “unfair dumping”.

The WTO is facing problems because there is a big gap between developed and developing countries. The first problem is the disparity in agriculture subsidies and labour standards. The second problem is Intellectual Property Rights and the third problem area is Environmental Pollution. Viewpoints were different from the developed and developing countries, but the gap will be narrowing with the passage of time.

Following are the implications for our country:

### ***Positive***

- Transfer of technology from developed country becomes easier.
- Due to opening of the country’s economy, the global economy will improve.
- Employment increases.

### ***Negative***

- Price of life-saving drugs will increase.
- Indian industries will be dominated by advanced countries.
- There is discrimination regarding registration of some of the products under intellectual property rights (patents).

## **INTERNATIONAL ATOMIC ENERGY AGENCY (IAEA)**

The IAEA is a specialised agency of the UN established in 1957. Its role is to assist member states with the development and application

of atomic energy for peaceful purposes and at the same time, prevent its use for military purposes by fostering and monitoring a universal standard of nuclear safeguards.

## **Bilateral Nuclear Agreement between the IAEA and Members of the NPT**

The IAEA tries to ensure that fissile and related nuclear material, equipment, information and services are not used to produce nuclear weapons. The IAEA conducts on-site inspections and monitoring as provided for in bilateral agreements between the IAEA and individual member countries of the Nuclear Non-Proliferation Treaty (NPT).

## **Structure of IAEA**

The structure is as follows:

- **IAEA Secretariat has headquarters in Vienna, Austria:** The IAEA Secretariat has a team of 2,200 multidisciplinary professionals and support staff from more than 90 countries.
- **Director General is Mohamed ElBaradei (Egypt):** There are six Deputy Director Generals who head the major departments.
- **Members:** There are 138 member states of the IAEA whose representatives meet annually for the General Conference to elect 35 members to be included in the Board of Governors.
- **Board of Governors:** The 35-member Board of Governors meets five times a year and is a consensual body, which prepares decisions to be made by the General Conference. India is a member of the Board of Governors of the IAEA Field and Liaison Offices. The IAEA maintains field and liaison offices in Geneva, New York, Toronto and Tokyo. It also operates

laboratories in Austria and Monaco and supports a research centre in Trieste, Italy that is administered by the UNESCO.

## **Three Pillars of IAEA's Work**

- **Safeguards and Verification:** The IAEA Department of Safeguards is the organisational hub for the IAEA's safeguards work. Inspectors of IAEA seek to investigate suspected violations of the NPT under the mandate of the UN, and if the IAEA finds any indications of a nuclear weapons programme, it can refer the matter to the UN Security Council.
- **Safety and Security:** The IAEA seeks to help member countries to upgrade nuclear safety and to prepare to respond to emergencies. The aim is to protect people and the environment from exposure to harmful radiation. Standards are applied for the safety of nuclear installations, radioactive sources and management of radioactive waste.
- **Science and Technology:** Geared towards building cooperation and fostering research and development in developmental areas where nuclear technology can play an important role. Emphasis is laid on the generation of electricity in order to meet the demands of rising energy requirements.

### ***India's nuclear installations do not fall under the purview of the IAEA***

As India is not a signatory to the NPT, it is not obliged to open its nuclear installations for IAEA inspections. However, India may open its civil nuclear installations for IAEA inspections in the wake of the Indo-US nuclear agreement.

### ***Nobel Peace Prize for the IAEA and its Director General***

The 2005 Nobel Peace Prize was awarded to the IAEA and its Director General Mohammed ElBaradei for their efforts to control the spread of nuclear weapons, especially to terrorists.

### ***Current focus on Iran***

The IAEA is currently focused on Iran over its nuclear programme which Iran insists is designed to meet domestic energy needs. Iran has been accused by the West of using its nuclear programme to produce nuclear weapons. The world community is also concerned over the nuclear weapons programme of North Korea and the possibility of nuclear weapons falling into the hands of terrorist organisations.

## **EUROPEAN UNION**

It is a union of 27 democratic European nations, committed to working together for peace and prosperity. The member states of the EU have set common institutions to which they delegate some of their sovereignty so that decisions on specific matters of joint interest can be made democratically at the European level. The tasks handled by the EU include matters related to trade, economy, citizens' rights, security, regional development and environment protection. The idea of European integration was first proposed by the French Foreign Minister Robert Schuman on 9 May 1950. This day is celebrated annually as Europe Day. France, Germany, Italy, Belgium, Netherlands, Luxembourg, Denmark, Ireland, Britain, Greece, Portugal, Spain, Austria, Finland, Sweden, Latvia, Lithuania, Estonia, Poland, Hungary, the Czech Republic, Slovakia, Slovenia, Malta and Cyprus are the original members. Bulgaria and Romania joined the EU on 1 January 2007. Turkey, Croatia, Macedonia, Albania, Serbia, Montenegro, Bosnia and Herzegovina are also negotiating for membership of the EU. However, they have to fulfil certain criteria before they are eligible for EU membership.

## Five Key EU Institutions

- **EU Parliament:** Elected directly by the citizens of the member states.
- **Council of EU:** Representing the governments of member states.
- **European Commission:** Driving force, executive body and guardian of treaties.
- **Court of Justice:** Ensures compliance with the law.
- **Court of Auditors:** Controls the sound and lawful management of the EU budget.

In addition, there are five more important bodies.

- **European Economic and Social Committee:** Expresses opinions of organised civil society on socio-economic issues.
- **Committee of the Regions:** Expresses the opinions of regional and local authorities.
- **European Central Bank:** Responsible for the monetary policy and for managing the Euro.
- **European Ombudsman:** Deals with citizens' complaints about maladministration by any EU institution or body.
- **European Investment Bank:** Helps achieve EU objectives by financing investment projects.

**The EU's Clout:** As a unit, the EU has much more economic, social, technological, commercial and political clout than individual efforts of its members. The EU has built a single market and launched a single European currency: the Euro. It is seen as a leading trade power in the world. It has also done commendable work in environment and wildlife protection.

# Background of the EU

## *Maastricht Treaty*

This treaty was signed on 11 December 1991, by twelve countries of the European Community (EC) to form a political and monetary union. The treaty came into force from 1 November 1993, after its ratification by member countries. The emergence of the European Union is seen as one of the greatest historic events of that century. It is argued that the quest for unity in Europe is based on common cultural values of various nationalities in the EU.

The objectives of the Maastricht Treaty are:

- Economic and monetary union, ultimately including a single currency
- A common foreign and security policy, which might in time lead to a common defence
- Close cooperation on justice and home affairs
- **Economic Integration:**
  - Single market (freedom of movement of goods, services, labour and capital)
  - Economic and monetary union, including single currency and common central bank
  - Common policies on agriculture, transport, research and technology
  - Single citizenship

## *Launch of Euro*

On 1 January 1999, the Euro, the new single currency to be used by eleven EU members, was launched. Countries launching the Euro formed the European Monetary Union (EMU) as a step toward greater political unity.



### ***Advantages of single currency***

- **Cuts Transaction Costs:** The need for a single currency is felt because transaction costs — the price of changing from one currency to another — are a burden to European business.
- **Can stand up to International Currency Speculators:** Experts feel that Europe needs the strength to stand up to international currency speculators and stop them from blowing economic policies off course.
- **Can Reduce Fluctuations in Currency Rates:** A single currency would also reduce fluctuations in exchange rates between EU members. Thus, to run efficiently, a single market needs a single currency.

### ***Risks of having a single currency***

- **No Exchange Rate Protection:** The major risk of having a single currency is that member states will have no exchange rate protection from external shocks. It is feared that wealth would drain away from the periphery towards the European centre.
- **Can Increase Unemployment:** This could drive up unemployment in the weaker members of the Union, especially as labour mobility in the EU is low.

### ***European Union Constitution***

- **First-ever EU constitution signed:** On 29 October 2004, the European Union constitution was signed by the member nations in Rome. The treaty was the result of 28 months of acrimonious debate between the 25 EU governments and was agreed upon on 12 January 2005.
- The EU constitution does not replace national constitutions; it coexists with them, having its own autonomy and sphere of

jurisdiction.

- The EU constitution is to a large extent a consolidation of existing national laws.
- The 460-article constitution streamlines EU decision-making by dropping national vetoes in areas such as justice and immigration and gives more power to the European Parliament.
- The constitution creates a long-term President and Foreign Minister to represent the EU on the world stage.
- The constitution foresees simpler voting rules to end decision gridlocks.
- The EU constitution does not interfere in the foreign and defence policy, social security, taxation or cultural matters of member states.
- To come into force, the EU constitution has to be ratified by the member states within a three-year timetable. The EU constitution must be backed by either a majority vote in the parliament or a referendum. It will not come into force if even one of the member states fails to ratify.
- France and Netherlands rejected the EU constitution treaty in referendums held in May and June 2005 respectively.

## **SOUTH ASIAN ASSOCIATION FOR REGIONAL COOPERATION (SAARC)**

The member countries of SAARC have geographical proximity and relations based on culture, ethnicity and economics. SAARC represents 1.4 billion people — one-fifth of the world's population. It is also home to one-fifth of the world's consumers with an average yearly income of \$450. The SAARC region with a total market size of 1.5 billion people, has enormous potential for intra-regional trade and

cross-border investment. The SAARC region is among the poorest regions, of the world. The region has 44% of the world's poor. According to a World Bank report, more than 500 million people in the South Asian region live below the poverty line. The South Asian region has more than 50% of the total world population of child workers.

## **Background**

SAARC came into existence in December 1985, at Dhaka, Bangladesh. The members are India, Pakistan, Sri Lanka, Bangladesh, Nepal, Bhutan, Maldives and Afghanistan. The secretariat is located at Kathmandu.

## **Main Objectives laid down by the SAARC Charter**

- To improve the quality of life and promote the welfare of the peoples of South Asia.
- To accelerate economic growth, social and cultural development in the region
- To promote self-reliance among countries of the South Asian region.

## **SAPTA**

- The SAARC Preferential Trading Agreement (SAPTA) became operational on 7 December 1995.
- SAPTA is an umbrella organisation under which member states accord trade preferences and also liberalise trade among themselves through reducing trade barriers both tariff and non-tariff. The preferential trade and trade liberalisation under

SAPTA will be through bilateral negotiations among member states.

- The Least Developed Countries (LDCs) among the SAARC will be given special treatment. The LDCs include Bangladesh, Bhutan, Nepal and Maldives.

## **SAFTA**

- The establishment of the South Asian Free Trade Area (SAFTA) is the ultimate aim of SAARC nations.
- It was agreed that SAFTA would have to be established by the year 2000 or at least by 2005.
- The ultimate aim of SAFTA is to make South Asia a full-fledged trading bloc with no internal barriers, free movement of goods without any tariff or non-tariff barriers.

## **Impediments to SAARC's Growth**

- **SAARC Summits — Mere Talking Shops:** Analysts point out that the record of SAARC in promoting regional integration has been dismal. The SAARC Summits have become merely talk shops with little effect on the lives of the people of the region.
- **Indo-Pak Tensions:** One of the main reasons for SAARC being a non-starter is the strained relations between India and Pakistan. The effectiveness of this forum to further regional cooperation has come under serious scrutiny because of the disputes existing between India and Pakistan.
- **Pakistan holding back Economic Cooperation:** Pakistan has been more interested in bringing its bilateral dispute with India over Kashmir into the SAARC ambit rather than trade

liberalisation. Pakistan insists that there can be no economic progress unless political issues are resolved. This is the opposite of what the other regional organisations have successfully adopted — expanding economic cooperation despite political differences. Thus, Pakistan should no longer be allowed to hold back the rest of the region.

- **Fears of India's Dominance:** India's size and strength of its economy only served to compound mistrust. Some members of SAARC fear that the organisation could be used by India to dominate the South Asian markets.

## **Differences between ASEAN and SAARC**

- Association of Southeast Asian Nations (ASEAN) is more homogenous when compared to SAARC and there is no fear of any member dominating the group; all the members follow a free market economy.
- SAARC has a limited economic and political agenda whereas ASEAN has a wider political and economic outlook.
- One of the reasons for the creation of ASEAN was the threat perception from China. The members of SAARC have mutual suspicions.

## **Association of Southeast Asian Nations (ASEAN)**

ASEAN is a geopolitical and economic organisation of ten countries located in Southeast Asia, which was formed on 8 August 1967 by Indonesia, Malaysia, the Philippines, Singapore and Thailand. Since then, membership has expanded to include Brunei, Burma (Myanmar), Cambodia, Laos and Vietnam. Its aims include accelerating economic growth, social progress, cultural development

among its members, protection of regional peace and stability and opportunities for member countries to discuss differences peacefully.

ASEAN covers a land area of 4.46 million km<sup>2</sup>, which is 3% of the total land area of Earth, and has a population of approximately 600 million people, which is 8.8% of the world's population. The sea area of ASEAN is about three times larger than its land counterpart. In 2010, its combined nominal GDP had grown to \$1.8 trillion. If ASEAN were a single entity, it would rank as the ninth-largest economy in the world, behind the United States, China, Japan, Germany, France, Brazil, the United Kingdom and Italy.

## History

ASEAN was preceded by an organisation called the Association of Southeast Asia, commonly called ASA, an alliance consisting of the Philippines, Malaysia and Thailand that was formed in 1961. The bloc itself, however, was established on 8 August 1967, when foreign ministers of five countries — Indonesia, Malaysia, the Philippines, Singapore and Thailand — met at the Thai Department of Foreign Affairs building in Bangkok and signed the ASEAN Declaration, more commonly known as the Bangkok Declaration. The five foreign ministers are considered the organisation's founding fathers.

The motivations for the birth of ASEAN were so that its members' governing elite could concentrate on nation-building, the common fear of communism, reduced faith in or mistrust of external powers in the 1960s and a desire for economic development; not to mention Indonesia's ambition to become a regional hegemon through regional cooperation and the hope on the part of Malaysia and Singapore to constrain Indonesia and bring it into a more cooperative framework.

Papua New Guinea was accorded Observer status in 1976 and Special Observer status in 1981. Papua New Guinea is a Melanesian state. ASEAN embarked on a programme of economic

cooperation following the Bali Summit of 1976. This floundered in the mid-1980s and was only revived around 1991 due to a Thai proposal for a regional free trade area. The bloc grew when Brunei Darussalam became the sixth member on 8 January 1984, barely a week after gaining independence on 1 January.

## **Continued Expansion**

On 28 July 1995, Vietnam became the seventh member. Laos and Myanmar (Burma) joined two years later on 23 July 1997. Cambodia was to have joined together with Laos and Burma, but this was deferred due to the country's internal political struggle. The country later joined on 30 April 1999, following the stabilisation of its government.

During the 1990s, the bloc experienced an increase in both membership and drive for further integration. In 1990, Malaysia proposed the creation of an East Asia Economic Caucus comprising the then members of ASEAN as well as the PRC, Japan and South Korea, with the intention of counter-balancing the growing influence of the United States in the Asia-Pacific Economic Cooperation (APEC) and in the Asian region as a whole. This proposal failed, however, because of heavy opposition from the United States and Japan. Despite this failure, member states continued to work for further integration and ASEAN Plus Three was created in 1997.

In 1992, the Common Effective Preferential Tariff (CEPT) scheme was signed as a schedule for phasing tariffs and as a goal to increase the region's competitive advantage as a production base geared for the world market. This law would act as the framework for the ASEAN Free Trade Area. After the East Asian Financial Crisis of 1997, a revival of the Malaysian proposal was established in Chiang Mai, known as the Chiang Mai Initiative, which calls for better integration between the economies of ASEAN as well as the ASEAN Plus Three countries (China, Japan and South Korea).

Aside from improving each member state's economy, the bloc also focused on peace and stability in the region. On 15 December 1995, the Southeast Asian Nuclear-Weapon-Free Zone Treaty was signed with the intention of turning Southeast Asia into a Nuclear-Weapon-Free Zone. The treaty took effect on 28 March 1997 after all but one of the member states ratified it. It became fully effective on 21 June 2001, after the Philippines ratified it, effectively banning all nuclear weapons in the region.

East Timor submitted a letter of application to be the eleventh member of ASEAN at the Summit in Jakarta in March 2011. Indonesia has shown a warm welcome to East Timor.

## **Environment and Democracy**

At the turn of the twenty-first century, issues shifted to involve a more environmental perspective. The organisation started to discuss environmental agreements. These included the signing of the ASEAN Agreement on Transboundary Haze Pollution in 2002 as an attempt to control haze pollution in Southeast Asia. Unfortunately, this was unsuccessful due to the outbreaks of the 2005 Malaysian haze and the 2006 Southeast Asian haze. Other environmental treaties introduced by the organisation include the Cebu Declaration on East Asian Energy Security, the ASEAN Wildlife Enforcement Network (ASEAN-WEN) in 2005, and the Asia-Pacific Partnership on Clean Development and Climate, both of which are responses to the potential effects of climate change. Climate change is of current interest.

Through the Bali Concord II in 2003, ASEAN has subscribed to the notion of democratic peace, which means all member countries believe democratic processes will promote regional peace and stability. Also, the non-democratic members all agreed that it was something all member states should aspire to.



The leaders of each country, particularly Mahathir Mohamad of Malaysia, also felt the need to further integrate the region. Beginning in 1997, the bloc began creating organisations within its framework with the intention of achieving this goal. ASEAN Plus Three was the first of these and was created to improve existing ties with the PRC, Japan and South Korea. This was followed by the even larger East Asia Summit, which included these countries as well as India, Australia and New Zealand. This new grouping acted as a prerequisite for the planned East Asia Community, which was supposedly patterned after the now-defunct European Community. The ASEAN Eminent Persons Group was created to study the possible successes and failures of this policy as well as the possibility of drafting an ASEAN Charter.

In 2006, ASEAN was given observer status at the United Nations General Assembly. As a response, the organisation awarded the status of “dialogue partner” to the United Nations. Furthermore, on 23 July that year, José Ramos-Horta, then Prime Minister of East Timor, signed a formal request for membership and expected the accession process to last at least five years before the then-observer state became a full member.

In 2007, ASEAN celebrated its 40<sup>th</sup> anniversary since its inception and 30 years of diplomatic relations with the United States. On 26 August 2007, ASEAN stated that it aimed to complete all its free trade agreements with China, Japan, South Korea, India, Australia and New Zealand by 2013, in line with the establishment of the ASEAN Economic Community by 2015. In November 2007, the ASEAN members signed the ASEAN Charter, a constitution governing relations among the ASEAN members and establishing ASEAN itself as an international legal entity. During the same year, the Cebu Declaration on East Asian Energy Security was signed in Cebu on 15 January 2007, by ASEAN and the other members of the EAS (Australia, the PRC, India, Japan, New Zealand, South Korea),

which promotes energy security by finding energy alternatives to conventional fuels.

On 27 February 2009, a Free Trade Agreement (FTA) with the ASEAN regional block of 10 countries and New Zealand and its close partner Australia was signed. It was estimated that this FTA would boost aggregate GDP across the 12 countries by more than \$48 billion over the period 2000–2020.

## **The ASEAN Way**

In the 1960s, the push for decolonisation promoted the sovereignty of Indonesia and Malaysia among others. Since nation-building is often messy and vulnerable to foreign intervention, the governing elite wanted to be free to implement independent policies with the knowledge that neighbours would refrain from interfering in their domestic affairs. Territorially small members such as Singapore and Brunei were consciously fearful of force and coercive measures from much bigger neighbours like Indonesia and Malaysia. Through political dialogue and confidence-building, no tension has escalated into armed confrontation among ASEAN member countries since its establishment more than three decades ago.

The ASEAN Way can be traced back to the signing of the Treaty of Amity and Cooperation in Southeast Asia. Fundamental principles adopted from this included:

- mutual respect for the independence, sovereignty, equality, territorial integrity and national identity of all nations;
- the right of every State to lead its national existence free from external interference, subversion or coercion;
- non-interference in the internal affairs of one another;
- settlement of differences or disputes by peaceful manner;
- renunciation of the threat or use of force; and

- effective cooperation among themselves.

On the surface, the process of consultations and consensus is supposed to be a democratic approach to decision-making, but the ASEAN process has been managed through close interpersonal contacts among the top leaders only, who often share a reluctance to institutionalise and legalise cooperation which can undermine their regime's control over the conduct of regional cooperation. Thus, the organisation is chaired by the secretariat.

All of these features, namely, the non-interference, informality, minimal institutionalisation, consultation and consensus, non-use of force and non-confrontation have constituted what is called the ASEAN Way. This ASEAN Way has recently proven itself relatively successful in the settlement of disputes in a peaceful manner, with Chinese and ASEAN officials agreeing to draft guidelines in order to avert tension in the South China Sea, an important milestone ending almost a decade of deadlock.

Despite this success, some academics continue to argue that ASEAN's non-interference principle has worsened efforts to improve in the areas of Burma, human rights abuses and haze pollution in the region. Meanwhile, with the consensus-based approach, every member in fact has a veto and decisions are usually reduced to the lowest common denominator. There has been a widespread belief that ASEAN members should have a less rigid view on these two cardinal principles when they wish to be seen as a cohesive and relevant community.

## **ASEAN Summit**

The organisation holds meetings, known as the ASEAN Summit, where heads of government of each member meet to discuss and resolve regional issues, as well as to conduct other meetings with other countries outside of the bloc with the intention of promoting external relations.

The ASEAN Leaders' Formal Summit was first held in Bali, Indonesia in 1976. Its third meeting was held in Manila in 1987 and during this meeting, it was decided that the leaders would meet every five years. Consequently, the fourth meeting was held in Singapore in 1992, where the leaders again agreed to meet more frequently, deciding to hold the summit every three years. In 2001, it was decided to meet annually to address urgent issues affecting the region. Member nations were assigned to be the summit host in alphabetical order except in the case of Burma which dropped its 2006 hosting rights in 2004 due to pressure from the United States and the European Union.

By December 2008, the ASEAN Charter came into force and with it, the ASEAN Summit will be held twice in a year.

The formal summit meets for three days. The usual itinerary is as follows:

- Leaders of member states would hold an internal organisation meeting.
- Leaders of member states would hold a conference together with foreign ministers of the ASEAN Regional Forum.
- A meeting known as ASEAN Plus Three is scheduled for leaders of three Dialogue Partners (the PRC, Japan, South Korea).
- A separate meeting, known as ASEAN-CER, is scheduled for another set of leaders of two Dialogue Partners (Australia, New Zealand).
- **G4:** A group of four countries (India, Japan, Germany and Brazil) that is trying for a permanent seat in the UN Security Council.
- **G5:** A group of five developing countries (India, China, Brazil, South Africa and Mexico) which is invited to the G8 summit.

- **G20:** A group of 20 developing nations formed to present their point to the WTO. It is led by India, China and Brazil.
- **SCO (Shanghai Cooperation Organisation):** Its members are China, Russia, Tajikistan, Kazakhstan, Kyrgyzstan and Uzbekistan. India, Pakistan, Iran and Mongolia have been given the observer status.
- **ITER (International Thermonuclear Experimental Reactor):** A project collaboration of the European Union, America, Russia, China, Japan, South Korea and India. Aimed to produce energy from nuclear fusion.

## **Section 3**

# National Issues

## **RESERVATION IN INDIA**

### **History of the Reservation System**

Social reservation in the Indian subcontinent is an age-old traditional system sometimes mentioned as equivalent to apartheid. Every person's occupation or job status was fixed by birth. Not only that, even who will get education or not, who will live where, who will be allowed to avail social amenities or not was also determined by birth. The British understood this psyche very well and gave it a legal and constitutional acknowledgement.

The present reservation system has a long history and has been debated before and after Indian independence from the British in 1947. Reservations in favour of Backward Classes (BCs) were introduced long before Independence in a large area, comprising the Presidency areas and the princely states south of the Vindhyas. In 1882, the Hunter Commission was appointed. Mahatma Jyotirao Phule made a demand for free and compulsory education for everyone along with proportionate reservation in government jobs. In 1891, there was a demand for reservation of government jobs with an agitation (in the princely state of Travancore) against the

recruitment of *non-natives* into public service overlooking qualified *native* people. In 1901, reservations were introduced in Maharashtra (in the princely state of Kolhapur) by Shahu Maharaj. Chhatrapati Shahu Maharaj, Maharaja of Kolhapur in Maharashtra, introduced reservation in favour of non-Brahmin and backward classes as early as 1902. He provided free education to everyone and opened several hostels in Kolhapur to make it easier for everyone to receive education. He also made sure everyone got suitable employment no matter what social class they belonged to. He also appealed for a class-free India and the abolition of untouchability. The notification of 1902 created 50% reservation in services for backward classes/communities in the State of Kolhapur. This is the first official instance (Government Order) providing for reservation for depressed classes in India.

In 1908, reservations were introduced in favour of a number of castes and communities that had little share in the administration by the British. There were many other reforms in favour of and against reservations before Indian independence itself. Even after Indian independence, there were some major changes in favour of the Scheduled Tribes (STs), Scheduled Castes (SCs) and Other Backward Class (OBCs). One of the most important ones occurred in 1979 when the Mandal Commission was established to assess the situation of the socially and educationally backward classes. The commission did not have exact figures for the OBC sub-caste, and used the 1930 census data, further classifying 1,257 communities as backward, to estimate the OBC population at 52%. In 1980, the commission submitted a report and recommended changes to the existing quotas, increasing them from 22% to 49.5%. As of 2006, the number of castes in the backward class list went up to 2,297 which is an increase of 60% from the community list prepared by the Mandal Commission. But it wasn't until the 1990s that the recommendations of the Mandal Commission were implemented in government jobs by then Prime Minister, Vishwanath Pratap Singh. Many states wanted to change their reservation policies and in 2010, the Supreme Court

held that if the state wanted to frame rules regarding reservation in promotions and consequential seniority, it had to provide quantifiable data that there was backwardness, inadequacy of representation in public employment and overall administrative inefficiency. Unless such an exercise was undertaken by the state government, the rules in promotions and consequential seniority could not be introduced.

The concept of untouchability was not practised uniformly throughout the country; therefore the identification of oppressed classes was difficult to carry out. Allegedly, the practice of segregation and untouchability prevailed more in the southern parts of India as opposed to northern India. Furthermore, certain castes/communities, considered ‘untouchable’ in one province, were not so in other provinces. The continuous efforts of some of the social reformers of the country like Rettamalai Srinivasa Paraiyar, Ayothidas Pandithar, Jyotiba Phule, Babasaheb Ambedkar, Chhatrapati Shahu Maharaj and others, worked to eradicate ‘casteism’.

According to the 2001 census, the SCs represented 16.20% of the population and the STs were 8.10%. Some of the arguments/counter-arguments put forth by anti-reservationists and pro-reservationists are:

Anti-Reservationists	Pro-Reservationists
Lower castes no longer accept that their lower economic status, lower position in the social hierarchy and lack of respect from members of higher castes are a “given” in their social existence.	‘Men should remain in the same occupation and station of their life as their forefathers’ was a part of religious precepts and social customs long ago, in India.



Anti-Reservationists	Pro-Reservationists
<p>Opponents are unhappy because they believe that an arbitrary socio-economic injustice is being committed against them and in favour of those who have already reached (or even gone beyond) a 'level' playing field, and equality of opportunity is being eroded from the point such 'level' ground was reached by individual members of a community that is only collectively labelled as 'underprivileged'. They are against the reservations because not only are appointments made on the basis of membership in a caste, but further promotions are also made on the basis of mere membership of a community — not considering the fact that the individual is, upon being appointed to the aforesaid 'public' post, no longer "socially or economically handicapped". They also believe that reservations are used for political benefits (caste-based politics) rather than social benefits.</p>	<p>The OBCs, on the other hand, argue that they should get a greater share in administrative positions because political power resides in India's administrative positions. They view political power as a way to get economic benefits, of which they have been deprived. [We need a thorough, funded research on the quantum of change in the economic condition of 'Dalits' during the 5-year tenure of a Dalit leader in Uttar Pradesh, in order to find out whether the above argument is supported by facts.]</p>

Anti-Reservationists	Pro-Reservationists
<p>They believe that reservations do not take into account merits and achievements; and those who do not deserve it, hold certain positions or get those positions because of reservations — this could lead to deterioration in the efficiency of public services.</p>	<p>The ‘pro-reservationists’ believe that they should get reservations because they had been victims of the Brahmin-dominated caste system, and look at reservations as a part of the struggle against this oppression —towards changing India’s social structure.</p>
<p>“India will remain trapped in the caste paradigm.” The Reservation Policy is helping less while harming more.</p>	<p>Supporters of quotas have argued that reservations have been successful in southern states, where they have been used extensively. [The percentage of reservation under each category is constantly reviewed in these states.]</p>

## LOKPAL BILL

The word *Lokpal* was coined in 1963 by LM Singhvi, a Member of Parliament, during a debate in Parliament about grievance redressal mechanisms. His son Dr Abhishek Singhvi is now the head of the Parliamentary standing committee reviewing the bill. In order to bring to the attention of the government the need to enact the Jan Lokpal Bill, a focused campaign was started in the form of the India Against

Corruption (IAC) movement. Anna Hazare is heading core members of civil society in the IAC movement. Being a foreground for the Jan Lokpal campaign, IAC has also set up a website [www.indiaagainstcorruption.org](http://www.indiaagainstcorruption.org) to encourage suggestions and objections from citizens across India. Through these collaborative efforts till August 2011, IAC was able to upload the 23<sup>rd</sup> version of the Jan Lokpal Bill draft.

## **Lokpal Bill: Over Four Decades of Failed Attempts**

The Lokpal Bill was first introduced by Shanti Bhushan in 1968 and passed by the 4<sup>th</sup> Lok Sabha in 1969. But before it could be passed by the Rajya Sabha, the Lok Sabha was dissolved and the bill lapsed. Subsequent versions were re-introduced in 1971, 1977, 1985, 1989, 1996, 1998, 2001, 2005 and 2008, but none of them was passed. In 2011, during the Parliament's Winter Session, the Lok Sabha passed the controversial Lokpal Bill, but it was subsequently turned down in the Rajya Sabha.

## **Inspiration**

The bill was inspired by Hong Kong's Independent Commission Against Corruption (ICAC). In the 1970s, the level of corruption in Hong Kong was so high, that the government created the commission with direct powers to investigate and deal with corruption. In the first instance, the ICAC sacked 119 out of 180 police officers.

## **Key Features of the Proposed Bill**

Some important features of the proposed bill are:

- To establish a central government anti-corruption institution called *Lokpal*, supported by *Lokayukta* at the state level.
- As is the case with the Supreme Court and Cabinet Secretariat, the Lokpal will be supervised by the Cabinet Secretary and the Election Commission. As a result, it will be completely independent of the government and free from ministerial influence in its investigations.
- Members will be appointed by judges, Indian Administrative Service officers with a clean record, private citizens and constitutional authorities through a transparent and participatory process.
- A selection committee will invite shortlisted candidates for interviews, the video recordings of which will thereafter be made public.
- Every month on its website, the Lokayukta will publish a list of cases dealt with, brief details of each, their outcome and any action taken or proposed. It will also publish lists of all cases received by the Lokayukta during the previous month, cases dealt with and those which are pending.
- Investigations of each case must be completed in one year. Any resulting trials should be concluded in the following year, giving a total maximum process time of two years.
- Losses to the government by a corrupt individual will be recovered at the time of conviction.
- Government office work required by a citizen that is not completed within a prescribed time period will result in Lokpal imposing financial penalties on those responsible, which will then be given as compensation to the complainant.

- Complaints against any officer of Lokpal will be investigated and completed within one month and, if found to be substantive, will result in the officer being dismissed within two months.
- The existing anti-corruption agencies (CVC), departmental vigilance and the anti-corruption branch of the (CBI) will be merged into Lokpal which will have complete authority to independently investigate and prosecute any officer, judge or politician.
- Whistle-blowers who alert the agency to potential corruption cases will also be provided with protection by it.

## **Campaign for the Jan Lokpal Bill**

The first version of the Lokpal Bill drafted by the Government of India headed by the United Progressive Alliance in 2010 was considered ineffective by anti-corruption activists from civil society. These activists, under the banner of India Against Corruption, came together to draft a citizens' version of the Lokpal Bill later called the Jan Lokpal. Public awareness drives and protest marches were carried out to campaign for the bill. However, public support for the Jan Lokpal Bill draft started gathering steam after Anna Hazare, a noted Gandhian, announced that he would hold an indefinite fast from 5 April 2011 for the passing of the Lokpal/Jan Lokpal Bill. To dissuade Hazare from going on an indefinite hunger strike, the Prime Minister's Office directed the ministries of personnel and law to examine how the views of social activists could be included in the Lokpal Bill. On 5 April, the National Advisory Council rejected the Lokpal Bill drafted by the government. Union Human Resource Development Minister Kapil Sibal then met social activists Swami Agnivesh and Arvind Kejriwal on 7 April to find ways to bridge differences over the bill. However, no consensus could be reached

on 7 April owing to several differences of opinion between the social activists and the Government.

## **Difference between Government's and Activists' Drafts**

### ***Highlights***

<b>Difference between Jan Lokpal Bill and Draft Bill 2010</b>	
Jan Lokpal Bill (Citizen's Ombudsman Bill)	Draft Lokpal Bill (2010)
Lokpal will have powers to initiate suo motu action or receive complaints of corruption from the general public.	Lokpal will have no power to initiate suo motu action or receive complaints of corruption from the general public. It can only probe complaints forwarded by the Speaker of the Lok Sabha or the Chairman of the Rajya Sabha.
Lokpal will have the power to initiate prosecution of anyone found guilty.	Lokpal will only be an Advisory Body with a role limited to forwarding reports to a "Competent Authority".
Lokpal will have police powers as well as the ability to register FIRs.	Lokpal will have no police powers and no ability to register an FIR or proceed with criminal investigations.
Lokpal and the anti-corruption wing of the CBI will be one independent body.	The CBI and Lokpal will be unconnected.

## Difference between Jan Lokpal Bill and Draft Bill 2010

Punishments will be a minimum of 1 year and a maximum of life imprisonment.	Punishment for corruption will be a minimum of 6 months and a maximum of 7 years.
---	---

## Fast & Agitation – Phase 1

On 7 April 2011, Anna Hazare called for a *Jail Bharo Andolan* from 13 April to protest against the Government's rejection of their demands. Anna Hazare also claimed that his group had received six crore (60 million) text messages of support and that he had further backing from a large number of Internet activists. The outpouring of support was largely free of political overtones; political parties were specifically discouraged from participating in the movement. The fast ended on 9 April, after 98 hours, when the Government accepted most demands due to public pressure. Anna Hazare set a 15 August deadline for the passing of the bill in the Parliament, failing which he would start a hunger strike from 16 August. The fast also led to the Government of India agreeing to set up a Joint Drafting Committee, which would complete its work by 30 June 2011.

## Drafting Committee

The drafting committee was officially formed on 8 April 2011. It consisted of the following ten members, including five from the government and five drawn from civil society:

Member	Qualifications and status
<b>Pranab Mukherjee</b>	Finance Minister, <i>Chairperson</i>
<b>Shanti Bhushan</b>	Former Minister of Law and Justice, <i>Co-Chairperson</i>

<b>P Chidambaram</b>	Minister of Home Affairs
<b>Veerappa Moily</b>	Minister of Law
<b>Kapil Sibal</b>	Minister for Telecom
<b>Salman Khursid</b>	Minister of Water Resources
<b>Anna Hazare</b>	Social Activist
<b>Prashant Bhushan</b>	Eminent Lawyer
<b>Santosh Hegde</b>	Retired Supreme Court Judge
<b>Arvind Kejriwal</b>	RTI Activist

The Government's handling of the formation of the draft committee, involving civil society in preparation of the draft Lokpal Bill, was criticised by various political parties including BJP, BJD, TDP, AIADMK, CPI(M), RJD, JD(U) and Samajwadi Party.

The committee failed to agree on the terms of a compromise bill and the Government introduced its own version of the bill in the Parliament in August 2011.

## **Fast & Agitation – Phase 2**

According to Anna and his team, the Government's version of the Lokpal Bill was weak and would facilitate the corrupt to go free, apart from several other differences. To protest against this, Anna Hazare announced an "Indefinite Fast". Anna and his team asked for permission from Delhi Police for their fast and agitation at Jantar Mantar or JP Park. Delhi Police gave its permission with certain conditions. These conditions were considered by Team Anna as restrictive and against the fundamental constitutional rights and they decided to defy the conditions. Delhi Police imposed Sec 144 CrPC.



On 16 August, Anna Hazare was taken into preventive custody by Delhi Police. Senior officers of Delhi Police reached Anna Hazare's flat early in the morning and informed him that he could not leave his home. However, Hazare turned down the request, following which he was detained. Anna, in his recorded address to the nation before his arrest, asked his supporters not to stop the agitation and urged the protesters to remain peaceful. Other members of India Against Corruption, Arvind Kejriwal, Kiran Bedi, Kumar Vishwas and Manish Sisodia were also taken into preventive custody. Kiran Bedi described the situation as resembling a kind of Emergency.

The arrest resulted in a huge public outcry and under pressure, the Government released him in the evening of 16 August. However, Anna Hazare refused to come out of jail, starting his indefinite fast from jail itself. Manish Sisodia explained his situation as, "Anna said that he left home to go to JP Park to conduct his fast and that is exactly where he would go from here (Tihar Jail). He has refused to be released till he is given a written, unconditional permission." Unwilling to use force owing to the sensitive nature of the case, the jail authorities had no option but to let Anna spend the night inside Tihar. Later, on 17 August, Delhi Police permitted Anna Hazare and team to use the Ramlila Maidan for the proposed fast and agitation, withdrawing most of the contentious provisions they had imposed earlier. The indefinite fast and agitation began in Ramlila Maidan, New Delhi and went on for around 288 hours (12 days from 16 August 2011 to 28 August 2011). Some of the Lokpal drafting committee members became dissatisfied with Hazare's tactics as the hunger strike went on for the 11<sup>th</sup> day. Santosh Hegde, a member of the Hazare team who headed the Karnataka Lokayukta and Swami Agnivesh, another central figure in the Hazare group, distanced themselves.

## **Notable Supporters and Opposition**

In addition to the activists responsible for creating and organising support for the bill, a wide variety of other notable individuals have also stated that they support this bill. Spiritual leaders Sri Sri Ravi Shankar and Yog Guru Ramdev expressed support. Notable politicians who indicated support for the bill include Ajit Singh and Manpreet Singh Badal as well as the principal opposition party, Bharatiya Janata Party (BJP). In addition, numerous Bollywood actors, directors and musicians publicly approved of the bill.

Notable opposition to the activists' version of the bill was expressed by HRD minister Kapil Sibal and other Congress leaders; Chief Minister of West Bengal Mamta Banerjee; Punjab Chief Minister and Akali Dal leader Prakash Singh Badal; Shiv Sena leader Bal Thackeray and former Chief Justice of the Supreme Court Jagdish Sharan Verma. Although BJP showed their support earlier, there were reports that BJP shared Congress's concern "over letting civil society gain the upper hand over Parliament in lawmaking". The All-India Confederation of SC/ST Organisations, representing the Dalits and backward castes, also expressed opposition to the bill proposed by Anna Hazare as well as to the Government's version of the bill. The confederation opposed Hazare's proposed bill saying that it would be above the Constitution and that the proposers of the bill have support from elements who oppose reservation.

## **Logjam of Lokpal and Lokayukta Bill 2011**

On 27 December 2011, the Lok Sabha in the winter session passed the controversial Lokpal Bill under the title of Lokpal and Lokayukta Bill 2011, but without constitutional status. Before passing this bill, it was introduced in the Lok Sabha with key amendments moved. In the 10-hour house debate, a number of opposition parties claimed that the introduced bill was weak and wanted it withdrawn. Key amendments that were discussed but defeated were:

- Including corporates, media and NGOs receiving donations

- Bringing CBI under the purview of the Lokpal

Amendments that the house agreed upon were:

- Keeping the defence forces and coast guard personnel out of the purview of the anti-graft ombudsman
- Increasing the exemption time of former MPs from five to seven years

Team Anna rejected the proposed bill describing it as “anti-people and dangerous” even before the Lok Sabha gave its assent. The key notes Team Anna made about rejection were:

- The government will have all the control over the Lokpal as it will have powers to appoint and remove members at its will
- Only 10% of the political leaders are covered by this bill
- The bill was also covering temples, mosques and churches
- The bill was offering favour to corruption-accused by offering them free lawyer service
- The bill was also unclear about handling corruption within the Lokpal office
- Only 5% of employees are in its ambit, as Class C & D officers were not included

Team Anna was also disappointed over the following inherent exclusions within the tabled government bill:

- The Central Bureau of Investigation (CBI) should be merged with the Lokpal, and the anti-corruption bureaus and the Vigilance Departments of the state governments with the Lokayuktas.

- The Lokpal and the Lokayuktas should have their own investigative wings with exclusive jurisdiction over cases filed under the Prevention of Corruption Act.
- The Lokpal should have administrative and financial control over the CBI, and the appointment of the CBI Director should be independent of any political control.
- The jurisdiction of the Lokpal and the Lokayukta should cover Class C and D officers directly.

This bill was then presented in the Rajya Sabha where it hit a logjam again.

## **Parliamentary Actions on the Proposed Legislation**

On 27 August 2011, a special and all-exclusive session of Parliament was conducted and a resolution was unanimously passed after deliberations in both the houses of Indian Parliament by sense of the house. The resolution, in principle, agreed on the following subjects and forwarded the bill to a related standing committee for further work:

- A citizen's charter on the bill
- An appropriate mechanism to subject lower bureaucracy to the Lokpal
- The establishment of Lokayuktas (ombudsmen at state level) in states

On being informed of this, Anna Hazare, civil rights activists, along with protestors at the site of the fast, welcomed this development, terming it as a battle "half won" while ending the protest.

### ***Passing of Lokpal Bill 2013***

The Lok Sabha, on 18 December 2013, finally passed the historic Lokpal and Lokayuktas Bill, 2013, paving the way for the establishment of an ombudsman to fight corruption in public offices and ensure accountability on the part of public officials, including the Prime Minister, but with some safeguards. The measure was adopted by the Rajya Sabha on 17 December 2013.

The bill was passed unanimously following a brief discussion as members from Seemandhra disrupted the proceedings, protesting against the division of Andhra Pradesh.

Samajwadi Party and Shiv Sena members walked out, opposing the new law. Prime Minister Manmohan Singh and UPA Chairperson Sonia Gandhi described the passage of the Lokpal Bill in the Lok Sabha as a “historic and landmark” step to fight corruption. Bharatiya Janata Party president Rajnath Singh said it was a remarkable achievement.

## **WOMEN’S RESERVATION BILL**

Women’s Reservation Bill or the Constitution (108<sup>th</sup> Amendment) Bill, is a pending bill in India which proposes that 33% of all seats in the Lower House of the Parliament of India, the Lok Sabha and state legislative assemblies shall be reserved for women. The Upper House Rajya Sabha passed it on 9 March 2010 but the same is yet to be voted in the Lower House.

The seats to be reserved in rotation will be determined by draw of lots in such a way that a seat shall be reserved only once in three consecutive general elections. In 1993, a constitutional amendment in India called for a random one-third of the village council leader, or *pradhan*, positions in the Gram Panchayat to be reserved for women. The village council is responsible for the provision of village infrastructure — such as public buildings, water and roads — and for identifying government programme beneficiaries. Although all decisions in the village council are made by the majority, the *pradhan*

is the only full-time member and exercises significant control over the final council decisions. Recent research on the quota system has revealed that it has changed perceptions of women's abilities, improved women's electoral chances and raised aspirations and educational attainment for adolescent girls.

There is a long-term plan to extend this reservation to Parliament and legislative assemblies. In addition, women in India will get reservation or preferential treatment in education and jobs. Certain men consider this preferential treatment of women in India as discrimination against them in admissions to schools, colleges and universities. For instance, several law schools in India have a 30% reservation for women. A segment of the social and political class in India is strongly in favour of providing preferential treatment to women in order to create a level playing field for all of its citizens.

## **WOMEN IN INDIA**

### ***Ancient India***

Scholars believe that in ancient India, women enjoyed equal status with men in all fields of life. However, some others hold contrasting views. Works by ancient Indian grammarians such as Patanjali and Katyayana suggest that women were educated in the early Vedic period. Rigvedic verses suggest that women were married at a mature age and were probably free to select their husband. Scriptures such as the Rig Veda and Upanishads mention several women sages and seers, notably Gargi and Maitreyi.

According to studies, women enjoyed equal status and rights during the early Vedic period. However, later (approximately 500 BC), the status of women began to decline with the Smritis and with the Islamic invasion of Babur and the Mughal empire and later Christianity curtailing women's freedom and rights.

Although reformatory movements such as Jainism allowed women to be admitted to the religious order, by and large, women in India

faced confinement and restrictions. The practice of child marriage is believed to have started from around the sixth century.

### ***Medieval period***

The Indian woman's position in society further deteriorated during the medieval period when sati, child marriages and a ban on widow remarriages became part of social life among some communities in India. The Muslim conquest in the Indian subcontinent brought the purdah practice into Indian society. Among the Rajputs of Rajasthan, *jauhar* was practised. In some parts of India, the *Devadasis* or the temple women were sexually exploited. Polygamy was widely practised especially among Hindu Kshatriya rulers. In many Muslim families, women were restricted to Zenana areas.

In spite of these conditions, some women excelled in the fields of politics, literature, education and religion. Razia Sultana became the only woman monarch to have ever ruled Delhi. The Gond queen Durgavati ruled for fifteen years before she lost her life in a battle with Mughal emperor Akbar's general Asaf Khan in 1564. Chand Bibi defended Ahmednagar against the mighty Mughal forces of Akbar in the 1590s. Jehangir's wife Nur Jehan effectively wielded imperial power and was recognised as the real force behind the Mughal throne. The Mughal princesses Jahanara and Zebunnissa were well-known poets, and also influenced the ruling administration. Shivaji's mother, Jijabai, was deputed as the queen regent, because of her ability as a warrior and an administrator. In South India, many women administered villages, towns, divisions and heralded social and religious institutions.

The Bhakti movements tried to restore women's status and questioned some of the forms of oppression. Mirabai, a female saint-poet, was one of the most important Bhakti movement figures. Some other female saint-poets from this period include Akka Mahadevi, Rami Janabai and Lal Ded. Bhakti sects within Hinduism such as the Mahanubhav, Varkari and many others were principle movements

within the Hindu fold to openly advocate social justice and equality between men and women.

Shortly after the Bhakti movement, Guru Nanak, the first Guru of the Sikhs, also preached the message of equality between men and women. He advocated that women be allowed to lead religious assemblies; to perform and lead congregational hymn singing called Kirtan or Bhajan; to become members of religious management committees; to lead armies on the battlefield; to have equality in marriage and equality in Amrit (Baptism). Other Sikh Gurus also preached against the discrimination against women.

### ***Historical practices***

Traditions among some communities such as sati, jauhar and devadasi have been banned and are largely defunct in modern India. However, some cases of these practices are still found in remote parts of India. The purdah is still practised by Indian women among some communities, and child marriage remains prevalent despite it being an illegal practice, especially under current Indian laws.

## **Sati**

Sati is an old, largely defunct custom among some communities in which the widow was immolated alive on her husband's funeral pyre. Although the act was supposed to be voluntary on the widow's part, it is believed to have been sometimes forced on the widow. It was abolished by the British in 1829. There have been around 40 reported cases of sati since Independence. In 1987, the Roop Kanwar case of Rajasthan led to The Commission of Sati (Prevention) Act.

## **Jauhar**

Jauhar refers to the practice of the voluntary immolation of all the wives and daughters of defeated warriors, in order to avoid capture and consequent molestation by the enemy. The practice was



followed by the wives of defeated Rajput rulers, who are known to place a high premium on honour.

## **Purdah**

Purdah is the practice among some communities requiring women to cover their bodies so as to cover their skin and conceal their form. It imposes restrictions on the mobility of women, it curtails their right to interact freely and it is a symbol of the subordination of women. It does not reflect the religious teachings of either Hinduism or Islam, contrary to common belief, although misconception has occurred due to the ignorance and prejudices of religious leaders of both faiths.

## **Devadasis**

Devadasi is a religious practice in some parts of southern India, in which women are “married” to a deity or temple. The ritual was well-established by the tenth century AD. In the later period, the illegitimate sexual exploitation of the devadasis became a norm in some parts of India.

### ***British rule***

European scholars observed in the nineteenth century that Hindu women are “naturally chaste” and “more virtuous” than other women. During the British Raj, many reformers such as Raja Ram Mohan Roy, Ishwar Chandra Vidyasagar, Jyotirao Phule, etc., fought for the upliftment of women. Peary Charan Sarkar, a former student of Hindu College, Calcutta and a member of “Young Bengal”, set up the first free school for girls in India in 1847 in Barasat, a suburb of Calcutta (later, the school was named Kalikrishna Girls’ High School).

While this list might suggest that there was no positive British contribution during the Raj era, that is not entirely so, since missionaries’ wives like Martha Mault née Mead and her daughter Eliza Caldwell née Mault are rightly remembered for pioneering the

education and training of girls in South India — a practice that initially met with local resistance, as it flew in the face of tradition. Raja Ram Mohan Roy's efforts led to the abolition of the sati practice under Governor-General William Cavendish-Bentinck in 1829. Ishwar Chandra Vidyasagar's crusade for improvement in the condition of widows led to the Widow Remarriage Act of 1856. Many women reformers such as Pandita Ramabai also helped the cause of women upliftment.

Kittur Chennamma, the queen of the princely state Kittur in Karnataka, led an armed rebellion against the British in response to the Doctrine of Lapse. Abbakka Rani, the queen of coastal Karnataka, led the defence against invading European armies, notably the Portuguese in the sixteenth century. Rani Lakshmbai, the Queen of Jhansi, led the Indian Rebellion of 1857 against the British. She is now widely considered as a nationalist hero. Begum Hazrat Mahal, the co-ruler of Awadh, was another ruler who led the revolt of 1857. She refused the deals with the British and later retreated to Nepal. The Begums of Bhopal were also some of the notable female rulers during this period. They did not observe purdah and were trained in martial arts.

Chandramukhi Basu, Kadambini Ganguly and Anandi Gopal Joshi were some of the first Indian women to obtain educational degrees.

In 1917, the first women's delegation met the Secretary of State to demand women's political rights, supported by the Indian National Congress. The All India Women's Education Conference was held in Pune in 1927. In 1929, the Child Marriage Restraint Act was passed, stipulating fourteen as the minimum age of marriage for a girl through the efforts of Muhammad Ali Jinnah. Though Mahatma Gandhi himself married at the age of thirteen, he later urged people to boycott child marriages and called upon the young men to marry child widows.

Women played an important part in India's independence struggle. Some of the famous freedom fighters include Bhikaji Cama, Dr Annie Besant, Pritilata Waddedar, Vijaya Lakshmi Pandit, Rajkumari Amrit Kaur, Aruna Asaf Ali, Sucheta Kriplani and Kasturba Gandhi. Other notable names include Muthulakshmi Reddy and Durgabai Deshmukh, etc. The Rani of Jhansi Regiment of Subhash Chandra Bose's Indian National Army consisted entirely of women including Captain Lakshmi Sahgal. Sarojini Naidu, a poet and a freedom fighter, was the first Indian woman to become the President of the Indian National Congress and the first woman to become the governor of a state in India.

### ***Independent India***

Women in India now participate in all activities such as education, sports, politics, media, art and culture, service sectors, science and technology, etc. Indira Gandhi, who served as Prime Minister of India for an aggregate period of fifteen years, is the world's longest-serving woman Prime Minister.

The Constitution of India guarantees to all Indian women equality (Article 14), no discrimination by the State (Article 15(1)), equality of opportunity (Article 16) and equal pay for equal work (Article 39(d)). In addition, it allows special provisions to be made by the State in favour of women and children (Article 15(3)), renounces practices derogatory to the dignity of women (Article 51(A) (e)), and also allows for provisions to be made by the State for securing just and humane conditions of work and for maternity relief (Article 42).

Feminist activism in India picked up momentum during the late 1970s. One of the first national-level issues that brought the women's groups together was the Mathura rape case. The acquittal of policemen accused of raping a young girl Mathura in a police station led to wide-scale protests in 1979–1980. The protests were widely covered in the national media and forced the Government to amend the Evidence Act, the Criminal Procedure Code and the Indian Penal Code and introduce the category of custodial rape.

Female activists united over issues such as female infanticide, gender bias, women health and female literacy.

Since alcoholism is often associated with violence against women in India, many women groups launched anti-liquor campaigns in Andhra Pradesh, Himachal Pradesh, Haryana, Orissa, Madhya Pradesh and other states. Many Indian Muslim women have questioned the fundamental leaders' interpretation of women's rights under the Shariat law and have criticised the triple talaq system.

In the 1990s, grants from foreign donor agencies enabled the formation of new women-oriented NGOs. Self-help groups and NGOs such as Self Employed Women's Association (SEWA) have played a major role in women's rights in India. Many women have emerged as leaders of local movements — for example, Medha Patkar of the Narmada Bachao Andolan.

The Government of India declared 2001 as the Year of Women's Empowerment (*Swashakti*). The National Policy for the Empowerment of Women was passed in 2001. In 2006, the case of a Muslim rape victim called Imrana was highlighted in the media. Imrana was raped by her father-in-law. The pronouncement of some Muslim clerics that Imrana should marry her father-in-law led to widespread protests and finally, Imrana's father-in-law was given a prison term of 10 years. The verdict was welcomed by many women's groups and the All India Muslim Personal Law Board.

On 9 March 2010, one day after International Women's Day, the Rajya Sabha passed the Women's Reservation Bill, ensuring 33% reservation for women in Parliament and the state legislative bodies.

### ***Timeline***

The steady change in their position can be highlighted by looking at what has been achieved by women in the country:

- 1879: John Elliot Drinkwater Bethune established the Bethune School in 1849, which developed into the Bethune College in

1879, thus becoming the first women's college in India.

- 1883: Chandramukhi Basu and Kadambini Ganguly became the first female graduates of India and the British Empire.
- 1886: Kadambini Ganguly and Anandi Gopal Joshi became the first women from India to be trained in Western medicine.
- 1905: Suzanne RD Tata became the first Indian woman to drive a car.
- 1916: The first women's university, SNDT Women's University, was founded on 2 June 1916 by the social reformer Dhondo Keshav Karve with just five students.
- 1917: Annie Besant became the first female president of the Indian National Congress.
- 1919: For her distinguished social service, Pandita Ramabai became the first Indian woman to be awarded the Kaiser-i-Hind by the British Raj.
- 1925: Sarojini Naidu became the first Indian-born female president of the Indian National Congress.
- 1927: The All India Women's Conference was founded.
- 1944: Asima Chatterjee became the first Indian woman to be conferred the Doctorate of Science by an Indian university.
- 1947: On 15 August 1947, following Independence, Sarojini Naidu became the governor of the United Provinces, and in the process became India's first woman governor.
- 1951: Prem Mathur of the Deccan Airways became the first Indian woman commercial pilot.
- 1953: Vijaya Lakshmi Pandit became the first woman (and first Indian) president of the United Nations General Assembly.

- 1959: Anna Chandy became the first Indian woman judge of a High Court (Kerala High Court).
- 1963: Sucheta Kriplani became the Chief Minister of Uttar Pradesh, the first woman to hold that position in any Indian state.
- 1966: Captain Durga Banerjee became the first Indian woman pilot of the state airline, Indian Airlines.
- 1966: Kamaladevi Chattopadhyay won the Ramon Magsaysay award for community leadership.
- 1966: Indira Gandhi became the first woman Prime Minister of India.
- 1970: Kamaljit Sandhu became the first Indian woman to win a Gold in the Asian Games.
- 1972: Kiran Bedi became the first female recruit to join the Indian Police Service.
- 1979: Mother Teresa won the Nobel Peace Prize, becoming the first Indian female citizen to do so.
- 1984: On 23 May, Bachendri Pal became the first Indian woman to climb Mount Everest.
- 1989: Justice M Fathima Beevi became the first woman judge of the Supreme Court of India.
- 1997: Kalpana Chawla became the first India-born woman to go into space.
- 1992: Priya Jhingan became the first lady cadet to join the Indian Army (later commissioned on 6 March 1993).
- 1994: Harita Kaur Deol became the first Indian woman pilot in the Indian Air Force, on a solo flight.

- 2000: Karnam Malleswari became the first Indian woman to win an Olympic medal (bronze medal in the 2000 Summer Olympics at Sydney).
- 2002: Lakshmi Sahgal became the first Indian woman to run for the post of President of India.
- 2004: Punita Arora became the first woman in the Indian Army to don the highest rank of Lieutenant General.
- 2007: Pratibha Patil became the first woman President of India.
- 2009: Meira Kumar became the first woman Speaker of the Lok Sabha, the Lower House in Indian Parliament.

### ***Education and economic development***

According to 1992–93 figures, only 9.2% of the households in India were female-headed. However, approximately 35% of the households below the poverty line were found to be female-headed.

## **Education**

Though it is gradually rising, the female literacy rate in India is lower than the male literacy rate. Compared to boys, far fewer girls are enrolled in the schools, and many of them drop out. According to the National Sample Survey Data of 1997, only the states of Kerala and Mizoram have approached universal female literacy rates. According to a majority of the scholars, the major factor behind the improved social and economic status of women in Kerala is literacy.

Under the Non-Formal Education programme (NFE), about 40% of the centres in states and 10% of the centres in UTs are exclusively reserved for females. As of 2000, about 0.3 million NFE centres were catering to about 7.42 million children, out of which about 0.12 million were exclusively for girls. In urban India, girls are nearly at par with boys in terms of education. However, in rural India, girls continue to be less educated than boys.

According to a 1998 report by the US Department of Commerce, the chief barriers to female education in India are inadequate school facilities (such as sanitary facilities), shortage of female teachers and gender bias in curriculum (a majority of the female characters being depicted as weak and helpless).

## **Workforce Participation**

Contrary to common perception, a large per cent of women in India work. The national data collection agencies accept the fact that there is a serious underestimation of women's contribution as workers. However, there are far fewer women in the paid workforce than there are men. In urban India, women have an impressive number in the workforce. For example, in the software industry, 30% of the workforce is female. They are at par with their male counterparts in terms of wages and position at the workplace.

In rural India, agriculture and allied industrial sectors employ as much as 89.5% of the total female labour. In overall farm production, women's average contribution is estimated at 55% to 66% of the total labour. According to a 1991 World Bank report, women accounted for 94% of total employment in dairy production in India. Women constitute 51% of the total employed in forest-based small-scale enterprises.

One of the most famous female business success stories is the Shri Mahila Griha Udyog Lijjat Papad. In 2006, Kiran Mazumdar-Shaw, who started Biocon — one of India's first biotech companies — was rated India's richest woman. Lalita D Gupte and Kalpana Morparia were the only businesswomen in India who made it to the list of Forbes World's Most Powerful Women in 2006. Gupte ran India's second-largest bank, ICICI Bank until October 2006, and Morparia is the CEO of JP Morgan India.

## **Land and Property Rights**



In most Indian families, women do not own any property in their own names and do not get a share of parental property. Due to weak enforcement of laws protecting them, women continue to have little access to land and property. In fact, some of the laws discriminate against women when it comes to land and property rights.

The Hindu personal laws of mid-1956 (applied to Hindus, Buddhists, Sikhs and Jains) gave women rights to inheritance. However, the sons had an independent share in the ancestral property, while the daughters' shares were based on the share received by their father. Hence, a father could effectively disinherit a daughter by renouncing his share of the ancestral property, but the son would continue to have a share in his own right. Additionally, married daughters, even those facing marital harassment, had no residential rights in the ancestral home. After the amendment of Hindu laws in 2005, women now have been provided the same status as that of men.

In 1986, the Supreme Court of India ruled that Shah Bano, an old divorced Muslim woman, was eligible for maintenance money. However, the decision was vociferously opposed by fundamentalist Muslim leaders, who alleged that the court was interfering in their personal law. The Union Government subsequently passed the Muslim Women's (Protection of Rights upon Divorce) Act.

Similarly, Christian women have struggled for years for equal rights of divorce and succession. In 1994, all the churches, jointly with women's organisations, drew up a draft law called the Christian Marriage and Matrimonial Causes Bill. However, the Government has still not amended the relevant laws.

## **Crimes Against Women**

Police records show a high incidence of crimes against women in India. The National Crime Records Bureau reported in 1998 that the growth rate of crimes against women would be higher than the

population growth rate by 2010. Earlier, many cases were not registered with the police due to the social stigma attached to rape and molestation cases. Official statistics show that there has been a dramatic increase in the number of reported crimes against women.

### ***Sexual harassment***

Half of the total number of crimes against women reported in 1990 were related to molestation and harassment at the workplace. Eve-teasing is a euphemism used for sexual harassment or molestation of women by men. Many activists blame the rising incidents of sexual harassment against women on the influence of "Western culture". In 1987, The Indecent Representation of Women (Prohibition) Act was passed to prohibit indecent representation of women through advertisements or in publications, writings, paintings, figures or in any other manner.

In 1997, in a landmark judgement, the Supreme Court of India took a strong stand against sexual harassment of women in the workplace. The Court also laid down detailed guidelines for the prevention and redressal of grievances. The National Commission for Women subsequently elaborated these guidelines into a Code of Conduct for employers.

### ***Dowry***

In 1961, the Government of India passed the Dowry Prohibition Act, making the dowry-demands in wedding arrangements illegal. However, many cases of dowry-related domestic violence, suicides and murders have been reported. In the 1980s, numerous such cases were reported.

In 1985, the Dowry Prohibition (maintenance of lists of presents to the bride and bridegroom) rules were framed. According to these rules, a signed list of presents given at the time of the marriage to the bride and the bridegroom should be maintained. The list should contain a brief description of each present, its approximate value, the

name of whoever has given the present and his/her relationship to the person. However, such rules are hardly enforced.

A 1997 report claimed that at least 5,000 women die each year because of dowry- related violence, and at least a dozen die each day in 'kitchen fires' thought to be intentional. The term for this is "bride burning" and is criticised within India itself. Amongst the urban educated, such dowry abuse has reduced considerably.

### ***Child marriage***

Child marriage has been traditionally prevalent in India and continues to this day. Historically, young girls would live with their parents until they reached puberty. In the past, the child widows were condemned to a life of great agony; shaving heads, living in isolation, and shunned by society. Although child marriage was outlawed in 1860, it is still a common practice.

According to UNICEF's "State of the World's Children-2009" report, 47% of India's women aged 20–24 were married before the legal age of 18, with 56% in rural areas. The report also showed that 40% of the world's child marriages occur in India.

### ***Female infanticides and sex-selective abortions***

India has a high masculine sex ratio, the chief reason being that many women die before reaching adulthood. Tribal societies in India have a lower sex ratio of males to females than all other caste groups. This, in spite of the fact that tribal communities have far lower levels of income, literacy and health facilities. It is therefore suggested by many experts, that the higher ratio of males to females in India can be attributed to female infanticides and sex-selective abortions.

Ultrasound scans have been a major leap forward in the care of mother and baby, and with them becoming portable, these advantages have spread to rural populations. However, ultrasound scans can often reveal the sex of the baby, allowing pregnant women to decide to abort female foetuses and try again for a male

child. This practice is usually considered to be the main reason for the change in the ratio of male to female children being born. In 1994, the Indian government passed a law forbidding women or their families from asking about the sex of the baby after an ultrasound scan (or any other test which would yield that information) and also expressly forbade doctors or any other staff from giving that information. However, in practice, this law (like the one forbidding dowries) is widely ignored and the level of abortion of female foetuses remains high and the sex ratio at birth keeps getting worse.

Female infanticide (killing of girl infants) is still prevalent in some rural areas. Sometimes, this is infanticide by neglect; for example, families may not spend money on critical medicines or even just withhold care from a sick girl.

The abuse of the dowry tradition has been one of the main reasons for sex-selective abortions and female infanticides in India.

### ***Domestic violence***

The incidents of domestic violence are higher among the lower Socio-Economic Classes (SECs). The Protection of Women from Domestic Violence Act, 2005 came into force on 26 October 2006.

### ***Trafficking***

The Immoral Traffic (Prevention) Act was passed in 1956. However, many cases of trafficking of young girls and women have been reported. These women are either forced into prostitution, domestic work or child labour.

## **Other Concerns**

### ***Health***

The average female life expectancy today in India is low compared to many countries, but it has shown gradual improvement over the years. In many families, especially rural ones, the girls and women

face nutritional discrimination within the family, and are anaemic and malnourished.

The maternal mortality in India is the second-highest in the world. Only 42% of births in the country are supervised by health professionals. Most women deliver with help from women in the family, who often lack the skills and resources to save the mother's life if it is in danger. According to the UNDP Human Development Report (1997), 88% of pregnant women (age 15-49) were found to be suffering from anaemia.

### ***Family planning***

The average woman in rural areas of India has little or no control over her reproductivity. Women, particularly women in rural areas, do not have access to safe and self-controlled methods of contraception. The public health system emphasises permanent methods like sterilisation or long-term methods like IUDs that do not need follow-up. Sterilisation accounts for more than 75% of total contraception, with female sterilisation accounting for almost 95% of all sterilisations.

## **INDIAN ECONOMY**

A combination of protectionist, import-substitution and Fabian socialist-inspired policies governed India for some time after the end of British occupation. The economy was then characterised by extensive regulation, protectionism, public ownership, pervasive corruption and slow growth. Since 1991, continuing economic liberalisation has moved the country towards a market-based economy. By 2008, India had established itself as one of the world's fastest-growing economies. Growth significantly slowed to 6.8% in 2008–09, but subsequently recovered to 7.4% in 2009–10, while the fiscal deficit rose from 5.9% to a high 6.5% during the same period. India's current account deficit surged to 4.1% of GDP during the second quarter of the financial year 2010–11 against 3.2% the

previous quarter. The unemployment rate for 2010–11, according to the state Labour Bureau, was 9.8% nationwide. As of 2011, India's public debt stood at 62.43% of GDP, which is the highest among the emerging economies. However, inflation remains stubbornly high at 7.23% in April 2012, the highest among its BRICS counterparts.

India's large service industry accounts for 57.2% of the country's GDP, while the industrial and agricultural sectors contribute 28.6% and 14.6% respectively. Agriculture is the predominant occupation in rural India, accounting for about 52% of employment. The service sector makes up a further 34% and the industrial sector around 14%. However, statistics from a 2009–10 government survey, which used a smaller sample size than earlier surveys, suggested that the share of agriculture in employment had dropped to 45.5%.

Major industries include telecommunications, textiles, chemicals, food processing, steel, transportation equipment, cement, mining, petroleum, machinery, software and pharmaceuticals. The labour force totals 500 million workers. Major agricultural products include rice, wheat, oilseed, cotton, jute, tea, sugarcane, potatoes, cattle, buffalo, sheep, goats, poultry and fish. In 2010–2011, India's top five trading partners were United Arab Emirates, China, United States, Saudi Arabia and Germany.

Previously a closed economy, India's trade and business sector has grown fast. India currently accounts for 1.5% of world trade as of 2007, according to the World Trade Statistics of the WTO in 2006, which valued India's total merchandise trade (counting exports and imports) at \$294 billion and India's services trade at \$143 billion. Thus, India's global economic engagement in 2006, covering both merchandise and services trade, was of the order of \$437 billion, up by a record 72% from a level of \$253 billion in 2004. India's total trade in goods and services has reached a share of 43% of GDP in 2005–06, up from 16% in 1990–91. In the year 2010–11, India's total merchandise trade (counting exports and imports) stands at \$606.7 billion and is currently the ninth-largest in the world. During 2011–12,

India's foreign trade grew by an impressive 30.6% to reach \$792.3 billion (exports – 38.33% and imports – 61.67%).

## **History**

### ***Pre-liberalisation period (1947–1991)***

Indian economic policy after Independence was influenced by the colonial experience, which was seen by Indian leaders as exploitative, and by those leaders' exposure to British social democracy, as well as the progress achieved by the planned economy of the Soviet Union. Domestic policy tended towards protectionism, with a strong emphasis on import substitution industrialisation, economic interventionism, a large public sector, business regulation and central planning, while trade and foreign investment policies were relatively liberal. Five-Year Plans of India resembled central planning in the Soviet Union. Steel, mining, machine tools, telecommunications, insurance and power plants, among other industries, were effectively nationalised in the mid-1950s.

Jawaharlal Nehru, the first Prime Minister of India, along with the statistician Prasanta Chandra Mahalanobis, formulated and oversaw economic policy during the initial years of the country's existence. They expected favourable outcomes from their strategy, involving the rapid development of the heavy industry by both public and private sectors and based on direct and indirect state intervention, rather than the more extreme Soviet-style central command system. The policy of concentrating simultaneously on capital- and technology-intensive heavy industry and subsidising manual, low-skill cottage industries was criticised by economist Milton Friedman, who thought it would waste capital and labour and retard the development of small manufacturers. The rate of growth of the Indian economy in the first three decades after Independence was derisively referred to as

the Hindu rate of growth by economists, because of the unfavourable comparison with growth rates in other Asian countries.

Since 1965, the use of high-yielding varieties of seeds, increased fertilisers and improved irrigation facilities collectively contributed to the Green Revolution in India, which improved the condition of agriculture by increasing crop productivity, improving crop patterns and strengthening forward and backward linkages between agriculture and industry. However, it has also been criticised as an unsustainable effort, resulting in the growth of capitalistic farming, ignoring institutional reforms and widening income disparities.

### ***Post-liberalisation period (since 1991)***

In the late 1970s, the Government led by Morarji Desai eased restrictions on capacity expansion for incumbent companies, removed price controls, reduced corporate taxes and promoted the creation of small scale industries in large numbers. However, the subsequent government policy of Fabian socialism hampered the benefits of the economy, leading to high fiscal deficits and a worsening current account. The collapse of the Soviet Union, which was India's major trading partner, and the Gulf War, which caused a spike in oil prices, resulted in a major balance of payments crisis for India, which found itself facing the prospect of defaulting on its loans. India asked for a \$1.8 billion bailout loan from the International Monetary Fund (IMF), which in return demanded reforms.

In response, Prime Minister Narasimha Rao, along with his finance minister Manmohan Singh, initiated the economic liberalisation of 1991. The reforms did away with the License Raj, reduced tariffs and interest rates and ended many public monopolies, allowing automatic approval of foreign direct investment in many sectors. Since then, the overall thrust of liberalisation has remained the same, although no government has tried to take on powerful lobbies such as trade unions and farmers, on contentious issues such as reforming labour laws and reducing agricultural subsidies. By the turn of the twentieth century, India had progressed towards a free-



market economy, with a substantial reduction in state control of the economy and increased financial liberalisation. This has been accompanied by increases in life expectancy, literacy rates and food security, although the beneficiaries have largely been urban residents.

In 2003, Goldman Sachs predicted that India's GDP in current prices would overtake France and Italy by 2020, Germany, the UK and Russia by 2025 and Japan by 2035, making it the third-largest economy of the world, behind the US and China. India is often seen by most economists as a rising economic superpower and is believed to play a major role in the global economy in the twenty-first century.

## **Sectors**

### ***Industry and services***

Industry accounts for 28% of the GDP and employs 14% of the total workforce. In absolute terms, India is 12<sup>th</sup> in the world in terms of nominal factory output. The Indian industrial sector underwent significant changes as a result of the economic reforms of 1991, which removed import restrictions, brought in foreign competition, led to privatisation of certain public sector industries, liberalised the FDI regime, improved infrastructure and led to an expansion in the production of fast-moving consumer goods. Post-liberalisation, the Indian private sector was faced with increasing domestic as well as foreign competition, including the threat of cheaper Chinese imports. It has since handled the change by squeezing costs, revamping management and relying on cheap labour and new technology. However, this has also reduced employment generation even by smaller manufacturers who earlier relied on relatively labour-intensive processes.

Textile manufacturing is the second-largest source of employment after agriculture and accounts for 20% of manufacturing output,

providing employment to over 20 million people. As stated by the then Minister of Textiles, Shri Shankersinh Vaghela, the transformation of the textile industry from a degrading to a rapidly developing industry has become the biggest achievement of the Central Government. After freeing the industry in 2004–2005 from a number of limitations, primarily financial, the Government gave the green light to the flow of massive investment — both domestic and foreign. During the period from 2004 to 2008, total investment amounted to \$27 billion. By 2012, still convinced of the Government, this figure will reach \$38 billion as expected; these investments in 2012 will create an additional sector of more than 17 million jobs. But demand for Indian textiles in world markets continues to fall. According to Union Minister for Commerce and Industries Kamal Nath, only during 2008–2009 fiscal year (which ends 31 March), will the textile and clothing industry be forced to cut about 8 lakh new jobs — nearly half of the rate of two million, which will have to go across all the export-oriented sectors of the Indian economy to soften the impact of the global crisis. Ludhiana produces 90% of woollens in India and is known as the Manchester of India. Tirupur has gained universal recognition as the leading source of hosiery, knitted garments, casual wear and sportswear.

India is 13<sup>th</sup> in services output globally. The services sector provides employment to 23% of the workforce and is growing quickly, with a growth rate of 7.5% in 1991–2000, up from 4.5% in 1951–80. It has the largest share in the GDP, accounting for 55% in 2007, up from 15% in 1950. Information technology and business process outsourcing are among the fastest-growing sectors, having a cumulative growth rate of revenue at 33.6% between 1997–98 and 2002–03 and contributing to 25% of the country's total exports in 2007–08. The growth in the IT sector is attributed to increased specialisation and the availability of a large pool of low-cost, highly-skilled, educated and fluent English-speaking workers on the supply side, matched on the demand side by increased demand from foreign consumers interested in India's service exports, or those

looking to outsource their operations. The share of the Indian IT industry in the country's GDP increased from 4.8% in 2005–06 to 7% in 2008. In 2009, seven Indian firms were listed among the top 15 technology outsourcing companies in the world.

Mining forms an important segment of the Indian economy, with the country producing 79 different minerals (excluding fuel and atomic resources) in 2009–10, including iron ore, manganese, mica, bauxite, chromite, limestone, asbestos, fluorite, gypsum, ochre, phosphorite and silica sand. Organised retail supermarkets account for 24% of the market as of 2008. Regulations prevent most foreign investment in retailing. Moreover, over thirty regulations such as “signboard licences” and “anti-hoarding measures” may have to be complied with before a store can open doors. There are taxes for moving goods from state to state, and even within states. Tourism in India is relatively undeveloped, but growing at double digits. Some hospitals woo medical tourism.

### ***Agriculture***

India ranks second worldwide in farm output. Agriculture and allied sectors like forestry, logging and fishing accounted for 15.7% of the GDP in 2009–10, employed 52.1% of the total workforce, and despite a steady decline of its share in the GDP, is still the largest economic sector and a significant piece of the overall socio-economic development of India. Yields per unit area of all crops have grown since 1950, due to the special emphasis placed on agriculture in the five-year plans and steady improvements in irrigation, technology, application of modern agricultural practices and provision of agricultural credit and subsidies since the Green Revolution in India. However, international comparisons reveal the average yield in India is generally 30% to 50% of the highest average yield in the world. Indian states Uttar Pradesh, Punjab, Haryana, Madhya Pradesh, Andhra Pradesh, Bihar, West Bengal and Maharashtra are key agricultural contributing states of India.

India receives an average annual rainfall of 1,208 millimetres (47.6 in) and total annual precipitation of 4,000 billion cubic metres, with the total utilisable water resources, including surface and groundwater, amounting to 1,123 billion cubic metres. 5,46,820 square kilometres (2,11,130 sq. mi.) of the land area, or about 39% of the total cultivated area, is irrigated. India's inland water resources including rivers, canals, ponds and lakes and marine resources comprising the east and west coasts of the Indian Ocean and other gulfs and bays provide employment to nearly six million people in the fisheries sector. In 2008, India had the world's third-largest fishing industry.

India is the largest producer in the world of milk, jute and pulses, and also has the world's second-largest cattle population with 175 million animals in 2008. It is the second-largest producer of rice, wheat, sugarcane, cotton and groundnuts, as well as the second-largest fruit and vegetable producer, accounting for 10.9% and 8.6% of the world fruit and vegetable production respectively. India is also the second-largest producer and the largest consumer of silk in the world, producing 77,000 million tonnes in 2005.

### ***Banking and finance***

The Indian money market is classified into the organised sector, comprising private, public and foreign-owned commercial banks and cooperative banks, together known as *scheduled banks*, and the unorganised sector, which includes individual or family-owned indigenous bankers or money lenders and non-banking financial companies. The unorganised sector and microcredit are still preferred over traditional banks in rural and sub-urban areas, especially for non-productive purposes, like ceremonies and short duration loans.

Prime Minister Indira Gandhi nationalised 14 banks in 1969, followed by six others in 1980, and made it mandatory for banks to provide 40% of their net credit to priority sectors like agriculture, small-scale industry, retail trade, small businesses, etc., to ensure

that the banks fulfil their social and developmental goals. Since then, the number of bank branches has increased from 8,260 in 1969 to 72,170 in 2007 and the population covered by a branch decreased from 63,800 to 15,000 during the same period. The total bank deposits increased from ₹5,910 crore (\$1.18 billion) in 1970–71 to ₹38,30,922 crore (\$764.27 billion) in 2008–09. Despite an increase of rural branches, from 1,860 or 22% of the total number of branches in 1969 to 30,590 or 42% in 2007, only 32,270 out of 5,00,000 villages are covered by a scheduled bank.

India's gross domestic saving in 2006–07 as a percentage of GDP stood at a high 32.7%. More than half of personal savings are invested in physical assets such as land, houses, cattle, and gold. The public sector banks hold over 75% of total assets of the banking industry, with the private and foreign banks holding 18.2% and 6.5% respectively. Since liberalisation, the government has approved significant banking reforms. While some of these relate to nationalised banks, like encouraging mergers, reducing government interference and increasing profitability and competitiveness, other reforms have opened up the banking and insurance sectors to private and foreign players.

### ***Energy and power***

As of 2009, India is the fourth-largest producer of electricity and oil products and the fourth-largest importer of coal and crude oil in the world. Coal and oil together account for 66% of the energy consumption of India.

India's oil reserves meet 25% of the country's domestic oil demand. As of 2009, India's total proven oil reserves stood at 775 million metric tonnes while gas reserves stood at 1,074 billion cubic metres. Oil and natural gas fields are located offshore at Mumbai High, Krishna Godavari Basin and the Cauvery Delta, and onshore mainly in the states of Assam, Gujarat and Rajasthan. India is the fourth-largest consumer of oil in the world and imported \$82.1 billion worth of oil in the first three quarters of 2010, which had an adverse effect

on its current account deficit. The petroleum industry in India mostly consists of public sector companies such as Oil and Natural Gas Corporation (ONGC), Hindustan Petroleum Corporation Limited (HPCL) and Indian Oil Corporation Limited (IOCL). There are some major private Indian companies in the oil sector such as Reliance Industries Limited (RIL), which operates the world's largest oil refining complex.

As of December 2011, India had an installed power generation capacity of 185.5 gigawatts (GW), of which thermal power contributed 65.87%, hydroelectricity 20.75%, other sources of renewable energy 10.80%, and nuclear power 2.56%. India meets most of its domestic energy demand through its 106 billion tonnes of coal reserves. India is also rich in certain renewable sources of energy with significant future potential such as solar, wind and biofuels (jatropha, sugarcane). India's huge thorium reserves — about 25% of the world's reserves — are expected to fuel the country's ambitious nuclear energy programme in the long run. India's dwindling uranium reserves stagnated the growth of nuclear energy in the country for many years. However, the Indo-US nuclear deal has paved the way for India to import uranium from other countries.

### ***Infrastructure***

India has the world's third-largest road network, covering more than 4.3 million kilometres and carrying 60% of freight and 87% of passenger traffic. Indian Railways is the fourth-largest rail network in the world, with a track length of 1,14,500 kilometres. India has 13 major ports, handling a cargo volume of 850 million tonnes in 2010.

India has a national teledensity rate of 74.15% with 926.53 million telephone subscribers, two-thirds of them in urban areas, but internet use is rare, with around 13.3 million broadband lines in India in December 2011. However, this is growing and is expected to boom following the expansion of 3G and WiMAX services.

# External Trade and Investment

## *Global trade relations*

Until the liberalisation of 1991, India was largely and intentionally isolated from the world markets, to protect its economy and to achieve self-reliance. Foreign trade was subject to import tariffs, export taxes and quantitative restrictions, while foreign direct investment (FDI) was restricted by upper-limit equity participation, restrictions on technology transfer, export obligations and government approvals; these approvals were needed for nearly 60% of new FDI in the industrial sector. The restrictions ensured that FDI averaged only around \$200 million annually between 1985 and 1991; a large percentage of the capital flows consisted of foreign aid, commercial borrowing and deposits of non-resident Indians. India's exports were stagnant for the first 15 years after Independence, due to general neglect of trade policy by the government of that period. Imports in the same period, due to industrialisation being nascent, consisted predominantly of machinery, raw materials and consumer goods.

Since liberalisation, the value of India's international trade has increased sharply, with the contribution of total trade in goods and services to the GDP rising from 16% in 1990–91 to 47% in 2008–10. India accounts for 1.44% of exports and 2.12% of imports for merchandise trade and 3.34% of exports and 3.31% of imports for commercial services trade worldwide. India's major trading partners are the European Union, China, the United States of America and the United Arab Emirates. In 2006–07, major export commodities included engineering goods, petroleum products, chemicals and pharmaceuticals, gems and jewellery, textiles and garments, agricultural products, iron ore and other minerals. Major import commodities included crude oil and related products, machinery, electronic goods, gold and silver. In November 2010, exports increased by 22.3% year-on-year to ₹85,063 crore (\$16.97 billion),

while imports were up 7.5% at ₹1,25,133 crore (\$24.96 billion). Trade deficit for the same month dropped from ₹46,865 crore (\$9.35 billion) in 2009 to ₹40,070 crore (\$7.99 billion) in 2010.

India is a founding-member of General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade (GATT) since 1947 and its successor, the WTO. While participating actively in its general council meetings, India has been crucial in voicing the concerns of the developing world. For instance, India has continued its opposition to the inclusion of such matters as labour and environment issues and other non-tariff barriers to trade into the WTO policies.

### ***Balance of payments***

Since Independence, India's balance of payments on its current account has been negative. Since economic liberalisation in the 1990s, precipitated by a balance of payments crisis, India's exports rose consistently, covering 80.3% of its imports in 2002–03, up from 66.2% in 1990–91. However, the global economic slump followed by a general deceleration in world trade saw the exports as a percentage of imports drop to 61.4% in 2008–09. India's growing oil import bill is seen as the main driver behind the large current account deficit, which rose to \$118.7 billion, or 9.7% of GDP, in 2008–09. Between January and October 2010, India imported \$82.1 billion worth of crude oil.

Due to the global recession in the late 2000s, both Indian exports and imports declined by 29.2% and 39.2% respectively in June 2009. The steep decline was because countries hit hardest by the global recession, such as the United States and members of the European Union, account for more than 60% of Indian exports. However, since the decline in imports was much sharper compared to the decline in exports, India's trade deficit reduced to ₹25,250 crore (\$5.04 billion). As of June 2011, exports and imports have both registered impressive growth with monthly exports reaching \$25.9 billion for the month of May 2011 and monthly imports reaching



\$40.9 billion for the same month. This represents a year-on-year growth of 56.9% for exports and 54.1% for imports.

India's reliance on external assistance and concessional debt has decreased since liberalisation of the economy, and the debt service ratio decreased from 35.3% in 1990–91 to 4.4% in 2008–09. In India, External Commercial Borrowings (ECBs), or commercial loans from non-resident lenders, are being permitted by the Government for providing an additional source of funds to Indian corporates. The Ministry of Finance monitors and regulates them through ECB policy guidelines issued by the Reserve Bank of India under the Foreign Exchange Management Act of 1999. India's foreign exchange reserves had steadily risen from \$5.8 billion in March 1991 to \$283.5 billion in December 2009.

### ***Foreign Direct Investment (FDI)***

<b>Share of top five investing countries in FDI inflows (2000–2010)</b>			
<b>Ser</b>	<b>Country</b>	<b>Inflow (Million US\$)</b>	<b>Inflow %</b>
1	Mauritius	50,164	42
2	Singapore	11,275	9
3	US	8,914	7
4	UK	6,158	5
5	Netherlands	4,968	4

As the third-largest economy in the world in PPP terms, India is a preferred destination for FDI; India has strengths in telecommunication, information technology and other significant areas such as auto components, chemicals, apparels, pharmaceuticals and jewellery. Despite a surge in foreign investments, rigid FDI policies were a significant hindrance. However, due to positive economic reforms aimed at deregulating

the economy and stimulating foreign investment, India has positioned itself as one of the front-runners of the rapidly growing Asia-Pacific region. India has a large pool of skilled managerial and technical expertise. The size of the middle-class population stands at 300 million and represents a growing consumer market.

During 2000–10, the country attracted \$178 billion as FDI. The inordinately high investment from Mauritius is due to routing of international funds through the country given significant tax advantages; double taxation is avoided due to a tax treaty between India and Mauritius, and Mauritius is a capital gains tax haven, effectively creating a zero-taxation FDI channel.

India's liberalised FDI policy (2005) allows up to a 100% FDI stake in ventures. Industrial policy reforms have substantially reduced industrial licensing requirements, removed restrictions on expansion and facilitated easy access to foreign technology and FDI. The upward moving growth curve of the real estate sector owes some credit to a booming economy and liberalised FDI regime. In March 2005, the Government amended the rules to allow 100% FDI in the construction sector, including built-up infrastructure and construction development projects comprising housing, commercial premises, hospitals, educational institutions, recreational facilities and city and regional-level infrastructure. Despite a number of changes in the FDI policy to remove caps in most sectors, there still remains an unfinished agenda of permitting greater FDI in politically-sensitive areas such as insurance and retailing. The total FDI equity inflow into India in 2008–09 stood at ₹1,22,919 crore (\$24.52 billion), a growth of 25% in rupee terms over the previous period. India's trade and business sector has grown fast. India accounts for 1.5% of world trade as of 2007 according to the World Trade Statistics of the WTO in 2006.

## **Currency**

The Indian rupee is the only legal tender in India and is also accepted as legal tender in neighbouring Nepal and Bhutan, both of which peg their currency to that of the Indian rupee. The rupee is divided into 100 paise. The highest-denomination banknote is the 2,000 rupee note; the lowest-denomination coin in circulation is the 50 paise coin. With effect from 30 June 2011, 50 paise is the minimum coin accepted in the markets as all denominations below have ceased to be legal currency. India's monetary system is managed by the Reserve Bank of India (RBI), the country's central bank. Established on 1 April 1935 and nationalised in 1949, the RBI serves as the nation's monetary authority, regulator and supervisor of the monetary system, banker to the Government, custodian of foreign exchange reserves and an issuer of currency. It is governed by a central board of directors and headed by a governor who is appointed by the Government of India.

The rupee was linked to the British pound from 1927 to 1946 and then the US dollar till 1975 through a fixed exchange rate. It was devalued in September 1975 and the system of fixed par rate was replaced with a basket of four major international currencies — the British pound, the US dollar, the Japanese yen and the Deutsche mark. Since 2003, the Rupee has been steadily appreciating against the US dollar. In 2009, a rising rupee prompted the Government of India to purchase 200 tonnes of gold for \$6.7 billion from the IMF.

## **Income and Consumption**

India's gross national income per capita had experienced astonishing growth rates since 2002. India's Per Capita Income has tripled from ₹19,040 in 2002–03 to ₹53,331 in 2010–11, averaging 13.7% growth over these eight years. It further grew by 14.3% to reach ₹60,972 during 2011–12 fiscal. Indian official estimates of the extent of poverty have been subject to debate, with concerns being raised about the methodology for the determination of the poverty line. As of 2005, according to World Bank statistics, 75.6% of the

population lived on less than \$2 a day (PPP), while 27.5% of the population was living below the new international poverty line of \$1.25 (PPP) per day. However, data released in 2009 by the Government of India estimated that 37% of the population lived below the poverty line.

Housing is modest. According to *The Times of India*, a majority of Indians had a per capita space equivalent to or less than a 100 sq ft (9.3 m<sup>2</sup>) room for their basic living needs, and one-third of urban Indians lived in “homes too cramped to exceed even the minimum requirements of a prison cell in the US”. The average is 103 sq ft (9.6 m<sup>2</sup>) per person in rural areas and 117 sq ft (10.9 m<sup>2</sup>) per person in urban areas.

Around half of Indian children are malnourished. The proportion of underweight children is nearly double that of Sub-Saharan Africa. However, India has not had any major famines since Independence.

Since the early 1950s, successive governments have implemented various schemes to alleviate poverty, under central planning, that have met with partial success. All these programmes have relied upon the strategies of the Food for Work programme and National Rural Employment Programme of the 1980s, which attempted to use the unemployed to generate productive assets and build rural infrastructure. In August 2005, the Parliament of India, in response to the perceived failure of economic growth to generate employment for the rural poor, passed the Rural Employment Guarantee Bill into law, guaranteeing 100 days of minimum wage employment to every rural household in all the districts of India. The Parliament of India also refused to accept the Union Government’s argument that it had taken adequate measures to reduce the incidence of poverty in India. The question of whether economic reforms have reduced poverty has fuelled debates without generating clear-cut answers and has also increased political pressure against further economic reforms, especially those involving the downsizing of labour and cutting agricultural subsidies. Statistics from 2010 point out that the

number of high-income households has crossed lower-income households.

## **Employment**

India's labour regulations — among the most restrictive and complex in the world — have constrained the growth of the formal manufacturing sector where these laws have their widest application. Better designed labour regulations can attract more labour-intensive investment and create jobs for India's unemployed millions and those trapped in poor quality jobs. Given the country's momentum of growth, the window of opportunity must not be lost for improving the job prospects for the 80 million new entrants who are expected to join the workforce over the next decade.

### ***World Bank: India Country Overview 2008***

Agricultural and allied sectors accounted for about 52.1% of the total workforce in 2009–10. While agriculture has faced stagnation in growth, services have seen a steady growth. Of the total workforce, 7% is in the organised sector, two-thirds of which are in the public sector. The NSSO survey estimated that in 2004–05, 8.3% of the population was unemployed, an increase of 2.2% over 1993 levels, with unemployment uniformly higher in urban areas and among women. Growth of labour stagnated at around 2% for the decade between 1994–2005, about the same as that for the preceding decade. Avenues for employment generation have been identified in the IT and travel and tourism sectors, which have been experiencing high annual growth rates of above 9%.

Unemployment in India is characterised by chronic (disguised) unemployment. Government schemes that target eradication of both poverty and unemployment (which in recent decades have sent millions of poor and unskilled people into urban areas in search of livelihoods) attempt to solve the problem, by providing financial assistance for setting up businesses, skill honing, setting up public

sector enterprises, reservations in Government, etc. The decline in organised employment due to the decreased role of the public sector after liberalisation has further underlined the need for focusing on better education and has also put political pressure on further reforms. India's labour regulations are heavy even by developing country standards and analysts have urged the Government to abolish or modify them in order to make the environment more conducive for employment generation. The 11<sup>th</sup> five-year plan has also identified the need for a congenial environment to be created for employment generation by reducing the number of permissions and other bureaucratic clearances required. Further, inequalities and inadequacies in the education system have been identified as an obstacle preventing the benefits of increased employment opportunities from reaching all sectors of society.

Child labour in India is a complex problem that is basically rooted in poverty, coupled with a failure of government policy, which has focused on subsidising higher rather than elementary education, as a result benefiting the privileged rather than the poorer sections of society. The Indian government is implementing the world's largest child labour elimination programme, with primary education targeted for approximately 250 million. Numerous non-governmental and voluntary organisations are also involved. Special investigation cells have been set up in states to enforce existing laws banning the employment of children under 14 in hazardous industries. The allocation of the Government of India for the eradication of child labour was \$21 million in 2007. Public campaigns, provision of meals in school and other incentives have proven successful in increasing attendance rates in schools in some states.

In 2009–10, remittances from Indian migrants overseas stood at ₹2,50,000 crore (\$49.88 billion), the highest in the world, but their share in FDI remained low at around 1%. India ranked 133<sup>rd</sup> on the Ease of Doing Business Index 2010, behind countries such as China (89<sup>th</sup>), Pakistan (85<sup>th</sup>), and Nigeria (125<sup>th</sup>).

## **Economic Trends and Issues**

In the revised 2007 figures, based on increased and sustaining growth and more inflows into foreign direct investment, Goldman Sachs predicts that “from 2007 to 2020, India’s GDP per capita in \$ terms will quadruple”, and that the Indian economy will surpass the United States by 2043. In spite of the high growth rate, the report stated that India would continue to remain a low-income country for decades to come but could be a “motor for the world economy” if it fulfils its growth potential.

### ***Agriculture***

Slow agricultural growth is a concern for policymakers as some two-thirds of India’s people depend on rural employment for a living. Current agricultural practices are neither economically nor environmentally sustainable and India’s yields for many agricultural commodities are low. Poorly maintained irrigation systems and an almost universal lack of good extension services are among the factors responsible. Farmers’ access to markets is hampered by poor roads, rudimentary market infrastructure and excessive regulation.

### ***Population***

India’s population is growing faster than its ability to produce rice and wheat. The low productivity in India is a result of several factors. According to the World Bank, India’s large agricultural subsidies are hampering productivity-enhancing investment. While overregulation of agriculture has increased costs, price risks and uncertainty, governmental intervention in labour, land and credit markets are hurting the market. Infrastructure and services are inadequate. Further, the average size of landholdings is very small, with 70% of holdings being less than one hectare in size. The partial failure of land reforms in many states, exacerbated by poorly maintained or non-existent land records, has resulted in sharecropping with cultivators lacking ownership rights, and consequently low

productivity of labour. Adoption of modern agricultural practices and use of technology is inadequate, hampered by ignorance of such practices, high costs, illiteracy, slow progress in implementing land reforms, inadequate or inefficient finance and marketing services for farm produce and impracticality in the case of small landholdings. The allocation of water is inefficient, unsustainable and inequitable. The irrigation infrastructure is deteriorating. Irrigation facilities are inadequate, as revealed by the fact that only 39% of the total cultivable land was irrigated as of 2010, resulting in farmers still being dependent on rainfall, specifically the monsoon season, which is often inconsistent and unevenly distributed across the country.

### ***Corruption***

Corruption has been one of the pervasive problems affecting India. The economic reforms of 1991 reduced the red tape, bureaucracy and the *Licence Raj* that were largely blamed for the institutionalised corruption and inefficiency. Yet, a 2005 study by Transparency International (TI) found that more than half of those surveyed had first-hand experience of paying a bribe or peddling influence to get a job done in a public office.

The Right to Information Act (2005) which requires government officials to furnish information requested by citizens or face punitive action, computerisation of services and various central and state government acts that established vigilance commissions, have considerably reduced corruption and opened up avenues to redress grievances. The 2010 report by TI ranks India at 87<sup>th</sup> place and states that significant steps have been taken by India in reducing corruption.

The current Government has concluded that most spending fails to reach its intended recipients. A large, cumbersome and overworked bureaucracy also contributes to administrative inefficiency. India's absence rates are one of the worst in the world; one study found that 25% of public sector teachers and 40% of public sector medical workers could not be found at the workplace.



The Indian economy continues to face the problem of an underground economy with a 2006 estimate by the Swiss Banking Association suggesting that India topped the worldwide list for black money with almost \$1,456 billion stashed in Swiss banks. This amounts to 13 times the country's total external debt.

### ***Education***

India has made huge progress in terms of increasing the primary education attendance rate and expanding literacy to approximately three-fourths of the population. India's literacy rate had grown from 52.2% in 1991 to 74.04% in 2011. The right to education at elementary level has been made one of the fundamental rights under the 86<sup>th</sup> Amendment of 2002, and legislation has been enacted to further the objective of providing free education to all children. However, the literacy rate of 74% is still lower than the worldwide average and the country suffers from a high dropout rate. Further, there exists a severe disparity in literacy rates and educational opportunities between males and females, urban and rural areas, and among different social groups.

### ***Infrastructure***

In the past, development of infrastructure was completely in the hands of the public sector and was plagued by slow progress, poor quality and inefficiency. Low spending on power, construction, transportation, telecommunications and real estate, at \$31 billion or 6% of GDP in 2002 had prevented India from sustaining higher growth rates. This has prompted the government to partially open up infrastructure to the private sector allowing foreign investment, and most public infrastructure, barring railways, is today constructed and maintained by private contractors, in exchange for tax and other concessions from the government.

Some 600 million Indians have no electricity at all. While 80% of Indian villages have at least an electricity line, just 44% of rural households have access to electricity. Around half of the electricity is

stolen, compared with 3% in China. The stolen electricity amounts to 1.5% of GDP. Transmission and distribution losses amount to around 20%, as a result of an inefficient distribution system, handled mostly by cash-strapped state-run enterprises. Almost all of the electricity in India is produced by the public sector. Power outages are common and many buy their own power generators to ensure electricity supply. As of December 2011, the monthly electricity production was at 73,000 GWh, with an installed capacity of 1.86 GW. In 2007, electricity demand exceeded supply by 15%. However, reforms brought about by the Electricity Act of 2003 caused far-reaching policy changes, including mandating the separation of generation, transmission and distribution aspects of electricity, abolishing licencing requirements in generation and opening up the sector to private players, thereby paving the way for creating a competitive market-based electricity sector. Substantial improvements in water supply infrastructure, both in urban and rural areas, have taken place over the past decade, with the proportion of the population having access to safe drinking water rising from 66% in 1991 to 92% in 2001 in rural areas, and from 82% to 98% in urban areas. However, quality and availability of water supply remains a major problem even in urban India, with most cities getting water for only a few hours during the day.

### ***Economic disparities***

India continues to grow at a rapid pace, although the Government reduced its annual GDP growth projection from 9% to 8% for the fiscal year ending March 2012. The slowdown is marked by a sharp drop in investment growth resulting from political uncertainties, a tightening of macroeconomic policies aimed at addressing a high fiscal deficit and high inflation (going well beyond food and fuel prices), and from renewed concerns about the European and US economies.

## **Regional Disparity**

Illegal slums stand next to high-rise commercial buildings in Kochi. Millions of people, mostly rural residents who migrate to cities seeking jobs, live in squalid conditions like these. A critical problem facing India's economy is the sharp and growing regional variations among India's different states and territories in terms of poverty, availability of infrastructure and socio-economic development. Six low-income states — Bihar, Chhattisgarh, Jharkhand, Madhya Pradesh, Orissa and Uttar Pradesh — are home to more than one-third of India's population. Severe disparities exist among states in terms of income, literacy rates, life expectancy and living conditions.

The five-year plans, especially in the pre-liberalisation era, attempted to reduce regional disparities by encouraging industrial development in the interior regions and distributing industries across states, but the results have not been very encouraging since these measures in fact increased inefficiency and hampered effective industrial growth. After liberalisation, the more advanced states have been better placed to benefit from them, with well-developed infrastructure and an educated and skilled workforce, which attract the manufacturing and service sectors. The governments of backward regions are trying to reduce disparities by offering tax holidays and cheap land, and focusing more on sectors like tourism which, although being geographically and historically determined, can become a source of growth and develops faster than other sectors.

## **FOOD SECURITY BILL**

The Indian National Food Security Act, 2013, was signed into law on 12 September 2013. This law aims to provide subsidised foodgrains to approximately two-thirds of India's 1.2 billion people. Under the provisions of the bill, beneficiaries are to be able to purchase 5kg per eligible person per month of cereals at the following prices:

- Rice at ₹3 per kg

- Wheat at ₹2 per kg
- Coarse grains (millet) at ₹1 per kg.

Pregnant women, lactating mothers and certain categories of children are eligible for daily free meals. The bill has been highly controversial. It was introduced into India's Parliament in December 2012, promulgated as a presidential ordinance in July 2013 and enacted into law in August 2013.

### ***Salient features***

1. 75% of rural and 50% of the urban population are entitled for three years from enactment to 5kg of foodgrains per month
2. The states are responsible for determining eligibility
3. Pregnant women and lactating mothers are entitled to a nutritious "take-home ration" of 600 calories and a maternity benefit of at least ₹6,000 for six months
4. Children of 6 months to 14 years of age are to receive free hot meals or "take-home rations"
5. The Central Government will provide funds to states in case of short supply of foodgrains
6. The current foodgrain allocation of the states will be protected by the Central Government for at least six months
7. The state government will provide a food security allowance to the beneficiaries in case of non-supply of foodgrains
8. The Public Distribution System is to be reformed
9. The eldest woman in the household, 18 years or above, is the head of the household for the issuance of the ration card
10. There will be state- and district-level redress mechanisms; and
11. State Food Commissions will be formed for implementation and monitoring of the provisions of the Act

# Commentary

## *Views in Opposition*

Criticism of the National Food Security Bill includes accusations of both political motivation and fiscal irresponsibility. One senior opposition politician, Murli Manohar Joshi, went so far as to describe the bill as a measure for “vote security” (for the ruling government coalition) rather than food security. Another political figure, Mulayam Singh Yadav, declared, “It is clearly being brought for elections... Why didn’t you bring this bill earlier when poor people were dying because of hunger? Every election, you bring up a measure. There is nothing for the poor.”

The report of the 33<sup>rd</sup> meeting of the Technical Advisory Committee on Monetary Policy stated, “Food prices are still elevated and the Food Security Bill will aggravate food price inflation as it will tilt supply towards cereals and away from other farm produce (proteins), which will raise food prices further... Members desired that the Reserve Bank impress on the Government the need to address supply-side constraints which are causing inflationary pressure, especially on the food front.” Dr Surjit S Bhalla warned, “The Food Security Bill, if implemented honestly, will cost 3% of the GDP in its very first year.”

The Indian Ministry of Agriculture’s Commission on Agricultural Costs and Prices warned that enactment of the bill could be expected to “induce severe imbalance in the production of oilseeds and pulses,” and “...will create demand pressures, which will inevitably spill over to market prices of foodgrains. Furthermore, the higher food subsidy burden on the budget will raise the fiscal deficit, exacerbating macro-level inflationary pressures.” The Commission argued further that the bill would restrict private initiative in agriculture, reduce competition in the marketplace due to government domination of the grain market, shift money from investments in agriculture to subsidies, and continue to focus on

cereals production when shifts in consumer demand patterns indicate a need to focus more on protein, fruits and vegetables.

### ***Views in Favour***

The bill was widely viewed as a “pet project” of Indian National Congress President Sonia Gandhi. Former National Advisory Council member and development economist Professor Jean Drèze, reputedly one of the architects of the original, 2011 version of the bill, wrote, “...the bill is a form of investment in human capital. It will bring some security in people’s lives and make it easier for them to meet their basic needs, protect their health, educate their children and take risks.” Minister of Consumer Affairs, Food and Public Distribution KV Thomas stated in an interview, “This is no mean task, a task being accomplished in the second most populated country in the world. All the while, it has been a satisfying journey. The responsibility is not just of the Central Government but equally of the States/Union Territories. I am sure, together we can fulfil this dream. The day is not far off, when India will be known the world over for this important step towards eradication of hunger, malnutrition and resultant poverty... By providing food security to 75% of the rural and 50% of the urban population with a focus on nutritional needs of children, pregnant and lactating women, the National Food Security Bill will revolutionise the food distribution system.”

## **NAXALISM IN INDIA**

The term ‘Naxalites’ comes from Naxalbari, a small village in West Bengal, where a section of the Communist Party of India (Marxist) (CPI-M) led by Charu Majumdar, Kanu Sanyal and Jangal Santhal initiated a violent uprising in 1967. On 18 May 1967, the Siliguri Kishan Sabha, of which Jangal was the president, declared their readiness to adopt armed struggle to redistribute land to the landless. The following week, a sharecropper near Naxalbari village was attacked by the landlord’s men over a land dispute. On 24 May,

when a police team arrived to arrest the peasant leaders, it was ambushed by a group of tribals led by Jangal Santhal, and a police inspector was killed in a hail of arrows. This event encouraged many Santhal tribals and other poor people to join the movement and to start attacking local landlords.

Mao Zedong provided ideological leadership for the Naxalbari movement, advocating that Indian peasants and lower class tribals overthrow the Government and upper classes by force. The urban elites were also attracted to the ideology, which spread through Majumdar's writings, particularly the 'Historic Eight Documents' which formed the basis of Naxalite ideology. In 1967, Naxalites organised the All India Coordination Committee of Communist Revolutionaries (AICCCR), and later broke away from the CPI(M). Violent uprisings were organised in several parts of the country. In 1969, the AICCCR gave birth to the Communist Party of India (Marxist-Leninist) (CPI(ML)).

Practically all Naxalite groups trace their origin to the CPI(ML). A separate offshoot from the beginning was the Maoist Communist Centre (MCC), which evolved out of the Dakshin Desh group. The MCC later fused with the People's War Group to form the Communist Party of India (Maoist). A third offshoot was that of the Andhra revolutionary communists, mainly represented by the UCCRI(ML), following the mass line legacy of T Nagi Reddy, which broke with the AICCCR at an early stage.

During the 1970s, the movement was fragmented into disputing factions. By 1980, it was estimated that around 30 Naxalite groups were active, with a combined membership of 30,000.

## **Violence in West Bengal**

In 1970, the Naxalites gained a strong presence among the radical sections of the student movement in Calcutta. Students left school to join the Naxalites. Majumdar, to entice more students into his

organisation, declared that revolutionary warfare was to take place not only in the rural areas as before but everywhere and spontaneously. Thus, Majumdar declared an “annihilation line”, a dictum that Naxalites should assassinate individual “class enemies” (such as landlords, businessmen, university teachers, police officers, politicians of the right and left) and others.

Throughout Calcutta, schools were shut down. Naxalites took over Jadavpur University and used the machine shop facilities to make pipe guns to attack the police. Their headquarters became Presidency College, Kolkata. The Naxalites found supporters among some of the educated elite, and Delhi’s prestigious St Stephen’s College, alma mater of many contemporary Indian leaders and thinkers, became a hotbed of Naxalite activities.

The chief minister, Siddhartha Shankar Ray of the Congress Party, instituted strong counter-measures against the Naxalites. The West Bengal police fought back to stop the Naxalites. The house of Somen Mitra, the Congress MLA of Sealdah, was allegedly turned into a torture chamber where Naxal students from Presidency College and Calcutta University were incarcerated illegally by the police and the Congress cadres. CPI(M) cadres were also involved in the “state terror”. After suffering losses and facing the public rejection of Majumdar’s “annihilation line”, the Naxalites alleged human rights violations by the West Bengal police, who responded that the state was effectively fighting a civil war and that democratic pleasantries had no place in a war, especially when the opponent did not fight within the norms of democracy and civility.

Large sections of the Naxal movement began to question Majumdar’s leadership. In 1971, the CPI(ML) was split, as Satyanarayan Singh revolted against Majumdar’s leadership. In 1972, Majumdar was arrested by the police and died in Alipore Jail. His death accelerated the fragmentation of the movement.

## **2000 Onwards**



In a 2004 Indian Home Ministry estimate, numbers were placed at that time at “9,300 hardcore underground cadre... [holding] around 6,500 regular weapons besides a large number of unlicensed country-made arms”. In 2006, according to Judith Vidal-Hall, “Figures (in that year) put the strength of the movement at 15,000, and claim the guerrillas control an estimated one-fifth of India’s forests, as well as being active in 160 of the country’s 604 administrative districts.” India’s Research and Analysis Wing believed in 2006 that 20,000 Naxals were involved in the growing insurgency.

Today, some Naxalite groups have become legal organisations participating in parliamentary elections, such as the Communist Party of India (Marxist-Leninist) Liberation. Others, such as the Communist Party of India (Maoist) and the Communist Party of India (Marxist-Leninist) Janashakti.

On 6 April 2010, Naxalites launched the most deadly assault in the history of the Naxalite movement by killing 76 security personnel. The well-planned attack was launched by up to 1,000 Naxalites killing an estimated 76 Central Reserve Police Force (CRPF) policemen in two separate ambushes and wounding 50 others, in the remote jungles of Chhattisgarh’s Dantewada district in Eastern/Central India. On 17 May, Naxals blew up a bus on Dantewada-sukhma road in Chhattisgarh, killing 15 policemen and 20 civilians. In a third major attack by Naxals on 29 June, at least 26 personnel of the CRPF were killed in Narayanpur district of Chhattisgarh.

Despite the 2010 Chhattisgarh ambushes, the most recent Central Government campaign to contain and reduce the militant Naxalite presence appears to be having some success. States such as Madhya Pradesh have reported a significant reduction in Naxalite activities as a result of rural development within their states.

In late 2011, Kishenji, the military leader of the Communist Party of India (Maoist) was killed in an encounter with the joint operation forces, which was a huge blow to the Naxalite movement in Eastern India. In March 2012, Maoist rebels kidnapped two Italians in Orissa. 12 CRPF personnel were killed on 27 March 2012 in a landmine blast triggered by suspected Naxalites in Gadchiroli district of Maharashtra.

## **MAHATMA GANDHI NATIONAL RURAL EMPLOYMENT GUARANTEE ACT (MGNREGA)**

The MGNREGA is a job guarantee scheme, enacted by legislation on 25 August 2005. The scheme provides a legal guarantee for one hundred days of employment in every financial year to adult members of any rural household willing to do public work-related unskilled manual work at the statutory minimum wage of ₹120 (\$2.39) per day in 2009 prices. The Central Government outlay for the scheme is ₹40,000 crore (\$7.98 billion) in FY 2010–11.

This act was introduced with the aim of improving the purchasing power of the rural people, by providing primarily semi- or un-skilled work to people living in rural India, whether or not they were below the poverty line. Around one-third of the stipulated workforce is women. The law was initially called the National Rural Employment Guarantee Act (NREGA) but was renamed on 2 October 2009.

The act directs state governments to implement MGNREGA “schemes”. Under the MGNREGA, the Central Government meets the cost towards the payment of wages, three-fourths of the material cost and some percentage of the administrative cost. State Governments meet the cost of unemployment allowance, one-fourth of the material cost and administrative cost of the State council. Since the State Governments pay the unemployment allowance, they are heavily incentivised to offer employment to workers.

However, it is up to the State Government to decide the amount of unemployment allowance, subject to the stipulation that it not be less than one-fourth the minimum wage for the first 30 days, and not less than half the minimum wage thereafter. A 100 days of employment (or unemployment allowance) per household must be provided to able and willing workers every financial year.

## **Provisions under NREGA**

- Adult members of a rural household, willing to do unskilled manual work, are required to make registration in writing or orally to the local Gram Panchayat.
- The Gram Panchayat, after due verification, will issue a Job Card. The Job Card will bear the photograph of all adult members of the household willing to work under NREGA and is free of cost.
- The job card should be issued within 15 days of application.
- A job cardholder may submit a written application for employment to the Gram Panchayat, stating the time and duration for which work is sought. The minimum days of employment have to be at least 14.
- The Gram Panchayat will issue a dated receipt of the written application for employment, against which the guarantee of providing employment within 15 days operates.
- Employment will be given within 15 days of application for work. If it is not, then daily unemployment allowance as per the Act has to be paid and the liability of payment of unemployment allowance is that of the State.
- Work should ordinarily be provided within a 5-km radius of the village. In case work is provided beyond 5km, extra wages of

10% are payable to meet additional transportation and living expenses.

- Wages are to be paid according to the Minimum Wages Act 1948 for agricultural labourers in the State unless the Centre notifies a wage rate which will not be less than ₹60 (\$1.2) per day. Equal wages will be provided to both men and women.

**Note:** The original version of the Act was passed with ₹60 a day as the minimum wage that needs to be paid under NREGA. However, a lot of states in India already have wage regulations with minimum wages set at more than ₹100 (\$2) per day. NREGA's minimum wage has since been changed to ₹130 (\$2.59) per day.

- Wages are to be paid according to the piece rate or daily rate. Disbursement of wages has to be done on a weekly basis and not beyond a fortnight in any case.
- At least one-third beneficiaries shall be women who have registered and requested work under the scheme.
- Worksite facilities such as crèche, drinking water, shade have to be provided.
- The shelf-life of a project for a village will be recommended by the Gram Sabha and approved by the Zilla Panchayat.
- At least 50% of works will be allotted to Gram Panchayats for execution.
- Permissible works predominantly include water and soil conservation, afforestation and land development works.
- A 60:40 wage and material ratio has to be maintained. No contractors and machinery are allowed.
- The Central Government bears the 100% wage cost of unskilled manual labour and 75% of the material cost, including the

wages of skilled and semi-skilled workers.

- Social Audit has to be done by the Gram Sabha.
- Grievance redressal mechanisms have to be put in place for ensuring a responsive implementation process.
- All accounts and records relating to the Scheme should be available for public scrutiny.

MGNREGA started with an initial outlay of \$2.5bn (₹11,300cr) in 2006–07. The funding has been increased considerably, as shown in the table below:

Year	Total Outlay (TO) (in billion dollars)	Wage Expenditure (per cent of TO)
2006–07	2.5	66
2007–08	2.6	68
2008–09	6.6	67
2009–10	8.68	70
2010–11	8.91	71

## Implementation

The Comptroller and Auditor General (CAG) of India, in its performance audit of the implementation of MGNREGA, has found “significant deficiencies” in the implementation of the Act. The plan was launched in February 2006 in 200 districts and eventually

extended to cover 593 districts. During 2008–09, 4,49,40,870 rural households were provided jobs under NREGA, with a national average of 48 working days per household. In recent times, NREGA workers have faced problems due to delays in payment of wages, some of which have been pending for months.

## **Employment under MGNREGA in 2010**

Indian Minister of State for Rural Development Pradeep Jain said in a written reply to a question in the Rajya Sabha that as of 30 June, a total of 1,79,43,189 families in the country have been provided employment under MGNREGA.

## **Works/Activities**

The MGNREGA achieves the twin objectives of rural development and employment. The MGNREGA stipulates that works must be targeted towards a set of specific rural development activities such as water conservation and harvesting, afforestation, rural connectivity, flood control and protection such as construction and repair of embankments, etc. Digging of new tanks/ponds, percolation tanks and construction of small check dams are also given importance. The employers are given work such as land levelling, tree plantation, etc. First a proposal is given by the Panchayat to the Block Office and then the Block Office decides whether the work should be sanctioned. In Rangareddy district Manchal Mandal, the dry land horticulture and plantation of trees on the bunds of the fields have been taken up in a big way under the MGVN programme.

## **Criticisms**

Many criticisms have been levelled at the programme, which has been argued to be no more effective than other poverty reduction programmes in India. The programme is beset with controversy

about corrupt officials, deficit financing as the source of funds for the programme, poor implementation and unintended destructive effect on poverty. A 2008 report claimed the state of Rajasthan as an exception wherein the rural population was well-informed of their rights and about half of the population had gained an income from the entitlement programme. However, a 2011 WSJ report claims that the programme has been a failure. Even in Rajasthan, despite years of spending and the creation of government-mandated unskilled rural work, no major roads have been built, no new homes, schools or hospitals or any infrastructure to speak of has resulted from the programme.

At the national level, a key criticism is corruption. Workers hired under the MGNREGA programme say they are frequently not paid in full or forced to pay bribes to get jobs and aren't learning any new skills that could improve their long-term prospects and break the cycle of poverty. There are also claims of fictitious labourers and job cards by corrupt officials causing so-called leakage in the programme spending.

Another important criticism is the poor quality of public works schemes' completed product. In a February 2012 interview, Jairam Ramesh, the Minister of Rural Development for the Central Government of India, admitted that the roads and irrigation canals built by unskilled labour under this programme are of very poor quality and wash away with any significant rains. Villagers simply dig new irrigation pits every time one is washed away in the monsoons. The completed works do not add to the desperately-needed rural infrastructure.

Another criticism is financial. The MGNREGA programme spent \$9 billion in the 2011 fiscal year according to official data. Economists have raised some concerns about the sustainability of this subsidy scheme — India's fiscal deficit is expected to reach 5.6% of GDP this year, compared with 5.1% last year. The MGNREGA programme has been found to distort labour markets and has helped — along

with fuel and fertiliser subsidies — to balloon India's federal fiscal deficit.

Yet another criticism is the unintended effect of MGNREGA in terms of skill growth. A review published by India in September 2011 conceded the lack of skilled technicians at almost every site under the MGNREGA programme, along with rules banning the use of machinery or contractors (labour is usually by shovel). Such bureaucratic regulations mean that the labourers learn no new skill, and that the ponds, roads, drains, dams and other assets built with manual labour are often of wretched quality. The idea behind the MGNREGA programme is to create as many jobs as possible for unskilled workers. But in practice, say critics, it means no one learns new skills only basic projects get completed and the poor stay poor — dependent on government checks.

A multi-crore fraud has also been suspected where many people who have been issued the NREGA card are either employed with other government jobs or are not even aware that they have a job card. The productivity of labourers involved under NREGA is considered to be lower because of the fact that labourers consider it a better alternative to working on major projects. There is criticism from construction companies that NREGA has affected the availability of labour as labourers prefer working under NREGA to working on construction projects.

It is also widely criticised that NREGA has contributed to a farm labour shortage. In July 2011, the Government advised the states to suspend the NREGA programme during peak farming periods.

The National Advisory Committee (NAC) advocated the Government for NREGA wages linkage with statutory minimum wages which is under the Minimum Wages Act as NREGA workers get only ₹100 per day.



# **RIGHT OF CHILDREN TO FREE AND COMPULSORY EDUCATION ACT**

The present Act has its history in the drafting of the Indian Constitution at the time of Independence but is more specifically rooted in the Constitutional Amendment that included Article 21A in the Indian Constitution making education a fundamental right. This amendment, however, specified the need for a legislation to describe the mode of implementation of the same which necessitated the drafting of a separate Education Bill. The rough draft of the bill was composed in 2005. It received much opposition due to its mandatory provision to provide 25% reservation for disadvantaged children in private schools. The sub-committee of the Central Advisory Board of Education (CABE) which prepared the draft bill, held this provision as a significant prerequisite for creating a democratic and egalitarian society. The Indian Law Commission had initially proposed 50% reservation for disadvantaged students in private schools.

## **Passage**

The bill was approved by the Cabinet on 2 July 2009. The Rajya Sabha passed the bill on 20 July 2009 and the Lok Sabha on 4 August 2009. It received Presidential assent and was notified as law on 3 September 2009 as The Right of Children to Free and Compulsory Education Act. The law came into effect in the whole of India except the state of Jammu and Kashmir from 1 April 2010, the first time in the history of India a law was brought into force by a speech by the Prime Minister. In his speech, Prime Minister Manmohan Singh stated, "We are committed to ensuring that all children, irrespective of gender and social category, have access to education. An education that enables them to acquire the skills, knowledge, values and attitudes necessary to become responsible and active citizens of India."

## Highlights

The Act makes education a fundamental right of every child between the ages of 6 and 14 and specifies minimum norms in elementary schools. It requires all private schools to reserve 25% of seats to children from poor families (to be reimbursed by the state as part of the public-private partnership plan). It also prohibits all unrecognised schools from practice, and makes provisions for no donation or capitation fees and no interview of the child or parent for admission. The Act also provides that no child shall be held back, expelled, or required to pass a board examination until the completion of elementary education. There is also a provision for special training of school drop-outs to bring them up to par with students of the same age.

The Right to Education (RTE) Act requires surveys that will monitor all neighbourhoods, identify children requiring education and set up facilities for providing it. The right to education of persons with disabilities until 18 years of age is laid down under a separate legislation — the Persons with Disabilities Act. A number of other provisions regarding improvement of school infrastructure, teacher-student ratio and faculty are made in the Act.

The Act provides for a special organisation, the National Commission for the Protection of Child Rights, an autonomous body set up in 2007, to monitor the implementation of the Act, together with Commissions to be set up by the states.

## Implementation and Funding

In the Indian Constitution, the Act has made state and local bodies accountable for the implementation. The states have been clamouring that these bodies do not have the financial capacity to cover all the schools needed for universal education. Thus, it was

clear that the Central Government (which collects most of the revenue) would be required to subsidise the states.

A committee set up to study the funds requirement and funding initially estimated that ₹1,71,000 crores or 1.71 trillion (\$38.2 billion) would be required in the next five years to implement the Act, and in April 2010, the Central Government agreed to share the funding for implementing the law in the ratio of 65 to 35 between the centre and the states, and a ratio of 90 to 10 for the northeastern states. However, in mid-2010, this figure was upgraded to ₹2,31,000 crores, and the Centre agreed to raise its share to 68%.

A critical development in 2011 has been the decision taken in principle to extend the right to education till Class X (age 16) and into the preschool age range. The CBE committee is in the process of looking into the implications of making these changes.

## **Advisory Council on Implementation**

The Ministry of HRD set up a high-level, 14-member NAC for implementation of the bill. The members include:

- Kiran Karnik, former president of NASSCOM
- Krishna Kumar, former director of the NCERT
- Mrinal Miri, former vice-chancellor of Northeast Hill University
- Yogendra Yadav — social scientist
- Amita Dhanda, professor of law, NALSAR, Hyderabad
- Venita Kaul, ex-World Bank and Head, Centre for Early Childhood Education and Development, Ambedkar University, Delhi
- Annie Namala, an activist and head of Centre for Social Equity and Inclusion

- Aboobacker Ahmad, vice-president of Muslim Education Society, Kerala

## **Status of Implementation**

A report on the status of implementation of the Act was released by the Ministry of Human Resource Development on the one-year anniversary of the Act. The report admits that 8.1 million children in the age group 6–14 remain out of school and there's a shortage of 5,08,000 teachers country-wide. A shadow report by the RTE Forum representing the leading education networks in the country, however, challenged the findings, pointing out that several key legal commitments were falling behind schedule. The Supreme Court of India has also intervened to demand implementation of the Act in the Northeast. It has also provided the legal basis for ensuring pay parity between teachers in government and government-aided schools.

## **Criticism**

The Act has been criticised for being hastily-drafted, not consulting many groups active in education, not considering the quality of education, infringing on the rights of private and religious minority schools to administer their system and for excluding children under six years of age. Many of the ideas are seen as continuing the policies of Sarva Shiksha Abhiyan of the last decade, and the World Bank-funded District Primary Education Programme (DPEP) of the nineties, both of which, while having set up a number of schools in rural areas, have been criticised for being ineffective and corruption-ridden.

## **Quality of Education**

The quality of education provided by the government system remains in question. While it remains the largest provider of

elementary education in the country forming 80% of all recognised schools, it suffers from shortages of teachers, infrastructural gaps and several habitations continue to lack schools altogether. There are also frequent allegations of government schools being riddled with absenteeism and mismanagement and appointments are based on political convenience. Despite the allure of free lunch-food in the government schools, many parents send their children to private schools. Average school teacher salaries in private rural schools in some states (about ₹4,000 per month) are considerably lower than that in government schools. As a result, proponents of low-cost private schools critiqued government schools as being poor value for money.

Children attending private schools are seen to be at an advantage, thus discriminating against the weakest sections, who are forced to go to government schools. Furthermore, the system has been criticised as catering to the rural elite who are able to afford school fees in a country where a large number of families live in absolute poverty. The Act has been criticised as discriminatory for not addressing these issues.

## **Public–Private Partnership**

In order to address these quality issues, the Act also has provisions for compensating private schools for admission of children under the 25% quota which has been compared to school vouchers, whereby parents may “spend” their vouchers in any school, private or public. This measure, along with the increase in PPP (Public–Private Partnership) has been viewed by some organisations such as the All-India Forum for Right to Education (AIF-RTE), as the state abdicating its “constitutional obligation towards providing elementary education”.

## **Infringement on Private Schools**

The Society for Unaided Private Schools, Rajasthan, petitioned the Supreme Court of India claiming the Act violates the constitutional right of private managements to run their institutions without governmental interference. The parties claimed that providing 25% reservation for children from economically weak sections in government and private unaided schools is unconstitutional. The Supreme Court held that providing such reservation is not unconstitutional, but stated that the Act would not be applicable to unaided private minority schools and boarding schools.

## **Barrier for Orphans**

The stringent provisions of the Act make it mandatory for all children to produce income and caste certificates, BPL cards and birth certificates. Orphan children are often unable to produce such documents, even though they are willing to do so. As a result, schools are not admitting them, as they require the documents as a condition to admission.

## **TERRORISM IN INDIA**

Terrorism in India is primarily attributable to religious communities and Naxalite radical movements. The regions with long-term terrorist activities today are Jammu and Kashmir, Mumbai, Central India (Naxalism) and the Seven Sister States (independence and autonomy movements). As of 2006, at least 232 of the country's 608 districts were afflicted, at differing intensities, by various insurgent and terrorist movements. In August 2008, National Security Advisor MK Narayanan said that there are as many as 800 terrorist cells operating in the country.

## **Terrorist Attacks in India (since 2001)**

### ***Maharashtra***

## **Mumbai**

Mumbai has been the most preferred target for most terrorist organisations, primarily the separatist forces from Pakistan. Over the past few years there have been a series of attacks, including explosions in local trains in July 2006, and the most recent and unprecedented attacks of 26 November 2008, when two of the prime hotels, a landmark train station and a Jewish Chabad house in South Mumbai were attacked and sieged.

Terrorist attacks in Mumbai include:

- 12 March 1993 — Series of 13 bombs go off, killing 257
- 6 December 2002 — Bomb goes off in a bus in Ghatkopar, killing 2
- 27 January 2003 — Bomb goes off on a bicycle in Vile Parle, killing 1
- 14 March 2003 — Bomb goes off in a train in Mulund, killing 10
- 28 July 2003 — Bomb goes off in a bus in Ghatkopar, killing 4
- 25 August 2003 — Two bombs go off in cars near the Gateway of India and Zaveri Bazaar, killing 50
- 11 July 2006 — Series of seven bombs go off in trains, killing 209
- 26 November to 29 November 2008 — Coordinated series of attacks, killing at least 172
- 13 July 2011 — Three coordinated bomb explosions at different locations, killing 26

Terrorist attacks elsewhere in Maharashtra:

## **Pune**

- 13 February 2010 — a bomb explosion at the German Bakery in Pune killed 14 people, and injured at least 60 more

### ***Jammu and Kashmir***

Armed insurgency in Jammu and Kashmir has killed tens of thousands to date.

### ***Northern and Northwestern India***

## **Bihar**

The existence of certain insurgent groups, like the CPI(ML), People's War, etc., is a major concern, as they frequently attack local police and politicians. Poor governance and the law and order system in Bihar have helped increase the menace caused by the militias. The State has witnessed many massacres by these groups. The main victims of the violence by these groups are helpless people (including women, children and the elderly) who are killed in massacres. The state police is ill-equipped to take on the AK-47s and AK-56s of the militants with their vintage 303 rifles. The militants have also used landmines to ambush and kill police parties.

The root cause of the militant activities in the state is the huge disparity between the caste groups. After Independence, land reforms were supposed to be implemented, thereby giving the low caste and the poor a share in the lands, which were until then held mostly by high caste people. However, due to caste-based divisive politics in the state, land reforms were never implemented properly. This led to a growing sense of alienation among the low caste.

Communist groups like CPI(ML), MCC and People's War took advantage of this and instigated the low caste people to take up arms against the establishment, which was seen as a tool in the hands of the rich. They started taking up lands of the rich by force, killing the high caste people. The high caste people resorted to the use of force by forming their own army, Ranvir Sena, to take on the Naxalites. The State witnessed a bloody period in which the groups



tried to prove their supremacy through mass killings. The police remained a mute witness to these killings, as they lacked the means to take any action.

The Ranvir Sena has now significantly weakened with the arrest of its top brass. The other groups are still active. There have been arrests in various parts of the country, particularly those made by the Delhi and Mumbai police in the recent past, indicating that extremist/terrorist outfits have been spreading their networks in this state. There is a strong suspicion that Bihar is also being used as a transit point by the small-arms, fake currency and drug dealers entering from Nepal and terrorists reportedly infiltrating through Nepal and Bangladesh.

## **Punjab**

The Sikhs form a majority in the Indian state of Punjab. During the 1970s, a section of Sikh leaders cited various political, social and cultural issues to allege that the Sikhs were being cornered and ignored in Indian society and Sikhism was being absorbed into the Hindu fold. This gradually led to an armed movement in Punjab, led by some key figures demanding a separate state for Sikhs.

The insurgency intensified during the 1980s when the movement turned violent and the name Khalistan resurfaced and sought independence from the Indian Union. Led by Jarnail Singh Bhindranwale who, though not in favour of the creation of Khalistan, was also not against it, they began using militancy to stress the movement's demands. Soon things turned extreme with India alleging that neighbouring Pakistan supported these militants, who, by 1983–84, had begun to enjoy widespread support among Sikhs.

In 1984, Operation Blue Star was conducted by the Indian government to stem the movement. It involved an assault on the Golden Temple complex, which Sant Bhindranwale had fortified in preparation of an army assault. Indira Gandhi, India's then Prime Minister, ordered the military to storm the temple, who eventually had

to use tanks. After a 74-hour firefight, the army successfully took control of the temple. In doing so, it damaged some portions of the Akal Takht, the Sikh Reference Library and the Golden Temple itself. According to Indian government sources, 83 army personnel were killed and 249 were injured. Militant casualties were 493 killed and 86 injured.

During the same year, the assassination of Indira Gandhi by two Sikh bodyguards believed to be driven by the Golden Temple affair, resulted in widespread anti-Sikh riots, especially in New Delhi. Following Operation Black Thunder in 1988, Punjab Police, first under Julio Ribeiro and then under KPS Gill, together with the Indian Army, eventually succeeded in pushing the movement underground.

In 1985, Sikh terrorists bombed an Air India flight from Canada to India, killing all 329 people on board Air India Flight 182. It was the worst terrorist act in Canada's history.

The ending of Sikh militancy and the desire for a Khalistan catalysed when the then Prime Minister of Pakistan, Benazir Bhutto, handed all intelligence material concerning Punjab militancy to the Indian government, as a goodwill gesture. The Indian government used that intelligence to put an end to those who were behind the attacks in India and militancy.

The ending of overt Sikh militancy in 1993 led to a period of relative calm, punctuated by militant acts (for example, the assassination of Punjab CM, Beant Singh, in 1995) attributed to half a dozen or so operating Sikh militant organisations. These organisations include Babbar Khalsa International, Khalistan Commando Force, Khalistan Liberation Force and Khalistan Zindabad Force.

## **New Delhi**

### ***2011 High Court bombing***

The 2011 Delhi bombing took place on Wednesday, 7 September 2011 at 10:14 am, outside Gate No. 5 of the Delhi High Court, where

a suspected briefcase bomb was planted. The blast killed 12 people and injured 76.

### ***2007 Delhi security summit***

The Delhi summit on security took place on 14 February 2007 with the foreign ministers of China, India and Russia meeting in Hyderabad House, Delhi, to discuss terrorism, drug trafficking, reform of the United Nations and the security situations in Afghanistan, Iran, Iraq and North Korea.

### ***2005 Delhi bombings***

Three explosions went off in New Delhi on 29 October 2005, which killed more than 60 people and injured at least 200 others. The high number of casualties made the bombings the deadliest attack in India in 2005. It was followed by five bomb blasts on 13 September 2008.

### ***2001 Attack on Indian Parliament***

Terrorists on 13 December 2001 attacked the Parliament of India, resulting in a 45-minute gun battle in which 9 policemen and Parliament staff were killed. All five terrorists were also killed by the security forces and were identified as Pakistani nationals. The attack took place around 11:40 am, minutes after both Houses of Parliament had adjourned for the day. The suspected terrorists dressed in commando fatigues entered Parliament in a car through the VIP gate of the building. Displaying Parliament and Home Ministry security stickers, the vehicle entered the Parliament premises. The terrorists set off massive blasts and used AK-47 rifles, explosives and grenades for the attack. Senior Ministers and over 200 Members of Parliament were inside the Central Hall of Parliament when the attack took place. Security personnel sealed the entire premises, which saved many lives.

## **Uttar Pradesh**

### ***2005 Ayodhya attacks***

The long-simmering Ayodhya crisis finally culminated in a terrorist attack on the site of the sixteenth century Babri Masjid. The ancient Masjid in Ayodhya was demolished on 5 July 2005. Following the two-hour gunfight between Lashkar-e-Toiba terrorists based in Pakistan and Indian police, in which six terrorists were killed, opposition parties called for a nationwide strike with the country's leaders condemning the attack, believed to have been masterminded by Dawood Ibrahim.

### ***2010 Varanasi blasts***

On 7 December 2010, another blast occurred in Varanasi, that immediately killed a toddler and set off a stampede in which 20 people, including four foreigners, were injured. The responsibility for the attack was claimed by the Islamist militant group Indian Mujahideen.

### ***2006 Varanasi blasts***

A series of blasts occurred across the Hindu holy city of Varanasi on 7 March 2006. Fifteen people are reported to have been killed and as many as 101 others were injured. No one has accepted responsibility for the attacks, but it is speculated that the bombings were carried out in retaliation for the arrest of a Lashkar-e-Taiba agent in Varanasi earlier in February 2006.

On 5 April 2006, the Indian police arrested six Islamic militants, including a cleric who helped plan the bomb blasts. The cleric is believed to be a commander of a banned Bangladeshi Islamic militant group, Harkat-ul-Jihad-al-Islami, and is linked to Inter-Services Intelligence, the Pakistani spy agency.

### ***Northeastern India***

Northeastern India consists of seven states (also known as 'the seven sisters'): Assam, Meghalaya, Tripura, Arunachal Pradesh, Mizoram, Manipur and Nagaland. Tensions exist between these states and the Central Government, as well as amongst the tribal

people who are natives of these states and migrant peoples from other parts of India.

The states have accused New Delhi of ignoring the issues concerning them. It is this feeling that has led the natives of these states to seek greater participation in self-governance. There are existing territorial disputes between Manipur and Nagaland.

There is a rise of insurgent activities and regional movements in the northeast, especially in the states of Assam, Nagaland, Mizoram and Tripura. Most of these organisations demand independent state status or increased regional autonomy and sovereignty.

Northeastern regional tension has eased of late with Indian and state governments' concerted effort to raise the living standards of the people in these regions. However, militancy still exists in this region of India supported by external sources.

## **Nagaland**

The first and perhaps the most significant insurgency was in Nagaland from the early 1950s until it was finally quelled in the early 1980s through a mixture of repression and co-optation. The National Socialist Council of Nagaland-Isak-Muivah (NSCN-IM) demanded an independent Nagaland and carried out several attacks on Indian military installations in the region. According to government officials, 599 civilians, 235 security forces and 862 terrorists have lost their lives between 1992 and 2000.

On 14 June 2001, a ceasefire agreement was signed between the Government of India and the NSCN-IM, which had received widespread approval and support in Nagaland. Terrorist outfits such as the Naga National Council-Federal (NNC-F) and the National Council of Nagaland-Khaplang (NSCN-K) also welcomed the development.

Certain neighbouring states, especially Manipur, raised serious concerns over the ceasefire. They feared that NSCN would continue

insurgent activities in its state and demanded New Delhi scrap the ceasefire deal and renew military action. Despite the ceasefire, the NSCN has continued its insurgency.

## **Assam**

After Nagaland, Assam is the most volatile state in the region. Beginning in 1979, the indigenous people of Assam demanded that the illegal immigrants who had emigrated from Bangladesh to Assam be detected and deported. The movement led by All Assam Students Union began non-violently with satyagraha, boycotts, picketing and courting arrests.

Those protesting frequently came under police action. In 1983, an election was conducted, which was opposed by the movement leaders. The election led to widespread violence. The movement finally ended after the leaders signed an agreement (called the Assam Accord) with the Central Government on 15 August 1985.

Under the provisions of this accord, anyone who entered the state illegally between January 1966 and March 1971 was allowed to remain but was disenfranchised for ten years, while those who entered after 1971 faced expulsion. A November 1985 amendment to the Indian citizenship law allows non-citizens who entered Assam between 1961 and 1971 to have all the rights of citizenship except the right to vote for a period of ten years.

New Delhi also gave special administration autonomy to the Bodos in the state. However, the Bodos demanded a separate Bodoland, which led to a clash between the Bengalis, the Bodos, and the Indian military resulting in hundreds of deaths.

There are several organisations that advocate the independence of Assam. The most prominent of these is the United Liberation Front of Asom (ULFA). Formed in 1979, the ULFA has two main goals: the independence of Assam and the establishment of a socialist government.

The ULFA has carried out several terrorist attacks in the region targeting the Indian military and non-combatants. The group assassinates political opponents, attacks police and other security forces, blasts railroad tracks and attacks other infrastructure facilities. The ULFA is believed to have strong links with the Nationalist Socialist Council of Nagaland (NSCN), Maoists and the Naxalites.

It is also believed that they carry out most of their operations from the Kingdom of Bhutan. Because of ULFA's increased visibility, the Indian government outlawed the group in 1986 and declared Assam a troubled area. Under pressure from New Delhi, Bhutan carried out a massive operation to drive out the ULFA militants from its territory.

Backed by the Indian Army, Thimphu was successful in killing more than a thousand terrorists and extraditing many more to India while sustaining only 120 casualties. The Indian military undertook several successful operations aimed at countering future ULFA terrorist attacks, but the ULFA continues to be active in the region. In 2004, the ULFA targeted a public school in Assam, killing 19 children and 5 adults.

Assam remains the only state in the northeast where terrorism is still a major issue. The Indian military was successful in dismantling terrorist outfits in other areas but has been criticised by human rights groups for allegedly using harsh methods when dealing with terrorists.

On 18 September 2005, a soldier was killed in Jiribam, Manipur, near the Manipur-Assam border, by members of the ULFA. On 14 March 2011, militants of the Ranjan Daimary-led faction ambushed patrolling troops of the BSF when on the way from Bangladoba in Chirang district of Assam to Ultapani in Kokrajhar, killing 8 jawans.

## **Tripura**

Tripura witnessed a surge in terrorist activities in the 1990s. New Delhi blamed Bangladesh for providing a safe haven to the insurgents operating from its territory. The area under control of the Tripura Tribal Areas Autonomous District Council was increased after a tripartite agreement between New Delhi, the state government of Tripura and the Council. The government has since brought the movement under control, and the government of Tripura has so far succeeded in limiting the terrorist activities.

## **Manipur**

In Manipur, militants formed an organisation known as the People's Liberation Army. Their main goal was to unite the Meitei tribes of Burma and establish an independent state of Manipur. However, the movement was thought to have been suppressed after a fierce clash with Indian security forces in the mid-1990s.

On 18 September 2005, six separatist rebels were killed in fighting between the Zomi Revolutionary Army and the Zomi Revolutionary Front in the Churachandpur District.

On 20 September 2005, 14 Indian soldiers were ambushed and killed by 20 rebels from the Kanglei Yawol Kanna Lup (KYKL) terrorist organisation armed with AK-56 rifles, in the village of Nariang, 22 miles southwest of Manipur's capital Imphal. "Unidentified rebels using automatic weapons ambushed a road patrol of the army's Gorkha Rifles killing eight on the spot," said a spokesman for the Indian government.

## **Mizoram**

The Mizo National Front fought for over two decades with the Indian military in an effort to gain independence. As in neighbouring states, the insurgency was quelled by force.

### ***South India***

## **Karnataka**



Karnataka is considerably less affected by terrorism, despite having many places of historical importance and the IT hub of India, Bengaluru. However, recently Naxal activity has been increasing in the Western Ghats.

### ***Bengaluru***

A few attacks have occurred; major ones including an attack on IISc on 28 December 2005 and serial blasts in Bengaluru on 26 July 2008.

## **Andhra Pradesh**

Andhra Pradesh is one of the few southern states affected by terrorism, although of a far different kind and on a much smaller scale. The terrorism in Andhra Pradesh stems from the People's War Group (PWG), popularly known as Naxalites.

The PWG has been operating in India for over two decades, with most of its operations in the Telangana region in Andhra Pradesh. The group is also active in Orissa and Bihar. Unlike the Kashmiri insurgents and ULFA, PWG is a Maoist terrorist organisation and communism is one of its primary goals.

Having failed to capture popular support in the elections, they resorted to violence as a means to voice their opinions. The group targets Indian police, multinational companies and other influential institutions in the name of communism. PWG has also targeted senior government officials, including the attempted assassination of former Andhra Pradesh Chief Minister Chandrababu Naidu.

It reportedly has a strength of 800 to 1,000 well-armed militants and is believed to have close links with the Maoists in Nepal and the LTTE of Sri Lanka. According to the Indian government, on an average, more than 60 civilians, 60 Naxal rebels and a dozen policemen are killed every year because of PWG-led insurgency. Also, one of the major terrorist attacks was the 25 August 2007 Hyderabad Bombing.

## **Tamil Nadu**

Tamil Nadu had LTTE (Liberation Tigers of Tamil Eelam) militants operating in the state until the assassination of former Prime Minister Rajiv Gandhi. LTTE had given many speeches in Tamil Nadu led by Velupillai Prabhakaran, Tamilselvan and other Eelam members. The Tamil Tigers, now a banned organisation, had been receiving many donations and support from India in the past. The Tamil Nadu Liberation Army is a militant Tamil movement in India that has ties to LTTE.

### ***1998 Coimbatore bombings***

Tamil Nadu also faced terrorist attacks orchestrated by Muslim fundamentalists.

## **Kerala**

For a long time, Kerala was considered a terror-free state and a model of tolerance and prosperity. The wake-up call came in October 2008, when four young Malayalis were killed by Indian security forces in an alleged jihadi training camp in Kashmir. In July 2010, a different threat emerged when a group of young Muslims cut off the hand of a Christian professor, condemning him for writing an exam question they said insulted the Prophet Muhammad. According to *Time Magazine*, migrants to the Persian Gulf were taking extremist ideology to Kerala.

## **Insurgency in Kashmir**

The insurgency in Kashmir has existed in various forms. Thousands of lives have been lost since 1989 due to the intensification of both the insurgency and the fight against it. A widespread armed insurgency started in Kashmir with the disputed 1987 election with some elements from the State's assembly forming militant wings that acted as a catalyst for the emergence of armed insurgency in the region.

The Inter-Services Intelligence of Pakistan has been accused by India of supporting and training mujahideen to fight in Jammu and Kashmir. According to official figures released in the Jammu and Kashmir assembly, there were 3,400 disappearance cases and the conflict has left more than 47,000 people dead as of July 2009. However, the number of insurgency-related deaths in the state has fallen sharply since the start of a slow-moving peace process between India and Pakistan.

## **History of the Insurgency**

### **1947–1987**

After independence from colonial rule, India and Pakistan fought a war over the princely state of Kashmir. At the end of the war, India controlled the most valuable parts of Kashmir. While there were sporadic periods of violence, there was no organised insurgency movement.

During this period legislative elections in Jammu and Kashmir were first held in 1951 and Sheikh Abdullah's party stood unopposed. However, Sheikh Abdullah would fall in and out of favour with the Central Government and would often be dismissed only to be reappointed later on. This was a time of political instability in Jammu and Kashmir and it went through several periods of President's rule by the Federal Government.

### **1987–2004**

After Sheikh Abdullah's death, his son Farooq Abdullah took over as Chief Minister of Jammu and Kashmir. Farooq Abdullah eventually fell out of favour with the Central Government and the Prime Minister of India, Indira Gandhi, had him dismissed. A year later, Farooq Abdullah announced an alliance with the ruling Congress party for the elections of 1987. The elections were allegedly rigged in favour of Farooq Abdullah.

This led to the rise of an armed insurgency movement composed, in part, of those who unfairly lost the elections. Pakistan supplied these groups with logistical support, arms, recruits and training.

### ***2004–Present***

Beginning in 2004, Pakistan began to end its support for insurgents in Kashmir. This happened because terrorist groups linked to Kashmir twice tried to assassinate Pakistani President General Pervez Musharraf. His successor, Asif Ali Zardari, has continued the policy, calling insurgents in Kashmir “terrorists”. Although it is unclear whether Pakistan’s intelligence agency, Inter-Services Intelligence, thought to be the agency aiding and controlling the insurgency is following Pakistan’s commitment to end support for the insurgency in Kashmir.

Despite the change in the nature of the insurgency from a phenomenon supported by external forces to a primarily domestic-driven movement, the Indian government has continued to send large numbers of troops to the Indian border and to crackdown on civil liberties. There have been widespread protests against Indian rule.

Once the most formidable face of Kashmir militancy, the Hizbul Mujahideen is slowly fading away as its remaining commanders and cadres are being taken out on a regular interval by security forces.

## **Reasons for the Insurgency**

### ***Humanitarian abuses***

Some analysts have suggested that the number of Indian troops in Jammu and Kashmir is close to 6,00,000 although estimates vary and the Indian government refuses to release official figures. These troops have engaged in widespread humanitarian abuses and have engaged in extrajudicial killings. This has led to support for the insurgency. However, in October 2010, Army Chief General VK

Singh stated in an interview that over 95% of the allegations of human rights violations proved to be false and had apparently been levelled with the “ulterior motive of maligning the armed forces”. Giving details, he said 988 allegations against the Army personnel in Jammu and Kashmir had been received since 1994. Out of these, 965 cases were investigated and 940 were found false, accounting for 95.2%.

Military forces in Jammu and Kashmir operate under emergency powers granted to them by the Central Government. These powers allow the military to curtail civil liberties, creating further support for the insurgency. The insurgents have also abused human rights, engaging in what some have called ethnic cleansing. The government’s inability to protect the people from both its own troops and the insurgency has further eroded support for the government.

### ***ISI’s role***

Inter-Services Intelligence (ISI) has allegedly encouraged and aided the Kashmir independence movement through an insurgency due to its dispute on the legitimacy of Indian rule in Kashmir, with the insurgency as an easy way to keep Indian troops distracted and cause international condemnation of India.

### ***Political rights***

The insurgency was sparked by the rigging of state elections in 1987. This has contributed to anti-government sentiment. A government report found that almost half of all Kashmiri Panchayat Raj positions were vacant and suggested that the reason for this was the destabilising effect of the conflict. The Panchayat Raj is a system of elected village-level governance created by the 73<sup>rd</sup> amendment to the Indian Constitution. The report also noted that their ability to effectively govern was “crippled”.

There have been some signs in recent times that the Indian government has begun to take Kashmiri political views more seriously, especially those expressed through elections. During the

Jammu and Kashmir state assembly elections in 2008, the national ruling party chose to form a coalition with the party that won the most votes in order to “honour the mandate” of the election even though it was contrary to their immediate interests.

### ***Mujahideen influence***

After the invasion of Afghanistan by the Soviet Union, mujahideen fighters, with the aid of Pakistan, slowly infiltrated Kashmir with the goal of spreading a radical Islamist ideology.

### ***Religion***

Jammu and Kashmir is the only Muslim majority state in Hindu-majority India. Indian-American journalist Asra Nomani states that while India itself is a secular state, Muslims are politically, culturally and economically marginalised when compared to Hindus in India as a whole. The Government’s decision to transfer 99 acres of forest land to a Hindu organisation solidified this feeling and led to one of the largest protest rallies in Jammu and Kashmir.

### ***Other reasons***

The Indian National Census shows that Kashmir lags behind other states in most socio-development indicators such as literacy rates and has unusually high levels of unemployment. This contributes to anti-government sentiment.

## **Kunan Poshpora Mass Rape**

The Kunan Poshpora mass rape occurred on 23 February 1991, when units of the Indian Army launched a search and interrogation operation in the village of Kunan Poshpora, located in Kashmir’s remote Kupwara District. At least 53 women were allegedly gang-raped by soldiers that night. However, human rights organisations including Human Rights Watch have reported that the number of raped women could be as high as 100. Although the Indian government’s investigations into the incident rejected the allegations

as “baseless”, international human rights organisations have expressed serious doubts about the integrity of these investigations and the manner in which they were conducted, stating that the Indian government launched a “campaign to acquit the Army of charges of human rights violations and discredit those who brought the charges”.

According to reports, on 23 February 1991 at approximately 11 pm, soldiers from the 4<sup>th</sup> Rajputana Rifles cordoned off the village of Kunan Poshpora to conduct a search operation. The men were taken from their homes and assembled in an open field for interrogation overnight. Once the men had been taken away, soldiers allegedly gang-raped a large number of village women overnight till 9 am the next day. Local villagers alleged that up to 100 women “were gang-raped without any consideration of their age, married, unmarried, pregnant, etc.” The victims ranged in age from 13 to 80. The village headman and other leaders have claimed that they reported the rapes to army officials on 27 February, but the officials denied the charges and refused to take any further action. However, army officials claim that no report was ever made. On 5 March, villagers complained to Kupwara district magistrate SM Yasin, who visited the village on 7 March to investigate. On 18 March, divisional commissioner Wajahat Habibullah visited the village and filed a confidential report, parts of which were later released to the public.

In response to criticism of the government’s handling of the investigation, the army requested the Press Council of India to investigate the incident. The investigative team visited Kunan Poshpora in June, more than three months after the alleged attacks. Upon interviewing a number of the alleged victims, the team claimed that contradictions in their testimony rendered their allegations of rape “baseless”. The Press Council’s dismissal of all the Kunan Poshpora allegations and the manner in which it carried out its investigation were widely criticised.

The United States Department of State, in its 1992 report on international human rights, rejected the Indian government's conclusion and determined that there was credible evidence to support charges that an elite army unit engaged in mass rape in the Kashmiri village of Kunan Poshpora.

Following the release of the Press Council's report, Indian authorities dismissed all of the allegations of mass rape as groundless. No further investigations were conducted. In 1994, a Women's Initiative report featured the testimony of several of the alleged victims. Many complained of social ostracism from their families and communities because of the "shame" of having been raped. Some of the alleged victims reportedly committed suicide after the incident. According to the report, not a single marriage proposal had been received for any woman, raped or not, in the village for three years after the incident.

## **Tactics**

### ***India***

Over time, the Indian government has increasingly relied on military presence and a curtailment of civil liberties to achieve its aims in Kashmir. The military has committed massive human rights violations. For most of the history of the insurgency, the government paid little attention to the political views of the Kashmiri people. The government would often dissolve assemblies, arrest elected politicians and impose President's rule. The government also rigged elections in 1987. In recent times, there have been signs that the government is taking local elections more seriously.

The government has also funnelled development aid to Kashmir and Kashmir has now become the biggest per capita receiver of federal aid.

### ***Pakistan***



The Pakistani central government originally supported, trained and armed the insurgency in Kashmir. However, after groups linked to the Kashmiri insurgency twice attempted to assassinate President Pervez Musharraf, he decided to end support for such groups. His successor, Asif Ali Zardari has continued the policy, calling insurgents in Kashmir “terrorists”.

But the Pakistani Inter-Services Intelligence hasn't followed the lead of the government and has continued its support for insurgent groups in Kashmir although Pakistani support for the insurgency has certainly waned.

### ***Insurgents***

Since around 2000, the insurgency has become far less violent and has instead taken on the form of protests and marches. Certain groups have also chosen to lay down their arms and look for a peaceful resolution to the conflict.

### ***Groups***

The different insurgent groups have different aims in Kashmir. Some want complete independence from both India and Pakistan, others want unification with Pakistan and still others just want greater autonomy from the Indian government. A 2010 survey found that 43% in Jammu and Kashmir would favour independence, with support for the independence movement unevenly distributed across the region.

## **Identity**

Over the last two years, the militant group Lashkar-e-Taiba has split into two factions: Al Mansurin and Al Nasirin. Another new group reported to have emerged is the Save Kashmir Movement. Harkat-ul-Mujahideen (formerly known as Harkat-ul-Ansar) and Lashkar-e-Taiba are believed to be operating from Muzaffarabad, Azad Kashmir and Muridke, Pakistan respectively.

Other lesser-known groups are the Freedom Force and Farzandan-e-Milat. A smaller group, Al-Badr, has been active in Kashmir for many years and is still believed to be functioning. All Parties Hurriyat Conference, an organisation that uses moderate means to press for the rights of the Kashmiris, is often considered as the mediator between New Delhi and insurgent groups.

### ***Al-Qaeda***

It is unclear if Al-Qaeda has a presence in Jammu and Kashmir. Donald Rumsfeld suggested that they were active and in 2002, the SAS hunted for Osama bin Laden in Jammu and Kashmir. Al-Qaeda claims that it has established a base in Jammu and Kashmir. However, there has been no evidence for any of these assertions. The Indian Army also claims that there is no evidence of Al-Qaeda's presence in Jammu and Kashmir. Al-Qaeda has established bases in Pakistani-administered Kashmir and some, including Robert Gates have suggested that they have helped to plan attacks in India.

## Section 4

# Current Affairs

### 1. MISSION INDRADHANUSH

The Government of India, collaborating with WHO, UNICEF and other partners, is leveraging the knowledge and infrastructure built during the polio campaign to step up routine immunisation. This campaign, called Mission Indradhanush, is targeting coverage for the seven vaccine-preventable diseases.

Mission Indradhanush is a health mission of the Government of India. It was launched by [Union Health Minister](#) JP Nadda on 25 December 2014.

#### Key Objectives

- It aims to immunise all children under the age of 2 years, as well as all pregnant women, against seven vaccine-preventable diseases. The diseases being targeted are [diphtheria](#), [whooping cough](#), [tetanus](#), [poliomyelitis](#), [tuberculosis](#), [measles](#) and [Hepatitis B](#).
- In addition to these, vaccines for [Japanese encephalitis](#) and Haemophilus influenzae type B are also being provided in

selected states.

## Features

- 2,000 doctors and field monitors who were working with the WHO on the polio eradication programme are now part of the nationwide initiative to vaccinate all unvaccinated and partially vaccinated children, under the Universal Immunisation Programme by 2020.
- Strengthening routine immunisation will ensure a decrease in the incidence of deaths due to these seven vaccine-preventable diseases. Also, the high population immunity against polio will help maintain the polio-free status of the Southeast Asia region.

A key part in the polio eradication campaign is assisting with risk-analysis — identifying children in underserved areas who have not been fully immunised and the underlying reasons, to strengthen our efforts.

## Strategy

The mission focuses on interventions to expand full immunisation coverage in India from 65% in 2013 to at least 90% of children in the next five years.

- India's Health Ministry, with help from the WHO, has identified 201 high-focus districts across the country that have nearly 50% of all unvaccinated or partially vaccinated children in the country. Of these, 82 districts are in just four states — Uttar Pradesh, Bihar, Madhya Pradesh and Rajasthan.
- These districts are now the focus of intensive efforts to improve the routine immunisation coverage in the country.

- There are several reasons why India has so many unimmunised and partly immunised children — vast pools of illiteracy, lack of awareness about the benefits of immunisation and lack of access to healthcare facilities.

In 2016, four new additions have been made, namely, [rubella](#), [Japanese encephalitis](#), injectable [Polio Vaccine Bivalent](#) and [rotavirus](#). In 2017, [pneumonia](#) was added to the mission by incorporating [pneumococcal conjugate vaccine](#) under the [Universal Immunisation Programme](#).

## **Achievements**

201 districts were covered in the first phase. Of which, 82 districts are in the states of [Uttar Pradesh](#), [Bihar](#), [Rajasthan](#) and [Madhya Pradesh](#).

Four phases of Mission Indradhanush have been completed in which 2.55 crore children and 68.7 lakh pregnant women have been vaccinated across the country.

## **2. NATIONAL AYUSH MISSION (NAM)**

The Department of AYUSH, Ministry of Health and Family Welfare, Government of India, launched the National AYUSH Mission (NAM) on 1 April 2017 for implementation through States/UTs and it has been approved till 31 March 2020.

NAM is likely to significantly improve the Department's outreach in terms of planning, supervision and monitoring of the schemes.

## **Vision**

- To provide cost-effective and equitable AYUSH healthcare throughout the country by improving access to the services.

- To revitalise and strengthen the AYUSH systems making them prominent medical streams in addressing healthcare of society.
- To improve educational institutions capable of imparting quality AYUSH education.
- To promote the adoption of quality standards of AYUSH drugs and make available the sustained supply of AYUSH raw materials.

## **Objectives**

- To provide cost-effective AYUSH Services, with universal access through upgrading AYUSH Hospitals and Dispensaries, co-location of AYUSH facilities at Primary Health Centres (PHCs), Community Health Centres (CHCs) and District Hospitals (DHs).
- To strengthen institutional capacity at the State level through upgrading AYUSH educational institutions, State Government Ayurveda, Siddha, Unani & Homeopathy (ASU&H) pharmacies, drug testing laboratories and ASU&H enforcement mechanisms.
- Support cultivation of medicinal plants by adopting Good Agricultural Practices (GAPs) so as to provide a sustained supply of quality raw materials and support certification mechanism for quality standards, Good Agricultural/Collection/Storage Practices.
- Support setting up of clusters through the convergence of cultivation, warehousing, value addition, marketing and development of infrastructure for entrepreneurs.

## **Mandatory Components**

- AYUSH Services

- AYUSH Educational Institutions
- Quality Control of ASU&H Drugs
- Medicinal Plants

## **Strategy**

- In order to strengthen the AYUSH infrastructure, both at Central and State levels, financial assistance for setting up of the Programme Management Units (PMUs) will be provided.
- The PMU staff will be engaged from the open market on a contractual basis or outsourced and the expenditure on their salary will be met out of the admissible administrative and managerial cost for the mission period.
- In addition to the manpower cost for the PMU, the States/UTs can avail of financial assistance for such administrative costs like office expenditure, travelling expenditure, contingency, Annual Maintenance Cost (AMC) of infrastructure including equipment, computers, software for HMIS, training and capacity building for concerned personnel under each component, audit, monitoring & evaluation, project preparation consultancy and additional manpower for AYUSH Hospitals and Dispensaries.

Under the mission, 4% of the net State funds is earmarked for State/UT administrative costs.

## **Funding**

It has an overall financial outlay of ₹2,400 crore. More than ₹60 crore funds were allocated for the year 2018-2019.

## **Achievements**

- The first-ever All India Institute of Ayurveda (AIIA) was set up along the lines of AIIMS on the Second National Ayurveda Day (17 October 2017).
- The Third International Day of Yoga was celebrated all over India with mass yoga demonstrations at the national and international level.
- ‘International AROGYA 2017’ — The First Edition of the International Exhibition and Conference on AYUSH and Wellness on the theme ‘Enhancing the export potential of AYUSH’ was organised from 4 to 7 December 2017.
- First Meeting of BIMSTEC Task Force on Traditional Medicine in India was organised by the Ministry of AYUSH from 24 to 25 October 2017 at New Delhi.
- Three MoUs were signed by the Central Council for Research in Homoeopathy, an autonomous body under the Ministry of AYUSH.
- The National Medicinal Plants Board in collaboration with the Federation on Medicinal and Aromatic Plants Stakeholders (FEDMAPS), New Delhi, had organised an International Symposium on “National Policy Drafting of Medicinal and Aromatic Plants of India” on 19–20 January 2017.

### **3. GOODS AND SERVICES TAX (GST) IN INDIA**

*“In this world, nothing can be said to be certain, except death and taxes.”*

— Ben Franklin

1. The GOODS AND SERVICES TAX (GST) is a bold financial reform introduced with effect from 1 July 2017, which will have



far-reaching impact across the economic canvas of India. GST is aimed at simplifying procedures and optimising tax revenues to benefit all the principal stakeholders, namely, the consumer, the manufacturer and the Central and State Governments. This will enable integrating the entire country as one market, facilitating ease of doing business and propelling India as the top preference in the emerging market arena.

## **What is GST?**

2. The broad framework of this Tax Regime is as under:
  - a. One indirect tax for the entire country.
  - b. Comprehensive, multi-stage, destination-based tax that is levied on every value addition.
  - c. The single GST has replaced several taxes and levies that include: central excise duty, services tax, additional customs duty, surcharges, state-level value-added tax and octroi.
  - d. Other levies that were applicable to inter-state transportation of goods have also been done away with, in the GST regime.
  - e. Transactions made within a single state are levied with Central GST (CGST) by the Central Government and State GST (SGST) by the State Governments.
  - f. For inter-state transactions and imported goods or services, an Integrated GST (IGST) is levied by the Central Government.
  - g. GST is a consumption-based tax/destination-based tax; therefore, taxes are paid to the state where the goods or services are consumed, not the state in which they were produced.

- h. Goods and services are divided into five tax slabs for collection of tax — 0%, 5%, 12%, 18% and 28%.
- i. Petroleum products, alcoholic drinks, electricity and real estate, are taxed separately by the individual State Governments.
- j. The GST Council is the governing body of GST. It is chaired by the Union Finance Minister and has the finance ministers of all the State Governments.
- k. **Revenue Sharing.** The revenue sharing is as under:
  - i. Any sale within the state will be levied CGST and SGST (as against the earlier levy of VAT + central excise/service tax) and the revenue will be shared equally.
  - ii. In the case of sale to another state, there will be only one type of tax (central, as against the earlier levy of central sales tax, excise/service tax). The Centre will then share the IGST revenue based on the destination of goods.

## **Advantages of GST**

- 3. GST has impacted the country with several transformational advantages:
  - a. Removing the cascading effect on the sale of goods and services.
  - b. Directly impacting the cost of goods, since tax on tax is eliminated.
  - c. GST is also mainly technologically driven. All activities like registration, return filing, application for refund and response

to notice need to be done online on the GST Portal. This has sped up the processes.

- d. Increased efficiency in logistics.
- e. Unorganised sector is regulated, thus widening the tax base and enhancing revenues.
- f. Checkposts across the country were abolished, ensuring free and fast movement of goods.
- g. Trucks' travel time in inter-state movement dropped by 20%, because of no inter-state checkposts, resulting in greater efficiency and optimisation in fuel consumption.

## **Goods and Services Tax Network (GSTN)**

- 4. The GSTN software has been developed by Infosys Technologies and IT network.
  - a. Maintained by the NIC.
  - b. Goods and Services Tax Network (GSTN) is a non-profit organisation formed for creating a sophisticated network.
  - c. Allows stakeholders, government and taxpayers to access information from a single source (portal).
  - d. The portal is accessible to the Tax authorities for tracking down every transaction.
  - e. Taxpayers can access and monitor their tax returns.

## **Comments**

- 5. GST is a simplified tax regime to integrate the entire nation under one simple, transparent system eliminating hoarding, tax evasion, inter-state rivalry and smuggling. There is a further need to refine the regime to bring all transactions under one tax slab,

which should be the eventual measure envisaged in due course. Petroleum, alcohol and real estate also need to be included in the regime at the earliest as it will further benefit the consumer and the manufacturer.

6. The implementation of such a major reform will inevitably suffer from transitional and teething problems till the digital backbone and the data networks become robust and insulated from the disruptions of infrastructure expansions.

## **4. JUVENILE CRIME**

Children are known as the innocent assets of society. They are considered to be a gift from God and are always known for their honest nature. As we know, children have an active subconscious mind. So, they are capable of doing everything. We have an important duty to show them the right path. So, they can differentiate between right and wrong. It is the duty of the government to provide all children of society equal opportunities for development during their period of growth. When due to various reasons, some of them do not get opportunities for development during their period of growth, they get involved in crimes and these crimes are known as juvenile crimes.

Crime by juveniles is a harsh reality in today's world. It is increasing day by day, not only in India but also in the other parts of the world.

Recently, many juveniles were found to be involved in various crimes such as murder and rape cases. This is all happening because of a lack of moral values and poor enforcement of laws by the government. A government should take strict measures to eradicate this as it is disturbing society in various ways.

### **Who is a juvenile?**

Juvenile means a person who is very young; a teenager or an adolescent. A child who has not yet attained a certain age at which he can be held liable for his/her criminal acts like an adult under the law. In legal terms, it is said that a juvenile is a person who has not attained the age of eighteen years. It has legal significance. As per the Juvenile Justice (Care and Protection) Act, 2000, a juvenile shall not be treated as an adult even if he/she is involved in any criminal act for the purpose of trial and punishment in a court of law.

## **Juvenile Crimes in India**

General crimes such as theft, burglary, snatching, which are not serious in nature or crimes such as robbery, dacoity, murder, rape, etc., which are heinous, are on the rise in the whole country. And the harsh reality is that all these heinous crimes are committed by children below 18 years of age.

Juveniles between 16 and 18 years are found to be more involved in crimes.

All of us are aware of the Nirbhaya case that took place on 16 December 2013, which shocked the whole country. In that case, among the five accused, one was a minor or a juvenile.

## **Reasons for Juvenile Crimes**

The main reason for juvenile crimes is low moral values and poor enforcement of laws. As no one is a born criminal, the circumstances make one. Some of the most common causes that are associated with juvenile crimes are poverty, drug abuse, anti-social peer group and the role of media.

In India, poverty is a major reason for juveniles getting involved in crimes.

## **Law for Juvenile Crimes**

According to the Juvenile Justice (Care and Protection) Act, 2000, juveniles may be kept in an 'Observation Home' while children who require care and protection need to be kept in a 'Children's Home' during the pendency of proceedings before a competent authority.

A juvenile can be detained only for a maximum period of 3 years, irrespective of the gravity of the offence committed and will be remanded to 'Special Home'. Recently, due to an increase in major crimes, the government has made major changes in the laws. They are:

- It has been proposed that if a heinous crime is committed by a person in the age group of 16 to 18 years, the Juvenile Justice Board will first assess if the said crime was committed by that person as a 'child' or as an 'adult'.
- The Juvenile Justice Board will have a psychologist and social experts on it who would make sure that the rights of the juvenile are duly protected if the crime was committed as a child.
- The trial of the case shall proceed on the basis of the Board's assessment report that states whether the concerned juvenile has committed the crime as a child or as an adult.

In conclusion, the main reasons for juvenile crimes are lack of education, improper guidance, lack of moral values, peer pressure and poor enforcement of laws.

## **5. WOMEN EMPOWERMENT**

SSB aspirants, this section will help you out in preparation for Group Discussion and Lecturette in the SSB interview.

### **What is Women Empowerment?**

Women empowerment is a major social issue talked about in today's world.

Since independence, especially after 1990, India has been working towards empowering women. Women empowerment implies the ability of women to take decisions with regard to their life and work and giving equal rights to them of all spheres like personal, social, economic, political, legal, and so on. Women are deciding their own careers and are realising their potential. Today, women are working shoulder to shoulder with men. Women are excelling in various fields and getting numerous chances to shape their dream life. The government has also taken a lot of initiatives to empower women of the country.

## **Problems faced by India's Women**

There are innumerable challenges in India when it comes to creating equal rights for women economically, socially and politically. The problems faced by Indian women are centuries- old. They are:

### ***Gender-Based Inequality***

Women are first the property of their fathers, then of their brothers and then ultimately of their husbands. This idea has led to males feeling superior. India is a highly patriarchal society and this is one of the many social standards that need to be addressed in order to better the lives of women in India.

### ***Female Illiteracy and Education***

Female illiteracy is one of the major problems in India. These low literacy rates are another indicator of the differential treatment of women in India. The dropout rate is high among girls and SC, ST children. The Indian government has taken major steps in order to eradicate the illiteracy problem in the country. The government has passed the Right to Education Act that mandates free and compulsory education to children between 6 and 14 years of age. This gives parents an immediate incentive to send them to school.

### ***Female Foeticide and Female Infanticide***

Female foeticide is one of the evil ways of discrimination against women in a society where a woman is denied her most basic fundamental right, namely, "The right to life". Many people determine the sex of the foetus and if they find that it is a girl inside the womb, she is killed then and there. Women are not even safe in the safest place on the earth.

### ***Women Security***

It is one of the major issues in India. Every day, we hear of one or more cases of rape, violence against women, sex trafficking or dowry deaths in the country. No age group of the women is safe in the world. This is one of the major reasons for all problems faced by women.

## **Women Empowerment Initiatives by the Government of India**

The Indian government has launched a series of schemes and programmes that cover welfare and support services, gender sensitisation and awareness generation. These efforts are directed to make women socially and economically empowered so that they can take an equal and active part in national development along with men.

### ***Social Initiatives***

The various initiatives by the government are as follows:

- National Mission for Empowerment of Women
- Rajiv Gandhi Scheme for Empowerment of Adolescent Girls
- Ujjawala
- Nirbhaya Fund
- Beti Bachao-Beti Padhao
- Protection of Women from Domestic Violence Act, 2005



- Women Safety Apps

### ***Economic Initiatives***

The various economic initiatives by the government are as follows:

- Rashtriya Mahila Kosh
- Swayamsiddha
- Gender Budgeting
- Bharatiya Mahila Bank
- Sukanya Samriddhi Yojana

### ***Health Sector Initiatives***

The various health sector initiatives by the government are as follows:

- Janani Suraksha Yojana
- Indira Gandhi Matritva Sahyog Yojana
- National Food Security Act 2013

### ***Women Self Help Group***

A Self Help Group is a group of women who come together to address their common issues. They are encouraged to make voluntary thrift on a daily basis.

For example, the Self Employed Women's Association (SEWA) started to protect civil rights. It has other bodies like SEWA Bank, SEWA Mahila Trust, SEWA Housing, etc., to assist women.

## **Conclusion**

Each Women's Day that passes, despite the glaring statistics, there is enough anecdotal evidence of women who have taken their destiny into their own hands, expanding the envelope of their achievement. We see these success stories everywhere and every day at the workplace, in the arena of politics, sports and entertainment and of course, at home.

## 6. DEMONETISATION

1. 8 November 2016 was a red-letter day in the history of the Indian economy. In a swift and sudden announcement, the Prime Minister announced the demonetisation of the erstwhile 500 and 1000 rupee notes from midnight that evening. The announcement caught the entire nation by surprise and the resultant pandemonium lasted for several months due to the severe disruption in the economic activity of the country, which till then had largely been based on cash transactions in every sphere of the financial spectrum.
2. This move was initiated for the following possible reasons:
  - a. To eradicate black money.
  - b. To flush out fake money in circulation.
  - c. To starve the terror funding.
  - d. To widen the tax base by forcing people to deposit money in their accounts using PAN details.
  - e. To encourage digital transactions in every financial activity so as to enable a cashless and transparent society.

### 3. The Process

- a. The announcement was made at 8 pm on 8 November 2016.
- b. With effect from midnight, 500 and 1000 rupee notes would cease to be legal tender.
- c. The old invalid notes could be exchanged for new 2000 and 500 rupee notes over the next fifty days.
- d. Due to the spurt in demand, initial exchange was restricted to ₹4000 per day. So was the withdrawal from accounts.

- e. On humanitarian grounds, hospitals, medicine shops and railway stations were allowed to accept the old tender.
- f. People were allowed to deposit the money into their accounts but with PAN card details and in their own names.

#### **4. Consequent Results**

Apart from the envisaged objectives of this exercise, a lot of actions by the public took the Government by surprise. These are:

- a. People converted a lot of old unaccounted notes through permissible outlets, namely:
    - Pharmaceutical shops
    - Rail reservation counters by making bogus reservations and cancelling them to regain legal tender
    - Jewellers were flooded with backdated purchases for huge amounts of jewellery to regularise the large amounts of unaccounted demonetised currency.
  - b. A large number of senior public sector bank officials compromised institutional integrity and their own conscience to illegitimately convert large amounts of the currency of vested parties for personal pecuniary gains.
5. The demonetisation exercise suffered from some intrinsic flaws that took away the sheen from the desired impact. These are:
- a. The quantum of notes printed was restricted initially to maintain surprise and the subsequent rate of printing could not match the demand.
  - b. The Automated Teller Machines (ATMs) were not calibrated for the new 2000 rupee and 500 rupee notes. Hence, they could disburse only 100 rupee denomination notes, which made the problem more acute.

- c. The rate at which the massive network of ATMs was reformatted for the new currency was very slow and painstaking.
- d. The bank staff was at the receiving end of the customers' wrath, putting them under tremendous stress and strain.

## **6. Ordinance**

The Specified Bank Notes (Cessation of Liabilities) Ordinance 2016 was issued on 28 December 2016, ceasing the liability of the Government for the banknotes and also imposing fines on people found carrying out transactions or holding more than ten of them after 30 December 2016. Fuel pumps, government hospitals, railway and airline booking counters, state-run dairies and ration stores and crematoriums were allowed to accept 500 and 1000 rupee notes until 12 December 2016.

## **7. History**

Historically speaking, the demonetisation exercise has been carried out in our country on two earlier occasions, once in 1946 just before Independence and the second in 1978. The aim on both occasions was to eradicate tax evasion by neutralising the unaccounted cash that was stashed away outside the system. In 1978, denominations of 1000, 5000 and 10000 (the highest denominations ever) were declared void to curb fake currency and unaccounted money which was fuelling a parallel economy, effectively derailing the Government programmes and financial policies.

## **8. Comments**

The exercise was intended as a bold manoeuvre even at the cost of massive public outcry and severe criticism from renowned economists. There were arguably better options to tackle the intended targets. Destabilisation of steady economic growth

which resulted in the drop of GDP was perceived as a demonetisation failure even if there was other economic turbulence that may have caused the drop.

9. To encourage digitalisation and move towards a cashless economy, keeping 500 rupees as the highest denomination would have yielded better dividends. Most advanced economies of the world have 100 dollars and its equivalent as the highest currency denomination in circulation. In such situations, turning to digital and cashless transactions is axiomatic and would have enhanced transparency in the economic system.
10. Whatever are the pros and cons of this exercise, the enormous expenditure incurred to print new currency and destroy the old ones has definitely impacted the economic trajectory, which is something our country could have avoided. In a situation such as this, surrendering political expediency at the altar of national interest would have been more financially prudent.

## **7. AADHAAR AND THE RIGHT TO PRIVACY**

### **Introduction**

One of the most important governmental initiatives of the twenty-first century, Aadhaar is a 12-digit unique identity number issued to Indian residents based on their biometric and demographic data. The data is collected by the Unique Identification Authority of India (UIDAI), a statutory authority established in January 2009 by the Government of India. The system is recognised as the world's largest biometric identification scheme. A resident Indian can apply for the Aadhaar number and card by submitting an existing proof of identity (passport, PAN card, driving license, etc.) and proof of address (phone/power

bill, bank statements, etc.) and by undergoing biometric profiling (fingerprints and iris scan) at any Aadhaar centre.

## **Benefits of Aadhaar**

One of the biggest benefits of having the number is that it provides a single view of beneficiary data and information and aids in streamlining policy decisions for the government. Benefits under various government schemes can be transferred directly to beneficiaries. It has also been asserted that the Aadhaar can help curb illegal black money transactions. Easy filing of Income Tax returns, a quick opening of bank accounts, easy linking of voter cards, obtaining passports and digital life certificates, efficient disbursement of Pension and Provident Fund and obtaining LPG and other subsidies are some of the major advantages of Aadhaar. It helps the government in eliminating duplicates and fake beneficiaries, reduces the cost and effort involved in identifying individuals and brings in transparency in the implementation of its schemes. Extending the scope of Aadhaar to a system which facilitates automated analysis and planning can potentially lead to far-reaching benefits.

## **Criticism of Aadhaar**

Critics of the Aadhaar scheme have focused on privacy concerns, security of the database and on the legality of making Aadhaar mandatory. This legality is a question today before the Supreme Court considering that making it mandatory for government benefits and services could deny non-Aadhaar holders access to them, which they are entitled to get otherwise.

The intention behind the scheme was to ensure that these benefits could be availed of by labourers and poor people. However, it fails to take some factors into consideration. Some of these individuals often do not have clearly defined fingerprints because of excessive manual

labour. Weak iris scans of people with issues like cataract have also posed problems. In many cases, agencies have refused to register these people for the benefits, which defeats the very purpose of the Aadhaar scheme.

It has been alleged that the data aggregation is sometimes conducted in a disorganised manner, resulting in various claims of information breaches. Personal data that is misappropriated during the collection stage will enable third parties to misuse confidential biometric and demographic information. As Aadhaar numbers are also used by defence and security personnel, any breach in the database could magnify the threat to national security interests. There have been instances where details of card-holders have been easily accessible online. Critics have also questioned linking of mobile telephone numbers and bank accounts when other means of updating databases could have been created.

It has been argued that the collection of identity data without adequate safeguards interferes with the fundamental right to privacy protected under Article 21 of the Constitution. Article 21 guarantees the right to life and personal liberty. The Supreme Court, in August 2017, ruled that all Indians enjoy a fundamental right to privacy, a right that is protected under this Article. The Court stated that privacy is a natural right, inherent to a human being and that it is not bestowed upon an individual by the State, nor capable of being taken away by it.

## **Conclusion**

While the Aadhaar scheme has greatly assisted the government with direct transfer of benefits, the fact that it covers more than a billion Indians without any adequate privacy safeguards is a bit worrisome and it is clear that the authorities must formulate stricter privacy control on the data collected. Only then can the Aadhaar scheme be considered as an effective tool in the transparent government machinery.

## 8. SMART CITIES MISSION

1. The SMART CITIES MISSION, also referred to as SMART CITY MISSION, is a programme aimed at developing cities of the country in a graduated and phased manner to make them dynamic, contemporary and sustainable in a digitalised and eco-friendly ambience. Towards this goal, 100 cities have been selected through a process of contests to provide a level playing field to all contenders besides catering for the diverse aspirations of our very large and versatile population.
2. The conceptualisation of Smart City varies from city to city and state to state, depending on the level of development, willingness to change and reform, resources and aspirations of the city residents. A smart city would have a different connotation in Tamil Nadu than, say, Punjab. There is no one way of defining a smart city.
3. A basic framework is required to guide cities in the mission. To provide for the aspirations and needs of the citizens of every city, the four pillars of comprehensive development; institutional, physical, social and economic infrastructure need to be developed for a compatible eco-system. This would be a long-term goal and cities can then work towards developing such comprehensive infrastructure incrementally, adding on layers of 'smartness'.
4. **Concept:**  
The purpose of the Smart Cities Mission is to drive economic growth and improve the quality of life of people by enabling local area development and integrating technology for smart solutions. Area-based development will transform existing areas (retrofit and redevelop), including slums, into better-planned ones,



thereby improving liveability of the whole city. New areas (Greenfield) will be developed around cities in order to accommodate the expanding population in urban areas.

## **5. Strategy:**

The strategy adopted for this area-based development mission focuses on “in city” improvement (retrofitting), city renewal (redevelopment) and city extension (Greenfield development) plus a pan-city initiative in which Smart Solutions are applied over larger parts of the city. These are enumerated as under:

### **a. Retrofitting:**

- i. Will involve making an existing built-up area more efficient and liveable.
- ii. An area consisting of more than 500 acres will be identified by the city in consultation with citizens.
- iii. Strategy to become smart will depend on the existing level of infrastructure services in the identified area.
- iv. Existing structures are largely to remain intact in this model.
- v. Intensive infrastructure service levels and a large number of smart applications will be packed into the retrofitted smart city.
- vi. Hence, completion in a shorter time frame, leading to its replication in another part of the city.

### **b. Redevelopment:**

- i. Replacement of the existing built-up environment.
- ii. This will enable co-creation of a new layout with enhanced infrastructure using mixed land use and increased density.

- iii. Envisages an area of more than 50 acres, identified by Urban Local Bodies (ULBs) in consultation with citizens.

**c. Greenfield Development:**

- i. Will introduce most of the Smart Solutions in a previously vacant area (more than 250 acres).
- ii. Innovative planning, plan financing and plan implementation tools (e.g. land pooling/land reconstitution).

**d. Pan-City Development:**

- i. Envisages application of selected Smart Solutions to the existing city-wide infrastructure.
- ii. Application of Smart Solutions will involve the use of technology, information and data to make infrastructure and services better (intelligent traffic management system, waste water recycling).

**6. Essential Features of SMART CITY MISSION:**

- a. Efficient and optimum use of land.
  - b. Inclusive housing for all strata of society.
  - c. Environmental-friendly localities with security and facilities for cycling and walking.
  - d. Preservation of open spaces and parks and promote eco-balance.
  - e. Multiple transport options with last-mile connectivity.
  - f. Enabling of efficient governance through greater accountability, transparency and technology integration.
7. A total of 99 cities have been nominated through five rounds of scrutiny of entries received and the project is planned to be executed over five years. Financial aid will be given by the

Central and State Governments between 2017 and 2022 to the cities, and the mission will start showing results from 2022 onwards.

**Comments:**

8. To keep pace with rapid and growing urbanisation, the concept of SMART CITY is imperative and inescapable. The country can then hope to be an economic destination in the global arena and will enhance and upgrade the thresholds of living standards.
9. Concurrently, the mindset of the populace needs to be changed to imbibe the essential benefits of this mission. The aspects of Civic Responsibilities, Greater Compliance, Transparency and Pride in Our Environment need to be heightened and practiced with diligence and sincerity to achieve a utopian society in harmony with nature.

## **9. SWACHH BHARAT ABHIYAN**

### **Clean India, Green India!**

1. Open defecation and sewage contamination of drinking and bathing water have been an endemic sanitary problem in India. In 2017, India was the country with the highest number of people practising open defecation, around 525 million people.
2. Swachh Bharat Abhiyan or Clean India Mission is perhaps one of the biggest social initiatives by the Government to enhance the hygiene standards of the world's second- largest population. This will axiomatically raise the health standards of the nation. Conceived primarily to clean up the streets, roads and infrastructure of India's cities, smaller towns, and rural areas, the project also envisages eradicating open defecation and

promoting the building of household owned and community-owned toilets with proper sanitation across the country.

3. This ambitious project aimed at achieving an open defecation free (ODF) India by 2 October 2019, the 150<sup>th</sup> birth anniversary of Mahatma Gandhi. The plan included constructing 90 million toilets in rural India at an estimated cost of ₹1.96 lakh crore (\$30 billion) and establishing an accountable mechanism of monitoring toilet use.
4. The mission will also contribute to India reaching sustainable development goal number 6 (SDG 6) (United Nations stated objectives for a better world).
  - a. Officially launched on 2 October 2014 at Rajghat, New Delhi by Prime Minister Narendra Modi.
  - b. 3 million government employees, school students and college students from all parts of India participated.
  - c. 4,041 statutory cities, towns and associated rural areas.
  - d. Two submissions:
    - i. Swachh Bharat Abhiyan Gramin (rural), under Ministry of Drinking Water and Sanitation
    - ii. Swachh Bharat Abhiyan Urban, under Ministry of Housing and Urban Affairs
5. **Funding:** The finances for this mammoth project, estimated to cost ₹620 billion, are being provided by multifarious agencies as under:
  - a. The government has provided an incentive of ₹15,000 (\$230) for each toilet constructed by a BPL family.
  - b. An amount of ₹90 billion (\$1.4 billion) was allocated for the mission in the 2016 Union Budget of India.

- c. The International Monetary Fund provided a \$1.5 billion loan and \$25 million in technical assistance in 2016 for the Swachh Bharat Mission.
  - d. The programme has also received funds and technical support from the World Bank and the corporate sector as part of corporate social responsibility initiatives.
6. **Execution:** The execution has been undertaken by various departments and social agencies to ensure synergy in action and to optimise resources. These are as follows:
- a. The Government appointed PWD with the responsibility to dispose of waste from Government offices.
  - b. The Ministry of Railways planned to have the facility of cleaning on demand, clean bed-rolls from automatic laundries, bio-toilets and dustbins in all non-AC coaches.
  - c. The Swachh Bharat Swachh Vidyalaya campaign was launched by the Ministry of Human Resource Development, Government of India, by participating in a cleanliness drive along with the school's teachers and students.
7. **Incentives:** To promote a sense of commitment and involvement in the project and also to monitor the status and progress Swachh Sarvekshan, carried out by the Quality Council of India, is an extensive sanitation survey across several hundred cities. The progress and impact of Swachh Bharat Abhiyan and the performance of each city is evaluated on five parameters:
- a. Municipal solid waste, sweeping, collection and transportation
  - b. Municipal solid waste, processing and disposal of solid waste
  - c. Open defecation free/toilets

- d. Capacity building and e-Learning
- e. Provision of public and community toilet seats

Information, education, communication and behaviour change was assessed to enable mid-course corrections in the campaign. The survey was carried out in 2016 and 2017 and Indore and Mysore topped the charts respectively while Asansol and Dhanbad were at the bottom of the charts.

8. **Comments:** A laudable and noble concept that has had an impact on the health and hygiene perspective of a larger population. To revolutionise a mind change of a billion-strong population is an exercise of epic proportions. The relentless campaign and the aggressive outreach through print, electronic and social media has had a visible impact in altering the mindset of the rural population whose hardcore and age-old traditions are almost impossible to change.

The positive effect of this exercise is a perceptible paradigm shift in the civic responsibilities of the masses. Pride in their locality, township and environment has assumed importance and it is hoped that this change will develop into a groundswell to propel our great country to be the cleanest country on the planet.

## 10. DALIT ATROCITIES ACT

*“The history of India is nothing but a history of a mortal conflict between Buddhism and Brahminism.” — Dr B R Ambedkar*

1. The Supreme Court order which allegedly diluted the Scheduled Castes and Scheduled Tribes (Prevention of Atrocities) Act sparked off a flurry of Dalit protests in several states of the country and the resultant violence saw the loss of several lives.

2. The Supreme Court in its order on 20 March 2018 removed a provision for the automatic arrest of those accused under the Act, and made it mandatory for the police to conduct preliminary enquiries within seven days of a complaint before filing an FIR. The judgement also mandated a public servant's arrest under this provision to be effected only with the written concurrence of his superior in public authority. The honourable judges opined that the Atrocities Act was subject to misuse and criminal abuse by way of blackmail and extortion and has only served to perpetuate casteism.
3. To comprehend the nuances of this Act and the resistance to the Supreme Court orders, there is a need to place the entire issue in perspective.

## **Genesis**

4. The genesis of the Dalit Atrocities Act can be traced back to the centuries-old caste-based structure, which in a contemporary context is not only discriminatory, but inhuman and derogatory. The so-called "caste system" was institutionalised on the ritual and employment profile. The caste was assigned to a human based on the family and background rather than profiling an individual on his other qualities and traits, which define modern-day humans.
5. The atrocities were perpetuated on those failing to fulfil caste-based obligations and functions and any dissent was perceived as rebellion. A study conducted by the National Commission for SCs and STs in 1990 on "Atrocities on Scheduled Castes and Scheduled Tribes: Causes and Remedies" pointed out various factors for atrocities: land disputes, land alienation, bonded labour, indebtedness, non-payment of minimum wages, caste

prejudice and the practice of untouchability, political factions on caste lines, refusal to perform traditional works such as digging burial pits, arranging cremations, removing carcasses of dead animals and beating drums, etc.

6. Considered ritually impure, Scheduled Castes (SC) have been physically and socially excluded from mainstream society, denied basic resources and services, and discriminated against in all areas of life. Accordingly, they face various forms of exploitation, insults and violence, as well as degrading practices of untouchability. The Scheduled Tribes (ST) were equally exploited on the grounds of not falling within the caste system but having a distinct culture and a view of their own. Women belonging to these castes and tribes bore a double burden. They were exploited by caste and gender and were vulnerable to and powerless against sexual exploitation.
7. The Constitution banned the practice of untouchability, in all its manifestations. Converting this provision into law was imperative and accordingly, the Untouchability Offences Act 1955 was enacted. The Act enabled Dalits/untouchables access to all those public amenities and facilities that were earlier denied only for their perceived lower caste status. Any infringement to this access by any person shall be liable to prosecution under the statute. The public amenities include temples, wells, roads, medical facilities and schools.
8. However, at the functional level, the opposition and discrimination by the upper caste continued and more often ended in the physical and verbal assault of the Dalits who were powerless financially, emotionally and socially to retaliate. These atrocities could not be dealt with under the provision of the Act



and forced the legislature to enact a law in 1989 called The Prevention of Dalit Atrocities Act.

9. The SCs and STs (Prevention of Atrocities) Act, 1989 with stringent provisions was promulgated on 9 September 1989. Under the powers vested in the government under Section 23(1) of the Act, the Scheduled Castes and the Scheduled Tribes (Prevention of Atrocities) Rules of 1995 were framed. The rules for the Act were notified on 31 March 1995.

10. This law facilitates:

- Punishing crimes against people belonging to Scheduled Castes and Tribes
- Special protection and rights to victims
- Setting up courts for fast completion of cases
- Increased punishments for some crimes
- Punishing cruel and degrading crimes which are socially and humanly unacceptable

## **Atrocity**

11. In Indian jurisprudence, “atrocity” could be defined post the Act, as:

- An expression commonly referred to as crimes against Scheduled Castes and Scheduled Tribes
- Cruel and inhuman acts of unimaginable magnitude
- Any offence under the Indian Penal Code perpetrated by a non-Scheduled Caste person against an SC/ST person will be brought under the purview of atrocity. Caste consideration as a motive for such a crime is not mandatory.

- 22 offences in consonance with established patterns of behaviour that demean, degrade and inflict shattering impact on SCs and STs, besides denial of economic, democratic and social rights, discrimination, exploitation and abuse of the legal process, are included in the provisions of this Act.

## **Comments**

12. Opinion is divided on the validity and relevance of the Court judgement. Predictably, the affected group perceives the judgement as a “judicial overreach”, which tends to dilute the provisions framed by the legislature and vociferously demand the rescinding of the said order relating to arrests of persons under the Act.

There is another school of thought that propagates the judgements as a relief to those who are victims of perceived misuse of this Act. The Court maintains that the judgement in no way dilutes the Dalit Atrocities Act per se.

## **11. JUSTICE DELAYED IS JUSTICE DENIED**

‘Justice delayed is justice denied’ is a legal maxim that has been controversial on parts of its attributor. According to ‘Respectfully Quoted: A Dictionary of Quotations’, it has been stated by William Ewart Gladstone. According to some sources, William Penn has expressed it in the form “to delay justice is injustice”. It denotes that a legal redress available to a party in a trial must be provided within a reasonable time. If justice is not done to the sufferer within such time, it is considered the same as having no legal redress at all. Law and order in a country are meant to solve the problems and inconveniences suffered by its people. For bringing justice to them, the judicial system of a country should be more efficient, responsive

and quick in its administration. But, in order to provide justice to a person, it takes a lot of time due to many unnecessary reasons.

## **Overview of the Working Judicial System in India**

The role of the judiciary system is to safeguard the laws covered by the Constitution of India, which is mainly based on the Government of India Act 1935. India has the longest judiciary system which comprises 444 articles, 94 amendments and 1,17,369 words.

### **Some eminent cases where trial is delayed**

- **Anti-Sikh riots case:**

On 31 October 1984, our former Prime Minister Indira Gandhi was assassinated by her bodyguards. It was an after-effect of Operation Blue Star by the Indian Army at Amritsar's Golden Temple, which resulted in heavy damage to the temple. On the PM's assassination, the angry public and social supporters in Delhi unleashed brutal violence against the Sikh community. It took the lives of about 2,800 people and this is just a rough estimate. The major accused were not prosecuted and are free till date.

- **Bhopal Gas tragedy case:**

On 2 December 1984, a deadly gas called Methyl Isocyanate (MIC) leaked from the Union Carbide Factory in Bhopal, Madhya Pradesh. The gas was so deadly that it took the lives of about 3,787 people officially and thousands more unofficially. It is estimated that about 5 lakh people suffered from this. According to a report in *Mother Jones* in 2014, about 1.2 lakh people are still suffering from the after-effects of this tragedy. After years of dragging the case, 7 employees were sentenced to jail, whereas the Chairman of the company was never produced in Court. The

company escaped from the law by paying ₹3,200 crores as penalty. It is to be noted that there are still many families who did not get any compensation from the company or any other sources.

- **The Uphaar Cinema fire case:**

On 13 June 1997, a fire broke out at Uphaar Cinema situated at Green Park, Delhi. The fire, which broke out at the time of a movie screening, took 59 lives and more than 100 were injured. The case went for about 18 years. And when the judgement came, the Court ordered the convicts to pay ₹60 crore to the Delhi Government without a jail sentence.

- **Nirbhaya gang-rape case:**

On 16 December 2012, a girl was brutally raped by five men including a juvenile, in a moving bus in Delhi. On 10 September 2013, four adults along with the juvenile were found guilty and were convicted of rape and murder. The Delhi High Court stayed the conviction by the lower court upholding the guilty verdict and death sentence. The convicts appealed against the death sentence at the Supreme Court and also to the President of India. The convicts were hanged to death on 20 March 2020.

## **Reasons for Delay**

There are so many factors that account for the delay in bringing justice to people in time. Some known factors are:

- Non-availability of judges
- The intervention of politicians
- Lack of evidence
- Non-effective investigation

- Change in statements by the witness
- Corruption
- Loopholes in laws
- Less use of modern technologies and using more conventional methods

## **Present Scenario of Judicial System in India**

India is infamous for its number of pending cases. It is estimated that about 30 million cases have not been closed. In most of these cases, women are the victims. There are a number of hearings and trials conducted for a case. This is done to ensure that 'even if a thousand culprits escape, not even one innocent is punished'. It is good in one way, but it makes the speed of judgement slower.

## **Remedies to reduce such delays**

- Setting up more fast-track courts
- Removing redundant laws
- Practising Alternate Dispute Resolution (ADR) system
- Strengthening legal aid systems
- Appointing more judges in all levels of courts
- Handling cases according to the priority and time period
- Not letting politics and politicians mix up with judgements and cases
- Setting up Gram Nyayalays
- More Lok Adalats
- Amendments in laws to close all loopholes to escape
- Filing an online FIR instead of a conventionally written complaint

- Women counsel at each police station

## **Some cases of groundbreaking fast judgements**

- 'Speed Justice' is a name given by critics and supporters to an event in which the Delhi High Court cleared 1 lakh pending cases in a single day.
- Nagpur molestation case in which judgement was made on the ninth day after filing the case.

## **Future of the Judicial System**

Currently, India ranks at 62 among 113 countries for the justice system in a survey conducted by the World Justice Project (WJP) Rule of Law Index 2017-18. This was a leap from the previous position of 66 among 113 countries. India is slowly improving its judicial system. If the remedial measures are taken properly, justice will be provided at the right time and India can reduce the number of crimes as people will fear and respect the judicial system of India.

## **12. FALLING VALUE OF INDIAN RUPEE IN CONTEXT OF US DOLLAR**

India experienced an all-time low of 3% in the value of the rupee. Presently, the value of

1 Indian rupee against 1 US dollar is 68.60. This fall in the value of the rupee is due to many factors like trade deficit, higher crude oil prices, lack of FDI and higher capital outflows. The Finance Ministry of India, along with the RBI, is closely monitoring the cash movements and trying to resolve this issue.

## **Backdrop**

The US dollar is considered as one of the most popular currencies for trade and transactions throughout the world since 1944. The US dollar is followed by the euro and the yen. It makes up to 64% of all known Central Bank Foreign Exchange Reserves. So, most of the countries use the US dollar as the standard currency for transactions outside their country. India is one such country. The Indian rupee recorded an all-time low of 7.19 in March 1973 and an all-time high of 68.909 in February 2016 against 1 US dollar.

## **Current Scenario and Reasons for Falling Value of Indian Rupee**

- **Trade deficit:**

This is considered as one of the most important reasons for the falling value of the Indian rupee. A trade deficit happens when a country imports more than it exports. India's trade deficit has hit \$14.88 billion since November 2014. The major imports include gold, crude oil, etc. The introduction of GST and demonetisation also account for the depreciation of the Indian rupee by disrupting the domestic supply chains, which are derived from the increasing domestic demands. The US has the widest trade deficit of \$7 trillion, more than any other country, but they are exporting as much as they import. However, being a country that imports more than it exports, India loses the value of its currency (rupee) as it uses a foreign currency for trade.

- **Increase in crude oil prices:**

Crude oil per barrel is \$66.80 presently. India is one of the largest importers of crude oil. It accounts for up to 80% of the total oil needs in the country. Ways by which crude oil prices affect the Indian economy are:

- Inflation

- Oil subsidiary and fiscal deficit
- Rupee exchange rate
- Petroleum producers

Reducing crude oil prices reduces inflation in the country. But, it is to be noted that India is the sixth-largest exporter of petroleum products. A fall in crude oil prices also affects the exports from India. It is a balanced relation.

- **Global economic slowdown:**

The fall in the value of its currency affects the trade in a country. It mainly affects the stock market. China faces a major slowdown in the trade and weak commodity prices. The International Monetary Fund forecasted that global growth would reduce to one-third by January 2019. Other emerging markets like India and Brazil are affected by this.

- **Lack of participation of FII:**

By the starting of this year itself from 1 January to 20 January, Foreign Institutional Investors (FII) sold their shares in the domestic market worth ₹7,146 crores, whereas the Domestic Institutional Investment (DII) stood at a total buying worth ₹9,129 crores during the same period.

## **Effects on Economy**

- Foreign imports will increase
- Inflation
- Lack of investment
- Increased interest rates in banks
- Decrease in number of consumers for a product
- Fall in growth of economy



# Mitigations to enhance value of the Rupee in the Global Market

- **Handling trade deficit properly:**

As mentioned above, the US has the widest trade deficit. But they export products as much as they import them. In a way, trade deficit is a good way for exporting products from a country. India has projected a good rise in its exports since 2017 where manufacturing industries are the pacesetters. The Defence sector is the least productive as they import 70% of their equipment from foreign countries.

- **Competitive financial sector:**

A strong currency attracts a large number of investment inflows. Present Indian laws are unfavourable for foreign investors. A country like the US has strong financial regulations that allow investors to invest very easily. In India, 49% of investment is done through automatic paths and above 49% is through government paths. Favourable laws attract foreign investors and help to build a competitive financial sector.

- **Low budget deficit:**

India should implement a long-term vision for keeping deficit under control for a longer term, irrespective of political changes. India can then attract foreign investors, extend the period of bonds and reduce market risk.

- **Better education system:**

The education system is also an indirect reason for the fall of the value of the Indian rupee. India still follows conventional methods in education which are not oriented to the latest technology. The future of global trade and services lies in innovation and software. India should consider a bottom-up integrated education

system and keep updating this with the latest technology as this would result in the budding of new start-ups and innovation companies, thereby attracting foreign investments.

## Way Forward

The Government of India and RBI are closely monitoring the cash flows in and out of the country. India is also trying to increase exporting of high-quality goods that have a demand abroad. It also means that using Indian goods instead of imported goods could help increase the value of the Indian rupee. A country's weak currency constitutes its economic conditions. As a result of free-market trading conditions, the government usually normalises the supply and demand. According to PM Narendra Modi, "The rupee reflects the strength of the Indian economy and a declining rupee only showcases the fact that we as a nation are living beyond our means." India is looking forward to increasing its exports, and cutting short its imports thus expecting to increase the value of the Indian rupee in the context of US dollar in the near future.

## 13. SEX EDUCATION

*"Answering questions is a major part of sex education. Two rules cover the ground. First, always give a truthful answer to a question; second, regard sex knowledge as exactly like any other knowledge."* — Bertrand Russell

Sex is a natural part of life and it's the only factor that keeps life moving from one generation to the next. There are many exegeses about sex and sex education since the birth of humankind. Generally, sex education is defined as a wide programme to ensure the knowledge about sexual health, anatomy, activity, reproduction, the age of consent, reproductive health and rights, contraceptive measures, relationships, individuality and so on throughout a

person's life. It is as important as the other disciplines of study. Unfortunately, many countries refuse to include mandatory sex education as a part of their children's curriculum because discussing sex in public is a sin in their society. Interestingly, sex education is optional in most of the countries except Japan, where sex education is mandatory from age 10 or 11.

## **History and Importance of Sex Education**

In the late nineteenth century, the "Progressive Education Movement" paved the way for "Social Hygiene" to be included in the curriculum of North American schools. At that time, knowledge about sex was mostly gained formally through school-based sex education. But during the twentieth century, children started gaining knowledge from friends and the media informally. However, this informal knowledge was incomplete and increased the rate of teenage pregnancies in Western countries, mainly after the 1960s. As a result, sex education was introduced without caring about the intense opposition from parents and society. The outbreak of Acquired Immuno-Deficiency Syndrome (AIDS) caused by the Human Immunodeficiency Virus (HIV) was another reason for the immediate implementation of sex education in schools. African countries like Swaziland, Botswana, etc., lead the list of the highest rate of AIDS infection. Most of the global organisations consider sex education as a vital part of public health by highlighting some important factors like understanding healthy and unhealthy relationships, respecting the opposite sex etc.

## **Sex Education in India — Past and Present Condition**

- India is a very religious country. Hinduism and Buddhism are two major religions that expressed their attitude towards sex to the world. India's sexual thoughts came from ancient times itself. The Hindu book "Kama Sutra", written by Vatsyayana, is considered

to be the standard work on human sexual behaviour. India's knowledge about sex is not only confined to a book, but it is sculpted beautifully on the walls of famous temples like Khajuraho in Madhya Pradesh, Sun Temple in Konark, Jagdish Mandir in Udaipur, Ellora caves in Maharashtra and many more. These sculptures are not just carvings, but it was the ancient way of open sex education.

- India is one of the countries with reports of high rates of teenage pregnancies, sexual abuse and a huge number of HIV-infected people. But still, sex education in schools is considered an unprincipled act by society here. Surprisingly, there are many adolescent girls in India who don't know what menstruation is in real life. Most of them are from a rural background and believe that it is a curse from God or a disease. This fallacy is stuck in their head because there is no one to teach them what it actually is, not even their parents. So, there is an immense need to give the right information about their anatomy and social relationships before giving sex education, because it is not only physical but also mental, psychological and social.

## **Effects**

- Sex education in schools has been a major topic of dispute in the country. Some people highlight the need for sex education from the primary level of schooling whereas others say that adolescent sex education is more practical.
- The Government of India had to face a sour reaction from the public when the Central Government along with the National AIDS Control Organisation (NACO), National Council of Educational Research and Training (NCERT) and some UN agencies planned to launch the "Adolescence Education

Programme” in schools. Thirteen states banned this move as they considered sex education was against Indian culture.

- India is a country with such a rich culture that does not promote sex education in schools, yet it stands in the top list of the number of rapes reported. In 2016, the most number of rape cases were reported, which is nearly 33,000. About 95% of sexual abuse was perpetrated by a known person. Most of the culprits in these cases gained informal knowledge about sexual desires from pornography and other related sources and developed a wrong perception about women.
- An innocent girl child in India doesn't know what is “good touch” and “bad touch”. It is because there is no one to teach them. In China, children are made aware of good touch and bad touch. Parents in India usually do not talk about the sexual behaviour of humans to their children. Parents consider it as a natural process and assume they will know about it anyway.

## **Improvements or steps taken to promote Sex Education in India**

- Counselling parents and children about the need for sex education in schools
- Adding sex education as a mandatory part of the curriculum
- Training parents to be approachable and dependable
- Creating opportunities to ask questions without fear or embarrassment to the mentor
- Using an app that allows children to satisfy their curiosity in a good and understanding manner like the “Saathiya” app introduced by the Government of India

As the number of rapes and child abuse rate increased in the country, society itself came forward to flush out the superstitions and promote sex education to children. The Government of India under the leadership of PM Narendra Modi inaugurated the “School Health Programme” at Bijapur, Chhattisgarh, under Ayushman Bharat, a national health protection scheme to make sex education mandatory. This is a good step benefitting 26 crore children in the country hoping for a better and bright future as socially responsible human beings.

## **14. TRIPLE TALAQ IN THE INDIAN CONTEXT**

*The practice of triple talaq is “unconstitutional”, “arbitrary” and “not part of Islam”.*

— Supreme Court of India

1. On 22 Aug 2017, India’s Supreme Court banned “triple talaq”, or instant divorce, practised by some in the Muslim community, saying it is “unconstitutional”. The issue has been at the centre of national debate, ever since a Muslim organisation, Bharatiya Muslim Mahila Andolan (BMMA), launched a campaign to ban triple talaq.
2. To comprehend the nuances of this very sensitive issue, there is a need to put the whole practice into perspective and analyse the impact of this Supreme Court decision vis-à-vis its detractors.

### **What is Triple Talaq?**

3. Triple Talaq is a form of Islamic divorce that has been used by Muslims in India, especially adherents of Hanafi Sunni Islamic schools of jurisprudence, which allows any Muslim man to legally divorce his wife by stating the word “talaq” (the Arabic word for “divorce”) three times in oral, written, or more recently, electronic

form. There was no requirement of specifying any cause for the divorce and it could be pronounced even in the absence of the wife. After a period of *iddat*, during which it is ascertained whether the wife is pregnant, the divorce becomes irrevocable.

4. Contrary to the established protocol of giving a time lag after each pronouncement (to attempt reconciliation), all three pronouncements are normally made in one sitting. Although the practice is not appreciated, it was not prohibited. A divorced woman could not remarry her divorced husband unless she first married another man, a practice called *nikah halala*. Until she remarried, she retained the custody of male toddlers and prepubescent female children. Beyond those restrictions, the children came under the guardianship of the father.
5. There are three types of divorce under Islamic law, namely, Ahsan, Hasan and Talaq-e-Biddat (triple talaq). While the former two are revocable, the triple talaq is irrevocable. The followers of the Hanafi School of Islamic Law in the Muslim community in India adopt this system of divorce.
6. Ironically, wives cannot divorce husbands by means of the triple talaq. A woman has to move a court for divorcing her husband under the Muslim Personal Law (Shariat) Application Act 1937. (This Act was passed to make provisions for the application of Shariat or Islamic personal law to Muslims in India.)

## **Why Ban Triple Talaq?**

7. The petitioners sought the ban on the practice of triple talaq on the following grounds:
  - a. This practice smacks of gender bias and propagates a distinct male-dominated society.

- b. A study reveals 92% of Muslim women were in favour of the ban.
- c. The practice facilitates men to seek separation arbitrarily without assigning any valid reason or grounds.
- d. The advent of technology further emboldens men to seek talaq by using the electronic and digital medium.
- e. Islamic nations like Pakistan, Indonesia and Bangladesh have banned this practice on the grounds of religious sensitivities.
- f. The practice of triple talaq is in contravention to Article 14 (Right to Equality) and Article 15(1) which states that there shall be no discrimination against any citizen on the basis of gender, race, etc.
- g. The Supreme Court has also declared that this practice is unconstitutional and not protected by Article 25 regarding the freedom of religion. Also in December 2016, the Allahabad High Court had said that no personal law board was above the constitution.

## **Protagonists, Challenge**

- 8. The protagonists of the practice of triple talaq challenged the ban on the following postulates:
  - a. Triple talaq is a practice sanctified by the sharia and attempts to ban it is perceived as interfering in religious practices protected under the freedom of religion in the Constitution.
  - b. The All India Muslim Personal Law Board (AIMPLB) argues that the divorce rate among Muslims is much lesser than



any other community and as such, banning this practice is not warranted.

- c. AIMPLB also claims that it had received forms from 35 million Muslim women across the country, supporting Shariat and triple talaq.

## **The Judgement**

9. The case was called Shayara Bano v. Union of India and others. The bench that heard the controversial Triple Talaq case in 2017 was made up of judges of different religions. The five judges from five different communities were Chief Justice J S Khehar (a Sikh), Justices Kurian Joseph (a Christian), R F Nariman (a Parsi), U U Lalit (a Hindu) and Abdul Nazeer (a Muslim).
10. The Supreme Court, in its 397-page judgement, ruled in favour of the ban by a 3-2 margin. Two judges upheld the validity of triple talaq, whereas three judges held the practice unconstitutional. The bench directed the Central Government to promulgate legislation within six months concerning marriage and divorce in the Muslim community. Till the promulgation of this law, there will be an injunction against husbands pronouncing instant triple talaq on their wives.

## **The Muslim Women (Protection of Rights on Marriage) Bill, 2017**

11. The Government formulated a bill and introduced it in the Parliament. On 28 December 2017, the Lok Sabha passed The Muslim Women (Protection of Rights on Marriage) Bill, 2017. The bill makes instant triple talaq (talaq-e-biddat) in any form — spoken, in writing or by electronic means such as email, SMS

and WhatsApp illegal and void, with up to three years in jail for the husband. The bill was tabled by the law minister and saw as many as 19 amendment motions which were all rejected. Several political parties opposed the Bill in Parliament, labelling it “Faulty”.

## **Comments**

12. The ban on triple talaq is a step towards women empowerment and as such is imperative, given the fact that even Islamic nations have banned it. This bill is a precursor to the Uniform Civil Code, which will eventually see the light of day to strengthen the democratic process and equality before the law.

## **15. INDIA-CHINA RELATIONS**

### **Introduction**

The Sino-Indian border problem is one of the most important issues since historical ages. Both of them have a great history of spiritual development and religious practices. There are shreds of evidence of cultural exchange and trading for the first few centuries. Invasions from Islamic regions stopped every interaction and exchange between India and China. However, both of them suffered from European colonisation during the eighteenth and nineteenth centuries. They have been politically isolated from each other up till the last seven decades.

They have been vital parts of various trade routes joining the Middle East, Europe, and Far Eastern countries. In current times, the world relies heavily on these two countries for manufacturing various goods. Today, at the global level, both of these countries account for about 33% and 25% of manufacturing items respectively.

## Background

British rule limited trading options between China and India, but in the early twentieth century, post Independence, both of them resurged and marched towards becoming superpowers of Asia. India and China relinked on the basis of sympathy, mutual problems and admiration. In 1941, the Japanese invaded Chinese territory and caused a great deal of damage to Chinese people medically. The Indian National Congress sent a medical team to China, which was led by Dr Kotnis.

After getting independence, the Indian government achieved a diplomatic peace with the Chinese Government in 1948. This did not sustain for a long period of time and in 1949, the nationalist Kuomintang Government was defeated by the military. The communist party People's Republic of China was set up on the first day of October 1949 and India, despite being a democratic country, recognised it.

## Border disputes between India and China

The India-China borders can be broken down into three sectors:

1. **Western Sector or Aksai Chin Sector:** The region is claimed by the Chinese Government post 1962 war as an autonomous part of the Xinjiang region, which is originally supposed to be part of the Indian state of Jammu and Kashmir.
2. **Central Sector:** It is the less disputed section of the Indo-China border, but the recent Doklam standoff and Nathu La Pass trading issues have brought distress at all levels.
3. **Eastern Sector or Arunachal Pradesh:** The McMahon Line had differentiated India and China in this sector but in the 1962 war, the People's Liberation Army covered 9,000 sq. km. area. The announcement of a unilateral ceasefire made them step back on

the international borderline. However, China has been claiming that area as their own and recently they have started to claim all of Arunachal Pradesh as their own.

## **Border conflicts after the India-China War of 1962**

- Aksai Chin in Jammu and Kashmir and Arunachal Pradesh in the Northeast are the reasons for the war and after a one-month-long war, China succeeded in gaining control over Aksai Chin.
- In 1967, there were two major occasions of conflict at Cho La and Nathu La Pass. All these occasions were in favour of India as they stopped and sent back the Chinese army.

## **Agreements and initiatives to resolve the border disputes**

- **Shimla Agreement 1914:** The McMahon Line was established and was accepted by Tibet and British Indian authorities. Chinese authorities have been against this from 1914 till today as they believe that Tibet was not a sovereign authority with no power to conclude any treaties.
- **Panchsheel Agreement 1954:** It was a pact to respect each other's territorial boundaries and sovereignty but since 1962, China has rarely honoured the agreement.
- **1989 CBM:** The Confidence Building Measure policy was aimed at settling disputes mutually and peacefully.
- **The Line of Actual Control:** India considers Aksai Chin as a part of India and China as theirs; both of them follow a different line of control. But in 1993, PM Narasimha Rao agreed to maintain peace along the LAC, which separates Jammu and Kashmir from Aksai Chin.

- **2003 Principles for Relations & Comprehensive Cooperation:** It was a three-step process where both sides prepared their maps and exchanged them for each other's approval. China accepted India's authority over Sikkim.
- **CBM in 2005:** Both nations agreed to implement modalities in CBM along the LAC.
- **Coordination along Border:** In 2012, both countries agreed to common terms for working methods regarding the Indo-China border.

## **The long-standing issues between India and China and their changing dynamics**

Though there have always been troublesome relations between India and China, 2017 was a historical year in that regard. India took a firm stand against China and made China stand down on the issue of the Doklam plateau. Both sides considered it a win-win situation to resolve it peacefully.

- **Border issue:** Since the 1950s, India and China have been fighting for the boundary regions. China does not believe in the McMahon Line and claims part of Arunachal Pradesh and Aksai Chin. It also helps Pakistan to develop POK, which is again a part of India. There have been many treaties and pacts to solve this peacefully, but none has been successful until now. There are reports which suggest that China is interfering with Tsang Po-Brahmaputra river waters by diverting the flow and polluting water downstream in regions around Arunachal Pradesh.
- **Dalai Lama:** There are several thousand Tibetan refugees for whom India has provided shelter and accommodated them nicely. The Dalai Lama, the spiritual Tibetan leader, is keen to accept India's offer to provide a home to him. China is not happy

with this and it is constantly making threats to stop this as it is afraid that Tibetan people will change their opinions in favour of India.

- **NSG:** India has climbed a lot higher since its independence and has emerged as a superpower. India is keen to get a place in the NSG and all other members except China are ready to give India NSG status.
- **Masood Azhar:** India believes that he is the mastermind behind the Jaish-e-Mohammed terrorist group and wants to declare him as the most wanted terrorist. In UNSC, 14 members amid all 15 members voted in favour of India, but China was the only one to use Veto and vote against India's demand.
- **BRI:** China has allocated a huge amount of money and resources in this project (CPEC) which passes entirely through the Gilgit and Baltistan areas of Aksai Chin and POK. India's authority over these areas is always declined by Chinese officials. The Chinese Government has invested a great number of resources in the Belt and Road Initiative (BRI), but India is not interested in this project as it is concerned about the adverse effects of the BRI.
- **Doklam:** China attempted to construct a lot of infrastructural projects in the region and also allocated the army for the sake of their protection. The original motive behind this was to pressurise India and acquire the Doklam region. India took a firm stand and did not allow China to succeed in their plan. This is why China is not very supportive of the current Indian government.
- **Territorial distress:** Constant movements along the border by the PLA and their intrusive movements are generating panic situations. The PLA is trying to invade Indian land by

constructing bunkers and military camps to claim the land as theirs.

- **India-Nepal Relations:** The UML party won in Nepal and has allowed China to invest across the Tibet-Nepal border, which has opened doors for China to interfere in the Indo-Nepal relationship.
- **Neighbourhood ties:** India has always been kind to neighbouring countries like Bangladesh, Sri Lanka and the Maldives. China made Sri Lanka grant them permission to use Hambantota port. China is using this port to increase their naval strength in the South Asian Region. China has pressurised the Maldives to cut ties with India. Likewise, China is trying to turn our neighbouring countries against us. They are trying to isolate us in the hope that India will fall in front of China.

## **The reasons for the issues**

- China was the whole and sole superpower among Asian countries, but India has emerged as another superpower and challenged China's monopoly in Southern Asia and also at the global level.
- South Asian oceans and seas are potential sources of energy resources like poly-metallic nodules and hydrocarbons. China wants to exploit most of these resources.
- Southern Asia holds key trading routes and a strategic position in connecting the rest of the world.
- China wants to undermine the Indian market as many international companies are moving out of China and relocating to India.

- India has become one of the key players of this multi-polar world and has good relations with Russia and the USA, which are prime competitors of China.
- India's attitude and stand are getting stronger with time and India is not afraid of China in any sector.

## **Some Plus Points**

Despite all the tension in the border regions, export and import between India and China have increased with time. There are sectors like the mobile industry, LED industry and other e-commerce platforms. China has supported India at the BRICS summit to declare Pakistan-based terrorist groups. China and India have submitted a joint pitch to the WTO regarding agricultural subsidies to the developing countries. Both of the countries have a lot of potential to develop and prosper if they work together.

## **Present Crisis**

There is a complete absence of mutual trust and China grabs every opportunity to undermine India. Over the last decade, there has been increasing tension on all the boundary fronts. India has gained a superior status in terms of ammunition and army and at the same time, Beijing has become more assertive to expand their boundaries. This has increased the need to solve the border problem as soon as possible.

## **How can these issues be addressed?**

- **SAARC:** Maintaining a good position in the SAARC, India has always been supportive of other countries and tried everything to support their development. India should use this platform to refresh and renew trust with China.



- **Strategic Agreements:** Indo-China agreements have not been implemented properly. Instead of focusing on smaller pieces, both should focus on the whole picture to resolve their differences with a fresh point of view.
- **Economic treaties:** To maintain economic stability in the South Asian region, both the nations should endorse the Free Trade Agreement and Friendship & Cooperation Treaty.
- **Competitive coexistence:** India and China both should respect each other's demands and should participate in mutual initiatives like BRI, SCO, etc.
- **Mutual Interest:** Instead of fighting on terrestrial boundaries, they should focus more on common interests like the fight against terrorism, trading, fighting against religious and social problems.

## **Way Forward:**

The two sides must make peace as it will certainly help both nations to rise at a global level. Both of them should go to the root causes of the problems and resolve them mutually. Indo-China relationship has never been built on trust, so it is high time they should endorse policies that are based on shared trust. Clear and continuous communication with 100% transparency is necessary to maintain peace and a happy bilateral relationship as dreamt by PM Modi as "Inch (India and China) towards Miles (Millennium of Exceptional Synergy)". Indo-China relationship is important not just for the countries, but the people of the South Asian region too.

## **16. WORLD TRADE ORGANISATION (WTO)**

### **Background**

The WTO is one of the most important pillars of global financial order supported by the United States of America. During the period of 1986 to 1994, Uruguay negotiations took place. On 15 April 1994, the agreement known as the Marrakesh Agreement was accepted by 123 nations. The WTO was officiated on 1 January 1995 after the Cold War period.

## **WTO and GATT**

The WTO emerged as a replacement for GATT. GATT came into existence as a set of pacts made after World War II. GATT was enforced by nations who won World War II, but the WTO is a mutual association of all the countries.

## **Members and Observers**

India has been one of the founder members of the WTO since 1 January 1995 and was also a member of GATT from 8 July 1948. The WTO has 23 observer countries and 164 members. All these numbers are mentioned as per the information available in December 2017.

## **Principles of the WTO**

### **1. Non-Discrimination:**

- a. Most powerful nation treating other nations equally  
No country is allowed to discriminate in trading except under a few exceptional circumstances.
- b. National Treatment: Treating foreigners and locals equally  
This principle is applied to an item or commodity only after it is introduced in the market.

### **2. Free Trade:**

This aspect focuses more on reducing customs duties to lift import bans, to increase import quota and to remove trading restrictions.

**3. Predictability:**

Creation of new employment opportunities, encouraging investments, healthy competition and a stable trading environment are three prime aspects of this system.

**4. Promoting Fair Competition:**

The WTO is known for encouraging fair competition. In some cases, WTO allows collections of tariffs even though trade is supposed to be free.

**5. Encouraging Development and Economic Reforms:**

The WTO has mainly benefitted the developing nations. The WTO provides economic assistance, which can be returned in flexible instalments.

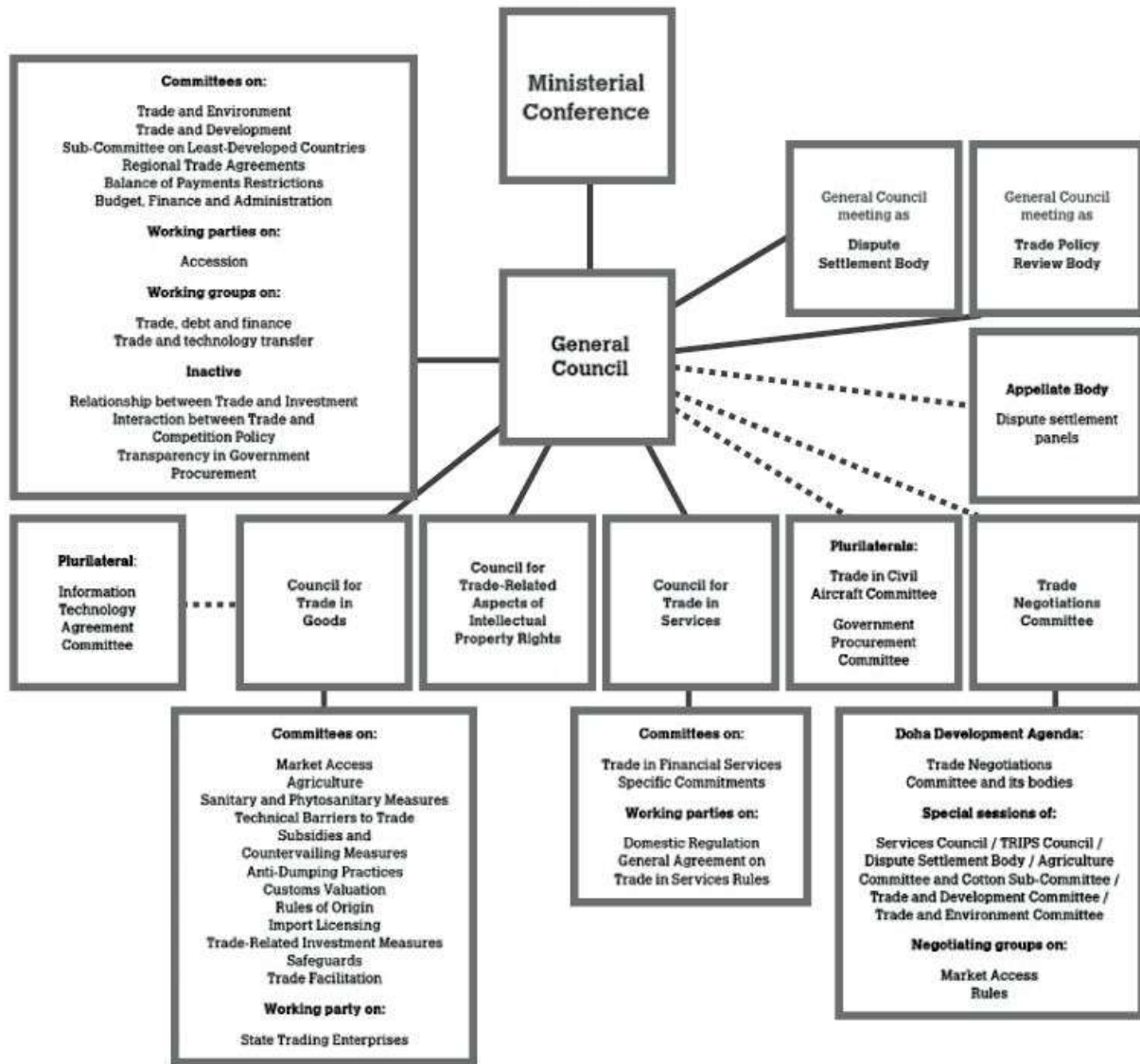
## **Safety values**

The WTO policies are designed in such a way that countries are bound to protect the environment, public health, plant health and animal health.

## **Functions of the WTO**

- Administration of trade agreements and monitoring development of member countries.
- Common forum for all trade transactions.
- Ultimate authority in case of any dispute.
- Control national trade policies.
- Arrange training and camps for developing nations.

# The Organisational Structure of WTO



## Major Agreements of the WTO

- **Agreement on subsidies and countervailing measures (SCM):** It defined subsidy, their types, extent or limitations and countervailing measures.
- **General Agreement on Trade in Services (GATS):** It is the updated version of the GATT and aims for the creation of a

reliable and credible system for global trade rules for unbiased treatment.

- **Agreement on Trade-Related Aspects of Intellectual Property Rights (TRIPS):** It came into existence in 1994 and sets down basic rules for intellectual property regulations.
- **Agreement on Trade-Related Investment Measures (TRIMS):** It understands that certain policies can distort, so the WTO does not allow members to engage any policies that make trade biased.
- **Agreement on Agriculture (AOA):** In 1994, the WTO concluded an agreement on agriculture to remove trade barriers and to promote transparent market access.
- **Multifibre Arrangement and Agreement on Textiles:** In 1974, a short-term solution allowed developed nations to manage their imports from developing nations. The best example is of the textile industry, which was brought under the WTO in January 2005.
- **Sanitary and Phyto-Sanitary Measures:** The agreement is about 'animal and plant health standards' and 'basic rules for food safety'.

## **Importance of the WTO for India**

- **Free and Fair Trade:** India has benefitted a lot from the open global market and the WTO is important to protect the industry from cheaper yet superior goods manufactured in developed nations.
- **Globalisation:** Several agreements formulated by the WTO have allowed India to grow economically, in terms of employment, standard of living, etc.

- **Leadership role:** Developing nations look forward to India as their leader in many aspects, which was proven right when India successfully defended developing nations against developed nations in Buenos Aires.
- **Global inequality:** The GDP of developing countries has seen a great amount of growth which is evident by the growth of the G20 group. The WTO has played a crucial role in reducing the GDP gap between G7 and G20 countries.
- **Bulwark against protectionism:** There has been a recent development of protectionism in Europe and mainly the USA. These tendencies can put a brake on globalisation and India, which has benefitted a lot from globalisation, may lose a lot.
- **Fair mechanism for dispute settlement:** The US-Brazil dispute over cotton trade made developing countries believe that they could win against developed nations with the help of the WTO. The WTO provides such help free of cost.
- **TFA for services:** India has its maximum revenue from the services sector and if the WTO passes the TFA agreement, then India is going to be a major beneficiary.

## **Indo–WTO problems**

### ***Domestic Content Requirement in Solar Panel***

India lost this case to the US in a dispute resolution body. India has prescribed 'domestic content requirement' for procurement of solar cells/panels for its target of installing 100 GW of solar power by 2022. Under this, some (about 5%) procurement was reserved to be bought from Indian vendors, to promote the indigenous industry. The US alleged that this is against the principles of Non-Discrimination and National Treatment.

### ***Visa problem***

Indian people are the largest group who apply for H1B and L1 visas. About 60% of the revenue earned by the Indian IT industry is from North America. India has filed a complaint against the USA with the WTO. Both countries have been advised to solve the issue mutually by bilateral discussions.

## **Conclusion**

The WTO is one of the few platforms where developing nations come together and unite against pressure from developed nations.

India has its own place in the WTO. Many developing and underdeveloped nations look at India as their leader. India has maintained a very good relationship with most of the developed and other nations in WTO; therefore, it is very unlikely that India will be imposed with unfavourable policies. India has always benefitted and successfully safeguarded their developmental concerns. India has been a part of most of the constructional policies developed at the WTO.

## **17. STRING OF PEARLS**

“Geopolitics is all about leverage, to be safer abroad you need to be safe at home.”

— Thomas L. Friedman

1. ‘String of Pearls’ refers to a geopolitical theory relating to the network of Chinese intentions in the India Ocean Region (IOR). Precisely, it refers to the network of military and commercial facilities developed by China in countries falling in the Indian Ocean between the Chinese mainland and Port Sudan. The ‘String of Pearls’ hypothesis was first espoused by a consulting firm of the United States of America in 2005, which evinced an

expansion in China's civilian maritime commercial facilities along the Indian Ocean.

2. This theory stemmed from China's perceived vulnerabilities of its energy security, which relies heavily on foreign energy sources. This reliance on foreign energy sources will become more acute with the rapid economic development of China and therefore, there is a need to insulate this energy source and its supply routes from external turbulences.

## **Chinese Energy Security Imperatives**

3. China is making rapid growth in infrastructure and technology. To meet this rapid growth, a burgeoning oil requirement is axiomatic. China is heavily dependent on imports to meet this challenge. The main sources of oil imports are from the Gulf Countries and Africa, which accounts for 70% of its consumption. In an attempt to build in redundancy against operational hurdles, China has negotiated long-term contracts with Iran for development of its oil fields and with Sudan for projects involving laying pipelines and building refineries and ports.
4. Sea lines of communication will continue to be the predominant mode for oil transportation in the foreseeable future. Alternative modes of transportation have not been found feasible, given the degree of political instability, poor infrastructure, logistical challenges and corruption in Central Asia. The Chinese strategy is evidently focusing on protecting all those sea lines that impact its oil imports. In an attempt to give shape to this strategy, China raised and built several commercial and military facilities along these sealines, which are now referred to as String of Pearls. The sheer disposition of these Pearls encircle India and can be perceived as an added dimension to Chinese intents to thwart



India's growing influence in the Asian subcontinent and the global arena.

5. In the context of geopolitics, String of Pearls encompasses the Strait of Malacca, the Maldives, Sri Lanka, Pakistan, the Strait of Hormuz and Somalia.

#### **6. The Strait of Malacca:**

- It connects the Indian Ocean with the Pacific Ocean, with Malaysia and Singapore on one side and Indonesia on the other side.
- 80% of China's fuel supply from the Middle East is shipped through the Strait of Malacca. Hence the need to retain a foothold on this important sealine.
- China recognises India's dominance over the Indian Ocean.
- China has reportedly developed a naval base near the Strait of Malacca on the Cocos (Keeling) Islands, which is a distant part of Australia.

#### **7. South China Sea:**

- It is the key strategic region for China and a potential trouble spot.
- The Chinese government began aggressively asserting its territorial claims in the region over the last two decades.
- Historically, the interest in the region extends to the rich fishing and mineral resources known to exist there. However, islets in the regions can also be used as air and sea bases for intelligence and surveillance.
- The naval base on Hainan Island is considered the first of the pearls or potential pearls.
- A Chinese proposal to fund the construction of a canal across the Kra Isthmus has also been reported. This canal

would allow ships to bypass the Strait of Malacca, linking Chinese ports and facilities in the South China Sea to the Indian Ocean.

#### **8. Myanmar & Bangladesh:**

- China has built a gas pipeline of about 2,400 km from Myanmar to China.
- A military base in Coco Island of Myanmar has also been reported.
- The port at Chittagong in Bangladesh has been developed to give China a foothold in the Bay of Bengal. A significant part of Chinese trade passes through this port.
- China is reportedly negotiating with Bangladesh to develop a naval base at Chittagong.

#### **9. Sri Lanka:**

- The port at Hambantota in the southeastern part of Sri Lanka has been developed by China.
- A Chinese company built the port and gained control to manage it.
- The fall of the Rajapakshe government in the January 2015 elections has impeded Chinese efforts.

#### **10. Pakistan**

- Gwadar port was part of the originally conceived Iran-Pakistan-India gas pipeline. India pulled out of this project, citing security concerns.
- The project is now called Iran-Pakistan-China pipeline and Gwadar is an integral part of this project.
- CPEC and the Iran-Pakistan-China pipeline project enables China to strengthen its military presence in the region,

including around the Strait of Hormuz which is also vital to India's trade.

## **Indian Response**

11. India recognises the Chinese String of Pearls as a potential threat and has vigorously adopted the Look East Policy as Act East Policy. India is now engaging with its SAARC neighbours by interaction and extending economic support.
12. The Chinese encirclement posture is being countered by Indian engagement with countries surrounding China. India shares good relations with its old allies and friends like Japan, Russia and South Korea.

## **Comments**

13. The String of Pearls is an evolving and dynamic situation and will continue to be a frontrunner in shaping India's foreign policy response in the neighbourhood. The quiet outreach by India to all its neighbours has largely gone unnoticed by the global community.

## **18. FOREIGN DIRECT INVESTMENT (FDI) IN DEFENCE SECTOR OF INDIA**

India is looking for a breakthrough in its defence sector by attracting foreign companies to invest in India using the FDI policy under the 'Make in India' initiative led by the NDA Government. By this policy, foreign companies are able to invest in Indian companies by establishing foreign business operations, acquiring business assets, establishing ownership or controlling interests of the company. The

salient feature of FDI is that it is not only a capital investment, but also the exchange of manpower, technology and assets.

## **FDI and Background**

Way back in the 1970s, China adopted a new way of attracting foreign investments into their closed economy to meet its investment needs and to speed up the growth of its economy. Those investments played a major role in China's development as we see today. This type of investment is the result of two components, Foreign Direct Investment (FDI) and Foreign Institutional Investment (FII), which is now referred to as Foreign Portfolio Investment (FPI). From there on, many countries started using the policy of FDI to increase their economic security.

## **Strategies of Implementation**

There are two strategies to implement FDI in a country:

- Greenfield investment
- Brownfield investment

The first strategy is the 'Greenfield investment' in which a company has to set up a new factory and related assets in another country and then start operations. The second strategy is 'Brownfield investment' in which the investing company acquires a foreign company and starts operations. Also, FDI is classified into two:

- Horizontal
- Vertical

In the Horizontal type, a company invests in the same type of business in another foreign country as they operate domestically. Whereas in the Vertical type, a company invests in a business that acts as the supplier or distributor for their parent company.

## **FDI in India**

In 1991, the Foreign Exchange Management Act (FEMA), under the leadership of the Finance Minister Dr Manmohan Singh, paved the way for attracting foreign investment to India. Since then, FDI is a major source for developing the economy of India. In 2014, under the 'Make in India' initiative, the government increased the limit on investment from 26% to 49% in the defence sector to attract foreign investors. It liberalised 25 sectors, including the defence sector. It also included manufacturing of Small Arms and Ammunitions, covered under the Arms Act 1959. In April 2015, the FDI inflow increased up to 48% when compared to the previous years. This made India leap from 15<sup>th</sup> rank in 2013 to 9<sup>th</sup> rank in 2014 in terms of FDI inflow.

## **Progress of FDI in Defence Sector**

The defence sector is the least beneficial in terms of FDI. According to sources, 70% of military requirements are met through imports, whereas only 30% is domestically manufactured. The total inflow of investments through FDI was about \$4.94 million from 2001 to 2014. The total cumulative FDI, including all sectors, was about \$321.81 billion during the same period. It is evident that the contribution from the defence sector is very low. In 2016, the government introduced 100% equity in the domestic defence sector. According to this, a company can invest 49% through the 'automatic route' and 51% through the 'government route'. This was introduced to utilise state-of-the-art technologies with support from other countries. It not only helped the country to develop its economy but also to exchange technology.

## **Challenges for FDI in Defence Sector**

Sadly, most of the investors are not interested in investing in India remembering the fact that the budding domestic companies in the defence sector are vulnerable. Some big companies stated that they need more management control to build and maintain high-class military technology in India. Only a few companies invested in this sector, which ultimately compelled the government to increase the offset threshold to ₹2,000 crores. From the period April 2014 to December 2017, India was able to attract only \$0.88 million even after liberalising the FDI policy. By this time, Indian investments in other countries exceeded ₹1.25 lakh crores by signing various deals. It includes import of radars and missiles from Israel, aircraft and artillery guns from the US, fighter planes and ammunition from France and rockets and simulators from Russia.

## **Future of Defence Sector through FDI**

India is the largest importer of arms among other countries. It is because most of the defence equipment sectors are procured by the government and the exporting of such equipment has many regulations. India wishes to be one among the top five military equipment providers. To achieve this milestone, the government plans to further relax the FDI rules by increasing the automatic route investment to 74% from the existing 49%. This was stated in a meeting convened by the Department of Defence Production. This will benefit sectors like:

- Fighter aircraft
- Medium lift and utility helicopters
- Warships
- Land combat vehicles
- Autonomous weapon systems
- Missile systems
- Gun systems

- Small arms
- Ammunition and explosives
- Surveillance systems
- Electronic warfare systems
- Communication systems
- Night fighting enablers

Ultimately, India is expecting to prosper in its defence sector by domestically manufacturing military equipment, by attracting the eyes of foreign investors and making India one among the global defence powers. India also plans to increase the domestic production of equipment to ₹1.7 lakh crore by 2025 through FDI.

## **19. RAFALE DEAL**

Rafale is a twin-engine, multi-role fighter aircraft produced by French defence manufacturer Dassault. In 2012, the Indian Air Force (IAF) said the Rafale was its preferred aircraft. During Prime Minister Narendra Modi's trip to France in 2015, India requested 'rapid delivery' of 36 aircraft in flyaway condition. The first squadrons of the Rafale were set to join the IAF fleet by 2019.

Rafale was not India's only choice. Several international aviation manufacturers expressed interest upon knowing the Indian government's mammoth plan to revamp its air force fleet by introducing MMRCAs (Medium Multi-role Combat Aircraft).

Six renowned aircraft manufacturers competed to bag the contract of 126 fighter jets, which was touted to be the largest-ever defence procurement deal of India. All aircraft were tested by the IAF and after careful analysis on the bids, two of them — Eurofighter and Rafale — were shortlisted. Dassault bagged the contract to provide fighter jets as it was the lowest bidder and the aircraft was said to be easy to maintain.

## Rafale Jets

- Dassault claims Rafale has 'omnirole' capability to perform several actions at the same time, such as firing air-to-air missiles at a very low altitude.
- Rafale can carry out both air-to-ground, as well as air-to-air attacks and interceptions during the same sortie.
- The aircraft is fitted with an on-board oxygen generation system (OBOGS), which suppresses the need for liquid oxygen refilling or ground support for oxygen production.
- It carries out a wide range of missions: air-defence/air-superiority, reconnaissance, close air support dynamic targeting, air-to-ground precision strike/interdiction, anti-ship attacks, nuclear deterrence and buddy-buddy refuelling.

## Rafale Deal

Rafale deal is a government-to-government agreement between India and France for procurement of 36 fighters. The proposal was put forth in 2000 during PM Vajpayee's reign for procurement of advanced jet fighters as part of the modernisation of the Indian Air Force, though the process was initiated by the UPA-I Government in 2007. The UPA-II Government zeroed in on Rafale jets in 2012 and the deal was inked with Dassault for 126 Multi-Role Combat Aircraft. After the new government came to power in 2014, India and France announced a government-to-government deal in 2015 to acquire 36 Rafale jets in flyaway condition. According to the joint statement issued then, the delivery would be in a time-frame that would be compatible with the operational requirement of the IAF; and that the aircraft and associated systems and weapons would be delivered on the same configuration as had been tested and approved by the IAF, and with a longer maintenance responsibility. The proposals were presented to



the Defence Acquisition Council and after a Cabinet Committee on Security nod, the deal was signed in 2016. French President François Hollande visited India in January 2016 and a memorandum of understanding on the purchase of Rafale jets was signed for \$7.8 billion.

Although the deal was originally envisaged to be for 126 aircraft with an option of 74 more, the final agreement has been settled at around 36 jets. Projected to cost \$12 billion in 2012, that figure has also come down to \$7.88 billion.

## **Why Rafale is important for India**

- It will help maintain the IAF's air superiority as they have no equivalent in the region. Given the technological sophistication and the long range, the Rafale fighter jets will play a lead role as nuclear delivery platforms in India's second-strike capability, replacing the Mirage 2000 fighters. Rafale jets with their advanced technology and high range will increase the capability of the unchallenged IAF in the region. Currently, India is one of the most diverse air forces in the world. With the entry of the Rafale fighter jets, the diversity will increase.
- Procurement of 36 aircraft will plug the gaps in operational requirements. It will buy the IAF some more time before it starts decommissioning the MiG 21 and MiG 27 squadrons. The Rafale's primary role is to replace the IAF's retiring fleet: while the Tejas Light Combat Aircraft is expected to step in at the low end, the Rafale will occupy the mid-level force structure with the expectation that an advanced indigenous descendant of the Tejas or the fifth-generation fighter that India is jointly developing with Russia will form the top of the line component.

- India's Rafale will deploy the in-development BrahMos NG missile in either a twin or single weapon load-out when the system is ready from 2021. The MBDA Scalp and BrahMos will provide planners with unique subsonic/supersonic stand-off attack options available to no other air force in the world.
- The Indian Rafale will be the first IAF combat aircraft that stands technologically linked to improvements being progressively added to Rafales in the French military. The improvements under the proposed F4 Standard, for instance, which were announced in March, will transfer to the IAF's fleet when ready.

## **Concerns regarding the Deal**

- **Transfer of technology:** The current deal has a 50% offset component. Accordingly, Dassault will manufacture items worth 50% of the deal in India. However, the absence of a transfer of technology (ToT) component is raised as an issue. Also, no role is guaranteed for any Indian public sector company, including HAL.
- The present deal as a direct government-to-government agreement, as against the earlier open tender, has been criticised.
- Also, the 36 fighters are said to have been purchased at a much higher price than earlier negotiated. The previous Government's price for 126 aircraft was never finalised, and no contract was signed or executed. Hence, no official figure on the price was ever given. The Defence Minister declined to share the cost of the Rafale fighters under the new deal with the Rajya Sabha.

It was said that the price details were "classified information". This was as per the Inter-Governmental Agreement (IGA) between the

governments of India and France. Accordingly, material exchanged under the IGA is governed by the provisions of the Security Agreement. The Security Agreement relates to the Protection of Classified Information and Material in the field of Defence. It was signed in 2008 by the two nations.

This deal is India's biggest-ever procurement. In the effectiveness of the Rafale deal lies the future of other defence procurements. Rafale has a huge potential to develop direct and indirect employment opportunities in India. Besides high-end technology like engine know-how, major structural assembly will give a major fillip in the development of the aviation sector in India.

## **20. REFORMS IN UN SECURITY COUNCIL**

### **History of UN**

The twentieth century witnessed two world wars, which were highly destructive of life as well as material. These two wars shook the conscience of the people of the world and highlighted the need for peace and cooperation among nations. The first attempt towards achieving this aim of world peace was in the form of the League of Nations after the First World War. This was, of course, a failure, as it could not avert the Second World War.

The search for peace culminated in the formation of the 'United Nations' after the Second World War. The name 'United Nations' was coined by the United States President Franklin D Roosevelt. The United Nations officially came into existence on 24 October 1945, when its charter had been ratified by China, France, the USSR, UK and US, and by the majority of other signatories. This day every year is celebrated as UN Day all over the world.

Headquartered in New York City, the UN also has regional offices in Geneva, Vienna and Nairobi. Its official languages are Arabic,

Chinese, English, French, Russian and Spanish. Presently, the United Nations consists of 193 members and the Secretary-General is Antonio Guterres.

## **United Nations and its organs**

The UN has six main organs:

1. The General Assembly
2. The Security Council
3. The Secretariat
4. The Trusteeship Council
5. The Economic and Social Council (ECOSOC)
6. The International Court of Justice

Except the International Court of Justice which is located in the Hague, Netherlands, the other organs of the UN are located in New York.

## **Significance of UN Security Council**

The UN Charter assigns to the Security Council primary responsibility for the maintenance of international peace and security. The Security Council consists of 15 members, including the five permanent members plus 10 non-permanent members. The five permanent members or P5 as they are called are — United States, Britain, France, Russia and China.

The non-permanent members are chosen to achieve equitable regional representation, any country — even if it is not a member of the UN — may bring a dispute to which it is a party to the attention of the Security Council. When there is a complaint, the council first explores the possibility of a peaceful resolution. International peacekeeping forces may be authorised to keep warring parties apart pending further negotiations. If the council finds that there is a real

threat to the peace, a breach of the peace, or an act of aggression, it may call upon UN members to apply diplomatic or economic sanctions. If these methods prove inadequate, the UN Charter allows the Security Council to take military action against the offending country.

## **India's position in UNSC over the years**

The UN Security Council, with its exceptional role in preserving international peace and security, has always been of significance for India since its founding years. India has been elected for seven terms for a two-year non-permanent member seat, the last being in 2011–12. The typical Indian preferences in the UNSC have always been to be a part of the democratic majority contributing to the adoption of broadly acceptable resolutions and decisions.

Significantly, on not more than a dozen occasions did India stand aside without joining the concurrent majority, and has not voted against any resolution, and resorted to abstentions only to express its reservations. Remarkably, India was never a loner in abstaining as it always had the company of other council members on many occasions. The Indian behaviour herein clearly points to a systematic effort to display a constructive, rule of law-abiding and a democratic majority building state in a global, multilateral setting like the Security Council.

## **Reforms in UN Security Council**

### **Why are the reforms needed?**

- There is a sharp contrast between the number of seats and the total number of member states.
- Reform is needed to remove the Democracy Deficit.

- It has failed to tackle the recent crisis of Syria, Gaza and Ukraine.
- Need to make it an efficient, effective, credible and legitimate body.

## **The key areas of reform:**

- **Equitable Representation**

There are 10 non-permanent and 5 permanent members. Now, various regions need to be accommodated.

- **Categories of membership**

Member states that have demonstrated the capacity to shoulder the responsibilities of the principal UN organ should have a presence to ensure the legitimacy of the council. Thus, a new category of “semi-permanent” should be included.

- **Veto Reforms**

The power of veto is frequently cited as a major problem as the P5 members often influence the resolutions, making those countries suffer, which rather need a platform to grow. Proposals include: limiting the use of the veto to vital national security issues, requiring agreement from multiple states before exercising the veto and abolishing the veto entirely.

## **Benefits of Reforms in UNSC for India**

Reforms in UNSC will pave the way for India to attain permanent membership in the Security Council. By being a permanent member of the UNSC, India will benefit in the following ways:

- India will get the power to veto and have a greater say in world politics.

- Being the largest democracy, India's inclusion into the UNSC will make the UNSC itself more democratic and inclusive.
- Many smaller nations go unrepresented on world platforms like the UNSC. Smaller nations look up to powerful and friendly nations like India to protect their interests. Hence, by giving a representation to such smaller states, our relations with such countries will definitely improve.

## **Conclusion**

India has consistently supported the purposes and principles of the UN and has made significant contributions to implementing the goals of the UN Charter. It is high time that the world realises India's contribution and honours India with permanent membership of the UN Security Council.

## **21. INTERNAL SITUATION OF PAKISTAN**

After its independence on 14 August 1947, Pakistan emerged as a new Muslim majority country. Its population is 197 million. Even if Pakistan is a beautiful country by its land masses, the political and civil disputes withered that beauty. Its internal situation is critical due to non-stop terror activities and disputes.

### **Background**

After its independence in 1947, Pakistan split up into East Pakistan and West Pakistan. West Pakistan called for a war with India over the disputes regarding the territory of Kashmir in 1948. Later in 1971, East Pakistan's announcement to become a new country eventually ended up in a civil war. India intervened in favour of East Pakistan and thus East Pakistan emerged as "Bangladesh" and West Pakistan changed to "Pakistan". The political standards were always unstable

in Pakistan. It has experienced military rule as well as democratic rule. In this twenty-first century, Pakistan is trying to develop its economy and infrastructure to compete globally.

## **Political Situation**

Pakistan has witnessed many political transitions starting from the takeover of power by military leader Pervez Musharraf from the then Prime Minister Nawaz Sharif in 1999. In 2007, former PM Benazir Bhutto was assassinated by one of the Pakistani terrorist organisations when she was engaged in her pre-election campaign. After this issue, Pakistan's political system was completely damaged and ended up in a national level riot. In 2013, Nawaz Sharif became PM for the third time. He was the longest-serving PM in the history of Pakistan. Later in 2018, Nawaz Sharif had to step down from the position of PM due to corruption allegations against him. In 2018, Imran Khan became PM of Pakistan.

## **Economic Situation**

The economy in Pakistan emerged as semi-industrialised, which mainly focused on agriculture, textiles and food production. The major income of Pakistan is through textile exports. Economic liberalisation was introduced in 2000 to rejuvenate its economy and project growth. Pakistan has witnessed many ups and downs in its GDP from an all-time high of \$304.95 billion in 2017 to an all-time low of \$3.71 billion in 1960. Pakistan stands at 25<sup>th</sup> position in the world economy for the financial year 2018. Pakistan is also trying to boost its economy with the help of China through the China-Pakistan Economic Corridor (CPEC).

## **Terrorism**



Generally, Pakistan has the cover face of a terrorist country in front of the world. In reality, normal civilians are not a part of this activity and they are also suffering from this. There are many terrorist groups identified in Pakistan including Lashkar-e-Taiba, Jaish-e-Mohammed, Al-Qaeda, etc. These terrorist groups are responsible for the major assassinations and mass murders in the history of Pakistan and throughout the world. Terrorism in Pakistan is said to have been funded by the government itself. The terrorists who were found in the 9/11 attack in the US were trained by Pakistani military forces. There are many reasons for terrorism:

- Religious extremism is the basic cause of terrorism. The innocent youth in the country are attracted to terrorism in the name of religion and the need to fight for their country.
- Afghanistan is a close ally to India in recent years. So, Pakistan fears that the strong bond between these countries could affect them negatively.
- Kashmir is another area of conflict. Pakistan always demands that Kashmir belongs to them because it is a strategic piece of land that connects Afghanistan to India. Occupying Kashmir would close the strategic connection between India and Afghanistan forever. Infiltration through Kashmir is common and many terrorists had been caught till now.
- The induction and support of the most deadly ISIS in Pakistan also accounts for the terrorist activities in the country.

## **Situation of Civilians**

The situation of civilians in Pakistan is very deplorable. Even before the time of independence, Pakistani people faced many problems and after that in 2018, it has hardly changed. Pakistan is among the top 10 countries with high crime rates.

## **Media in Pakistan**

At least 61 journalists have been murdered in the past decade. The last victim was Shujaat Bukhari, who was shot dead by assailants. Media freedom in Pakistan is very complicated. They cut off the licenses and threaten media who report against the government. It is to cover the dark side of the government from the public.

## **Role of Defence in Pakistan**

Pakistani Armed Forces are sixth in terms of active serving personnel in the world. It is also the top-most among Muslim countries. Pakistan is trying hard to strengthen its defence with aid from different countries to build a strong army. It also advises the civilian government in strategic communications, industrial relations and global partnerships.

## **Global Support**

Pakistan lost a majority of global support including that of the US due to the increasing terror activity and the CPEC issue. China is one of the best supporters of Pakistan and is helping the economic and infrastructural growth of Pakistan through CPEC.

## **Future of Pakistan**

If Pakistani governments do not take proper preventive measures against the increased terrorism and other related conflicts, it will affect them adversely at the time of a crisis. Even if the economy of Pakistan is improving, it is still far away for Pakistan to be a globally recognised and supported country.

## **22. NATIONAL REGISTER FOR CITIZENS (NRC)**

*“Illegal immigration costs taxpayers billions a year in healthcare, education and incarceration expenses.” — Ric Keller*

1. The National Citizens Register of Assam (NRC) has been a contentious issue for a very long time. The declaration of the Draft NRC which covered 3.29 crore applicants found 2.89 crore making the list, leaving about 40 lakh people who did not meet the laid-down criteria. This created an uproar that reverberated in the Parliament and the Government assured all stakeholders that this was only a draft list and people have been given 30 days to appeal. The NRC can trace its history from a very long time ago and the sensitivities need to be appreciated in the proper perspective.

## **Genesis**

2. The migration and its effects in Assam can be traced back to the nineteenth and twentieth centuries during the Colonial era when a large number of farmers from Bengal migrated in search of fertile land. Way back in 1931, the Census Superintendent had quoted:

*“The invasion of a vast horde of land-hungry immigrants is probably the most important event, which is likely to alter permanently the whole feature of Assam and to destroy the whole structure of Assamese culture and civilisation.”* (Politics of Migration by Dr Manju Singh, Anita Publications, Jaipur, 1990, Page 59).

3. Post Partition, this influx continued unabated. A fact enunciated in the white paper published by the Government of Assam in October 2012, Historical Section 1.2:

4. "Following Partition and communal riots in the sub-continent, Assam initially saw an influx of refugees and other migrants from East Pakistan. The number of such migrants other than refugees was initially reported by the State Government to be between 1,50,000 and 2,00,000, but later estimated to be around 5,00,000."
5. The Government of India formulated the Immigration Act 1950. This Act, which came into effect from 1 March 1950, mandated expulsion of illegal immigrants from the state of Assam. To identify illegal immigrants, the National Register of Citizens was prepared for the first time in Assam during the conduct of the 1951 Census. It was carried out under a directive of the Ministry of Home Affairs (MHA) by recording particulars of every single person enumerated during that Census. Despite this step, the issue of illegal immigrants continued to haunt Assam and the 1961 Census showed 2,20,691 illegal immigrants.
6. From then on right up to 1971, the migrations from East Pakistan (now Bangladesh) continued at an alarmingly large rate. To stem this influx of illegal population, the Assam Student Unions started a full-scale agitation to deport, disenfranchise and detain illegal immigrants. The six-year-long movement spearheaded by the All Assam Students' Union (AASU) and All Assam Gana Sangram Parishad (AAGSP) culminated in the famous Assam Accord of 1985, which laid down the parameters dealing with the immigrant problem.

## **The Assam Accord of 1985**

6. The main clauses of the accord were:

- a. 1 January 1966 was determined to be the precise date based on which the detention and deletion of illegal immigrants from Assam will take place.
  - b. All persons who came to Assam prior to 1 January 1966 (inclusive) and up to 24 March 1971 (midnight) shall be detected in accordance with the provisions of the Foreigners Act, 1946 and the Foreigners (Tribunals) Order, 1939.
  - c. Foreigners so detected will be deleted from the Electoral Rolls in force. Such persons will be required to register themselves before the Registration Officers of the respective districts in accordance with the provisions of the Registration of Foreigners Act, 1939 and the Registration of Foreigners Rules, 1939.
  - d. (Foreigners who came to Assam on or after 25 March 1971 shall continue to be detected, deleted and expelled in accordance with the law.
7. The process, however, never really got executed. A pilot project of updating the NRC in Barpeta and Kamrup districts had to be shelved due to severe law and order problems that erupted in front of the civil administration offices. It was only in 2013 that the Honourable Supreme Court, in disposing of a writ petition, ordered the government to start the process of updating the NRC. Pursuant to the directive, the Registrar General of India via its notification Number S.O. 3591 E dated 6 December 2013 notified commencing of the NRC. The Honourable Supreme Court is closely monitoring the process and has been holding hearings since the implementation of the project in the state in the year 2015 with the launch of Legacy Data Publication in February 2015. The bench constitutes of Honourable Justices Shri Ranjan Gogoi and Shri Rohinton Fali Nariman.

8. The modalities for NRC updates have been developed jointly by the Government of Assam and the Government of India in adherence to provisions of the Citizenship Act, 1955 and the Citizenship (Registration of Citizens and Issue of National Identity Cards) Rules, 2003.

As per these statutes, the eligibility status would be ascertained based on the NRC, 1951, Electoral Rolls up to 1971 and in their absence, the admissible documents up to 24 March (midnight) 1971.

## **Eligibility Criteria**

9. The criteria laid down were:
  - a. Persons whose names appear in NRC, 1951.
  - b. Persons whose names appear in any of the Electoral Rolls up to 24 March (midnight), 1971.
  - c. Descendants of the above persons.
  - d. Persons who came to Assam on or after 1 January 1966 but before 25 March 1971 and registered themselves in accordance with the rules made by the Central Government with the Foreigners Registration Regional Officer (FRRO) and who have not been declared as illegal immigrants or foreigners by the competent authority.
  - e. People who are original inhabitants of Assam and their children and descendants who are citizens of India provided their citizenship is ascertained beyond a reasonable doubt by the registering authority.
  - f. 'D' voters can apply for inclusion of their names in the updated NRC. However, their names will be finally included only when the appropriate Foreigner Tribunal declares them as non-foreigners.

- g. Persons who can provide any one of the documents issued up to midnight of 24 March 1971 as mentioned in the list of documents admissible for citizenship.
- h. All Indian Citizens including their children and descendants who have moved to Assam post 24 March 1971 would be eligible for inclusion in the updated NRC on adducing satisfactory proof of residence in any part of the country (outside Assam) as on 24 March 1971.
- i. All members of the Tea Tribes shall be covered under the 'Original inhabitants of Assam' category provided for under Clause 3(3) of the Schedule of The Citizenship (Registration of Citizens and Issue of National Identity Cards) Rules, 2003.
- j. All such original inhabitants shall be included on the basis of proof to the satisfaction of the Registering Authority. On the establishment of the citizenship of such persons beyond a reasonable doubt, their names shall be in the updated NRC.

## **Challenges**

- 10. The main challenges to the publication of the final NRC list are:
  - a. What happens to the people who do not figure in the list? They are technically illegal immigrants.
  - b. India does not have a deportation treaty with Bangladesh and hence, deporting them to Bangladesh is going to be a mammoth challenge.
  - c. The immigrants declared illegal are fleeing to other States and this is now snowballing into a major problem in other States of the country.

- d. It is not clear whether these 40 lakh personnel (who did not make it to the draft list) would be eligible to vote in the 2019 National Election. It has been left to the Election Commission to decide.

## **Comments**

11. The NRC issue is sensitive and delicate since it involves the lives of human beings and their very existence and identity. However, the shifting demographic balance due to this influx is having a definite impact on the local cultural traditions and customs that need to be preserved and protected. The challenge lies in deft handling to resolve the problem without diluting Indian culture and humane treatment of illegal immigrants.

## **23. DEFENCE BUDGET**

A military budget (or military expenditure), also known as a defence budget, is the amount of financial resources dedicated by a State to raising and maintaining armed forces or other methods essential for defence purposes. Military budgets often reflect how strongly a country perceives the likelihood of threats against it or the amount of aggression it wishes to display. It also gives an idea of how much financing should be provided for the upcoming fiscal year. The size of a budget also reflects the country's ability to fund military activities.

Among the countries maintaining some of the world's largest military budgets, China, France, Germany, Japan, Russia, the United Kingdom and the United States are frequently recognised to be great powers. According to the list published by the International Institute for Strategic Studies (IISS), India ranks fifth in military spending.

- **Defence Budget of India**



Modernisation of the armed forces is based on threat perception, technological changes and resources allocation. However, the budgetary allocations have been inadequate to serve the needs of the armed forces. India has had the unique distinction of being the largest importer of defence equipment in the world for the past few years. If India is looking at self-reliance through manufacturing in any defence sector, the government needs to invest much more than usual to achieve it.

India has grand intentions of self-reliance in defence manufacturing and has aligned its procurement procedures accordingly. This is not just with the vision of arguably being a regional superpower, but also with the intent of creating jobs and making India a manufacturing hub for all types of defence equipment for consumption and export. The investment thus made in defence manufacturing will benefit not only the armed forces but the nation as a whole.

- **Analysis of Defence Budget 2018-19**

Military expenditure in India averaged \$20,080.49 million from 1956 until 2017, reaching an all-time high of \$59,757.10 million in 2017 and a record low of \$2,590.70 million in 1956. In the 2018-19 Union Budget, the amount of ₹2.95 lakh crore works out to around 1.58% of India's Gross Domestic Product (GDP). The last time the share of defence in the GDP was lower than this was in the 1962 Union Budget, when a war had broken out between India and China in October. India is a growing superpower which is surrounded by arch-rivals Pakistan in the west and China in the north. In addition to this, India has to fight terrorism and insurgency, so the defence budget must fulfil all the needs of our defence forces.

The lion's share of the budget is always taken up by revenue expenditure and the balance is left for capital acquisition. With the implementation of the Seventh Central Pay Commission (CPC) and One Rank One Pay (OROP), revenue expenditure in the past couple of years has gone up, leaving little for capital expenditure. That means that only 3.6% of the defence budget is available for the modernisation of all three armed forces for an entire year.

While India's defence budget is now the fourth-largest in the world, it needs to address the issue of under-utilisation of the capital budget. As per the estimates, approximately ₹7,000 crore worth of the capital budget is being underutilised. Hence, India's defence budget suffers not only from misallocation but also underutilisation.

- **Reforms in Defence Budget**

- The Indian Armed Forces (especially the Indian Army) is too person-heavy and needs some force rationalisation. Even China decided to reduce its troop size by 3,00,000 people in 2015.
- Apart from this, the defence ministry needs to urgently follow the railway ministry in adopting accrual accounting.
- It is evident that the true pension liabilities of the Indian Armed Forces are unknown.
- Therefore, the armed forces need a good calculation of their assets and liabilities to be prepared for future conflict.
- The Budget 2018-19 informs us of defence production corridors being created. They will definitely help in indigenisation of defence equipment. Many more such manufacturing corridors should be set up.

- Emphasis should be laid on private entry in defence production by helping them set up their production units. Budgetary allocation for private players can help in bringing new technology and innovation in defence production.
- The ministry should urgently address the issue of underutilisation. Proper utilisation and allocation of the budget resources among the armed forces will greatly increase the capabilities of our armed forces.
- The need of the hour is long-term planning for modernisation and to supplement it with committed funding. In the 1980s, the defence plan was supplemented with matching allocation of the resources, resulting in the achievement of planned targets.
- The policy makers have to get rid of the 'casual' approach in budgetary allocations and have to be on the same page with the armed forces requirement and its allocations.
- The Shekatkar Committee has recommended a **roll-on defence budget** to have enough capital expenditure available for modernisation, as against the present practice of surrendering unspent capital budget at the end of each financial year.

To overcome the challenge of underutilisation of the budget estimates and ever-increasing revenue expenditure-induced stress, we need to tackle it through structural reforms. It is now for the civil and military leadership of this country to introspect and review the existing structures, strengths, systems and procedures to overcome these existing formidable barriers hindering modernisation.

## **24. NAXALISM**

In this section, we will delve into the meaning of Naxalism and its evolution into India's most threatening internal security issue.

## **What is Naxalism or Left-Wing Extremism (LWE)?**

Naxalism is a movement led by Charu Majumdar and Kanu Sanyal in Naxalbari village in the district of Darjeeling in West Bengal in 1967 that propagates the use of violence through guerrilla communist groups with the aim to destabilise the State.

### ***History and Evolution of Naxalism in India***

- 1946: Tebhaga Movement started in West Bengal against landlords to cut land revenue from half to one-third.
- 1946–1951: People of Telangana started a radical movement against oppression by Nizam rule.
- 1959: Kisan Sabhas were started by CPI (Communist Party of India) to find solutions for farmers' problems.
- 1964: The CPI split due to a rift because the party was diverting towards the democratic state, which was opposite to the Communist principles and formed a new party called Communist Party of India (Marxist).
- 1967: After the CPI (Marxist) formed a coalition government in West Bengal, Charu Majumdar accused the CPI (M) of betraying the revolution.
- 25 May 1967: An uprising was led by Charu Majumdar along with rebel cadres in Naxalbari, Darjeeling in West Bengal and within 72 days of the rebellion, a police sub-inspector and nine tribals were killed, leading to the downfall of the CPI (M)-led United Front government, resulting in the birth of Naxalism.

### **Phases of Naxalism:**

### ***First Phase***

- 1969: After the downfall of the government, a new party, the Communist Party of India (Marxist-Leninist) was formed by Charu Majumdar.
- 1974: The party was reborn as CPI (M-L) Liberation after the death of Charu Majumdar and the subsequent denial of any political power in Centre.
- 1975: Approximately 40,000 cadres were imprisoned during an emergency degrading the movement.

### ***Second Phase***

- After the emergency, the movement rose to grow from West Bengal to Bihar, Odisha, Andhra Pradesh and Chhattisgarh as per their strategy of 'Protracted war'.
- 1980: CPI (M-L) converted into People's War Group (PWG), based in Andhra Pradesh and created huge casualties among police personnel.

### ***Third Phase***

- 2004: Andhra Pradesh's PWG and Bihar's MCCI merged to form CPI (Maoist) and are unlawful under the Schedule of Terrorist Organisations under the Lawful Prevention Act, 1967. The ideology of the Maoist party has spread through the Chil and Gond tribes who dominate the 'Golden Corridor', from Pune to Ahmedabad.
- Since 2016: The government recognises that 106 districts in 10 states with approximately 40,000 people mainly in Dandarkaranya region support Naxalism and plan to reduce these numbers to one-fifth.

## **Naxalite Movement — the biggest internal security threat to India**

1. **Impact on security and foreign affairs:** CPI (Maoist) has conveyed that they have alliances with Jammu and Kashmir terrorist groups, north-eastern insurgent groups and Maoist organisations in other countries.
2. **Impact on the economy:** Maoists use scarce resources that can be used for social development, thus suppressing the economy.
3. **Impact on citizens and the rule of law:** Writer Navlakha has noted that the dismissal of the massacre committed by landlord armies and the upper class in a desperate defence as an act of terror will threaten the legitimacy of the State and polarise people even more.

## **The Government's strategy to address Left-Wing Extremism (LWE)**

1. According to the Unlawful Activities (Prevention) Act, 1967, all CPI Maoist formations and front organisations are banned.
2. The central government assists the state police in controlling LWE states by providing CAPFs, Cobras and CIATs.
3. A 24x7 agency for intelligence sharing among multi-agency centre (MAC) at the central level and State multi-agency centre (SMAC) at the state level.
4. Incorporate media to educate people about the LWE violence, rights and entitlements of the target people, along with giving ideas to offend them tactically.
5. A surrender and rehabilitation policy for LWE cadres who decide to surrender.

6. Roshni scheme (Ministry of Rural Development) emphasises on particularly vulnerable tribal groups (PVTGs) and aims to provide them a place in skill development.

## **A few success stories in the fight against Naxalism**

1. **Sandesh (Bihar):** Panchayat elections held in Bihar helped to create a rift between the Naxal leader and the local community and forced many Naxalites to leave the Naxal association and join farming under social pressure, which gradually eliminated Naxals in this area.
2. **Aasdwar project in Jehanabad (Bihar):** Five Naxalite-affected panchayats of Jehanabad district of Bihar were freed by embracing development activities such as the construction of roads and other infrastructure, thus promoting infrastructure development.
3. **AP Greyhounds' model:** This model included the Greyhound Naxal force that is aimed at providing a better idea about the aim, hideouts and implementation of Naxalism, which often rewards people for good service.

## **Way Forward**

The government needs to adopt and successfully implement a composite strategy to overcome the Naxalites aimed at destroying their existential reasons. Firstly, the government should focus on infrastructure and socio-economic development, better execution of government schemes, promote participative democracy and improve political security and footing in Naxal areas. Secondly, security should be improved by strengthening local intelligence units, controlling explosives, modernisation of police infrastructure and types of

equipment, forming Special Forces and employing professionally dominant security forces. Thirdly, the government should aim to restore the public's faith in the system through civil society, NGOs and media perception management. Fourthly, other measures include convenient peace talks, effective surrender and rehabilitation programmes and ensuring the safety of families, time-bound conviction of arrested cadres and ensuring that the law is adhered to in case of protection and development of tribals. Fifthly, understanding the psychology of tribals, solving their concerns, including them in the decision-making process and educating them about the benefits of growth, thereby helping them to lose their inhibitions relating to parting from their land and participating in an unfamiliar alien environment for work. Lastly, local communities should be allowed to take decisions on forest resources and the environment and gain economically. All these would require drastic policy changes from the top and could help in the participation of tribals in the development and growth of an economically resurgent India.

## **25. WHY CHINA FEARS ATTACKING INDIA EVEN AFTER BEING A SUPERPOWER**

India and China are very close neighbours sharing their culture, integrity, economy, etc. Sino-Indian relationships have an old heritage with ups and downs in the bilateral relationships between both the countries all this time. Sovereignty between India and China over the separated pieces of territories has always been a concern. But now, China has emerged as an economic superpower while India is an emerging global market. But the question is, will China dare to attack India?

### **History of Conflict**



- **Sino-Indian border conflict:** Back in 1914, the McMahon line was part of the Shimla Convention between British India and Tibet, which was deeply opposed by China. This is because the British government was trying to make boundaries in the North-east region with the British diplomat McMahon. It is known as the “red line”, which was not accepted by Tibet and still holds.
- **Sino-Indian war:** In 1962, China fought a war with India. It was the aftermath of the 1914 Sino-Indian border conflict. The major cause of the war was the sovereignty of the widely separated Aksai Chin and Arunachal Pradesh borders. India claims that Aksai Chin is part of Kashmir, whereas China claims that it is a part of their Xinjiang province. This conflict rose to a war which was waged from 20 October 1962 to 20 November 1962 in which China emerged victorious.
- **Nathu La and Cho La incident:** In 1967, there have been military clashes between India and China at Nathu La pass and Cho La pass, which is the border line between China and the Himalayan kingdom of Sikkim. In this, India emerged victorious and it ended up in a ceasefire.
- **Sino-Indian skirmish:** This was the third military conflict after the 1962 and 1967 incident. This is known as the “bloodless conflict” as both countries showed military constraints. The outcome was recognising Sikkim as a part of India by China and Tibet as an autonomous part of China by India.

## Present Scenario

- As time passes, the bilateral relationships between these countries grew, keeping their areas of conflict inbound.

- India is emerging as a global market, whereas China is already an economic superpower.
- India has good relationships with countries with which China is not on good terms.
- Indian military grew stronger both in strength and technology.

## **Recent Offensive Act by China against India**

- The most important one is the “China Pakistan Economic Corridor” in which China is helping Pakistan to build its economy, thereby boosting China’s trade relations with the eastern region. India opposes this move by China because it involves the Khardungla pass of India. It would hamper the strategic security of India.
- The “String of Pearls” is another indirect strategy by China to build and maintain permanent ports in different countries around the world. These ports are like a string that covers the maritime interests of India.
- The “Doklam standoff” issue was another offensive move by China against India. It was in the summer of 2017 when Chinese and Indian military personnel had a standoff at the Doklam pass, a tri-junction between India, Bhutan and China. It was one of the cold war methods and was withdrawn later in August 2017.

## **Why China will not attack India again**

- India is not like it was in 1962 anymore. It is one of the strongest emerging countries in terms of economy and trade.
- India has bilateral relations with many countries with which China is not on good terms. The major partners of India being the US

and Japan, China will not take a step forward or dare to attack India.

- If China attacks India, it will result in a global disturbance as many countries will support China, whereas many countries will oppose them.
- According to the war theory, an attacker country should deploy soldiers in the ratio 3:1. Chinese military strength is much greater than the Indian military. But, considering the rough terrain borders, soldiers of the attacking country must be deployed in the ratio 10:1. In that case, the attacker will definitely lose.
- Unlike the nineteenth century, war cannot be declared so easily. There must be a proper reason and motive for the war.

## **What will happen in the future?**

If China dares to attack India, it will be World War III. Both countries share strong relationships economically. The only thing that hampers this relationship is the sovereignty of border disputes which has been going on for years. If both the countries conduct a diplomatic meeting to address each other's concerns and end up with a common conclusion, it will benefit both the countries and strengthen their relations. Both are strong nations and they need their mutual support irrespective of their border barriers.

## **26. INDIAN NAVAL WOMEN MOUNTAINEERS SUMMIT MOUNT DEO TIBBA**

An all-women Naval mountaineers team had a summit at Mount Deo Tibba on 10 June 2018. This is the second Indian Navy mountaineers summit after the Mt. Everest summit in 2017. It also represents the strength of women in the Indian Armed Forces to conquer any difficult situation.

## **Mount Deo Tibba**

Mount Deo Tibba is located in the Pir-Panjal range in Himachal Pradesh. It is the second- highest peak with a height of 6,001 metres after Indrasan peak (6,221 metres). This is considered one of the most difficult peaks to climb. It has a very rough terrain including heavy snowfalls and whiteouts.

## **The Crew**

The 14-member expedition crew was led by Lt Cdr Kokila Sajwan. The other team members were Lt Cdr Seema Choudhury, Lt Cdr Nanadini Dam Roy, Lt Cdr Pooja Sharma, Lt Cdr Rekha Shree, Lt Cdr Pooja Sharma, Lt Cdr Rashu Tyagi, Lt Chamm Kumari, Lt Saino Wilson, Surg Lt Himwant Kaur, Lt Surabhi Sharma, Lt Srishti Thakur, Lt Vipasha Sharma and Lt Krithika Sharma.

## **Flag Off**

The expedition was flagged off by Vice Admiral AK Chawla, AVSM, VSM, NSM, who is the chief of personnel, on 28 May 2018 from New Delhi. This expedition would open doors to scale more mountains and peaks and helps to provide a better opportunity to hone their mountaineering skills. It is to ensure that women excel in all fields including mountaineering.

## **Route of Expedition**

The team started from Bara Hazari, which is a road heading to the base camp that is located at an altitude of 4,250 metres from the valley. They trekked through Chikka and Seri. They further advanced to a higher base camp, which is located at an altitude of 4,700 metres. Finally, they reached the summit that is located at an altitude

of 5,250 metres. After a strenuous 12-hour climb, they reached the summit on 10 June 2018 at 13:00 hours.

## **Challenges faced by the Crew**

Reaching the summit was not an easy task for the crew. They had to face hard terrain, steep climbs, wide crevasses, harsh and spine-chilling cold with heavy snowfall and whiteouts. Hanging glaciers and towering peaks were some other challenges faced by the crew.

## **Outcome and Future Expeditions**

This was the expedition after the announcement of scaling Mount Bhagirathi. It is a great honour and a golden feather for the Indian Navy's great adventures. It will pave the way to conquer higher peaks of Mount Everest. The Indian Navy is breaking barriers for their women personnel by giving them full support to do every adventure as men do. A recent example of this is the voyage around the world by an all-women crew of the Indian Navy. This is the perfect example that women soldiers are equally efficient and strong as their men counterparts. It is expected that the mountaineering crew will conquer much tougher terrain as they consider this the first step. It also shows that women can handle situations in tough terrain and are waiting for their role in combat in these regions.

## **27. BRAHMOS MISSILES**

BrahMos missiles are medium-range supersonic cruise missiles developed by India in a joint venture with Russia. BrahMos is considered as the world's only supersonic cruise missile system. These missiles are an important part of our defence system and have a huge demand in the rest of the world.

## **History of BrahMos**

It was in 1983 when a programme to address the country's defence requirements was launched. It was named the "Integrated Guided Missile Development Programme (IGMDP)". This project is mainly focused on achieving self-sufficiency in the manufacture and marketing of intermediate and short-range missiles indigenously. After the Gulf War in the 1990s, the country felt that it needed an indigenous cruise missile system. To fulfil this need, India along with long-term partner Russia, inked an inter-governmental agreement. The agreement was signed on 12 February 1998 by former President of India and missile scientist Dr APJ Abdul Kalam (the Missile Man of India) and Russia's first deputy defence minister Dr Mikhailov. This opened the way for a new venture: BrahMos Aerospace, which is a collaboration between India's Defence Research Development Organisation (DRDO) and Russia's NPO Mashinostroyenia (NPOM). India holds 50.5% of the share costing \$126.25 million while Russia holds 49.5% of the share costing \$123.75 million. The major aim of this partnership is to design, build and market the unique supersonic ramjet cruise missile — the BrahMos. BrahMos is a name which is a combination of two mighty rivers in India and Russia. "Brah" is the abbreviation of river "Brahmaputra" in India and "Mos" is the abbreviation of river "Moskva" in Russia. Presently, 65% of the production is done in India and the remaining 35% is done in Russia which then imports it to India.

## Features

- It is based on Russian P-800 Oniks cruise missile and other Russian missile technology
- The technical name of BrahMos is PJ-10
- It is a ramjet supersonic cruise missile which can be launched from a submarine, ships, aircraft and land vehicles
- The major variants are:
  1. Air-launched missile

2. Anti-ship missile
  3. Land-attack missile
  4. Surface-to-surface missile
  5. Submarine-launched missile
- It travels at speeds of Mach 2.8 to 3.0, which means around 3 times faster than the speed of sound
  - The maximum range is 450 kilometres but the operational range is 300 kilometres
  - The warhead contains 200 kg of semi-armour-piercing material
  - It can fly at an altitude as low as 5 metres and as high as 14,000 metres from the ground
  - It is equipped with stealth technology designed to make it less visible on most of the radars
  - It uses the Inertial Navigation System (INS) to use against ship targets and Global Positioning System (GPS) against land targets
  - It has pinpoint accuracy to hit targets with 1m circular error probability
  - It is also known as “Bharat ka Brahmastra”

## **Events**

- After initial development, the successful launch of BrahMos took place on 12 June 2001 using its land-based launcher at the Test Range off the Chandipur coast in Odisha
- BrahMos was inducted for the first time into the global market by Russia at the MAKS-1 exhibition in Moscow held in 2001
- BrahMos was first inducted into the Indian defence service in 2006

- On 5 September 2010, test-firing BrahMos created a world record for being the first cruise missile to operate at supersonic speeds in a steep-dive mode
- On 16 July 2018, BrahMos was successfully test-fired under extreme conditions at an integrated test range in Chandipur, Odisha

## **Global Interest in BrahMos**

- Several countries including Brazil, Brunei, Chile, Egypt, Indonesia, Malaysia, Oman, Philippines, South Africa and Vietnam have shown their interest in the BrahMos missile
- Since most of these countries have Russian-made fighter jets which can enable BrahMos missiles, purchasing BrahMos by these countries is under consideration
- It is expected that India could generate income of nearly \$12 billion by selling BrahMos in the near future

## **Future Developments**

- With the grand success of BrahMos-1, the Government is planning to design and develop BrahMos-2, which will be a hypersonic cruise missile
- BrahMos-2 is expected to have a maximum range of 600 kilometres, but will be limited to 290 kilometres due to the regulations laid down by the Missile Technology Control Regime (MTCR), which prohibits countries from developing missiles with a range beyond 300 kilometres. Both Russia and India are a part of this agreement



- Even if the range is limited, the speed is doubled. BrahMos-2 is expected to have a top speed of Mach 7
- BrahMos-2 is expected to be ready for test fire by 2020
- A Boomerang version of BrahMos missiles is also under development
- India also promised to develop most advanced BrahMos-3 missiles in the near future for Russia. With that movement, India will be a superpower in missile technology

## **Way Forward**

India is planning to invest more in the research and development of BrahMos. It is expected that selling BrahMos in the global market will help India to generate an income of about \$12 billion annually. India will be one of the best missile technology-occupied countries in the world in the near future.

## **28. CHINA-PAKISTAN ECONOMIC CORRIDOR (CPEC)**

The relationship between China and Pakistan started not recently, but in the 1950s. That relationship grew and from it emerged a new diplomatic move which is known as the China-Pakistan Economic Corridor or popularly “CPEC”.

### **What is CPEC?**

The China-Pakistan Economic Corridor is a diplomatic move by China to strengthen the relationship between China and Pakistan under the “One belt, one road” initiative by China. Through this corridor, China will invest a huge amount in various sectors including

roads, railways, pipelines, healthcare, etc. and in the development of infrastructure in Pakistan to strengthen bilateral trade.

## **Historical Background**

It was proposed by Chinese Premier Li Keqiang during his visit to Pakistan in May 2013. As a part of the discussion, former Pakistani President Mamnoon Hussain visited China in February 2014 where the idea for an economic corridor emerged. The plan was finalised by former Pakistan PM Nawaz Sharif and Chinese Premier Li Keqiang at their meeting in China in April 2014. Finally, on 20 April 2015, Pakistan and China signed the agreement which is popularly known as the “CPEC Agreement”.

## **Objectives**

China is the world's largest economy in manufacturing and exporting of goods. With the enormous investment, China grew its economy very fast within 25-30 years. Now, China's infrastructure is almost complete and most of the companies will shut down due to lack of projects and unemployment. Due to these reasons, China's GDP may fall and affect their growth rate. So, creating a global influence in trade is the only way to rectify their problems. But the South China Sea disputes creates a barrier to China to progress their trade in the Southwestern and Middle-East region. China has already started building an island to boost its trade relations with other countries. But the US is the top trade rival to China and it deployed the US Navy near the South China Sea to block the trade route of China. This urged China to create an alternative trade route with the help of Pakistan. This will link the western part of the world with China through the Gwadar port in Pakistan.

## **Features**

- The initial budget for this project was \$46 billion. But now, it has reached \$62 billion in which \$29 billion is given as loan and \$33 billion as investment
- It covers a 3,000-kilometre network of roads, railways and pipelines which will help China to transport oil and gas from Gwadar port situated in South Pakistan to Kashgar city in Xinjiang Uyghur autonomous region in China
- It is aimed at maintaining the economic growth rate of China by creating a trade route with other countries
- A total of 51 agreements and a Memorandum of Understanding worth \$62 billion have been created to promote CPEC

## **Benefits for China**

- They will get an alternate route for trade despite the South China Sea dispute
- This project will help to develop Xinjiang province in China where Kashgar city is located
- It will help China to maintain its economic growth rate thereby maintaining its GDP
- China can increase its global influence through trade relations with other countries
- Developing roads in Pakistan will help China to transport commodities arriving at Gwadar port easily to China

## **Drawbacks for China**

- China has to maintain security throughout the unsupportive Baluchistan area where the Pakistan government appears to be incapable of providing adequate security measures

## **Benefits for Pakistan**

- Pakistan has a very weak economy. Boosting the CPEC project will help Pakistan to develop its infrastructure and boost growth in their economy
- It is estimated that Pakistan has the largest population aged under 30. With the help of CPEC, employment opportunities are created
- The annual power generation in Pakistan is about 16,400 MW due to which Pakistan has a power crisis. China agreed to tackle this energy crisis by signing 21 agreements on energy, mainly coal, gas and solar energy, which will generate around 16,400 MW doubling Pakistan's present power generation rate
- Gwadar port will be upgraded to international standards along with constructing an airport in this area
- More than 20 power plants will be constructed while some of them are already operational
- It helps to construct roads from Karachi to Peshawar along with redeveloping the highest highway in the world — the Karakoram highway, which connects Pakistan with China, which are known as “Belt roads”
- “Orange line” — an automated rapid transit system consisting of metro rails which are automated and driverless will be realised
- It will slowly help Pakistan to create Special Economic Zones (SEZ), enabling technology transfer. But now the concentration is on port building and energy sectors

## **Drawbacks for Pakistan**

- When global banks are charging interest rates at 1%, 2% or 3%, China is providing a loan to Pakistan at a very high interest rate of 7%, which will take the amount to be repaid closer to \$100 billion
- Since China is mostly giving loans on infrastructure, Pakistan has to find alternatives to repay the loans
- About 18 power plants in Pakistan will be constructed and maintained by China and Pakistan has no involvement in this, thereby extracting no income from this
- This project is being opposed by Baluchistan because of many political and economic issues

## **Response of India**

- According to a report, PM Narendra Modi in a bilateral meeting with China expressed his views about CPEC to the Chinese President that both the countries need to be 'sensitive' towards their respective strategic interests, keeping in mind that this project passes through Pak-occupied Kashmir
- In response to tackle the construction of Gwadar port in Pakistan by China, India is developing Chabahar port in Iran, which is Iran's only oceanic port

## **Future of CPEC**

CPEC is definitely a good opportunity for Pakistan to develop its infrastructure. It is a boon as well as a bane. If Pakistan makes use of SEZs effectively, it will help them to repay the loan and build their own stable economy. If China implements this project without hurting the interests of other countries, it would be beneficial for all.

# **29. HIGHER EDUCATION IN INDIA**

## **Introduction**

The Indian higher education system is ranked third in the world after China and the USA in terms of numbers. The Indian higher education system has seen many downs, yet it has overcome challenges and made its mark at the international level. Higher education holds the key in the transformation of India from a developing country to a developed nation.

## **Overview**

Since independence in 1947, there has been massive growth in terms of infrastructure, a number of institutions. Both the central and state agencies are responsible for providing quality higher education to an Indian citizen. University Grants Commission and other bodies maintain the quality and coordinate among all these educational institutions.

## **Categories**

The Indian educational system comprises the following types of institutions:

- Central University
- State University
- Private University
- Deemed University
- An Institution of National Importance
- The Institution under State Legislature

## **The Governing Body – MHRD**

The Department of Higher Education, MHRD is the main governing body responsible for the overall development of the higher education sector. MHRD decides all the policies and implementation. This department is the authority for expansion and improvement in higher education through top-notch universities and institutions.

## **Challenges in Higher Education in India**

We got independence in 1947 and have progressed a lot in the field of higher education since then. Yet, none of our institutions is ranked amid the top 100 institutions in the world. Here are some of the important factors contributing to this failure:

**Enrolment:** The Gross Enrolment Ratio (GER) has increased at the school level, but most of the students leave education as they progress towards higher education. Only 15% of all students enrol for higher education; this number is very low when compared with other developing nations.

**Equity:** Indian society has made significant development in gender equality, but the number of female candidates compared to male candidates is still low. There has been un-equity in GER amid various states and social groups too. GER shows a notable imbalance in higher education.

**Quality:** UGC is trying its best to increase the standard of Indian institutions. There are many colleges and universities that fail to meet the minimum necessary requirements. Our universities need to go a long way to secure a place amid the top 100 institutions in the world.

**Infrastructure:** Many Indian colleges lack both advanced as well as basic infrastructure; hence, it is one of the major challenges in front of the higher education system. UGC provides grants to all of the government institutes, but private colleges lack basic facilities due to a shortage of funds. Lack of funds results not only in poor infrastructure but a degraded quality of education.

**Political interference:** Most of the colleges in the public sector are owned by politicians and they run them according to their interests and benefits. Even in some of the government institutions, politicians use their power to interfere in the administrative processes. They divert students' attention to politics and social campaigns that make them neglect their education. Only one in a thousand gets benefited from these activities and the rest just waste their time.

**Faculty:** There is a great shortage of well-qualified teachers in the higher education system. The reservation system does not allow permanent employment of candidates other than those in that particular reservation category. Many of the positions remain empty or are filled temporarily by less qualified candidates. Hence, our system fails to retain qualified faculty members.

**Accreditation:** According to the recent data published by the NAAC committee, very few educational institutions are accredited. Only 25% of institutions fulfil criteria set by the NAAC committee and out of those accredited institutions, only 45% colleges and 30% universities fall in the 'A' category.

**Research and innovation:** Not many research papers are published in the reputed or internationally recognised journals and researchers are satisfied with accreditation at the national level only. Research scholars in the central institutions like IIT, IISc, IISER, etc. are provided with a good amount of grant and other facilities, which should motivate them to work better and help to get international recognition, but they are failing to do so. A student from universities and state institutions does not get that much funding. Hence, there is very little we can expect from them.

**Structure of higher education:** Administration and overall higher education system have to face hurdles like central vs. state clashes, bureaucratic problems, lack of transparency or professionalism and no accountability. The institutions are so engrossed in solving these administrative problems that their focus on research and academics is diluted.



**Few career opportunities:** Reservation system, lack of transparency and political interference result in a biased employment system and most of the students do not get proper job opportunities for years after completion of higher education. Hence, they prefer to start working somewhere rather than investing time and money in higher education.

## **Important Government Schemes and Initiatives**

### **Rashtriya Uchchatar Shiksha Abhiyan (RUSA)**

In 2013, the government launched a centrally sponsored scheme — RUSA — which works on providing steady and continuous funding to higher education institutions at the state level.

### **National Research Professorship (NRP)**

Since 1949, the Indian government has been providing fellowships to honour research scholars and professors for their contributions in the field of education.

### **Establishment of New Central Universities**

On 15 January 2009, the government passed the Central Universities Act 2009. 16 Central universities were established and now every state except Goa has at least one central university. Jammu and Kashmir have two central universities in each division of Jammu and Kashmir.

### **Indira Gandhi National Tribal University**

The Indira Gandhi National Tribal University (IGNTU) commenced its academic sessions from 2008. IGNTU is situated in Amarkantak, Madhya Pradesh.

### **National Academic Depository (NAD)**

NAD is an online platform which is open 24/7 for the whole year. It is the home of various academic marksheets, certificates, degrees and diplomas. These certificates are valid and accepted nationwide.

## **Swayam**

Swayam is a platform for self-actualisation, giving opportunities for learning.

## **Swayam Prabha**

The Swayam Prabha is a cluster of 32 DTH channels assigned for broadcasting top-notch educational programmes 24/7 using bands of the GSAT-15 satellite.

## **Imprint**

Imprint is the only MHRD supported pan-IIT + IISc joint initiative that addresses the engineering and science challenges in India. The aim is to empower students and enable them to grow.

## **Suggestions for Improving the System of Higher Education**

- Implementation of innovative and transformational teaching methods at the higher education level.
- Better infrastructure and facilities along with well-qualified faculty members.
- A number of collaborative projects with top international institutions.
- Better industry-education collaboration for application-based learning and better quality education.
- Provision of autonomy to all educational institutions for the sole purpose of betterment of the educational system.

- Incorporation of a multidisciplinary approach to increase the all-round knowledge of students.

## **Way Forward**

Higher education has developed very rapidly after Independence. India is one of the strongest developing nations on this globe. Opportunities have been created and made available for everyone. In order to sustain the growth rate, the number of institutions has been increased. The quality of higher education is much better than in previous decades and it will be much better in the coming years. The government has provided and still plans to provide more economic resources for better infrastructure and improved higher education system.

## **30. INDIAN DEMOCRACY — IS IT A FORCE OR FLAWED?**

Traversing back to 1947, the speech of Pt. Nehru, 'the tryst with destiny' is still fresh in one's mind. India was declared as the largest democracy in the world. Much has changed since then. India has seen many political ups and downs and has achieved significant milestones in its political life. But, are we the same democratic country our forefathers and the framers of our Constitution thought and left us to be? Certainly not. Beyond a doubt, changes have taken place, growth has been accomplished, the economy has been developed, but still, we have missed out on the essence of a democratic government of the early 1948s. In the heat of events and with passing time, the comprehensive view has been lost and degraded.

Democracy which was once the binding force of the country is now leading to multiplicity. What our Constitution laid out was that political parties might be against each other, fighting for different agendas, but

in the end, they are a part of Indian Democracy. Back in 1947, when the country was declared Democratic, it was regarded as one of the most robust democracies. India was a forceful democratic nation.

India is not just about flaws. The country has successfully achieved some milestones to strengthen its democratic framework.

- **Delocalisation of the government:** The Indian political system is a federal one, i.e., one lying at the Centre and the other at State level but with time, the biggest democracy allowed the local government to settle petty disputes in compliance with the third tier. The local system of the country is very large, and the number is growing every day.
- **Women Participation:** The Indian democracy, though regarded as a patriarchal one, has taken numerous steps to initiate and accelerate women participation at various levels. At the Centre as well as the State and the local level, women participation in decision-making has increased manifold over the years. Because of its development in women participation, the Indian democracy is competing well with its Asian counterparts. Undoubtedly, women participation is to be enhanced more with the feature of women security.
- **Secularism:** Indian secularism is not about the dictionary meaning, it is about the profusion of various cultures and religions. The essence of Indian democracy is secularism with diversity. Indian secularism is better than its Western counterparts as it allows its citizens the freedom to dress up and function peacefully as they want.

At first observation, it might look quite excellent, but with the passage of time, we lie in the decade where a democratic nation like India is all decayed. Indeed, Indian democracy is all flawed now. We do have positive points to term us democratic, but in a broad sense,

we have lost the democratic India that was planned by the fathers of the country. There are many reasons for the downgrade:

- **The rise of conservative ideologies:** The primary reason for the downfall of Indian Democracy is the constant rise of conservative ideologies over the years. The country, which on paper is regarded as democratic, is merely democratic. The increase of a few communities and groups has successfully led to the domination of others. Hence, killing the essence of democracy completely.
- **Partially-free media:** Freedom of speech and the freedom granted to press and media has declined in recent years. Are we getting back to the times of the Vernacular Press Act? Not that strict, but the Indian press has faced a downfall. Attacks on journalists in the past years have also increased. The cases of Gauri Lankesh and Kishore Dave are known to all. In regions like Chhattisgarh and Jammu and Kashmir, several vernacular newspapers were shut, heavy restrictions were imposed on mobile and internet services and the media is never allowed to show the real face of things.
- **Dishonest balloting:** In recent decades, what we thought was advancement turned out to be a significant tool for dishonesty and corruption. With the change of balloting to EVMs, many felt that the electronic mode was excellent and a step forward. Honest polling, the cornerstone of the Indian democratic framework, has lost its place.
- **Women security:** The heading does not need any further explanation because the state of women security in Indian democracy is known to all. It seems that the country that worships deities like Laxmi and Durga has forgotten about its women. The Indian democracy has wholly ignored the fact of

women security. The increasing cases of rape and molestation are a clear sign of ignorance.

- **Judicial corruption:** Not just judicial corruption, every sort of crime is deteriorating the country's democratic ideology. If the judiciary is to be considered, except for a few, the court is now run by money under the table. Cases of corrupt officers and politicians are shunned and shut easily without the media getting any knowledge of them.
- **Social equality still in a dilemma:** The Indian population has been stratified into different castes, making social equality a dream. The crux of democracy, social justice, is just missing in the nation. Social justice is still a wrong word in the country.
- **Income disparities:** Though there is constant economic development in the country, the income disparities are continually expanding. The rich go on gaining while the poor are steadily losing. The vast income difference that has resulted in a flaw in the democratic framework.

Other things considered, illiteracy, unemployment, lack of patriotic culture, psychological negativity and weak education system are all hampering the greatest democracy of the world, adding on to its flaws.

Anything has multiple perspectives and reading them all will lead to the best conclusion. To conclude in broad, we can say that India was once a healthy democracy, but over the years, it has lost its essence and has turned out to be flawed. It still has features that are good enough to name it a democratic nation. If giving voting rights makes us a democracy, India has achieved that well. The demerits are hampering the typical workflow. The Indian democracy can now be termed as a flawed one. Steps and measures should be taken to restore the democratic political enfranchisement.

## **31. ISRO VS NASA**

Everyone wants to know more about the universe. Many countries have their own space agencies to research and analyse our mysterious universe. Two of the leading space agencies among them are ISRO of India and NASA of the US. Both of them have many similarities as well as differences in their administration.

### **ISRO**

The Indian Space Research Organisation famously known as ISRO is the space agency of the Government of India headquartered at Bengaluru. It was founded on 15 August 1969 by Vikram Ambalal Sarabhai, who is regarded as the “Father of India’s space programme”. After its induction, ISRO headed many successful space missions performed by the Government of India. Dr K Sivan is the present Chairman of ISRO.

### **NASA**

NASA or National Aeronautics and Space Administration is an independent branch of the federal government of the United States of America. It is headquartered at Washington DC and was established on 29 July 1958 by Dwight D Eisenhower. Jim Bridenstine is the present administrator of NASA.

### **ISRO vs NASA — a comparison**

- NASA is a space administration agency, whereas ISRO, is a research agency.
- NASA manages/administers all space projects by buying the materials needed for the construction of satellites and rockets from outside agencies, whereas ISRO develops rockets and

satellites all by themselves in their organisation and subsidiary organisations.

- NASA has an annual budget of \$1218.34 billion, whereas ISRO has an annual budget of \$90.94 billion (estimated).
- NASA has launched over 200 successful manned missions and above 1,000 successful unmanned missions till date, in which 2 of the manned missions were unsuccessful. The Challenger disaster in 1986 and Columbia disaster in 2003 were the two missions that ended in failure costing the lives of all crew members on board, including Indian origin Kalpana Chawla (Columbia). ISRO has carried out 84 spacecraft missions and 59 launch missions till date, in which 8 have been failures and 4 were partially successful.
- Most of the first launches by NASA were successful, whereas most of the first launches by ISRO were a failure. But, ISRO scientists fixed those problems and then those systems performed exceptionally well.
- NASA is mostly based on research-oriented missions, whereas ISRO is mostly based on development-oriented missions like communication, weather forecasting satellites, etc.
- NASA's technologies are highly advanced when compared to the technology used by ISRO. For example, the cryogenic technology used by NASA for the Apollo mission was used by ISRO in the late 1980s.

## **Milestone Missions**

### **NASA**

- NASA has carried out many successful missions like Pioneer, Voyager, Spitzer, Cassini-Huygens, Chandra, Viking, Hubble,



Apollo, etc.

## **ISRO**

- ISRO has carried out several successful missions like Chandrayaan-1, Mangalyaan-1, Cartosat, PSLV-C37 etc. Among these, the launch of PSLV C37 tops the list by creating a record as it created 104 satellites from a single rocket.

## **Competency in Global Space Research**

By way of working and administration, NASA and ISRO have different approaches. Some of them are:

- Most of the projects undertaken by NASA are in collaboration with many countries and space agencies. At the same time, India is single-handedly executing its projects.
- There are many Indians who are working for NASA along with members from other countries. It clearly means that NASA absorbs talented people from here and provides them better opportunities and facilities. ISRO, at the same time, has the majority of Indian citizens as the majority of its workforce.
- While considering the success rate of any mission, ISRO tops the list. PSLV launched by ISRO has a success rate of about 93%.
- ISRO's Mangalyaan mission/Mars Orbiter Mission (MOM) had a total expenditure of around \$74 million while the MAVEN mission by NASA for Mars had a total expenditure of \$672 million. With this, India set the record for the least-expensive Mars mission to date. It costs only 11% of NASA's Mars Orbiter's cost.

## **Future Cooperation in Space Research**

- Chandrayaan-1 played an important role in the ISRO-NASA joint discovery of water molecules on the moon surface, which was unattained by any previous missions for the moon. This will boost the joint ventures of the two space agencies.
- The NASA-ISRO Mars Working Group was established to investigate enhanced cooperation between these agencies in Mars exploration in future.
- The NASA-ISRO Synthetic Aperture Radar or NISAR satellite is a joint venture to provide a detailed view of Earth by using advanced radar imaging. It is expected to be launched from India by 2020 or 2021. It is considered to be the world's most expensive Earth Monitoring Satellite.
- Recently, ISRO has joined with NASA for space research programmes to discover new galaxies, exoplanets, stars, etc.

## **Future of Space Technology**

NASA's motto is "To reach for new heights and reveal the unknown so that what we do and learn will benefit all humankind", whereas ISRO's motto is "Our vision is to harness space technology for national development, while pursuing space science research and planetary exploration." From these, it is clear that the vision and mission of both agencies are entirely different. But when they cooperate with each other in upcoming projects in future, it may be possible to discover many hidden mysteries in our universe.

## **32. PRADHAN MANTRI YUVA YOJANA**

Pradhan Mantri Yuva Yojana (Yuva Udyamita Vikas Abhiyan) is a centrally sponsored scheme on entrepreneurship education and training being implemented by the Ministry of Skill Development and Entrepreneurship (MSDE), Government of India.

## **Key Objectives**

- The main objective of the scheme is to encourage youngsters and also make them well-prepared for global competition.
- To provide young entrepreneurs proper guidance and learning, MSDE has come up with this training scheme.
- The scheme will be for youngsters who are educated but not skilled and knowledgeable enough to face global competition.
- The scheme aims at creating an enabling ecosystem for entrepreneurship development through entrepreneurship education and training, advocacy and easy access to the entrepreneurship support network and promoting social enterprises for inclusive growth.
- This scheme overall aims for the betterment of the nation's economy.

## **Features**

- After becoming a part of this Ministry, MSDE's two institutes are now focusing on mentorship of budding entrepreneurs across the country. They are determined to create more opportunities of employment for our youth through this initiative.
- The institutes under this scheme include 2,200 institutes of higher learning (colleges, universities and premier institutes), 300 schools, 500 ITIs and 50 entrepreneurship development centres through Massive Open Online Courses (MOOCs).
- MSDE's two institutions dedicated to entrepreneur education and training — NIESBUD and IIE — have trained more than 7 lakh youth, including 2,600 persons from more than 125 countries in the field of entrepreneurial skills till date.

- MSDE also unveiled the Lab Guidelines towards standardisation of lab equipment across skill development training centres in India. There will be 50 Skill Development Institutions that will be involved in this scheme.
- The award under this scheme has been introduced to motivate youngsters who are below 30 to contribute more to the entrepreneur ecosystem of the nation in many innovative ways. The Award Ceremony was held on 16 January 2017.

## **Strategy**

- The scheme follows the Start-Up India Scheme where people can start their own business instead of looking for jobs.
- This scheme is for young entrepreneurs across the nation.
- The scheme is to motivate youngsters to contribute to the workflow and cash inflow of the economy.

## **Funding**

Total funding allocated is ₹499.94 crore.

## **Target**

By 2021, MSDE aims to create an enabling ecosystem for entrepreneurship development through entrepreneurship education and training, advocacy and easy access to an entrepreneurship network and also promote development of social enterprises for inclusive growth.

The scheme spans over five years (2016–17 to 2020–21), and will provide entrepreneurship education and training to over 7 lakh students in 5 years through 3,050 institutes. It will also include easy

access to information and a mentor network, credit, incubators and accelerators and advocacy to create a pathway for the youth.

### **33. PRAVASI KAUSHAL VIKAS YOJANA**

Prime Minister Narendra Modi launched Pravasi Kaushal Vikas Yojana (PKVY), a skill development programme targeted at Indian youth seeking overseas employment to make India the Skill Capital of the World.

It was launched after the inauguration of the 14<sup>th</sup> Pravasi Bhartiya Divas convention at India's IT hub Bengaluru, Karnataka. Portuguese Prime Minister Antonio Costa was the Chief Guest of the event.

#### **Key Objectives**

- The objective of this Skill Certification Scheme is to enable a large number of Indian youth to take up industry-relevant skill training that will help them in securing a better livelihood.
- Individuals with prior learning experience or skills will also be assessed and certified under Recognition of Prior Learning (RPL). Under this scheme, training and assessment fees are completely paid by the government.

#### **Nodal Agency**

- Implemented by National Skill Development Corporation (NSDC)
- Ministry of External Affairs
- Ministry of Skill Development and Entrepreneurship
- Training partners of NSDC

#### **Features**

- PKVY will provide training and certify Indians who are seeking overseas employment in selected sectors that have high demand in the global labour market in line with international standards.
- It also aims at boosting the confidence of the Indian youth so that they don't feel like strangers when they land in a country of their choice for their vocation.
- For this purpose, NSDC will leverage various MoUs it signed between 2011 and 2015 with different agencies of Germany, Canada, Australia, Singapore, UK, US, European Union, France, Iran and China.

## **Funds Allocation**

An allocation of ₹12,000 crores has been made for the period 2016–2020.

## **Strategy**

The short-term training imparted at PKVY Training Centres (TCs) is expected to benefit candidates of Indian nationality who are either school/college dropouts or unemployed. Apart from providing training according to the National Skills Qualification Framework (NSQF), TCs shall also impart training in soft skills, entrepreneurship, financial and digital literacy.

- Social and community mobilisation is extremely critical for the success of PKVY. Active participation of the community ensures transparency and accountability, and helps in leveraging the cumulative knowledge of the community for better functioning.
- PKVY envisages linking the aptitude, aspiration and knowledge of the skilled workforce it creates with employment opportunities and demands in the market.

- PKVY will keep the safety and security of Indians working abroad as the top-most priority.
- Welfare of the overseas Indians is ensured through the External Affairs Ministry.
- The External Affairs Ministry will come to the aid of overseas Indians in distress through social media.
- PKVY will help keep a track record of the Indian youth going abroad after getting trained in the skill development programme.
- PKVY will aid in making India the world's skill capital.

## **Achievements**

PKVY completes 10 lakh enrolments under Skill India and 70% have completed their skill training since its launch.

## **34. UDAN SCHEME**

UDAN-RCS, UDAN (Ude Desh ka Aam Naagrik) is a regional airport development and Regional Connectivity Scheme (RCS) of the [Government of India](#), with the objective of “Let the common citizen of the country fly”.

The UDAN Scheme is a key component of Prime Minister Narendra Modi's National Civil Aviation Policy (NCAP), which was released by the Ministry of Civil Aviation (India) on 15 June 2016.

## **Key Objectives**

- To revive the existing under-served and un-served airports/airstrips in smaller towns and provide them connectivity so that persons in those towns are able to take affordable flights.
- To provide viable and profitable business to operators.

- To promote tourism, increase employment and promote balanced regional growth.

## **Features**

- The key features of the UDAN scheme are as follows: RCS is applicable on route length between 200-800 kilometres with no lower limit set for hilly, remote, island and security sensitive regions.
- The business model of the scheme is based on Government subsidy and viability gap funding (VGF). The Central Government will provide concessions of around 2% excise on VAT and service tax at 1/10<sup>th</sup> rate along with liberal code-sharing for regional connectivity airports.
- The airlines are required to commit around 50% of the seats as RCS seats on RCS flights.
- The funds for this scheme would come from a Regional Connectivity Fund (RCF) created by levying certain charges on certain flights. States will need to contribute around 20% to this fund.
- For balanced regional growth, the allocations will be spread equitably across five regions in the country, viz. North, South, East, West and Northeast.

## **Strategy**

The scheme will be in operation for 10 years with individual contracts for 3 years. The interested operators submit initial route proposals and the gap in cost and revenue through Viability Gap Funding (VGF). To determine the least VGF, the government will select airline operators on the basis of market-based reverse auction mechanism.



The implementing agency for the scheme is the Airports Authority of India.

## **Funding**

Under this scheme, the Central Government will fund 80% of the losses incurred by the airlines by flying on regional routes. The rest of the loss will be covered by the states. The states will also incentivise the airlines in the form of lower excise duty at 2% and VAT at 1% on aviation turbine fuel at RCS airports.

## **Achievements**

UDAN or the Regional Connectivity Scheme (RCS) was introduced in April 2017. India had a total of 75 airports connected by scheduled commercial flights. In the months since, 25 new airports and airstrips, belonging to states and privately-held, have been added to the aerial network, with airlines, both new and established ones, lapping up over 300 routes in the first two rounds of bidding under UDAN. The third phase of allocation of UDAN routes may happen in the coming months. The Ministry of Civil Aviation is currently reviewing the progress made by carriers in the first round.

## **35. URJA GANGA YOJANA**

Prime Minister Narendra Modi has laid the foundation stone of Urja Ganga, the highly ambitious gas pipeline project originating in Varanasi, Uttar Pradesh.

The gas pipeline project aims to provide piped cooking (PNG) gas to residents of the eastern region of the country and CNG gas for the vehicles.

## **Key Objectives**

- The scheme is directed to provide piped cooking gas to the households of Varanasi within the next two years and to millions of others in neighbouring states after one more year.
- The government also plans to create 25 industrial clusters in these states which can utilise the gas as fuel and generate employment in these areas.

## Features

- The project is being implemented by state-run gas utility GAIL. It envisages laying a 2,050-km pipeline connecting Jagdishpur (UP) to Haldia (West Bengal).
- From Varanasi's perspective, 50,000 households and 20,000 vehicles will get cleaner and cheaper fuel — PNG and CNG Gas respectively.
- The project is considered as a major step towards collective growth and development of the eastern region of India. Under it, 20 lakh households will get PNG connections.
- The Urja Ganga project also augments the existing GAIL network of trunk pipelines covering the length of around 11,000 km by 2,540 km.

Besides, under this project work on the 2,540-km long Jagdishpur-Haldia and Bokaro-Dhamra Natural Gas pipeline project will begin and will be completed between 2018 and 2020.

## Strategy

The project is committed to providing the household members health and safety by supplying clean fuel with the piped gas to the locals of Varanasi and later to [Bihar](#), [Jharkhand](#), [West Bengal](#) and [Odisha](#).

- A lot of the population lives in these states where cooking gas is scarcely available in the remote areas. An estimated 50,000 households would get PNG and almost 20,000 vehicles would be able to get CNG gas per year.
- The project is estimated to get completed in 2020, after which people can get gas supply at their houses itself. It can also give a lot of benefits by helping the renewal of a number of declining fertiliser industrialised units and other sectors like Power and Automotive.

In this scheme, not only households but about half a million vehicles may switch over to CNG mode so that the problem of fuel in the country can be resolved. Prime Minister [Modi](#) also laid the foundation stone for the 120-km-long Varanasi-Allahabad railway line that will cost approximate ₹750.66 crore and provide speedy transit for cylinder and worker movements.

## Funding

The allocated budget for laying the 1,500-km-long covered cooking gas pipelines is about ₹51,000 crore along with gas stations at various areas. The length of the pipeline will be extended to 2,540-km in the second stage of the project.

## Highlights

- The ₹755-crore Varanasi CGD network will cover 1,535 sq. km. and cater to a population of nearly 37 lakh.
- Two CNG stations have started commercial operations and 18 more will be set up.
- Overall, 20,000 vehicles are expected to switch to CNG in the city.

## 36. CRIMES AGAINST WOMEN IN THE INDIAN CONTEXT

*“There is one universal truth, violence against women is never acceptable, never excusable, and never tolerable.” — Ban Ki-moon*

1. Submissive, subservient, slaves and victims of physical and mental abuse is the quintessential image of an Indian woman permeated down the ages by the feudalistic and tyrannical mindset, misogynist Indian male who was always given to believe that a woman is a lesser mortal whose purpose in life on this earth is to give in to the needs and demands of the MEN!
2. This harsh reality is backed by solid empirical data maintained by the various law enforcement agencies and the NGOs/activists who have been fighting this uphill and almost impossible battle in the Indian context. Although we have come a long way in our gender equality campaigns, relentless perseverance and persistence is required to penetrate a stubborn and obstinate Indian mindset.

### History

3. The status of Indian women has seen a decline over a period and historically, the decline can be traced as follows:
  - a. **Ancient India:** Surprisingly, the Indian women in this period were better off than their compatriots of Rome and Greece. The women could pursue studies and enjoyed equality and freedom even in academic pursuits.
  - b. **Medieval Period:** Although the steady decline of women began in the later Vedic period, the Medieval Era saw the

complete degradation of women's status. So much so that women were considered inferior to men and were relegated to menial tasks and being subservient to the dominant male.

- c. **British Period:** The British Period revived the fortunes of Indian women and the traditional male bastions were shattered as women gained access to education and slowly the burgeoning numbers participated in the freedom struggle.
- d. **After Independence:** The Constitution grants equal rights to women and gave them voting rights. Although the status of women improved for the better, several factors hampered their rise to full potential. They are:
  - Perceived rituals and social practices like child marriages, dowry, which was being practiced especially in rural India.
  - Declining gender ratio due to high mortality rates among women resulting from excessive child-bearing and malnutrition.

## **Present Status**

- 4. Though women have gained ascendancy in society, they are still victims of some of the cruel practices even today. Notwithstanding the numerous legislations in favour of women, a large number continue to be victims of atrocities. The term 'atrocities against women' refers to "a cruel and wicked act against a woman which causes her emotional or physical injury or both." What is surprising is that these atrocities cover women in all strata of society, ranging from those in abject poverty to

those who are affluent, educated and belong to the higher elite of society.

5. Law enforcement agencies have referred to “crime against women” under two categories:
  - a. Crimes under the Indian Penal Code, which include seven crimes, namely rape, kidnapping and abduction, homicide for dowry, torture (physical and mental), molestation, eve-teasing and importation of girls up to 21 years of age
  - b. Crimes under the local and special laws that include the commission of sati, dowry prohibition, immoral traffic and indecent representation of women

## **Combat Strategy**

6. Multifarious agencies have devoted enormous time and energy to devise ways and means to combat this menace. This effort, when synergised with government initiatives, will definitely make a significant impact. Some of the measures are:
  - a. Increased awareness campaigns using print, electronic and social media.
  - b. Strict implementation of the various statutes enacted by the government to protect women’s rights.
  - c. Greater women’s participation in various decision-making forums starting from the legislature, the executive and the judiciary.
  - d. Incentivise successful pro-women campaigns, initiatives and endeavours.
7. The increased reports of atrocities against women, to include rape, violence and even murder, is a significant impact of this multi-pronged campaign. Although it is still felt that for every

woman atrocity case reported there are several cases unreported due to societal pressures.

## **Comments**

8. In the Indian context, the male mindset requires a transformational change in their perception of a woman. The conventional concept of the Indian male being made to believe he is an alpha species and that women are inferior needs a paradigm shift and the nurturing and value-imbibing has to begin in the Indian homes where gender equality needs to be preached, practised and enforced.
9. The Indian women, on the other hand, have painstakingly busted all-male bastions encompassing professional, social and religious fields. Women have now donned the role of priests, have performed last rites of their parents, which hitherto was viewed as an exceptional male privilege as the male was perceived to guide the spirit of the deceased to heaven. The road to gender equality is arduous and tough, yet it is achievable and winnable.

## **37. THE DOKLAM STANDOFF**

### **BORDERS ARE THE SCARS OF HISTORY**

1. The Chinese troops' action of 16 June 2017 to extend an existing road on the Doklam plateau by deploying road construction equipment triggered a massive diplomatic row which threatened to escalate and reach the verge of brinkmanship. The fallout needs to be put into perspective to comprehend the dynamics of this crisis.

## **Background**

2. India and China have long-standing border differences and over the years, several negotiations, confidence-building measures, as also diplomatic parleys have seen an uneasy truce on the issue, which tends to flare up at the most inopportune moments just when everything appears to be heading for normalcy.
3. The Doklam plateau, high up in the Himalayas, was a quiet grazing area for Bhutanese herdsman. The Indo-China conflict of 1962 and its aftermath saw the narrow plateau at the tri-junction between India, China and Bhutan assume significance. By virtue of this unique location, the tri-junction assumes a strategic dimension for the three countries. As part of its global power aspirations, China has been enhancing infrastructure networks closer to the borders.
4. Doklam, by its peculiar disposition, heightens India's vulnerability of the 27-km-long Siliguri Corridor or 'chicken's neck' that links the northeastern states to the rest of India and any move in this sector alters threat perceptions and intentions.
5. By the turn of the millennium, China built a road up the Sinchela pass (in an undisputed territory) and then over the plateau (in disputed territory), leading up to the Doka La pass, until reaching within 68 metres distance to the Indian post on the Sikkim border. Here, they constructed a turn-around facilitating vehicles to turn back. It is the southward extension of this road that has sparked the 2017 standoff.

## **The Dispute**

6. The basic perceptual difference on the India-China-Bhutan tri-junction is:



- a. China perceives the tri-junction at Mount Gipmochi (Gyemo Chen).
  - b. India and Bhutan are very clear that China is indicating a location which is further south into Bhutanese sovereign territory and is thus illegally claiming an additional 89 square kilometres.
  - c. A similar standoff more than 50 years ago in the same area, saw the Indian government strongly protesting the intrusions.
  - d. On both occasions, China is piqued by India's 'interference'. China feels that by crossing over into Bhutanese territory at Doka La, India had 'trespassed' over the agreed-upon Sikkim-Tibet border.
  - e. China is clearly attempting to change the boundary at a certain sector by unilateral action in contravention to the previously agreed upon start point of the 1890 convention, which has neither been ratified nor documented as such.
  - f. China surprisingly claims that India has entered Bhutan without Bhutan's concurrence.
  - g. Bhutan claims that the road construction activity at Doklam is in contravention to the China-Bhutan Agreement of 1988 and 1998 wherein peace and tranquillity was to be maintained along the border.
  - h. India persistently maintains that any action to violate this status quo unilaterally is an expression of "hostile intent".
7. **Bhutan's Security Concern:** The constantly hardening stance of China on the Doklam issue is a matter of grave security concern for Bhutan as this foothold is a definite precursor to China's oft-touted claim of large tracts of Bhutanese territory.

8. **India's Concerns:** Past incidents of standoffs between India and China were in the western and eastern sectors of the India-China boundary. Disputes in the middle sector are rare. India had agreed to make meaningful and mutually acceptable adjustments for a 'package settlement' in the western, middle and eastern sectors. The boundary settlement must be final, covering all sectors of the India-China boundary.
9. Another matter of concern is that, all across Tibet, China has upgraded infrastructure that stretches all the way down to Nathu La and right up to the Doklam plateau. The journey from Lhasa to Yadong on the Chinese side of Nathu La can now be covered in less than eight hours.

## **Prognosis**

10. The Doklam standoff reveals a distinct hardening of stance by the Chinese. In the west, China occupies 38,000 sq. km. in Aksai Chin and in the east, Beijing claims most of Arunachal Pradesh, close to 90,000 sq. km.

Any settlement will axiomatically involve a reciprocal foregoing of respective claims which in the near future is a highly unlikely scenario.

## **Comments**

11. The Doklam standoff is yet another issue in the already enlarged list of differences between India and China. However, the relative calm and mature handling of this sensitive and needling border issue has kept the border peaceful and insulated from other aspects of the relationship.

## **38. INDIA AND SINGAPORE SIGNED SECOND PROTOCOL AMENDING COMPREHENSIVE ECONOMIC COOPERATION AGREEMENT (CECA)**

India and Singapore signed the Second Protocol amending the Comprehensive Economic Cooperation Agreement. The signing of the Second Protocol, amending CECA, will boost bilateral trade between India and Singapore. CECA was the first comprehensive agreement covering trade in goods, services and investments, which India had signed with its trading partners. CECA was signed on 29 June 2005 and its first review was concluded on 1 October 2007.

### **Background**

Singapore is the second-largest trading partner of India within ASEAN and India is the largest trading partner of Singapore in South Asia, with a bilateral trade of \$17.7 billion in 2017–18. Singapore's trade with India constitutes about 21.8% of India's total trade with ASEAN and 2.3% of India's global trade. India had a trade surplus of \$2.73 billion with Singapore in 2017-18.

The Protocol amending CECA will give effect to the provisions agreed between India and Singapore during the closure of the Second Review of India–Singapore CECA. The conclusion of the Second Review of CECA was announced during the State visit of the Prime Minister of India to Singapore on 1 June 2018. The provisions of the Second Protocol came into effect on 14 September 2018. The two countries were exploring the possibility of launching the third Review of India-Singapore CECA in September 2018.

### **Highlights of the amended CECA**

India and Singapore have successfully reached a mutual understanding and agreement to expand the coverage of tariff concessions, liberalise the Rules of Origin, rationalise Product

Specific Rules and include provisions on Certificate of Origin and Cooperation on its verification. The second review of CECA was launched in May 2010, but since then the review was held primarily on these counts:

1. Singapore had restricted the movement of skilled professionals from India after putting Indian information technology companies under its fair consideration framework watch list, which gave preference to Singapore citizens in jobs introduced in 2014.
2. Singapore mandated a higher asset maintenance ratio (AMR) for Indian banks, including the State Bank of India and ICICI Bank operating in Singapore, compared to the mandate for other foreign banks. India complained about the discrimination, but Singapore was not ready to oblige.
3. Both sides have also signed an agreement to recognise three more nursing institutions in addition to the present list of four, which will facilitate the practice of more Indian nurses in Singapore.
4. The second review has expanded tariff concessions for an additional 30 products to take CECA to the level of the ASEAN-India Free Trade Agreement. These new preferential tariffs apply to a variety of sectors, including food (sweet biscuits, curry paste and chilli sauce) and nylon moulding powder. It has also improved rules of origin to provide more flexibility for Singapore's exports into India.

## **Benefits of CECA for India**

CECA involves tariff reduction/elimination in a phased manner on listed/all items except the negative list and tariff rate quota (TRQ) items. The aim of the Agreement is to enhance economic and social benefits, improve living standards and ensure high and steady growth

in real incomes in their respective territories by the expansion of trade and investment flows.

Signed in 2005, CECA is the cornerstone of trade and investment ties between Singapore and India. CECA widened the scope of business between India and Singapore. It clarifies taxation rules and opens up market access in a variety of manufacturing, services and financial sectors. It also creates clear provisions for dispute resolution and encouraged the cross-border movement of people. Some of the benefits of CECA are discussed below:

- CECA updates and expands the 1994 Double Taxation Avoidance (DTA) agreement. The agreement gives Singapore residents exemption under which capital gains can be remitted to Singapore free of Indian withholding tax. However, there are conditions to this exemption. Companies whose operations exist to take advantage of the DTA benefits are ineligible.
- CECA enables Indian companies to access Singapore's capital markets to raise capital through a variety of financial instruments. For example, Flipkart, the Indian e-commerce website which counts GIC (Government of Singapore Investment Corporation) as an investor, has raised external funding in Singapore. However, market access to Indian banks in Singapore has been a challenge.
- Under CECA, India accords national treatment to Singaporean investors in areas such as manufacturing of textiles, paper and paper products, chemical products and construction development projects. Meanwhile, Singapore gives national treatment to Indian investors on a negative list basis with beer and stout, drawn steel products and chewing gum excluded.
- CECA allows investors to directly initiate arbitration against a state without approaching its own government in case of a

violation.

- CECA recognises the strategic partnership in civil aviation and the importance of air connectivity to support the expansion of tourism, trade and investments between the two countries.
- The agreement provides a platform for ensuring free movement of professionals. Mutual Recognition Agreements (MRAs) — negotiated on the basis of CECA — recognise educational and professional qualifications in services such as accounting and auditing, architecture, medical, dental and nursing services.
- As India and Singapore prepare to elevate their relations to a strategic partnership based on trade and investment, CECA can be a model for regional economic engagement between India and Southeast Asia. Singapore is well-placed to encourage this wider engagement because it is the centre of Southeast Asia's regional value chains.

Singapore, along with many other East Asian countries, has achieved spectacular levels of economic development over the past half-century. Singapore's strategy of development relied heavily on foreign direct investment and international trade. The development strategy of post-independent India focused on building self-reliance, especially in the areas of science and technology, through import substitution industrialisation. After decades of unimpressive growth, India's economy is today on a high growth path. Given its success in knowledge-intensive sectors, particularly information technology, there is widespread optimism that India will soon emerge as a major economic power. In this context, it is in the interests of the Association of South-east Asian Nations (ASEAN), and Singapore in particular, as much as in the interests of India, to build closer economic ties with each other.

## **39. ISIS**

ISIS can be characterised as both terrorists and insurgents. Their record of brutal terrorist attacks has few rivals in terms of both the number of victims and the gruesome nature of the attacks. ISIS is also an insurgent group, waging wars of insurgency in both Syria and Iraq. Infamous for its brutal violence, this self-described caliphate has claimed responsibility for hundreds of terrorist attacks around the world, in addition to destroying priceless monuments and works of art from antiquity.

## **Origin and History of ISIS**

Al-Qaeda and ISIS share a common history. To understand ISIS, it is important to understand al-Qaeda. Al-Qaeda's story began when the Soviet Union invaded Afghanistan. The invasion sent shock waves among the Muslim world, resulting in galvanising of foreign fighters to help Afghans resist the Soviet forces. That's where Osama bin Laden met a number of other young radicals, who together formed the core of the al-Qaeda network. Abu Musab al-Zarqawi, a Jordanian, also travelled to Afghanistan, who later would found the group that became what we call ISIS today.

The Soviets withdrew in 1989 and the Arab fighters went home. Bin Laden grew al-Qaeda into a global network to fight enemies of Muslims. Zarqawi returned from Afghanistan and in 1999 in Jordan formed his own group, Jama at al-Tawhid wal-Jihad (JTWJ), but it was not a prominent group. Later both men returned to Afghanistan ruled by the Taliban and on 11 September 2001, al-Qaeda attacked America. The US invaded Afghanistan and Bin Laden fled to Pakistan and Zarqawi fled to Iraq. Two years later, the US invaded Iraq and set the stage for the rise of ISIS.

The Americans toppled Saddam Hussein's secular Sunni dictatorship and disbanded the Iraqi army. Thousands of Sunni Iraqi soldiers, unemployed, joined the insurgency. Jihadist groups saw this as the repeat of the Soviet invasion of Afghanistan. Zarqawi, who was present in Iraq, seized this opportunity to form a group. He eventually

started attacks of Iraq's majority, Shia, sparking a Sunni-Shia civil war. Al-Qaeda, which at this point was struggling for its existence, formed an alliance with Zarqawi's group, which becomes known as al-Qaeda (AQI) in Iraq. But in 2006, Iraq's Sunnis rose up against Zarqawi and the US killed him in an air strike. Over the years, AQI weakened in Iraq and the US withdrew in 2011 from Iraq, which was returning to stability.

By 2011, Iraq finally had relatively good security, a generous state budget and positive relations among the country's various ethnic and religious communities. But it was squandered. Prime Minister Nouri al-Maliki stripped political opponents of power, appointed his cronies to run the army and killed peaceful protesters. Most importantly, he reconstructed the Iraqi state on sectarian lines. This exacerbated Iraq's existing sectarian tensions.

By this time, AQI had a new leader: Abu Bakr al-Baghdadi, an Iraqi. Under his leadership, AQI began allying with former officers from Saddam Hussein's army and recruited disaffected Sunnis. Around this time, Syria erupted in Arab Spring protests that became a civil war. In March 2011, Syrian demonstrators took to the streets to demand Bashar al-Assad step down. Almost right away, the Syrian regime began slaughtering protesters in an attempt to provoke a civil war.

In August 2011, Baghdadi sent a top deputy, Abu Mohammad al-Joulani, to Syria to set up a new branch of the AQI in the country. Joulani succeeded, establishing Jabhat al-Nusra in January 2012. The key investments in ISIS came from private individuals from the Middle East who wanted to see the Assad regime fall. A series of attacks on Iraqi prisons took place in 2012 and 2013. These prison attacks supplied it with a huge infusion of recruits.

In April 2013, Baghdadi did something dramatic: he asserted unilateral control over all al-Qaeda operations in both Syria and Iraq. To demonstrate this change, he renamed AQI as ISIS. ISIS and al-Qaeda eventually split, dividing the jihadist movement in Syria.



## Why ISIS is distinct from other militant groups

- It is the first Islamic terrorist group to gain direct control of oil revenues.
- It upped the level of medieval violence through sensationalised barbarity.
- It brilliantly appealed directly to disaffected young Muslims throughout the Western world.
- Unlike other extremist groups, ISIS refuses to lurk in the shadows.
- ISIS is not content with controlling a limited amount of territory confined to a single nation-state like the Tamil Tigers, for instance.

## India and ISIS

India faces an increasing domestic threat from virtual recruitment and self-radicalisation, which has resulted in some Indians officially joining ISIS and fighting in Iraq and Syria. There aren't natural limits on the growth of ISIS in Bangladesh. The porous borders between Bangladesh and India and the rising tensions in refugee camps related to the Rohingya refugee crisis are particularly concerning. Although India's Ministry of Home Affairs estimates that only 75 Indians have joined ISIS, the Islamic State is growing faster in India than many realise.

Starting in 2014, cases surfaced of young adults trying to join ISIS online. ISIS attempted to plant the seeds of unrest in India in June 2014 by including India in a map of its planned caliphate. Six months later, ISIS named former Tehrik-e-Taliban commander Hafiz Saeed Khan as the *wali* (governor) of the "Khorasan Province", which includes India. Propaganda about Khorasan has not gained significant traction in India, however.

ISIS poses a significant threat to India, but India has not been engaged in the global fight against the group. If India becomes more involved in the global fight against the Islamic State by working closely with the United States in the region, sharing terrorist watch lists, and taking a stronger stance against Bangladesh, it can have a stronger partner to fight the growing domestic threat of ISIS while making a global contribution that the US and the world will likely value.

## **Solution to the ISIS problem**

- Defeating the Islamic State requires a holistic strategy to deal simultaneously with all of the various aspects of ISIS power. Elements of such a strategy are in place, but by themselves, they are insufficient to defeat ISIS in an acceptable time frame.
- Good intelligence and robust homeland defences are absolutely required to deal with ISIS-inspired terrorism.
- Airpower and special operations forces will continue to degrade ISIS command and control and logistics, including its lucrative oil smuggling business.
- Intelligence agencies must apply more resources to track people who have travelled to the Islamic State and then returned home.
- To defeat the ISIS, its armed forces must be destroyed and its territory occupied. This can only be accomplished by ground operations in Syria and Iraq.

## **Conclusion**

The chaos in the Middle East has had effects on the whole world. It's high time that the world leaders keep their differences aside and work together in rebuilding areas of Syria and Iraq which were plundered by ISIS and its soldiers.

## **40. MEDICAL SCIENCE**

Starting back to the times of Ayurveda finding its base in India, medical science has taken new turns and developments every day. As per the developments taking place, medical science has also found a big base in the country holding the second, largest population in the world, India. Medical science involves all sorts of study in the field of medicine. Today, the life expectancy of each human has increased due to the advancements in the field of medicine. All kinds of incurable diseases are becoming curable. There is broad scope for people on the research side of drugs. The benefits of medical science are undeniable.

### **Medical fields to become a doctor**

There are various fields in medical science where you can show your fullest dedication and service. If you aspire to become a doctor, then some of the areas in which you have opportunities are:

- Ayurvedic medicine and surgery
- Audiology and Speech-Language Pathology
- Dental surgery
- Homeopathic medicine and surgery
- Optometry
- Physiotherapy
- Siddha medicine and therapy
- Accident and care technology
- Cardiovascular technology
- Dialysis technology

There are many more like this. For pharmacy and other machine operations, many courses are available through which you can get more job opportunities.

In a survey in 2016, it was found that India is a place from where many doctors originated. Thus, day by day, the importance and scope for doctors is increasing at a rapid speed.

## **Increasing scope of Medical Science**

If you look deeper in today's world, you will see that diseases like cholera, smallpox, polio and many more have been eradicated. These types of conditions are rarely seen in India. This is because of the medical advances that we have seen and achieved in our country. There were days when tuberculosis and the deadliest disease, cancer, were treated as incurable diseases. It was a time when a person affected by such diseases would perhaps die soon. But now the case has completely changed. The deadliest diseases can also be cured easily these days. We have seen many celebrities who have fought bravely with cancer and are now happily living their life. These improvements are due to the advancements in the field of medical science. Day by day, the scope of medical science is increasing. Nowadays, the medical field has proved that nothing is impossible. If you look at any damage in the lungs or kidneys, a transplant process is made immediately. Even the most critical part of the body, the heart, is also transplanted nowadays very effectively. Internal tumours and stones are quickly eradicated. A few years back, those were life-threatening diseases. They are still life-threatening, but surgeries can cure them.

## **Increase in medical institutions**

The main reason for medical advancement is medical institutions. If medical professionals are adequately trained, only then can the surgeries and other medical achievements be successful. Today, many technologies have been developed in such a way that the treatment can be given painlessly.

## **Opportunities in medical fields other than doctors**

For the achievements of medical science, doctors are not the only reason. There are many other professionals involved in it. Some of them are:

- Medical assistant
- Nursing assistant
- Home health aide
- Physician
- Therapist
- Pharmacy technician
- Diagnostic medical sonographer
- Clinical laboratory technician
- Dental assistant
- Pharmacist
- Radiologic technologist
- Physical therapist
- Health information technician
- Respiratory therapist
- Veterinary technologist
- Massage therapist
- Paediatrician

These are only a few and many more are available. If you look into it more clearly, it will go deeper and deeper.

There are times when many will not be able to get into the medical colleges or pursue any of the medical degrees. For those, there is one more chance to get into this medical field. This is by doing their graduation in biomedical engineering. These days, biomedical

engineering has more scope. It happens because every doctor or medical professional needs to use surgical or medical instruments. The biomedical engineers are those who design surgical and other kinds of clinical and medical devices. The advancement in technology has given unlimited opportunities and has made way for many more talents to come out.

## **Engineering in medical science**

Besides the engineering field, there are many more career options in medical science. For example, consider forensics. It is used in crime and police investigations. The forensic reports are generated to find the culprit out of all the suspects that they have. It is also used in examining the blood samples and many more things related to a culprit and a victim involved in a crime. This also leads to genetic engineering. Genetic engineering consists of the study of genes in the human body. The genetic reports are used for DNA testing, sample match of blood, fingerprints, etc. These are all a part of medical science.

Many years ago, a conventional doctor was present in every area, who used to cure all sorts of diseases. But today, the case is entirely different. For each organ, there are many specialists and many types of scans to identify even a minute change in the system. These are the advancements in medical science.

## **Conclusion**

Even medical science can be used in the wrong way. Due to the sex determination of babies, many people who find the child to be a girl perform female foeticide. This has an adverse impact on society. It all depends on humankind to use the technology and the advancements in the right way. Technology and improvements in the medical field are made to improve the health of people, yet many misuse it, leading to a negative impact on others. Getting a medical seat has become

tough these days due to more competition and NEET exams. So, it is the responsibility of humans to use it in the best and most effective way for the betterment of society and to build a secure future for our country and people.

## **41. COMCASA**

### **What is COMCASA?**

It is a foundational defence pact that needs to be signed by a country in order to obtain high-tech military hardware from the US. India and the United States have signed the Communications Compatibility and Security Agreement (COMCASA) on 6 September 2018 during the first-ever '2+2' talks between the countries. The landmark COMCASA agreement is likely to open the way for sales of more sensitive US military equipment to India.

COMCASA is one of three major foundational agreements in the defence sector. India has already signed the Logistics Exchange Memorandum of Agreement (LEMOA) in 2016 while talks are still on for the third pact — Basic Exchange and Cooperation Agreement for Geo-Spatial Cooperation. COMCASA allows the US to install high-end communication technology delivered by it in the Indian military systems.

### **Advantages of signing COMCASA for India**

- The agreement will give the Indian military access to function on high-end secured and encrypted communication equipment, which is installed on American platforms obtained by the Indian Armed Forces. These platforms include C-130 J, C-17, P-8I aircraft, and Apache and Chinook helicopters.

- The deal bolsters India's defence and enhances its capacity to project power into the Indo-Pacific region. It broad-bases the relationship into an area of particular interest for the Donald Trump administration — defence trade. It is also a critical area for India as the world's largest arms importer. These realities will help the relationship survive disruptions or mutual irritants that will inevitably arise.
- It will also provide a legal framework for the transfer of encrypted communication security equipment from the US to India. It is believed to be safer and more secure than the system that India uses right now. Encryption is the first and most important line of defence in military equipment.
- The signing of COMCASA indicates some Indian weapon systems would see an immediate increase in capabilities, including the C-130 and C-17 aircraft.
- COMCASA not only improves India's ability to fight alongside the US Navy better, but also alongside several other global navies with similar equipment that are major players in the Indo-Pacific, such as Japan, South Korea, Australia and Singapore.
- COMCASA allows India to utilise US communications core systems that are among the best in the world. During the Doklam standoff, for instance, India benefitted from US intelligence on the placement of Chinese troops on the plateau in the high Himalayas. However, in the absence of a foundational agreement on sharing of sensitive intelligence such as COMCASA, US inputs were subject to a time-lag. It wasn't 'real-time' and that can often make all the difference.

## **Issues with COMCASA**



The signing of this agreement will enhance the operability of the US defence equipment used by India, but will India face the following problems after signing the deal?

1. The US will have access to our information and can use or even deny support to our forces in crucial times.
2. COMCASA is a fit for non-US military equipment and given India's dependence on Russia with SU30's, tanks, submarines under operation and helicopters, S-400 missile system in the pipeline boosting the defence will be heavily affected.
3. The US has never shared the key to initiate the algorithm for signal transmission which would reduce the time and efficiency of the army as they depend on US soldiers to initiate it.
4. With the deal signed, India will be forced to buy US defence equipment to fit with the communication device and will become heavily reliant on the US for technology. This will deal with friendly nations like Russia, Israel and South Korea and hamper the 'Make in India' initiative by the government.
5. The agreement was pending for almost ten years. One of the major reasons for this was the fear that India may compromise its operational independence. Critics had also pointed out that the agreement could jeopardise India's established military ties with Russia and access to their weapons systems.

A legitimate question may arise on India's apprehension that this agreement harms India's strategic autonomy by making its own communication network vulnerable to US spying. COMCASA is necessitated by the US to ensure that the security of the communication equipment it provides is not compromised. As it works, US forces can plug into these systems during joint actions or exercises, which also make them vulnerable in case the equipment with any of the partner countries is mishandled. Due to this, an end-use inspection system has also been put in place. Some critics are

concerned that the US will retain control over its equipment sold to India under this pact and may manipulate decision-making. These concerns are not unwarranted, but they undermine the fact that no Indian government would walk into a deal with its eyes closed, given India's post-colonial experience.

However, the 10-year deal features specific "India-related" adjustments to secure India's national interests. While the text of COMCASA is confidential, India has ensured that it has full access to the relevant equipment and there will be no disruptions. Data acquired through such systems cannot be disclosed or transferred to any person or entity without India's consent.

## **India-US Defence Ties**

In the twenty-first century, many tags attributed to India's place in US grand strategy and global geopolitics have emerged from Washington. India was called a rising democratic power in a dynamic Asia. India was seen as "not simply emerging" but as having "already emerged" in Asia and around the world. Defence cooperation with India was viewed as "a linchpin" in the rebalancing strategy towards Asia-Pacific. India has been designated a "Major Defence Partner" of the United States.

Balancing China's rise in the international system, and more particularly in the Indo-Pacific region, is a clear strategic convergence between India and the United States. However, India's geographic proximity to China, and India's weaker capabilities as compared to both China and the United States, limits India's traction in this case. While an elementary practice of geopolitics would see India engage with distant powers like the US to balance against a proximate power like China, relations with the latter should not be determined by the former.

Any assessment that US primacy in the international system and India's rise are mutually reinforcing needs a rethink for the sake of

India's interests. The practice of India's strategic autonomy has always been about creating traction for the pursuit of India's national interests, and India's ability to do so will be tested in how it manages its great power relationship with the United States.

## **42. DUTIES AND RESPONSIBILITIES OF THE INDIAN POLICE**

### **Indian Police Services**

The Indian Police Service (IPS), also known as the Bharatiya Police Sena, is the All India Service for policing of laws and regulations. Established in 1905 during the British Raj, it changed its name from Indian Imperial Police in 1948, a year after gaining independence.

### **The Central Armed Police Forces**

The Central Armed Police Forces refer to the seven security forces namely, Assam Rifles, Border Security Force, Central Reserve Police Force, Central Industrial Security Force, Indo- Tibetan Border Police, National Security Guard and Sashastra Seema Bal.

Each of the Central Armed Police Forces is headed by the police officers of the Indian Police Services even though they have a cadre of their own.

### **Duties of the Police**

According to legal and political theory, the rights and responsibilities of the police to inflict punishment are sharply limited, said Dr Jerome Hall.

The primary duties that a police officer is supposed to follow are:

1. **Surveillance and Patrolling:** Both patrolling and surveillance are a part of the police duties to watch and guard over their prescribed areas to keep the city safe from crime.
2. **Preventing crime:** This can be considered as a primary function of the police and the role that the police are most concerned with. The police arrest criminals and people who break the laws, take them into custody and prevent them from committing any further crimes. The Code of Criminal Procedure dictates the powers of the police in this department. Section 71 and 73 of the same code protects the police as they are carrying out these functions.
3. **The release of the accused on bond:** If there is not enough evidence or grounds for reasonable suspicion against a criminal, the police are allowed to release the suspected criminal on bond. The provisions in Section 437 of the Code of Criminal Procedure help to ensure that the law is followed.
4. **Investigative functions:** The police are supposed to collect evidence and apprehend the culprit as a part of their investigation. The police are allowed to question anyone they feel is related to the crime and any person questioned is bound by law to be honest in such a situation. Everyone participating in such a case must assist the police in their work.
5. **Interrogation:** The cops are lawfully allowed to question offenders and accused. They are also entitled to check the clothing and pockets of such a person to ensure safety and security. This is known as frisking, and the powers are contained in Section 52 of the Code of Criminal Procedure. However, the questioning should not be coercive.
6. **Searching and Seizing:** The police are allowed to search and seize a person in a reasonable situation. It can be conducted

with or without a warrant but preferably with one as it guarantees more legal powers to the police. The order must contain a reason for the search, location of the search and period for which the hunt will be held.

7. **Control of delinquency:** The police has a vital role in controlling juveniles as child welfare is a concern of the State. The police are involved with misconduct during the preventive, trial and rehabilitation stage. Voluntary organisations, juvenile courts and social welfare houses are only there to assist the police since it is the lawful duty of the police to take care of juvenile delinquency.
8. **Identification:** Other than regular functions like protecting the law and life of people, the police also have to take care of identification and research in the laboratory. A particular division of the police takes care of photography, fingerprint identification, filing records, etc.

## **Constitutional duties of the Police**

The National Police Commission set up by the Government of India in 1977 prescribes the following responsibilities of the police:

- Promote and preserve public order
- Investigate crimes
- Identify problems and situations that are likely to lead to crimes
- Reduce opportunities for the commission of crimes
- Aid and cooperate with other relevant agencies
- Aid individuals who are in danger of physical harm
- Create and maintain a feeling of security in the community
- Facilitate orderly movement of people and vehicles
- Counsel and resolve conflicts and promote amity

- Provide other appropriate services and relief to people in distress

## **Role and functions of the Police**

Some of the characteristics and features of the police are as follows:

- Uphold and enforce the law impartially
- Protect liberty, life, property, human rights and dignity of citizens
- Promote and preserve public order
- Protect internal security and public property
- Prevent crimes and opportunities for the commission of crimes
- Accurately register all crimes
- Create and maintain a feeling of security
- Provide all possible help to people in situations arising out of natural or human-made disasters, as first responders
- To take charge, as a police officer on duty, of all unclaimed property and take action for their safe custody and disposal in accordance with the procedure prescribed
- To train, motivate and ensure the welfare of police personnel

## **Inventory or list of main police duties**

A concise list of the primary police duties can be made in the following way:

- Investigation-related duties and jobs
- Crime prevention and preservation of peace and security
- Crime detection work
- Order maintenance and security jobs
- Enforcement of social legislation, minor, major and special acts

- Collection of intelligence
- Democratic and election-related duties
- Natural calamities, disaster management and emergency duties
- Maintenance of police records
- PRO duties
- Assistance to other departments
- Miscellaneous tasks and functions

## **Conclusion**

The Indian Police Service is one of the three All India Services whose cadre can be employed by both, the Union Government and individual states. The Bureau of Police Research and Development, formed in 1970, is responsible for the research and development, training and administration of the police force in India.

Robert Reiner had once remarked that policing is an inherently conflict-ridden enterprise and he was right in saying so. The police have the responsibility of enforcing the law while following the law and must exhibit high levels of honesty, integrity and the highest possible ethical conduct.

## **43. INDIA: A GLOBAL R&D DESTINATION**

India is developing at a faster rate. From making the country clean with Swachh Bharat to making all people come under the same roof by moving India to a digitalised world, we have seen a lot of growth. A few decades ago, those who pursued an excellent qualified education always wanted to go abroad for earning and settling down. But now, it is not the same. Still, some people aspire to go overseas to pursue higher studies, yet many foreign people come to India for research purposes. India is becoming a global platform for projects and

research centres. Many multinational companies look for a place in India to set up their research centres. Even Indians are the most preferred due to their hard work and dedication.

## **Why India?**

India has more than 900 MNC investors with over 1,600 research centres set up. This is because of the low cost they have to incur when compared to other countries. That doesn't mean that India is known for its low-cost budget; the main reason is that the 'Make in India' scheme is accelerating at a high level. Importing products may affect our economy. When such products can be made in India, why should we go for some other country's product? This is the ultimate reason for the 'Make in India' project. India has seen much profit in fields like electronic systems, electronic machinery, automobiles, etc. This project involves designing, manufacturing and also selling in India. This has also increased a lot of job opportunities for the youth in India.

## **India in the global market**

- In 2016, India's Engineering R&D globalisation services reached up to \$22 million, and it is believed that it will reach up to \$38 million by 2020.
- India is ranked as the top innovation destination in the world with more than 25 innovation centres located here.
- India stands second for its active contribution towards research and innovative ideas.
- India's market, which is almost 22% of the total global market, has grown faster at a rate of 12.67%. This is considered as the most rapid growth in India till now.



- India is now among the top 100 positions declared by the Global Innovation Index and is expected to reach the top 25 in a very few years.

## **Recent investments in India**

- Intel India plans to invest in a ₹1,100 crore worth innovation centre for research and development purposes in Bengaluru. This is considered to be the largest innovation centre outside the US.
- The renowned and one of the best automobile companies in India, TATA Motors, has tied up with Microsoft. This deal is based on the in-connectivity vehicle technology with artificial intelligence capabilities to improve the in-car experience. This will be a significant milestone in the world of automobiles with a substantial contribution of India in it.
- The Government is planning to invest ₹6.9 trillion to build an 83,677 km road fully made up of plastic waste. This is going to be a new technology used in building India into an innovative and smarter country. The plastic that is going to be used is non-recyclable plastic which is tough to degrade into the soil. By using it in building roads, a strong foundation can be made for the streets.

Day by day, a higher number of engineers are graduating. Nowadays, it is not necessary to be an engineer to achieve things. India is still an innovation hub for foreign countries. These days, the number of IT companies has grown at a faster rate in India, and it is expected to become much more. The IT sector is found to be a stagnant one with an open-door opportunity every time. More than MNCs today, the number of start-ups has started to increase in a faster manner.

Not only the IT sector, but all other sectors are also receiving more investments in India. The public expenditure on research has been stagnant at a rate of 0.6 to 0.7% of GDP over the past two decades. Though the government is taking initiatives, the public expenditure must also increase to make India a more powerful nation. In the last decade, the investments have increased from ₹24,117 crore to ₹1,04,864 crore. India is competing hard with countries like Korea, China and the US. But the difference is that the public expenditure GDP is nearly 2.1 or more in other countries. This is the main drawback of India while comparing it with other countries. But this has not affected much of the development of India.

After finding so many odds when compared with other countries, the thing that keeps India still in the competition is that it has become an innovation hub in the global market. The 'Make in India' programme is like an add-on bonus for the efforts made by Indians. Most of the top companies like Samsung, Microsoft, Google, Benz, etc., have tie-ups with many Indian companies, giving an opportunity to Indian talent.

Now, you can serve your country by staying in your home country itself. India has received a lot of investments in almost all the sectors. The recent and the most surprising one is in agriculture and pharmaceuticals. Yes, it is true. India has got investors investing in agriculture and pharmaceutical sectors also. This is a huge milestone for Indians to showcase their talents and make India give a tougher fight on the economic level globally.

Thus, India has become a global platform for all sorts of traders around the world. If this continues, then India can even reach the top 10 among the innovative countries. This will increase the chances of spreading India's trade all around the world.

# About the Armed Forces Preparatory Academy (AFPA)

This book which I authored just after my retirement as group task officer(GTO) way back in 2011 was my first ever contribution to help defence aspirants in pursuing their dreams and in the very first year the book sold 20,000 copies. Driven by this motivation and understanding the fact that not many can comprehend everything, particularly the practical tasks of the GTO Technique by reading a book, I decided to produce a video product wherein students can practically see how the task are to be done. I made this video so comprehensive that it covers everything right from screening to conference procedure and published the same in the year 2016. This was the first and the only video product for SSB Preparation available in the country and several hundred aspirants found it extremely useful and even succeeded in clearing the selection process. During this period, hundreds of defence aspirants expressed their desire to learn from me and requested me to start an academy. This led to the birth of AFPA in March 2018 with a team of 3 assessors who were equally qualified, experienced and passionate about teaching. AFPA first tasted success within a month of its inception and the series of success stories started pouring in. In the very first year, we could produce 100 success stories and this number grew rapidly to the surprise of all.

Often people ask me about how AFPA was able to produce so many success stories? AFPA's competitors who have been in existence for decades frown at the number of successful candidates from our academy, some of them even claiming that AFPA is compromising the selection process of the defence services on social media.

I will tell you the real secret of how AFPA transforms a candidate in a short span of 14 days.

1. AFPA is not commercially oriented and there is a deep desire in every assessor and the support staff to contribute towards the candidate's success. It is this core value that drives our processes and the systems.
2. AFPA chose to keep the number small, while the competitors take any number of candidates without concern for the final outcome. While it may commercially be benefit such institutes, AFPA is content with fewer candidates resulting into small profits but a large number of success stories.
3. The training process brings about a transformation only if the faculty spends enough time with each candidate to explain their mistakes and the corrective measures. Needless to say, the limited number of candidates enables AFPA training.
4. At AFPA, learning revolves around the core values of life which are embodied by all staff. This helps in imbibing better values and strengthens the personal attributes of the candidates which in turn helps the candidate in presenting well in front of the assessors in the SSB.
5. Learning best happens when the environment is conducive, when the teachers are approachable and friendly, the curriculum has a blend of learning and recreation and most importantly, if the recreational activities resonate with the lifestyle of defence personnel. AFPA ensures this, hence students trained by AFPA and the bond they share with the teachers lasts for a lifetime.
6. AFPA delivers values to the aspirants not only for the SSB but to do well in all aspects of life.

No wonder AFPA is rated the best in the country today and as a founder I shall ensure that AFPA stays grounded to the processes and the values all through. I welcome you to be part of this family where **“We don't coach but we transform!!”**



In this new and updated edition the author takes the candidates through the various stages of the SSB test. He lists out the different phases of the tests that are conducted in exact sequential order with his vast experience in this field. The content in this new edition has been divided into two parts and nine sections. The first part addresses the screening tests, which includes verbal, non-verbal, picture perception and discussion tests followed by psychological tests, group testing, interview techniques and conference procedure. The second part covers service-related information, geopolitics and national issues.

#### KEY FEATURES

- Simplified and reader-friendly approach towards all necessary steps: Screening Test, Psychological Test Series, Group Testing Series, Interview Techniques and Conference Procedure
- Coverage of essential topics like Service-Related Information with Geopolitics and National Issues

**DR (CDR) N K NATARAJAN** has an experience of over 25 years in the Indian Navy, and a three year stint as a Group Testing Officer at the Selection Center in Bhopal. In addition to serving in the navy, he also holds a degree in management and a doctorate in psychology. He has helped assess more than 1500 candidates during his term as a selection officer.

**JAICO BOOKS**  
www.jaicobooks.com Exam Preparation / Study Guide

